

**An Outline of Jihad in  
Islamic History**

(According to Islamic Sources)

**Dan Wickwire**

2015

**An Outline of Jihad in  
Islamic History**

(According to Islamic Sources)

**Dan Wickwire**

2015

**An Outline of Jihad in  
Islamic History**

(According to Islamic Sources)

**Dan Wickwire**

2015

**An Outline of Jihad in  
Islamic History**

(According to Islamic Sources)

**Dan Wickwire**

2015

2.

## Index

### Part I

Jihad Verses in The Qur'an Categorized  
by Subject Content

### Part II

Jihad – The Teaching of Islam from the  
Hadith

### Part III

100 Examples of Jihad Expeditions which  
Muhammad Ordered or Sanctioned

### Part IV

An Outline of Jihad in  
Islamic History

### Part V

Current Day

Islamic Terrorist Organizations and  
Current Day  
Islamic Terrorist Incidents

### Part VI

Jihad in Islamic Eschatology

2.

## Index

### Part I

Jihad Verses in The Qur'an Categorized  
by Subject Content

### Part II

Jihad – The Teaching of Islam from the  
Hadith

### Part III

100 Examples of Jihad Expeditions which  
Muhammad Ordered or Sanctioned

### Part IV

An Outline of Jihad in  
Islamic History

### Part V

Current Day

Islamic Terrorist Organizations and  
Current Day  
Islamic Terrorist Incidents

### Part VI

Jihad in Islamic Eschatology

2.

## Index

### Part I

Jihad Verses in The Qur'an Categorized  
by Subject Content

### Part II

Jihad – The Teaching of Islam from the  
Hadith

### Part III

100 Examples of Jihad Expeditions which  
Muhammad Ordered or Sanctioned

### Part IV

An Outline of Jihad in  
Islamic History

### Part V

Current Day

Islamic Terrorist Organizations and  
Current Day  
Islamic Terrorist Incidents

### Part VI

Jihad in Islamic Eschatology

2.

## Index

### Part I

Jihad Verses in The Qur'an Categorized  
by Subject Content

### Part II

Jihad – The Teaching of Islam from the  
Hadith

### Part III

100 Examples of Jihad Expeditions which  
Muhammad Ordered or Sanctioned

### Part IV

An Outline of Jihad in  
Islamic History

### Part V

Current Day

Islamic Terrorist Organizations and  
Current Day  
Islamic Terrorist Incidents

### Part VI

Jihad in Islamic Eschatology

## Part I

Jihad Verses in The Qur'an Categorized  
by Subject Content  
by Dan Wickwire

A.	
Allah's Perspective.....	1-7
B.	
Commanded & Obligatory.....	8-11
C.	
Moral Issues.....	12-16
D.	
Non-Combatants.....	17-24
E.	
Help.....	25-26
F.	
Strategy.....	27-32
G.	
Target & Objectives.....	33-38
H.	
Promises & Rewards.....	39-41

**Note:** "Jihad" or warfare is the largest subject in the Qur'an: Over 140 verses out of 6,236 = approximately 1 out of every 45 verses in the Qur'an is a war verse! Most of these verses refer to fighting an enemy in a physical sense.

Verses are Quoted from, The Holy Qur'an With English Translation, İlmi Neşriyat, Istanbul, 1994.

## Part I

Jihad Verses in The Qur'an Categorized  
by Subject Content  
by Dan Wickwire

A.	
Allah's Perspective.....	1-7
B.	
Commanded & Obligatory.....	8-11
C.	
Moral Issues.....	12-16
D.	
Non-Combatants.....	17-24
E.	
Help.....	25-26
F.	
Strategy.....	27-32
G.	
Target & Objectives.....	33-38
H.	
Promises & Rewards.....	39-41

**Note:** "Jihad" or warfare is the largest subject in the Qur'an: Over 140 verses out of 6,236 = approximately 1 out of every 45 verses in the Qur'an is a war verse! Most of these verses refer to fighting an enemy in a physical sense.

Verses are Quoted from, The Holy Qur'an With English Translation, İlmi Neşriyat, Istanbul, 1994.

## Part I

Jihad Verses in The Qur'an Categorized  
by Subject Content  
by Dan Wickwire

A.	
Allah's Perspective.....	1-7
B.	
Commanded & Obligatory.....	8-11
C.	
Moral Issues.....	12-16
D.	
Non-Combatants.....	17-24
E.	
Help.....	25-26
F.	
Strategy.....	27-32
G.	
Target & Objectives.....	33-38
H.	
Promises & Rewards.....	39-41

**Note:** "Jihad" or warfare is the largest subject in the Qur'an: Over 140 verses out of 6,236 = approximately 1 out of every 45 verses in the Qur'an is a war verse! Most of these verses refer to fighting an enemy in a physical sense.

Verses are Quoted from, The Holy Qur'an With English Translation, İlmi Neşriyat, Istanbul, 1994.

## Part I

Jihad Verses in The Qur'an Categorized  
by Subject Content  
by Dan Wickwire

A.	
Allah's Perspective.....	1-7
B.	
Commanded & Obligatory.....	8-11
C.	
Moral Issues.....	12-16
D.	
Non-Combatants.....	17-24
E.	
Help.....	25-26
F.	
Strategy.....	27-32
G.	
Target & Objectives.....	33-38
H.	
Promises & Rewards.....	39-41

**Note:** "Jihad" or warfare is the largest subject in the Qur'an: Over 140 verses out of 6,236 = approximately 1 out of every 45 verses in the Qur'an is a war verse! Most of these verses refer to fighting an enemy in a physical sense.

Verses are Quoted from, The Holy Qur'an With English Translation, İlmi Neşriyat, Istanbul, 1994.

## 4.

### A.

#### Allah's Perspective

##### 1.

#### Fighting is the "Way of Allah"

**Ma'ida 5:35**....O you who believe! Be mindful of your duty to Allah, and seek the way of approach to Him, and strive in His way in order that you may succeed.

**Al-Anfal 8:75**....And those who afterwards believed and left their homes and strove along with you, they are of you; and those who are akin are nearer to one another in the ordinance of Allah. Surely, Allah is Knower of all things.

**Al-Ankabut 29:69\***....As for those who strive in Us, We surely guide them to Our paths; and verily Allah is with the good.

##### 2.

#### Fighting for Allah is More Important Than Family Relationships & Home Life

**At-Tawba 9:24**....Say: If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your wives, your tribe, the wealth you have gained, the commerce you fear may slacken and the homes you love are dearer to you than Allah and His messenger and the struggle in His way, then wait until Allah brings about His command. Allah does not guide the evildoing people.

**Al-Mujadila 58:22**....You will find no believers in Allah and the Last Day on friendly terms with those who oppose Allah and His messengers, even though they be their fathers, their sons, their brothers, or their kindred... Allah's party will surely triumph.

**At-Taghabun 64:14**....O believers, among your wives and your children there are enemies for you, therefore beware of them. And if you overlook their offenses and forgive and pardon them, then know that Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

## 4.

### A.

#### Allah's Perspective

##### 1.

#### Fighting is the "Way of Allah"

**Ma'ida 5:35**....O you who believe! Be mindful of your duty to Allah, and seek the way of approach to Him, and strive in His way in order that you may succeed.

**Al-Anfal 8:75**....And those who afterwards believed and left their homes and strove along with you, they are of you; and those who are akin are nearer to one another in the ordinance of Allah. Surely, Allah is Knower of all things.

**Al-Ankabut 29:69\***....As for those who strive in Us, We surely guide them to Our paths; and verily Allah is with the good.

##### 2.

#### Fighting for Allah is More Important Than Family Relationships & Home Life

**At-Tawba 9:24**....Say: If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your wives, your tribe, the wealth you have gained, the commerce you fear may slacken and the homes you love are dearer to you than Allah and His messenger and the struggle in His way, then wait until Allah brings about His command. Allah does not guide the evildoing people.

**Al-Mujadila 58:22**....You will find no believers in Allah and the Last Day on friendly terms with those who oppose Allah and His messengers, even though they be their fathers, their sons, their brothers, or their kindred... Allah's party will surely triumph.

**At-Taghabun 64:14**....O believers, among your wives and your children there are enemies for you, therefore beware of them. And if you overlook their offenses and forgive and pardon them, then know that Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

## 4.

### A.

#### Allah's Perspective

##### 1.

#### Fighting is the "Way of Allah"

**Ma'ida 5:35**....O you who believe! Be mindful of your duty to Allah, and seek the way of approach to Him, and strive in His way in order that you may succeed.

**Al-Anfal 8:75**....And those who afterwards believed and left their homes and strove along with you, they are of you; and those who are akin are nearer to one another in the ordinance of Allah. Surely, Allah is Knower of all things.

**Al-Ankabut 29:69\***....As for those who strive in Us, We surely guide them to Our paths; and verily Allah is with the good.

##### 2.

#### Fighting for Allah is More Important Than Family Relationships & Home Life

**At-Tawba 9:24**....Say: If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your wives, your tribe, the wealth you have gained, the commerce you fear may slacken and the homes you love are dearer to you than Allah and His messenger and the struggle in His way, then wait until Allah brings about His command. Allah does not guide the evildoing people.

**Al-Mujadila 58:22**....You will find no believers in Allah and the Last Day on friendly terms with those who oppose Allah and His messengers, even though they be their fathers, their sons, their brothers, or their kindred... Allah's party will surely triumph.

**At-Taghabun 64:14**....O believers, among your wives and your children there are enemies for you, therefore beware of them. And if you overlook their offenses and forgive and pardon them, then know that Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

## 4.

### A.

#### Allah's Perspective

##### 1.

#### Fighting is the "Way of Allah"

**Ma'ida 5:35**....O you who believe! Be mindful of your duty to Allah, and seek the way of approach to Him, and strive in His way in order that you may succeed.

**Al-Anfal 8:75**....And those who afterwards believed and left their homes and strove along with you, they are of you; and those who are akin are nearer to one another in the ordinance of Allah. Surely, Allah is Knower of all things.

**Al-Ankabut 29:69\***....As for those who strive in Us, We surely guide them to Our paths; and verily Allah is with the good.

##### 2.

#### Fighting for Allah is More Important Than Family Relationships & Home Life

**At-Tawba 9:24**....Say: If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your wives, your tribe, the wealth you have gained, the commerce you fear may slacken and the homes you love are dearer to you than Allah and His messenger and the struggle in His way, then wait until Allah brings about His command. Allah does not guide the evildoing people.

**Al-Mujadila 58:22**....You will find no believers in Allah and the Last Day on friendly terms with those who oppose Allah and His messengers, even though they be their fathers, their sons, their brothers, or their kindred... Allah's party will surely triumph.

**At-Taghabun 64:14**....O believers, among your wives and your children there are enemies for you, therefore beware of them. And if you overlook their offenses and forgive and pardon them, then know that Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

## 3.

**Fighting for Allah is More Important  
Than Life Itself**

**At-Tawba 9:38**.....O you who believe! What is the matter with you that when you are asked to go forth in the cause of Allah you cling heavily to the earth? Do you prefer the life of this world to the Hereafter? But little is the comfort of this life as compared with the Hereafter.

**At-Tawba 9:120**.....It is not fitting for the people of Madina and the desert Arabs who dwell around them to fail to follow Allah's Messenger and prefer their lives to his life, because nothing they could suffer or do, but was reconed to their credit as a deed of righteousness, whether they suffered thirst, or fatigue, or hunger in the way of Allah, or took a step which provoked the disbelievers or received from the enemy a gain. Allah does not lose the wages of good.

## 4.

**Allah Plots for War**

**Al-Anfal 8:30**.....And when those who disbelieve plot against you (O Muhammad) to wound you fatally, or to kill you or to drive you out; they plot, but Allah (also) plots; and Allah is the best of plotters.

## 5.

**Allah Loves Those Who Fight**

**As-Saff 61:4\***.....Allah loves those who fight for His cause in ranks, as if they were a solid structure.

## 3.

**Fighting for Allah is More Important  
Than Life Itself**

**At-Tawba 9:38**.....O you who believe! What is the matter with you that when you are asked to go forth in the cause of Allah you cling heavily to the earth? Do you prefer the life of this world to the Hereafter? But little is the comfort of this life as compared with the Hereafter.

**At-Tawba 9:120**.....It is not fitting for the people of Madina and the desert Arabs who dwell around them to fail to follow Allah's Messenger and prefer their lives to his life, because nothing they could suffer or do, but was reconed to their credit as a deed of righteousness, whether they suffered thirst, or fatigue, or hunger in the way of Allah, or took a step which provoked the disbelievers or received from the enemy a gain. Allah does not lose the wages of good.

## 4.

**Allah Plots for War**

**Al-Anfal 8:30**.....And when those who disbelieve plot against you (O Muhammad) to wound you fatally, or to kill you or to drive you out; they plot, but Allah (also) plots; and Allah is the best of plotters.

## 5.

**Allah Loves Those Who Fight**

**As-Saff 61:4\***.....Allah loves those who fight for His cause in ranks, as if they were a solid structure.

## 3.

**Fighting for Allah is More Important  
Than Life Itself**

**At-Tawba 9:38**.....O you who believe! What is the matter with you that when you are asked to go forth in the cause of Allah you cling heavily to the earth? Do you prefer the life of this world to the Hereafter? But little is the comfort of this life as compared with the Hereafter.

**At-Tawba 9:120**.....It is not fitting for the people of Madina and the desert Arabs who dwell around them to fail to follow Allah's Messenger and prefer their lives to his life, because nothing they could suffer or do, but was reconed to their credit as a deed of righteousness, whether they suffered thirst, or fatigue, or hunger in the way of Allah, or took a step which provoked the disbelievers or received from the enemy a gain. Allah does not lose the wages of good.

## 4.

**Allah Plots for War**

**Al-Anfal 8:30**.....And when those who disbelieve plot against you (O Muhammad) to wound you fatally, or to kill you or to drive you out; they plot, but Allah (also) plots; and Allah is the best of plotters.

## 5.

**Allah Loves Those Who Fight**

**As-Saff 61:4\***.....Allah loves those who fight for His cause in ranks, as if they were a solid structure.

## 3.

**Fighting for Allah is More Important  
Than Life Itself**

**At-Tawba 9:38**.....O you who believe! What is the matter with you that when you are asked to go forth in the cause of Allah you cling heavily to the earth? Do you prefer the life of this world to the Hereafter? But little is the comfort of this life as compared with the Hereafter.

**At-Tawba 9:120**.....It is not fitting for the people of Madina and the desert Arabs who dwell around them to fail to follow Allah's Messenger and prefer their lives to his life, because nothing they could suffer or do, but was reconed to their credit as a deed of righteousness, whether they suffered thirst, or fatigue, or hunger in the way of Allah, or took a step which provoked the disbelievers or received from the enemy a gain. Allah does not lose the wages of good.

## 4.

**Allah Plots for War**

**Al-Anfal 8:30**.....And when those who disbelieve plot against you (O Muhammad) to wound you fatally, or to kill you or to drive you out; they plot, but Allah (also) plots; and Allah is the best of plotters.

## 5.

**Allah Loves Those Who Fight**

**As-Saff 61:4\***.....Allah loves those who fight for His cause in ranks, as if they were a solid structure.

6.

6.

### Allah Wills for Fighting

**Al-Anfal 8:42**.....When you were on the near bank (of the valley on the Madina side) and they were on the farther side, and the caravan was below you (on the costal plain). And you had set a time to meet one another you surely would have failed to keep it, but (it happened, as it did, without forethought of either of you) that Allah might conclude a thing that must be done; that he who perished by a clear proof (of His Sovereignty) and he who survived might survive by a clear proof (of His sovereignty). Assuredly, Allah in Truth is Hearer, Knower.

7.

### Fighting was the Way of Allah For All the Previous Prophets

**At-Tawba 9:111**.....Allah has bought from the believers their lives and their wealth because the Garden will be theirs. They shall fight in the way of Allah, kill and be killed; that is a promise that is binding upon Allah in the Torah and the Gospel and the Qur'an. Who is more faithful to His promise than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made with Him. That is the supreme triumph.

**Al-Hajj 22:78**.....And fight for Allah, the right fight for him. He has chosen you, and has not laid upon you in religion any hardship; the faith of your father Abraham. He named you Muslims previously, and in this (Scripture), that the Messenger may be a witness against you, and that you may be a witness against all people. Therefore, observe the prayer, and pay the Zekât, and hold fast to Allah, for He is your Patron. An excellent Patron, and an excellent Helper!

6.

6.

### Allah Wills for Fighting

**Al-Anfal 8:42**.....When you were on the near bank (of the valley on the Madina side) and they were on the farther side, and the caravan was below you (on the costal plain). And you had set a time to meet one another you surely would have failed to keep it, but (it happened, as it did, without forethought of either of you) that Allah might conclude a thing that must be done; that he who perished by a clear proof (of His Sovereignty) and he who survived might survive by a clear proof (of His sovereignty). Assuredly, Allah in Truth is Hearer, Knower.

7.

### Fighting was the Way of Allah For All the Previous Prophets

**At-Tawba 9:111**.....Allah has bought from the believers their lives and their wealth because the Garden will be theirs. They shall fight in the way of Allah, kill and be killed; that is a promise that is binding upon Allah in the Torah and the Gospel and the Qur'an. Who is more faithful to His promise than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made with Him. That is the supreme triumph.

**Al-Hajj 22:78**.....And fight for Allah, the right fight for him. He has chosen you, and has not laid upon you in religion any hardship; the faith of your father Abraham. He named you Muslims previously, and in this (Scripture), that the Messenger may be a witness against you, and that you may be a witness against all people. Therefore, observe the prayer, and pay the Zekât, and hold fast to Allah, for He is your Patron. An excellent Patron, and an excellent Helper!

6.

6.

### Allah Wills for Fighting

**Al-Anfal 8:42**.....When you were on the near bank (of the valley on the Madina side) and they were on the farther side, and the caravan was below you (on the costal plain). And you had set a time to meet one another you surely would have failed to keep it, but (it happened, as it did, without forethought of either of you) that Allah might conclude a thing that must be done; that he who perished by a clear proof (of His Sovereignty) and he who survived might survive by a clear proof (of His sovereignty). Assuredly, Allah in Truth is Hearer, Knower.

7.

### Fighting was the Way of Allah For All the Previous Prophets

**At-Tawba 9:111**.....Allah has bought from the believers their lives and their wealth because the Garden will be theirs. They shall fight in the way of Allah, kill and be killed; that is a promise that is binding upon Allah in the Torah and the Gospel and the Qur'an. Who is more faithful to His promise than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made with Him. That is the supreme triumph.

**Al-Hajj 22:78**.....And fight for Allah, the right fight for him. He has chosen you, and has not laid upon you in religion any hardship; the faith of your father Abraham. He named you Muslims previously, and in this (Scripture), that the Messenger may be a witness against you, and that you may be a witness against all people. Therefore, observe the prayer, and pay the Zekât, and hold fast to Allah, for He is your Patron. An excellent Patron, and an excellent Helper!

6.

6.

### Allah Wills for Fighting

**Al-Anfal 8:42**.....When you were on the near bank (of the valley on the Madina side) and they were on the farther side, and the caravan was below you (on the costal plain). And you had set a time to meet one another you surely would have failed to keep it, but (it happened, as it did, without forethought of either of you) that Allah might conclude a thing that must be done; that he who perished by a clear proof (of His Sovereignty) and he who survived might survive by a clear proof (of His sovereignty). Assuredly, Allah in Truth is Hearer, Knower.

7.

### Fighting was the Way of Allah For All the Previous Prophets

**At-Tawba 9:111**.....Allah has bought from the believers their lives and their wealth because the Garden will be theirs. They shall fight in the way of Allah, kill and be killed; that is a promise that is binding upon Allah in the Torah and the Gospel and the Qur'an. Who is more faithful to His promise than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made with Him. That is the supreme triumph.

**Al-Hajj 22:78**.....And fight for Allah, the right fight for him. He has chosen you, and has not laid upon you in religion any hardship; the faith of your father Abraham. He named you Muslims previously, and in this (Scripture), that the Messenger may be a witness against you, and that you may be a witness against all people. Therefore, observe the prayer, and pay the Zekât, and hold fast to Allah, for He is your Patron. An excellent Patron, and an excellent Helper!

**Al-Ahzab 33:7**....And (remember when) We took from the prophets a Covenant, and from you (O Muhammad) and from Noah and Abraham and Moses and Jesus son of Mary. We took from them a solemn covenant;  
**Al-Ahzab 33:8**....That He may ask the loyal of their loyalty. And He has prepared a painful doom for the unfaithful.

**B.  
Commanded & Obligatory  
8.**

**True Believers Subscribe to Fighting**

**At-Tawba 9:44**....Those who believe in Allah and the last Day will never ask you to exempt them from fighting with their wealth and their lives. Allah knows well the righteous.

**Qaf 50:15**....The true believers are those who have faith in Allah and His Messenger, and do not doubt, and who fight for His cause with their wealth and their lives. They indeed are the truthful ones.

**9.  
Commands and Encouragement to Fight**

**Baqara 2:244**....Fight for the cause of Allah, and know that Allah is Hearer, Knower.

**Nisa 4:71**....O you who believe! Take your precautions, then go forth in parties (to jihad), or go forth all together.

**Nisa 4:71**....O you who believe! Take your precautions, then go forth in parties (to jihad), or go forth all together.

**Nisa 4:76**....Those who believe fight for the cause of Allah; and those who disbelieve fight for the cause of tâghût. So fight the minions of Satan. Assuredly, the devil's strategy is ever weak.

**Al-Ahzab 33:7**....And (remember when) We took from the prophets a Covenant, and from you (O Muhammad) and from Noah and Abraham and Moses and Jesus son of Mary. We took from them a solemn covenant;  
**Al-Ahzab 33:8**....That He may ask the loyal of their loyalty. And He has prepared a painful doom for the unfaithful.

**B.  
Commanded & Obligatory  
8.**

**True Believers Subscribe to Fighting**

**At-Tawba 9:44**....Those who believe in Allah and the last Day will never ask you to exempt them from fighting with their wealth and their lives. Allah knows well the righteous.

**Qaf 50:15**....The true believers are those who have faith in Allah and His Messenger, and do not doubt, and who fight for His cause with their wealth and their lives. They indeed are the truthful ones.

**9.  
Commands and Encouragement to Fight**

**Baqara 2:244**....Fight for the cause of Allah, and know that Allah is Hearer, Knower.

**Nisa 4:71**....O you who believe! Take your precautions, then go forth in parties (to jihad), or go forth all together.

**Nisa 4:71**....O you who believe! Take your precautions, then go forth in parties (to jihad), or go forth all together.

**Nisa 4:76**....Those who believe fight for the cause of Allah; and those who disbelieve fight for the cause of tâghût. So fight the minions of Satan. Assuredly, the devil's strategy is ever weak.

**Al-Ahzab 33:7**....And (remember when) We took from the prophets a Covenant, and from you (O Muhammad) and from Noah and Abraham and Moses and Jesus son of Mary. We took from them a solemn covenant;  
**Al-Ahzab 33:8**....That He may ask the loyal of their loyalty. And He has prepared a painful doom for the unfaithful.

**B.  
Commanded & Obligatory  
8.**

**True Believers Subscribe to Fighting**

**At-Tawba 9:44**....Those who believe in Allah and the last Day will never ask you to exempt them from fighting with their wealth and their lives. Allah knows well the righteous.

**Qaf 50:15**....The true believers are those who have faith in Allah and His Messenger, and do not doubt, and who fight for His cause with their wealth and their lives. They indeed are the truthful ones.

**9.  
Commands and Encouragement to Fight**

**Baqara 2:244**....Fight for the cause of Allah, and know that Allah is Hearer, Knower.

**Nisa 4:71**....O you who believe! Take your precautions, then go forth in parties (to jihad), or go forth all together.

**Nisa 4:71**....O you who believe! Take your precautions, then go forth in parties (to jihad), or go forth all together.

**Nisa 4:76**....Those who believe fight for the cause of Allah; and those who disbelieve fight for the cause of tâghût. So fight the minions of Satan. Assuredly, the devil's strategy is ever weak.

**Al-Ahzab 33:7**....And (remember when) We took from the prophets a Covenant, and from you (O Muhammad) and from Noah and Abraham and Moses and Jesus son of Mary. We took from them a solemn covenant;  
**Al-Ahzab 33:8**....That He may ask the loyal of their loyalty. And He has prepared a painful doom for the unfaithful.

**B.  
Commanded & Obligatory  
8.**

**True Believers Subscribe to Fighting**

**At-Tawba 9:44**....Those who believe in Allah and the last Day will never ask you to exempt them from fighting with their wealth and their lives. Allah knows well the righteous.

**Qaf 50:15**....The true believers are those who have faith in Allah and His Messenger, and do not doubt, and who fight for His cause with their wealth and their lives. They indeed are the truthful ones.

**9.  
Commands and Encouragement to Fight**

**Baqara 2:244**....Fight for the cause of Allah, and know that Allah is Hearer, Knower.

**Nisa 4:71**....O you who believe! Take your precautions, then go forth in parties (to jihad), or go forth all together.

**Nisa 4:71**....O you who believe! Take your precautions, then go forth in parties (to jihad), or go forth all together.

**Nisa 4:76**....Those who believe fight for the cause of Allah; and those who disbelieve fight for the cause of tâghût. So fight the minions of Satan. Assuredly, the devil's strategy is ever weak.

8.

Nisa 4:84.....So fight! (O Muhammad) for the cause of Allah. You are not responsible (for anyone) except for yourself, and rouse the believers. Perhaps Allah will restrain the might of those who disbelieve. Allah is stronger in might and stronger in inflicting punishment.

Al-Anfal 8:65.....O Prophet! Urge the believers to fight. If there be of you twenty steadfast they shall overcome two hundred, and if there be of you a hundred steadfast they shall overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they (the disbelievers) are a people without intelligence.

At-Tawba 9:14.....Fight them! Allah will punish them by your hands and humble them and give you victory over them and heal the breasts of a believing people.

10.

### The Law of Retribution or Reciprocity An Eye for an Eye

Baqara 2:178.....O you who believe! The Law of retribution is prescribed for you in the matter of the murdered; the freeman for the freeman, the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. For him who is forgiven somewhat by his (injured) brother, prosecution shall be according to useage, and payment to him in kindness. This is an alleviation and a mercy from your Lord. He who transgresses after this shall have a painful doom.

Baqara 2:179.....In this (law of) retribution there is life for you.

Baqara 2:194.....A sacred month for a sacred month, and sacred things (too are subject to) reciprocity. If anyone attacks you, attack him with the like of that with which he attacked you. And fear Allah, and know that Allah is with the Godfearing.

8.

Nisa 4:84.....So fight! (O Muhammad) for the cause of Allah. You are not responsible (for anyone) except for yourself, and rouse the believers. Perhaps Allah will restrain the might of those who disbelieve. Allah is stronger in might and stronger in inflicting punishment.

Al-Anfal 8:65.....O Prophet! Urge the believers to fight. If there be of you twenty steadfast they shall overcome two hundred, and if there be of you a hundred steadfast they shall overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they (the disbelievers) are a people without intelligence.

At-Tawba 9:14.....Fight them! Allah will punish them by your hands and humble them and give you victory over them and heal the breasts of a believing people.

10.

### The Law of Retribution or Reciprocity An Eye for an Eye

Baqara 2:178.....O you who believe! The Law of retribution is prescribed for you in the matter of the murdered; the freeman for the freeman, the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. For him who is forgiven somewhat by his (injured) brother, prosecution shall be according to useage, and payment to him in kindness. This is an alleviation and a mercy from your Lord. He who transgresses after this shall have a painful doom.

Baqara 2:179.....In this (law of) retribution there is life for you.

Baqara 2:194.....A sacred month for a sacred month, and sacred things (too are subject to) reciprocity. If anyone attacks you, attack him with the like of that with which he attacked you. And fear Allah, and know that Allah is with the Godfearing.

8.

Nisa 4:84.....So fight! (O Muhammad) for the cause of Allah. You are not responsible (for anyone) except for yourself, and rouse the believers. Perhaps Allah will restrain the might of those who disbelieve. Allah is stronger in might and stronger in inflicting punishment.

Al-Anfal 8:65.....O Prophet! Urge the believers to fight. If there be of you twenty steadfast they shall overcome two hundred, and if there be of you a hundred steadfast they shall overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they (the disbelievers) are a people without intelligence.

At-Tawba 9:14.....Fight them! Allah will punish them by your hands and humble them and give you victory over them and heal the breasts of a believing people.

10.

### The Law of Retribution or Reciprocity An Eye for an Eye

Baqara 2:178.....O you who believe! The Law of retribution is prescribed for you in the matter of the murdered; the freeman for the freeman, the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. For him who is forgiven somewhat by his (injured) brother, prosecution shall be according to useage, and payment to him in kindness. This is an alleviation and a mercy from your Lord. He who transgresses after this shall have a painful doom.

Baqara 2:179.....In this (law of) retribution there is life for you.

Baqara 2:194.....A sacred month for a sacred month, and sacred things (too are subject to) reciprocity. If anyone attacks you, attack him with the like of that with which he attacked you. And fear Allah, and know that Allah is with the Godfearing.

8.

Nisa 4:84.....So fight! (O Muhammad) for the cause of Allah. You are not responsible (for anyone) except for yourself, and rouse the believers. Perhaps Allah will restrain the might of those who disbelieve. Allah is stronger in might and stronger in inflicting punishment.

Al-Anfal 8:65.....O Prophet! Urge the believers to fight. If there be of you twenty steadfast they shall overcome two hundred, and if there be of you a hundred steadfast they shall overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they (the disbelievers) are a people without intelligence.

At-Tawba 9:14.....Fight them! Allah will punish them by your hands and humble them and give you victory over them and heal the breasts of a believing people.

10.

### The Law of Retribution or Reciprocity An Eye for an Eye

Baqara 2:178.....O you who believe! The Law of retribution is prescribed for you in the matter of the murdered; the freeman for the freeman, the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. For him who is forgiven somewhat by his (injured) brother, prosecution shall be according to useage, and payment to him in kindness. This is an alleviation and a mercy from your Lord. He who transgresses after this shall have a painful doom.

Baqara 2:179.....In this (law of) retribution there is life for you.

Baqara 2:194.....A sacred month for a sacred month, and sacred things (too are subject to) reciprocity. If anyone attacks you, attack him with the like of that with which he attacked you. And fear Allah, and know that Allah is with the Godfearing.

**Ma'ida 5:45**....And We ordained for them therein: The life for the life, and the eye for the eye, and the nose for the nose, and the ear for the ear, and the tooth for the tooth, and for wounds retaliation. But, if any one remit the retaliation (by way of charity), it is an act of atonement for himself. And whosoever judges not by what Allah had revealed, such are the wrongdoers.

**An-Nahl 16:126**....If you punish, then punish with the like of that wherewith you were afflicted. But if you endure patiently, this is indeed better for those who are patient.

**Al-Hajj 22:60**....Whoever punishes with the like of that with which he was punished, and then is (again) oppressed, Allah is Relenting, Forgiving.

**Ash-Shura 42:39**....And those who, when great wrong is done to them, defend themselves,  
**Ash-Shura 42:40**....The recompense of an ill-deed is an ill-deed like thereof. But whosoever pardons and seeks reconciliation, his reward iw with Allah. Lo! He does not love the wrongdoers.

**Ash-Shura 42:41**....And those who avenge themselves after they have been wronged, cannot be held blameworthy.

## 11.

### Fighting is a Test of the Believers from Allah

**Al-i ĩmran 3:140**....If you have suffered a wound, so did the (disbelieving) people (at Badr). We alternate these vicissitudes among mankind so that Allah may know those that believe, and choose witnesses (or: martyrs) from among you. And Allah does not love the wrongdoers.

**Ma'ida 5:45**....And We ordained for them therein: The life for the life, and the eye for the eye, and the nose for the nose, and the ear for the ear, and the tooth for the tooth, and for wounds retaliation. But, if any one remit the retaliation (by way of charity), it is an act of atonement for himself. And whosoever judges not by what Allah had revealed, such are the wrongdoers.

**An-Nahl 16:126**....If you punish, then punish with the like of that wherewith you were afflicted. But if you endure patiently, this is indeed better for those who are patient.

**Al-Hajj 22:60**....Whoever punishes with the like of that with which he was punished, and then is (again) oppressed, Allah is Relenting, Forgiving.

**Ash-Shura 42:39**....And those who, when great wrong is done to them, defend themselves,  
**Ash-Shura 42:40**....The recompense of an ill-deed is an ill-deed like thereof. But whosoever pardons and seeks reconciliation, his reward iw with Allah. Lo! He does not love the wrongdoers.

**Ash-Shura 42:41**....And those who avenge themselves after they have been wronged, cannot be held blameworthy.

## 11.

### Fighting is a Test of the Believers from Allah

**Al-i ĩmran 3:140**....If you have suffered a wound, so did the (disbelieving) people (at Badr). We alternate these vicissitudes among mankind so that Allah may know those that believe, and choose witnesses (or: martyrs) from among you. And Allah does not love the wrongdoers.

**Ma'ida 5:45**....And We ordained for them therein: The life for the life, and the eye for the eye, and the nose for the nose, and the ear for the ear, and the tooth for the tooth, and for wounds retaliation. But, if any one remit the retaliation (by way of charity), it is an act of atonement for himself. And whosoever judges not by what Allah had revealed, such are the wrongdoers.

**An-Nahl 16:126**....If you punish, then punish with the like of that wherewith you were afflicted. But if you endure patiently, this is indeed better for those who are patient.

**Al-Hajj 22:60**....Whoever punishes with the like of that with which he was punished, and then is (again) oppressed, Allah is Relenting, Forgiving.

**Ash-Shura 42:39**....And those who, when great wrong is done to them, defend themselves,  
**Ash-Shura 42:40**....The recompense of an ill-deed is an ill-deed like thereof. But whosoever pardons and seeks reconciliation, his reward iw with Allah. Lo! He does not love the wrongdoers.

**Ash-Shura 42:41**....And those who avenge themselves after they have been wronged, cannot be held blameworthy.

## 11.

### Fighting is a Test of the Believers from Allah

**Al-i ĩmran 3:140**....If you have suffered a wound, so did the (disbelieving) people (at Badr). We alternate these vicissitudes among mankind so that Allah may know those that believe, and choose witnesses (or: martyrs) from among you. And Allah does not love the wrongdoers.

**Ma'ida 5:45**....And We ordained for them therein: The life for the life, and the eye for the eye, and the nose for the nose, and the ear for the ear, and the tooth for the tooth, and for wounds retaliation. But, if any one remit the retaliation (by way of charity), it is an act of atonement for himself. And whosoever judges not by what Allah had revealed, such are the wrongdoers.

**An-Nahl 16:126**....If you punish, then punish with the like of that wherewith you were afflicted. But if you endure patiently, this is indeed better for those who are patient.

**Al-Hajj 22:60**....Whoever punishes with the like of that with which he was punished, and then is (again) oppressed, Allah is Relenting, Forgiving.

**Ash-Shura 42:39**....And those who, when great wrong is done to them, defend themselves,  
**Ash-Shura 42:40**....The recompense of an ill-deed is an ill-deed like thereof. But whosoever pardons and seeks reconciliation, his reward iw with Allah. Lo! He does not love the wrongdoers.

**Ash-Shura 42:41**....And those who avenge themselves after they have been wronged, cannot be held blameworthy.

## 11.

### Fighting is a Test of the Believers from Allah

**Al-i ĩmran 3:140**....If you have suffered a wound, so did the (disbelieving) people (at Badr). We alternate these vicissitudes among mankind so that Allah may know those that believe, and choose witnesses (or: martyrs) from among you. And Allah does not love the wrongdoers.

## 10.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:166**....That which befell you on the day when the two armies met was by permission of Allah; that He might know the true believers.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:167**....And that He might know the hypocrites, to whom it was said: "Come, fight for the cause of Allah, or defend yourselves." They answered: "If only we could fight we would follow you." On that day they were nearer to disbelief than faith. They were saying a thing with their mouths which was not in their hearts. And Allah is best aware of what they hide.

**At-Tawba 9:16**....Or, did you think that you would be left (without a trial) before Allah had known which of you fought valiantly, and chose none as intimate friend other than Allah and His messenger and the believers? Allah has full knowledge of what you do.

**Muhammad 47:4**....Now, when you meet the disbelievers in the battle-field, first smite their necks; then when you have crushed them completely, bind (the prisoners) tight. Then either grace or ransom, until war lays down her burdens. That is the ordinance. And if Allah had willed, He would Himself have dealt with them. But (He has adopted this way) so that He may test some of you by means of others. And those who are slain in the way of Allah, He will not render their actions vain.

### C.

#### Moral Issues

#### 12.

**Fighting is Obligatory for You,  
Even Though You May Not Think it is Right**

**Baqara 2:216**....Fighting is obligatory for you, though it be disliked by you; but it may be that you hate a thing although it is good for you, and love a thing although it is bad for you. Allah knows, but you do not.

## 10.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:166**....That which befell you on the day when the two armies met was by permission of Allah; that He might know the true believers.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:167**....And that He might know the hypocrites, to whom it was said: "Come, fight for the cause of Allah, or defend yourselves." They answered: "If only we could fight we would follow you." On that day they were nearer to disbelief than faith. They were saying a thing with their mouths which was not in their hearts. And Allah is best aware of what they hide.

**At-Tawba 9:16**....Or, did you think that you would be left (without a trial) before Allah had known which of you fought valiantly, and chose none as intimate friend other than Allah and His messenger and the believers? Allah has full knowledge of what you do.

**Muhammad 47:4**....Now, when you meet the disbelievers in the battle-field, first smite their necks; then when you have crushed them completely, bind (the prisoners) tight. Then either grace or ransom, until war lays down her burdens. That is the ordinance. And if Allah had willed, He would Himself have dealt with them. But (He has adopted this way) so that He may test some of you by means of others. And those who are slain in the way of Allah, He will not render their actions vain.

### C.

#### Moral Issues

#### 12.

**Fighting is Obligatory for You,  
Even Though You May Not Think it is Right**

**Baqara 2:216**....Fighting is obligatory for you, though it be disliked by you; but it may be that you hate a thing although it is good for you, and love a thing although it is bad for you. Allah knows, but you do not.

## 10.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:166**....That which befell you on the day when the two armies met was by permission of Allah; that He might know the true believers.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:167**....And that He might know the hypocrites, to whom it was said: "Come, fight for the cause of Allah, or defend yourselves." They answered: "If only we could fight we would follow you." On that day they were nearer to disbelief than faith. They were saying a thing with their mouths which was not in their hearts. And Allah is best aware of what they hide.

**At-Tawba 9:16**....Or, did you think that you would be left (without a trial) before Allah had known which of you fought valiantly, and chose none as intimate friend other than Allah and His messenger and the believers? Allah has full knowledge of what you do.

**Muhammad 47:4**....Now, when you meet the disbelievers in the battle-field, first smite their necks; then when you have crushed them completely, bind (the prisoners) tight. Then either grace or ransom, until war lays down her burdens. That is the ordinance. And if Allah had willed, He would Himself have dealt with them. But (He has adopted this way) so that He may test some of you by means of others. And those who are slain in the way of Allah, He will not render their actions vain.

### C.

#### Moral Issues

#### 12.

**Fighting is Obligatory for You,  
Even Though You May Not Think it is Right**

**Baqara 2:216**....Fighting is obligatory for you, though it be disliked by you; but it may be that you hate a thing although it is good for you, and love a thing although it is bad for you. Allah knows, but you do not.

## 10.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:166**....That which befell you on the day when the two armies met was by permission of Allah; that He might know the true believers.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:167**....And that He might know the hypocrites, to whom it was said: "Come, fight for the cause of Allah, or defend yourselves." They answered: "If only we could fight we would follow you." On that day they were nearer to disbelief than faith. They were saying a thing with their mouths which was not in their hearts. And Allah is best aware of what they hide.

**At-Tawba 9:16**....Or, did you think that you would be left (without a trial) before Allah had known which of you fought valiantly, and chose none as intimate friend other than Allah and His messenger and the believers? Allah has full knowledge of what you do.

**Muhammad 47:4**....Now, when you meet the disbelievers in the battle-field, first smite their necks; then when you have crushed them completely, bind (the prisoners) tight. Then either grace or ransom, until war lays down her burdens. That is the ordinance. And if Allah had willed, He would Himself have dealt with them. But (He has adopted this way) so that He may test some of you by means of others. And those who are slain in the way of Allah, He will not render their actions vain.

### C.

#### Moral Issues

#### 12.

**Fighting is Obligatory for You,  
Even Though You May Not Think it is Right**

**Baqara 2:216**....Fighting is obligatory for you, though it be disliked by you; but it may be that you hate a thing although it is good for you, and love a thing although it is bad for you. Allah knows, but you do not.

## 13.

**No Personal Responsibility or  
Conscience for Having Killed Others:  
"Allah Made Me Do It"**

Al-Anfal 8:17....You (believers) slew them not, but Allah slew them. And you (Muhammad) did not throw when you threw, but Allah threw, that He might test the believers by a fair test from Him. Truly Allah is Hearer, Knower.

## 14.

**Would a Holy God Encourage People  
to Curse their Enemies?**

Bakara 2:159-160\*....Those that hide the clear proofs and guidance We have revealed, after We have proclaimed them in the Scriptures, shall be cursed by Allah, and by those who have the power to curse.

Al-i Imran 3:61\*....And those who dispute with you concerning him (Jesus), after the knowledge which has come to you, say (to them): "Come! Let us summon our sons and your sons, and our women and your women, and ourselves and yourselves, then we will pray humbly and invoke the curse of Allah upon those who lie."

Maide 5:64....The Jews say: "Allah's hand is fettered." Be their hands fettered and be they cursed for saying so. Nay, but both his hands are outstretched. He gives as He pleases. But the revelation which has been revealed to you from your Lord is certain to increase in most of them their obstinate rebellion and disbelief; and We have cast among them enmity and hatred till the Day of Resurrection. As often as they light a fire for war, Allah extinguishes it. Their effort is for corruption in the land, and Allah loves not those who work corruption.

## 13.

**No Personal Responsibility or  
Conscience for Having Killed Others:  
"Allah Made Me Do It"**

Al-Anfal 8:17....You (believers) slew them not, but Allah slew them. And you (Muhammad) did not throw when you threw, but Allah threw, that He might test the believers by a fair test from Him. Truly Allah is Hearer, Knower.

## 14.

**Would a Holy God Encourage People  
to Curse their Enemies?**

Bakara 2:159-160\*....Those that hide the clear proofs and guidance We have revealed, after We have proclaimed them in the Scriptures, shall be cursed by Allah, and by those who have the power to curse.

Al-i Imran 3:61\*....And those who dispute with you concerning him (Jesus), after the knowledge which has come to you, say (to them): "Come! Let us summon our sons and your sons, and our women and your women, and ourselves and yourselves, then we will pray humbly and invoke the curse of Allah upon those who lie."

Maide 5:64....The Jews say: "Allah's hand is fettered." Be their hands fettered and be they cursed for saying so. Nay, but both his hands are outstretched. He gives as He pleases. But the revelation which has been revealed to you from your Lord is certain to increase in most of them their obstinate rebellion and disbelief; and We have cast among them enmity and hatred till the Day of Resurrection. As often as they light a fire for war, Allah extinguishes it. Their effort is for corruption in the land, and Allah loves not those who work corruption.

## 13.

**No Personal Responsibility or  
Conscience for Having Killed Others:  
"Allah Made Me Do It"**

Al-Anfal 8:17....You (believers) slew them not, but Allah slew them. And you (Muhammad) did not throw when you threw, but Allah threw, that He might test the believers by a fair test from Him. Truly Allah is Hearer, Knower.

## 14.

**Would a Holy God Encourage People  
to Curse their Enemies?**

Bakara 2:159-160\*....Those that hide the clear proofs and guidance We have revealed, after We have proclaimed them in the Scriptures, shall be cursed by Allah, and by those who have the power to curse.

Al-i Imran 3:61\*....And those who dispute with you concerning him (Jesus), after the knowledge which has come to you, say (to them): "Come! Let us summon our sons and your sons, and our women and your women, and ourselves and yourselves, then we will pray humbly and invoke the curse of Allah upon those who lie."

Maide 5:64....The Jews say: "Allah's hand is fettered." Be their hands fettered and be they cursed for saying so. Nay, but both his hands are outstretched. He gives as He pleases. But the revelation which has been revealed to you from your Lord is certain to increase in most of them their obstinate rebellion and disbelief; and We have cast among them enmity and hatred till the Day of Resurrection. As often as they light a fire for war, Allah extinguishes it. Their effort is for corruption in the land, and Allah loves not those who work corruption.

## 13.

**No Personal Responsibility or  
Conscience for Having Killed Others:  
"Allah Made Me Do It"**

Al-Anfal 8:17....You (believers) slew them not, but Allah slew them. And you (Muhammad) did not throw when you threw, but Allah threw, that He might test the believers by a fair test from Him. Truly Allah is Hearer, Knower.

## 14.

**Would a Holy God Encourage People  
to Curse their Enemies?**

Bakara 2:159-160\*....Those that hide the clear proofs and guidance We have revealed, after We have proclaimed them in the Scriptures, shall be cursed by Allah, and by those who have the power to curse.

Al-i Imran 3:61\*....And those who dispute with you concerning him (Jesus), after the knowledge which has come to you, say (to them): "Come! Let us summon our sons and your sons, and our women and your women, and ourselves and yourselves, then we will pray humbly and invoke the curse of Allah upon those who lie."

Maide 5:64....The Jews say: "Allah's hand is fettered." Be their hands fettered and be they cursed for saying so. Nay, but both his hands are outstretched. He gives as He pleases. But the revelation which has been revealed to you from your Lord is certain to increase in most of them their obstinate rebellion and disbelief; and We have cast among them enmity and hatred till the Day of Resurrection. As often as they light a fire for war, Allah extinguishes it. Their effort is for corruption in the land, and Allah loves not those who work corruption.

## 12.

### 15.

#### Killing is Not the Worst Thing You Can Do

**Baqara 2:191**....Kill them wherever you find them; drive them out of the places from which they drove, for tumult and persecution are worse than killing.

**Baqara 2:217**....Say: To fight (in a sacred month) is a grave matter; but barring people from the path of Allah, denying people form the Inviolable Sanctuary is far graver in His sight. Tumult and persecution are worse than killing.

### 16.

#### Fighting is Good for You

**At-Tawba 9:41**....March forth, lightly armed and heavily, and strive with your wealth and your lives in the way of Allah. That is best for you if you but knew it.

**As-Saff 61:11**....You should believe in Allah and His messenger, and should strive for the cause of Allah with your wealth and your lives. That is better for you, if you but knew it.

### D.

#### Non-Combatants

### 17.

#### Those Who Fight are Above Those Who Don't

**Nisa 4:95**....Those of the believers who sit (at home in Medina), other than those who have a (disabling) hurt, are not equal with those who strive for the cause of Allah with their wealth and their lives. Allah has conferred on those who strive with their wealth and their lives a rank above the ones who sit (at home).

## 12.

### 15.

#### Killing is Not the Worst Thing You Can Do

**Baqara 2:191**....Kill them wherever you find them; drive them out of the places from which they drove, for tumult and persecution are worse than killing.

**Baqara 2:217**....Say: To fight (in a sacred month) is a grave matter; but barring people from the path of Allah, denying people form the Inviolable Sanctuary is far graver in His sight. Tumult and persecution are worse than killing.

### 16.

#### Fighting is Good for You

**At-Tawba 9:41**....March forth, lightly armed and heavily, and strive with your wealth and your lives in the way of Allah. That is best for you if you but knew it.

**As-Saff 61:11**....You should believe in Allah and His messenger, and should strive for the cause of Allah with your wealth and your lives. That is better for you, if you but knew it.

### D.

#### Non-Combatants

### 17.

#### Those Who Fight are Above Those Who Don't

**Nisa 4:95**....Those of the believers who sit (at home in Medina), other than those who have a (disabling) hurt, are not equal with those who strive for the cause of Allah with their wealth and their lives. Allah has conferred on those who strive with their wealth and their lives a rank above the ones who sit (at home).

## 12.

### 15.

#### Killing is Not the Worst Thing You Can Do

**Baqara 2:191**....Kill them wherever you find them; drive them out of the places from which they drove, for tumult and persecution are worse than killing.

**Baqara 2:217**....Say: To fight (in a sacred month) is a grave matter; but barring people from the path of Allah, denying people form the Inviolable Sanctuary is far graver in His sight. Tumult and persecution are worse than killing.

### 16.

#### Fighting is Good for You

**At-Tawba 9:41**....March forth, lightly armed and heavily, and strive with your wealth and your lives in the way of Allah. That is best for you if you but knew it.

**As-Saff 61:11**....You should believe in Allah and His messenger, and should strive for the cause of Allah with your wealth and your lives. That is better for you, if you but knew it.

### D.

#### Non-Combatants

### 17.

#### Those Who Fight are Above Those Who Don't

**Nisa 4:95**....Those of the believers who sit (at home in Medina), other than those who have a (disabling) hurt, are not equal with those who strive for the cause of Allah with their wealth and their lives. Allah has conferred on those who strive with their wealth and their lives a rank above the ones who sit (at home).

## 12.

### 15.

#### Killing is Not the Worst Thing You Can Do

**Baqara 2:191**....Kill them wherever you find them; drive them out of the places from which they drove, for tumult and persecution are worse than killing.

**Baqara 2:217**....Say: To fight (in a sacred month) is a grave matter; but barring people from the path of Allah, denying people form the Inviolable Sanctuary is far graver in His sight. Tumult and persecution are worse than killing.

### 16.

#### Fighting is Good for You

**At-Tawba 9:41**....March forth, lightly armed and heavily, and strive with your wealth and your lives in the way of Allah. That is best for you if you but knew it.

**As-Saff 61:11**....You should believe in Allah and His messenger, and should strive for the cause of Allah with your wealth and your lives. That is better for you, if you but knew it.

### D.

#### Non-Combatants

### 17.

#### Those Who Fight are Above Those Who Don't

**Nisa 4:95**....Those of the believers who sit (at home in Medina), other than those who have a (disabling) hurt, are not equal with those who strive for the cause of Allah with their wealth and their lives. Allah has conferred on those who strive with their wealth and their lives a rank above the ones who sit (at home).

**At-Tawba 9:19**....Have you made the (mere obligation of) giving water to the pilgrims and the maintenance of the Inviolable Mosque as (equal to the works of) those who have believed in Allah and the Last Day and fought for His cause? They are not equal in the sight of Allah. He does not guide the wrongdoers.

**At-Tawba 9:20**....Those who believe and have left their homes and fought for Allah's cause with their wealth and their lives are of much greater worth in Allah's sight. They are the triumphant.

## 18.

**Non-Fighters are Backsliders & Belittled**

**Al-i Imran 3:155**....Those of you who turned back on the day the two hosts met, it was Satan alone who caused them to backslide, because of some of that which they have earned. But now Allah has forgiven them. Assuredly, Allah is Forgiving, Clement.

**Nisa 4:72**....There are certainly some men among you who tarry behind; and if misfortune befell you, he would say: "Allah has been gracious to me since I was not present with you."

**Nisa 4:77**....Have you not seen those to whom it was said: "Hold back your hands from fighting, establish the Prayer and pay the Zekât, but when fighting was prescribed for them, behold! a party of them fear men even as they fear Allah, or with a greater fear, saying: "Our Lord! Why have you ordained fighting for us? If only You would give us respite for a while!" Say (to them, O Muhammad): "The enjoyment of this world is short; and the Hearafter will be better for him who fears Allah; and you will not be wronged, even (in the weight of) a datethread!"

**At-Tawba 9:19**....Have you made the (mere obligation of) giving water to the pilgrims and the maintenance of the Inviolable Mosque as (equal to the works of) those who have believed in Allah and the Last Day and fought for His cause? They are not equal in the sight of Allah. He does not guide the wrongdoers.

**At-Tawba 9:20**....Those who believe and have left their homes and fought for Allah's cause with their wealth and their lives are of much greater worth in Allah's sight. They are the triumphant.

## 18.

**Non-Fighters are Backsliders & Belittled**

**Al-i Imran 3:155**....Those of you who turned back on the day the two hosts met, it was Satan alone who caused them to backslide, because of some of that which they have earned. But now Allah has forgiven them. Assuredly, Allah is Forgiving, Clement.

**Nisa 4:72**....There are certainly some men among you who tarry behind; and if misfortune befell you, he would say: "Allah has been gracious to me since I was not present with you."

**Nisa 4:77**....Have you not seen those to whom it was said: "Hold back your hands from fighting, establish the Prayer and pay the Zekât, but when fighting was prescribed for them, behold! a party of them fear men even as they fear Allah, or with a greater fear, saying: "Our Lord! Why have you ordained fighting for us? If only You would give us respite for a while!" Say (to them, O Muhammad): "The enjoyment of this world is short; and the Hearafter will be better for him who fears Allah; and you will not be wronged, even (in the weight of) a datethread!"

**At-Tawba 9:19**....Have you made the (mere obligation of) giving water to the pilgrims and the maintenance of the Inviolable Mosque as (equal to the works of) those who have believed in Allah and the Last Day and fought for His cause? They are not equal in the sight of Allah. He does not guide the wrongdoers.

**At-Tawba 9:20**....Those who believe and have left their homes and fought for Allah's cause with their wealth and their lives are of much greater worth in Allah's sight. They are the triumphant.

## 18.

**Non-Fighters are Backsliders & Belittled**

**Al-i Imran 3:155**....Those of you who turned back on the day the two hosts met, it was Satan alone who caused them to backslide, because of some of that which they have earned. But now Allah has forgiven them. Assuredly, Allah is Forgiving, Clement.

**Nisa 4:72**....There are certainly some men among you who tarry behind; and if misfortune befell you, he would say: "Allah has been gracious to me since I was not present with you."

**Nisa 4:77**....Have you not seen those to whom it was said: "Hold back your hands from fighting, establish the Prayer and pay the Zekât, but when fighting was prescribed for them, behold! a party of them fear men even as they fear Allah, or with a greater fear, saying: "Our Lord! Why have you ordained fighting for us? If only You would give us respite for a while!" Say (to them, O Muhammad): "The enjoyment of this world is short; and the Hearafter will be better for him who fears Allah; and you will not be wronged, even (in the weight of) a datethread!"

**At-Tawba 9:19**....Have you made the (mere obligation of) giving water to the pilgrims and the maintenance of the Inviolable Mosque as (equal to the works of) those who have believed in Allah and the Last Day and fought for His cause? They are not equal in the sight of Allah. He does not guide the wrongdoers.

**At-Tawba 9:20**....Those who believe and have left their homes and fought for Allah's cause with their wealth and their lives are of much greater worth in Allah's sight. They are the triumphant.

## 18.

**Non-Fighters are Backsliders & Belittled**

**Al-i Imran 3:155**....Those of you who turned back on the day the two hosts met, it was Satan alone who caused them to backslide, because of some of that which they have earned. But now Allah has forgiven them. Assuredly, Allah is Forgiving, Clement.

**Nisa 4:72**....There are certainly some men among you who tarry behind; and if misfortune befell you, he would say: "Allah has been gracious to me since I was not present with you."

**Nisa 4:77**....Have you not seen those to whom it was said: "Hold back your hands from fighting, establish the Prayer and pay the Zekât, but when fighting was prescribed for them, behold! a party of them fear men even as they fear Allah, or with a greater fear, saying: "Our Lord! Why have you ordained fighting for us? If only You would give us respite for a while!" Say (to them, O Muhammad): "The enjoyment of this world is short; and the Hearafter will be better for him who fears Allah; and you will not be wronged, even (in the weight of) a datethread!"

## 14.

**Al-Anfal 8:5**....Even as your Lord caused you (Muhammad) to go forth from your home with Truth, and yet a group of the believers were averse (to it).

**Al-Anfal 8:7**....And when Allah promised you one of the two bands (either the caravan or the army of Qureish) that it should be yours, and you longed that other than the armed one might be yours. And Allah willed that He should cause the Truth to triumph by His words, and cut the root of the disbelievers.

**At-Tawba 9:86**....Whenever a Sûra is revealed saying: "Believe in Allah and fight along with His Messenger", the men of wealth among them still ask you to excuse them, saying, "leave us with those who sit (at home)".

**Al-Ahzab 33:18**....Allah already knows those of you who hinder, and those who say unto their brethren: "come you hither unto us!" and they come not to the stress of battle save a little.

**Al-Ahzab 33:20**....They reconed that the clans would never leave, and when the clans come, they will wish that they were in the desert with the wandering Arabs, asking for the news of you; and if they were among you, they would not give battle, save a few.

**Muhammad 47:20**....And those who believe say: "If only a sûra were revealed!" But when a decisive sûrah is revealed in which fighting is mentioned, you see those in whose hearts is a disease looking at you like (someone) under the shadow of death. Therefore, woe unto them!

## 14.

**Al-Anfal 8:5**....Even as your Lord caused you (Muhammad) to go forth from your home with Truth, and yet a group of the believers were averse (to it).

**Al-Anfal 8:7**....And when Allah promised you one of the two bands (either the caravan or the army of Qureish) that it should be yours, and you longed that other than the armed one might be yours. And Allah willed that He should cause the Truth to triumph by His words, and cut the root of the disbelievers.

**At-Tawba 9:86**....Whenever a Sûra is revealed saying: "Believe in Allah and fight along with His Messenger", the men of wealth among them still ask you to excuse them, saying, "leave us with those who sit (at home)".

**Al-Ahzab 33:18**....Allah already knows those of you who hinder, and those who say unto their brethren: "come you hither unto us!" and they come not to the stress of battle save a little.

**Al-Ahzab 33:20**....They reconed that the clans would never leave, and when the clans come, they will wish that they were in the desert with the wandering Arabs, asking for the news of you; and if they were among you, they would not give battle, save a few.

**Muhammad 47:20**....And those who believe say: "If only a sûra were revealed!" But when a decisive sûrah is revealed in which fighting is mentioned, you see those in whose hearts is a disease looking at you like (someone) under the shadow of death. Therefore, woe unto them!

## 14.

**Al-Anfal 8:5**....Even as your Lord caused you (Muhammad) to go forth from your home with Truth, and yet a group of the believers were averse (to it).

**Al-Anfal 8:7**....And when Allah promised you one of the two bands (either the caravan or the army of Qureish) that it should be yours, and you longed that other than the armed one might be yours. And Allah willed that He should cause the Truth to triumph by His words, and cut the root of the disbelievers.

**At-Tawba 9:86**....Whenever a Sûra is revealed saying: "Believe in Allah and fight along with His Messenger", the men of wealth among them still ask you to excuse them, saying, "leave us with those who sit (at home)".

**Al-Ahzab 33:18**....Allah already knows those of you who hinder, and those who say unto their brethren: "come you hither unto us!" and they come not to the stress of battle save a little.

**Al-Ahzab 33:20**....They reconed that the clans would never leave, and when the clans come, they will wish that they were in the desert with the wandering Arabs, asking for the news of you; and if they were among you, they would not give battle, save a few.

**Muhammad 47:20**....And those who believe say: "If only a sûra were revealed!" But when a decisive sûrah is revealed in which fighting is mentioned, you see those in whose hearts is a disease looking at you like (someone) under the shadow of death. Therefore, woe unto them!

## 14.

**Al-Anfal 8:5**....Even as your Lord caused you (Muhammad) to go forth from your home with Truth, and yet a group of the believers were averse (to it).

**Al-Anfal 8:7**....And when Allah promised you one of the two bands (either the caravan or the army of Qureish) that it should be yours, and you longed that other than the armed one might be yours. And Allah willed that He should cause the Truth to triumph by His words, and cut the root of the disbelievers.

**At-Tawba 9:86**....Whenever a Sûra is revealed saying: "Believe in Allah and fight along with His Messenger", the men of wealth among them still ask you to excuse them, saying, "leave us with those who sit (at home)".

**Al-Ahzab 33:18**....Allah already knows those of you who hinder, and those who say unto their brethren: "come you hither unto us!" and they come not to the stress of battle save a little.

**Al-Ahzab 33:20**....They reconed that the clans would never leave, and when the clans come, they will wish that they were in the desert with the wandering Arabs, asking for the news of you; and if they were among you, they would not give battle, save a few.

**Muhammad 47:20**....And those who believe say: "If only a sûra were revealed!" But when a decisive sûrah is revealed in which fighting is mentioned, you see those in whose hearts is a disease looking at you like (someone) under the shadow of death. Therefore, woe unto them!

## 19.

**Hell and Punishment Are Promised  
to Non-Combatants**

**Al-Anfal 8:15**.....O you who believe! When you meet those who disbelieve in batttle, turn not your backs to them.

**Al-Anfal 8:16**.....Whoso on that day turns his back to them, unless manoeuvring for battle or intending to join a company, he truly has incurred wrath from Allah, and his habitation will be hell, a hapless journey's end.

**At-Tawba 9:39**.....If you do not go forth, He will punish you sternly and replace you by other people. You will in no way harm Him. Allah has power over all things.

**At-Tawba 9:81**.....Those who were left behind rejoiced at sitting still, (remaining far) behind the messenger of Allah, for they did not like to fight in the way of Allah with their wealth and their lives. They said "Do not go forth in this heat." Say to them: "The fire of Hell is far hotter." If only they could understand!

**Al-Fath 48:16**.....Tell the desert Arabs who were left behind: "You will soon be called upon to fight a mighty people. You will have to fight them, or they will submit. Then if you obey, Allah will give you a good reward, but if you turn your backs as you did before, Allah will punish you with a painful torment.

## 19.

**Hell and Punishment Are Promised  
to Non-Combatants**

**Al-Anfal 8:15**.....O you who believe! When you meet those who disbelieve in batttle, turn not your backs to them.

**Al-Anfal 8:16**.....Whoso on that day turns his back to them, unless manoeuvring for battle or intending to join a company, he truly has incurred wrath from Allah, and his habitation will be hell, a hapless journey's end.

**At-Tawba 9:39**.....If you do not go forth, He will punish you sternly and replace you by other people. You will in no way harm Him. Allah has power over all things.

**At-Tawba 9:81**.....Those who were left behind rejoiced at sitting still, (remaining far) behind the messenger of Allah, for they did not like to fight in the way of Allah with their wealth and their lives. They said "Do not go forth in this heat." Say to them: "The fire of Hell is far hotter." If only they could understand!

**Al-Fath 48:16**.....Tell the desert Arabs who were left behind: "You will soon be called upon to fight a mighty people. You will have to fight them, or they will submit. Then if you obey, Allah will give you a good reward, but if you turn your backs as you did before, Allah will punish you with a painful torment.

## 19.

**Hell and Punishment Are Promised  
to Non-Combatants**

**Al-Anfal 8:15**.....O you who believe! When you meet those who disbelieve in batttle, turn not your backs to them.

**Al-Anfal 8:16**.....Whoso on that day turns his back to them, unless manoeuvring for battle or intending to join a company, he truly has incurred wrath from Allah, and his habitation will be hell, a hapless journey's end.

**At-Tawba 9:39**.....If you do not go forth, He will punish you sternly and replace you by other people. You will in no way harm Him. Allah has power over all things.

**At-Tawba 9:81**.....Those who were left behind rejoiced at sitting still, (remaining far) behind the messenger of Allah, for they did not like to fight in the way of Allah with their wealth and their lives. They said "Do not go forth in this heat." Say to them: "The fire of Hell is far hotter." If only they could understand!

**Al-Fath 48:16**.....Tell the desert Arabs who were left behind: "You will soon be called upon to fight a mighty people. You will have to fight them, or they will submit. Then if you obey, Allah will give you a good reward, but if you turn your backs as you did before, Allah will punish you with a painful torment.

## 19.

**Hell and Punishment Are Promised  
to Non-Combatants**

**Al-Anfal 8:15**.....O you who believe! When you meet those who disbelieve in batttle, turn not your backs to them.

**Al-Anfal 8:16**.....Whoso on that day turns his back to them, unless manoeuvring for battle or intending to join a company, he truly has incurred wrath from Allah, and his habitation will be hell, a hapless journey's end.

**At-Tawba 9:39**.....If you do not go forth, He will punish you sternly and replace you by other people. You will in no way harm Him. Allah has power over all things.

**At-Tawba 9:81**.....Those who were left behind rejoiced at sitting still, (remaining far) behind the messenger of Allah, for they did not like to fight in the way of Allah with their wealth and their lives. They said "Do not go forth in this heat." Say to them: "The fire of Hell is far hotter." If only they could understand!

**Al-Fath 48:16**.....Tell the desert Arabs who were left behind: "You will soon be called upon to fight a mighty people. You will have to fight them, or they will submit. Then if you obey, Allah will give you a good reward, but if you turn your backs as you did before, Allah will punish you with a painful torment.

16.

20.

**Don't Befriend Anyone**

**Who Does Not Fight or Who is an Enemy**

**Nisa 4:89**....They yearn that you should disbelieve even as they disbelieve, that you may be upon a level (with them); so take not friends from them until they migrate from their homes in the cause of Allah; and if they turn back to (to enmity) then seize them and slay them wherever you find them, and choose no friend or helper from among them.

**At-Tawba 9:83**....If Allah brings you back (from the war) unto a group of them, and they ask leave to march with you, say: "You shall not march with me, nor shall you fight with me against an enemy. You were content with sitting still on the first occasion, so sit still with those who remain behind."

**Al-Mumtahanah 60:1**....O Believers! Do not make friends with those who are enemies of Mine and yours, showing them kindness when they have denied the truth that has been revealed to you and driven the Messenger and yourselves out of your city because you believe in Allah, your Lord. If it was indeed to fight for My cause, and out of a desire to please Me that you left your city, how can you be friendly to them in secret? I well know all that you hide and all that you proclaim. Whoever of you does this will stray from the right path.

**Al-Mumtahanah 60:9**....Allah only forbids you to make friends with those who have fought against you on account of your religion and driven you from your homes, or abetted others to do so. Those who make friends with them are wrongdoers.

16.

20.

**Don't Befriend Anyone**

**Who Does Not Fight or Who is an Enemy**

**Nisa 4:89**....They yearn that you should disbelieve even as they disbelieve, that you may be upon a level (with them); so take not friends from them until they migrate from their homes in the cause of Allah; and if they turn back to (to enmity) then seize them and slay them wherever you find them, and choose no friend or helper from among them.

**At-Tawba 9:83**....If Allah brings you back (from the war) unto a group of them, and they ask leave to march with you, say: "You shall not march with me, nor shall you fight with me against an enemy. You were content with sitting still on the first occasion, so sit still with those who remain behind."

**Al-Mumtahanah 60:1**....O Believers! Do not make friends with those who are enemies of Mine and yours, showing them kindness when they have denied the truth that has been revealed to you and driven the Messenger and yourselves out of your city because you believe in Allah, your Lord. If it was indeed to fight for My cause, and out of a desire to please Me that you left your city, how can you be friendly to them in secret? I well know all that you hide and all that you proclaim. Whoever of you does this will stray from the right path.

**Al-Mumtahanah 60:9**....Allah only forbids you to make friends with those who have fought against you on account of your religion and driven you from your homes, or abetted others to do so. Those who make friends with them are wrongdoers.

16.

20.

**Don't Befriend Anyone**

**Who Does Not Fight or Who is an Enemy**

**Nisa 4:89**....They yearn that you should disbelieve even as they disbelieve, that you may be upon a level (with them); so take not friends from them until they migrate from their homes in the cause of Allah; and if they turn back to (to enmity) then seize them and slay them wherever you find them, and choose no friend or helper from among them.

**At-Tawba 9:83**....If Allah brings you back (from the war) unto a group of them, and they ask leave to march with you, say: "You shall not march with me, nor shall you fight with me against an enemy. You were content with sitting still on the first occasion, so sit still with those who remain behind."

**Al-Mumtahanah 60:1**....O Believers! Do not make friends with those who are enemies of Mine and yours, showing them kindness when they have denied the truth that has been revealed to you and driven the Messenger and yourselves out of your city because you believe in Allah, your Lord. If it was indeed to fight for My cause, and out of a desire to please Me that you left your city, how can you be friendly to them in secret? I well know all that you hide and all that you proclaim. Whoever of you does this will stray from the right path.

**Al-Mumtahanah 60:9**....Allah only forbids you to make friends with those who have fought against you on account of your religion and driven you from your homes, or abetted others to do so. Those who make friends with them are wrongdoers.

16.

20.

**Don't Befriend Anyone**

**Who Does Not Fight or Who is an Enemy**

**Nisa 4:89**....They yearn that you should disbelieve even as they disbelieve, that you may be upon a level (with them); so take not friends from them until they migrate from their homes in the cause of Allah; and if they turn back to (to enmity) then seize them and slay them wherever you find them, and choose no friend or helper from among them.

**At-Tawba 9:83**....If Allah brings you back (from the war) unto a group of them, and they ask leave to march with you, say: "You shall not march with me, nor shall you fight with me against an enemy. You were content with sitting still on the first occasion, so sit still with those who remain behind."

**Al-Mumtahanah 60:1**....O Believers! Do not make friends with those who are enemies of Mine and yours, showing them kindness when they have denied the truth that has been revealed to you and driven the Messenger and yourselves out of your city because you believe in Allah, your Lord. If it was indeed to fight for My cause, and out of a desire to please Me that you left your city, how can you be friendly to them in secret? I well know all that you hide and all that you proclaim. Whoever of you does this will stray from the right path.

**Al-Mumtahanah 60:9**....Allah only forbids you to make friends with those who have fought against you on account of your religion and driven you from your homes, or abetted others to do so. Those who make friends with them are wrongdoers.

## 21.

**If You Loose it is Your Own Fault**

**Al-i ĩmran 3:165**....When a disaster befell you after you had yourselves inflicted (losses) twice as heavy, you exclaimed: "Whose fault was that?" Say (to them, O Muhammad): "It is from yourselves. Allah is able to do all things."

**At-Tawba 9:25**....Allah has already helped you on many fields, and on the day of Hunayn; while you were pleased with your great numbers, it availed you nothing; the earth, with all its vastness seemed to close in, and you turned your backs in retreat.

**Al-Fath 48:22**....If the disbelievers fight you, then they will certainly turn their backs and will find no protector or helper.

## 22.

**Warfare Among Believers May be Needed**

**Al-Hujurat 49:9**....An if two parties of the believers fall to mutual fighting make peace between them. And if one party of them does wrong to the other, fight that which does wrong till it returns to the ordinance of Allah. Then if it returns, make peace between them justly and act equitably. Allah loves those who do justice.

## 23.

**Careful Investigation is Needed Before Destruction is Allowed**

**Nisa 4:94**....O you who believe! When you go out to fight for the cause of Allah, investigate carefully, and say not to anyone who offers you peace: "You are not a believer," seeking the chance profits of this life (so that you may despoil him). With Allah profits and spoils are abundant. Even thus (as he now is) were you before; but Allah has since then been gracious to you. Therefore take care to investigate. For Allah is well aware of what you do.

## 21.

**If You Loose it is Your Own Fault**

**Al-i ĩmran 3:165**....When a disaster befell you after you had yourselves inflicted (losses) twice as heavy, you exclaimed: "Whose fault was that?" Say (to them, O Muhammad): "It is from yourselves. Allah is able to do all things."

**At-Tawba 9:25**....Allah has already helped you on many fields, and on the day of Hunayn; while you were pleased with your great numbers, it availed you nothing; the earth, with all its vastness seemed to close in, and you turned your backs in retreat.

**Al-Fath 48:22**....If the disbelievers fight you, then they will certainly turn their backs and will find no protector or helper.

## 22.

**Warfare Among Believers May be Needed**

**Al-Hujurat 49:9**....An if two parties of the believers fall to mutual fighting make peace between them. And if one party of them does wrong to the other, fight that which does wrong till it returns to the ordinance of Allah. Then if it returns, make peace between them justly and act equitably. Allah loves those who do justice.

## 23.

**Careful Investigation is Needed Before Destruction is Allowed**

**Nisa 4:94**....O you who believe! When you go out to fight for the cause of Allah, investigate carefully, and say not to anyone who offers you peace: "You are not a believer," seeking the chance profits of this life (so that you may despoil him). With Allah profits and spoils are abundant. Even thus (as he now is) were you before; but Allah has since then been gracious to you. Therefore take care to investigate. For Allah is well aware of what you do.

## 21.

**If You Loose it is Your Own Fault**

**Al-i ĩmran 3:165**....When a disaster befell you after you had yourselves inflicted (losses) twice as heavy, you exclaimed: "Whose fault was that?" Say (to them, O Muhammad): "It is from yourselves. Allah is able to do all things."

**At-Tawba 9:25**....Allah has already helped you on many fields, and on the day of Hunayn; while you were pleased with your great numbers, it availed you nothing; the earth, with all its vastness seemed to close in, and you turned your backs in retreat.

**Al-Fath 48:22**....If the disbelievers fight you, then they will certainly turn their backs and will find no protector or helper.

## 22.

**Warfare Among Believers May be Needed**

**Al-Hujurat 49:9**....An if two parties of the believers fall to mutual fighting make peace between them. And if one party of them does wrong to the other, fight that which does wrong till it returns to the ordinance of Allah. Then if it returns, make peace between them justly and act equitably. Allah loves those who do justice.

## 23.

**Careful Investigation is Needed Before Destruction is Allowed**

**Nisa 4:94**....O you who believe! When you go out to fight for the cause of Allah, investigate carefully, and say not to anyone who offers you peace: "You are not a believer," seeking the chance profits of this life (so that you may despoil him). With Allah profits and spoils are abundant. Even thus (as he now is) were you before; but Allah has since then been gracious to you. Therefore take care to investigate. For Allah is well aware of what you do.

## 21.

**If You Loose it is Your Own Fault**

**Al-i ĩmran 3:165**....When a disaster befell you after you had yourselves inflicted (losses) twice as heavy, you exclaimed: "Whose fault was that?" Say (to them, O Muhammad): "It is from yourselves. Allah is able to do all things."

**At-Tawba 9:25**....Allah has already helped you on many fields, and on the day of Hunayn; while you were pleased with your great numbers, it availed you nothing; the earth, with all its vastness seemed to close in, and you turned your backs in retreat.

**Al-Fath 48:22**....If the disbelievers fight you, then they will certainly turn their backs and will find no protector or helper.

## 22.

**Warfare Among Believers May be Needed**

**Al-Hujurat 49:9**....An if two parties of the believers fall to mutual fighting make peace between them. And if one party of them does wrong to the other, fight that which does wrong till it returns to the ordinance of Allah. Then if it returns, make peace between them justly and act equitably. Allah loves those who do justice.

## 23.

**Careful Investigation is Needed Before Destruction is Allowed**

**Nisa 4:94**....O you who believe! When you go out to fight for the cause of Allah, investigate carefully, and say not to anyone who offers you peace: "You are not a believer," seeking the chance profits of this life (so that you may despoil him). With Allah profits and spoils are abundant. Even thus (as he now is) were you before; but Allah has since then been gracious to you. Therefore take care to investigate. For Allah is well aware of what you do.

18.

E.  
Help  
24.

**Helping Those Who Fight**

**Al-Anfal 8:72**.....Those who believed and left their homes and strove with their wealth and their lives for the cause of Allah, and those who took them in and helped them; these are protecting friends of one another. And those who believed but did not leave their homes, you have no duty to protect them till they leave their homes; but if they seek help from you in the matter of religion then it is your duty to help (them) except against a people between whom and you there is a treaty. Allah is Seer of what you do.

**Al-Anfal 8:74**.....Those who believed and left their homes and strove for the cause of Allah, and those who took them in and helped them - these are the believers in truth. For them is forgiveness, and a generous provision.

**Al-Hadid 57:10**.....And why should you not give in the cause of Allah, when He alone will inherit the heavens and the earth? Those of you that gave of their wealth before the victory and took part in the fighting are not equal (to those who gave and fought thereafter). Their degree is greater. Yet Allah has promised each a good reward. He has knowledge of all your actions.

25.

**Divine Help Comes to those who Fight**

**Al-i ĩmran 3:121**.....And remember when you set forth at an early hour from your housefolk to assign to the believers their battle positions; Allah is Hearer, Knower.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:122**.....When two parties of you became fainthearted, but Allah was their Protecting Friend. In Allah let the believers put their trust!

18.

E.  
Help  
24.

**Helping Those Who Fight**

**Al-Anfal 8:72**.....Those who believed and left their homes and strove with their wealth and their lives for the cause of Allah, and those who took them in and helped them; these are protecting friends of one another. And those who believed but did not leave their homes, you have no duty to protect them till they leave their homes; but if they seek help from you in the matter of religion then it is your duty to help (them) except against a people between whom and you there is a treaty. Allah is Seer of what you do.

**Al-Anfal 8:74**.....Those who believed and left their homes and strove for the cause of Allah, and those who took them in and helped them - these are the believers in truth. For them is forgiveness, and a generous provision.

**Al-Hadid 57:10**.....And why should you not give in the cause of Allah, when He alone will inherit the heavens and the earth? Those of you that gave of their wealth before the victory and took part in the fighting are not equal (to those who gave and fought thereafter). Their degree is greater. Yet Allah has promised each a good reward. He has knowledge of all your actions.

25.

**Divine Help Comes to those who Fight**

**Al-i ĩmran 3:121**.....And remember when you set forth at an early hour from your housefolk to assign to the believers their battle positions; Allah is Hearer, Knower.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:122**.....When two parties of you became fainthearted, but Allah was their Protecting Friend. In Allah let the believers put their trust!

18.

E.  
Help  
24.

**Helping Those Who Fight**

**Al-Anfal 8:72**.....Those who believed and left their homes and strove with their wealth and their lives for the cause of Allah, and those who took them in and helped them; these are protecting friends of one another. And those who believed but did not leave their homes, you have no duty to protect them till they leave their homes; but if they seek help from you in the matter of religion then it is your duty to help (them) except against a people between whom and you there is a treaty. Allah is Seer of what you do.

**Al-Anfal 8:74**.....Those who believed and left their homes and strove for the cause of Allah, and those who took them in and helped them - these are the believers in truth. For them is forgiveness, and a generous provision.

**Al-Hadid 57:10**.....And why should you not give in the cause of Allah, when He alone will inherit the heavens and the earth? Those of you that gave of their wealth before the victory and took part in the fighting are not equal (to those who gave and fought thereafter). Their degree is greater. Yet Allah has promised each a good reward. He has knowledge of all your actions.

25.

**Divine Help Comes to those who Fight**

**Al-i ĩmran 3:121**.....And remember when you set forth at an early hour from your housefolk to assign to the believers their battle positions; Allah is Hearer, Knower.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:122**.....When two parties of you became fainthearted, but Allah was their Protecting Friend. In Allah let the believers put their trust!

18.

E.  
Help  
24.

**Helping Those Who Fight**

**Al-Anfal 8:72**.....Those who believed and left their homes and strove with their wealth and their lives for the cause of Allah, and those who took them in and helped them; these are protecting friends of one another. And those who believed but did not leave their homes, you have no duty to protect them till they leave their homes; but if they seek help from you in the matter of religion then it is your duty to help (them) except against a people between whom and you there is a treaty. Allah is Seer of what you do.

**Al-Anfal 8:74**.....Those who believed and left their homes and strove for the cause of Allah, and those who took them in and helped them - these are the believers in truth. For them is forgiveness, and a generous provision.

**Al-Hadid 57:10**.....And why should you not give in the cause of Allah, when He alone will inherit the heavens and the earth? Those of you that gave of their wealth before the victory and took part in the fighting are not equal (to those who gave and fought thereafter). Their degree is greater. Yet Allah has promised each a good reward. He has knowledge of all your actions.

25.

**Divine Help Comes to those who Fight**

**Al-i ĩmran 3:121**.....And remember when you set forth at an early hour from your housefolk to assign to the believers their battle positions; Allah is Hearer, Knower.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:122**.....When two parties of you became fainthearted, but Allah was their Protecting Friend. In Allah let the believers put their trust!

Al-i ĩmran 3:123....Allah had already given you the victory at Badr when you were a despised (small force). So have fear of Allah, in order that you may be thankful.

Al-i ĩmran 3:124....And when you said to believers: "Is it not sufficient for you that your Lord should support you with three thousand angels sent down?"

Al-i ĩmran 3:125....Yes: if you have patience, and guard yourselves against evil, Allah will send to your aid five thousand angels making a terrific onslaught, if they suddenly attack you.

Al-i ĩmran 3:173....Those whom men said: "The enemy have gathered against you, therefore fear them," but this increased their faith, and they cried: "Allah is sufficient for us! He is the best Protector."

Al-Anfal 8:9....When you sought help of your Lord and He answered you (saying): "I will help you with a thousand of the angels, rank on rank."

Al-Anfal 8:71....And if they would betray you, they betray Allah before, and He gave (you) power over them. Allah is Knower, Wise.

At-Tawba 9:26....Then Allah sent down His tranquillity upon His messenger and the believers, and sent (to your aid) invisible warriors and punished the disbelievers. Such is the reward of disbelievers.

Al-Ahzab 33:25....And Allah repulsed the disbelievers in their wrath; they gained no good. Allah averted their attack from the believers. Allah is Strong, Mighty.

## 26.

**Exemptions from Fighting**

Al-i ĩmran 3:123....Allah had already given you the victory at Badr when you were a despised (small force). So have fear of Allah, in order that you may be thankful.

Al-i ĩmran 3:124....And when you said to believers: "Is it not sufficient for you that your Lord should support you with three thousand angels sent down?"

Al-i ĩmran 3:125....Yes: if you have patience, and guard yourselves against evil, Allah will send to your aid five thousand angels making a terrific onslaught, if they suddenly attack you.

Al-i ĩmran 3:173....Those whom men said: "The enemy have gathered against you, therefore fear them," but this increased their faith, and they cried: "Allah is sufficient for us! He is the best Protector."

Al-Anfal 8:9....When you sought help of your Lord and He answered you (saying): "I will help you with a thousand of the angels, rank on rank."

Al-Anfal 8:71....And if they would betray you, they betray Allah before, and He gave (you) power over them. Allah is Knower, Wise.

At-Tawba 9:26....Then Allah sent down His tranquillity upon His messenger and the believers, and sent (to your aid) invisible warriors and punished the disbelievers. Such is the reward of disbelievers.

Al-Ahzab 33:25....And Allah repulsed the disbelievers in their wrath; they gained no good. Allah averted their attack from the believers. Allah is Strong, Mighty.

## 26.

**Exemptions from Fighting**

Al-i ĩmran 3:123....Allah had already given you the victory at Badr when you were a despised (small force). So have fear of Allah, in order that you may be thankful.

Al-i ĩmran 3:124....And when you said to believers: "Is it not sufficient for you that your Lord should support you with three thousand angels sent down?"

Al-i ĩmran 3:125....Yes: if you have patience, and guard yourselves against evil, Allah will send to your aid five thousand angels making a terrific onslaught, if they suddenly attack you.

Al-i ĩmran 3:173....Those whom men said: "The enemy have gathered against you, therefore fear them," but this increased their faith, and they cried: "Allah is sufficient for us! He is the best Protector."

Al-Anfal 8:9....When you sought help of your Lord and He answered you (saying): "I will help you with a thousand of the angels, rank on rank."

Al-Anfal 8:71....And if they would betray you, they betray Allah before, and He gave (you) power over them. Allah is Knower, Wise.

At-Tawba 9:26....Then Allah sent down His tranquillity upon His messenger and the believers, and sent (to your aid) invisible warriors and punished the disbelievers. Such is the reward of disbelievers.

Al-Ahzab 33:25....And Allah repulsed the disbelievers in their wrath; they gained no good. Allah averted their attack from the believers. Allah is Strong, Mighty.

## 26.

**Exemptions from Fighting**

Al-i ĩmran 3:123....Allah had already given you the victory at Badr when you were a despised (small force). So have fear of Allah, in order that you may be thankful.

Al-i ĩmran 3:124....And when you said to believers: "Is it not sufficient for you that your Lord should support you with three thousand angels sent down?"

Al-i ĩmran 3:125....Yes: if you have patience, and guard yourselves against evil, Allah will send to your aid five thousand angels making a terrific onslaught, if they suddenly attack you.

Al-i ĩmran 3:173....Those whom men said: "The enemy have gathered against you, therefore fear them," but this increased their faith, and they cried: "Allah is sufficient for us! He is the best Protector."

Al-Anfal 8:9....When you sought help of your Lord and He answered you (saying): "I will help you with a thousand of the angels, rank on rank."

Al-Anfal 8:71....And if they would betray you, they betray Allah before, and He gave (you) power over them. Allah is Knower, Wise.

At-Tawba 9:26....Then Allah sent down His tranquillity upon His messenger and the believers, and sent (to your aid) invisible warriors and punished the disbelievers. Such is the reward of disbelievers.

Al-Ahzab 33:25....And Allah repulsed the disbelievers in their wrath; they gained no good. Allah averted their attack from the believers. Allah is Strong, Mighty.

## 26.

**Exemptions from Fighting**

20.

Nisa 4:102.....let them take their arms. Then when they have performed their prostrations, let them fall to the rear and let another party come that has not yet prayed and let them pray with you, and let them take their precaution and their arms. Those who disbelieve wish for you to neglect your arms and your baggage, that they may attack you in a single charge. It is no sin for you to lay aside your arms if rain impedes you or you are ill.

At-Tawba 9:36.....The number of the months with Allah has been twelve since the time He created the heavens and the earth. Four of them are sacred. That is the right religion. So do not wrong yourselves during them. And fight the polytheists altogether just as they themselves fight against you altogether. Know that Allah is with the righteous.

At-Tawba 9:92.....Nor (is there any blame) on those who came to you, to be provided with mounts, and when you said to them, "I am unable to provide you with mounts," they returned with tears streaming from their eyes, grieving that they could find no means to contribute.

At-Tawba 9:122.....It is not right that the believers should go out to fight altogether. A band from each community should stay behind to instruct themselves in religion and warn their people when they return to them so that they may take heed.

**F.  
Strategy  
27.**

**Offensive Warfare & Fighting Encouraged**

Nisa 4:104.....Relent not in pursuit of the enemy. If you are suffering hardships, they too are suffering similar hardships, and you hope from Allah that for which they cannot hope. Allah is ever Knower, Wise.

20.

Nisa 4:102.....let them take their arms. Then when they have performed their prostrations, let them fall to the rear and let another party come that has not yet prayed and let them pray with you, and let them take their precaution and their arms. Those who disbelieve wish for you to neglect your arms and your baggage, that they may attack you in a single charge. It is no sin for you to lay aside your arms if rain impedes you or you are ill.

At-Tawba 9:36.....The number of the months with Allah has been twelve since the time He created the heavens and the earth. Four of them are sacred. That is the right religion. So do not wrong yourselves during them. And fight the polytheists altogether just as they themselves fight against you altogether. Know that Allah is with the righteous.

At-Tawba 9:92.....Nor (is there any blame) on those who came to you, to be provided with mounts, and when you said to them, "I am unable to provide you with mounts," they returned with tears streaming from their eyes, grieving that they could find no means to contribute.

At-Tawba 9:122.....It is not right that the believers should go out to fight altogether. A band from each community should stay behind to instruct themselves in religion and warn their people when they return to them so that they may take heed.

**F.  
Strategy  
27.**

**Offensive Warfare & Fighting Encouraged**

Nisa 4:104.....Relent not in pursuit of the enemy. If you are suffering hardships, they too are suffering similar hardships, and you hope from Allah that for which they cannot hope. Allah is ever Knower, Wise.

20.

Nisa 4:102.....let them take their arms. Then when they have performed their prostrations, let them fall to the rear and let another party come that has not yet prayed and let them pray with you, and let them take their precaution and their arms. Those who disbelieve wish for you to neglect your arms and your baggage, that they may attack you in a single charge. It is no sin for you to lay aside your arms if rain impedes you or you are ill.

At-Tawba 9:36.....The number of the months with Allah has been twelve since the time He created the heavens and the earth. Four of them are sacred. That is the right religion. So do not wrong yourselves during them. And fight the polytheists altogether just as they themselves fight against you altogether. Know that Allah is with the righteous.

At-Tawba 9:92.....Nor (is there any blame) on those who came to you, to be provided with mounts, and when you said to them, "I am unable to provide you with mounts," they returned with tears streaming from their eyes, grieving that they could find no means to contribute.

At-Tawba 9:122.....It is not right that the believers should go out to fight altogether. A band from each community should stay behind to instruct themselves in religion and warn their people when they return to them so that they may take heed.

**F.  
Strategy  
27.**

**Offensive Warfare & Fighting Encouraged**

Nisa 4:104.....Relent not in pursuit of the enemy. If you are suffering hardships, they too are suffering similar hardships, and you hope from Allah that for which they cannot hope. Allah is ever Knower, Wise.

20.

Nisa 4:102.....let them take their arms. Then when they have performed their prostrations, let them fall to the rear and let another party come that has not yet prayed and let them pray with you, and let them take their precaution and their arms. Those who disbelieve wish for you to neglect your arms and your baggage, that they may attack you in a single charge. It is no sin for you to lay aside your arms if rain impedes you or you are ill.

At-Tawba 9:36.....The number of the months with Allah has been twelve since the time He created the heavens and the earth. Four of them are sacred. That is the right religion. So do not wrong yourselves during them. And fight the polytheists altogether just as they themselves fight against you altogether. Know that Allah is with the righteous.

At-Tawba 9:92.....Nor (is there any blame) on those who came to you, to be provided with mounts, and when you said to them, "I am unable to provide you with mounts," they returned with tears streaming from their eyes, grieving that they could find no means to contribute.

At-Tawba 9:122.....It is not right that the believers should go out to fight altogether. A band from each community should stay behind to instruct themselves in religion and warn their people when they return to them so that they may take heed.

**F.  
Strategy  
27.**

**Offensive Warfare & Fighting Encouraged**

Nisa 4:104.....Relent not in pursuit of the enemy. If you are suffering hardships, they too are suffering similar hardships, and you hope from Allah that for which they cannot hope. Allah is ever Knower, Wise.

At-Tawba 9:5....When the sacred months are over, slay the polytheists wherever you find them, and take them (captive) and besiege them, and lie in wait for them everywhere. But if they repent and establish the Prayer and pay the Zekât, let them go their way. Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

## 28.

**Defensive Warfare & Fighting Encouraged**

Baqara 2:190....Fight for the sake of Allah those who fight against you, but do not attack them first. Allah loves not the aggressors.

Ma'ida 5:33....The only reward of those who make war upon Allah and His messenger and strive after corruption in the land will be that they will be killed or crucified, or have their hands and feet on alternate sides cut off, or will be expelled out of the land. Such will be their degradation in the world, and in the Hereafter theirs will be a severe punishment.

At-Tawba 9:13....Will you not fight people who have broken their oaths and purposed do drive out the messenger and attacked you first? What! Do you fear them? Surely Allah is more worthy of your fear, if you are believers.

Al-Hajj 22:39....(Fighting is) permitted to those who are fought against, because they are wronged; and surely Allah is Able to help them.

## 29.

**Harshness and Terror are Sanctioned**

Ma'ida 5:38....As for the thief, both male and female, cut off their hands. It is the reward of their own deeds, an exemplary punishment from Allah. Allah is mighty, Wise.

At-Tawba 9:5....When the sacred months are over, slay the polytheists wherever you find them, and take them (captive) and besiege them, and lie in wait for them everywhere. But if they repent and establish the Prayer and pay the Zekât, let them go their way. Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

## 28.

**Defensive Warfare & Fighting Encouraged**

Baqara 2:190....Fight for the sake of Allah those who fight against you, but do not attack them first. Allah loves not the aggressors.

Ma'ida 5:33....The only reward of those who make war upon Allah and His messenger and strive after corruption in the land will be that they will be killed or crucified, or have their hands and feet on alternate sides cut off, or will be expelled out of the land. Such will be their degradation in the world, and in the Hereafter theirs will be a severe punishment.

At-Tawba 9:13....Will you not fight people who have broken their oaths and purposed do drive out the messenger and attacked you first? What! Do you fear them? Surely Allah is more worthy of your fear, if you are believers.

Al-Hajj 22:39....(Fighting is) permitted to those who are fought against, because they are wronged; and surely Allah is Able to help them.

## 29.

**Harshness and Terror are Sanctioned**

Ma'ida 5:38....As for the thief, both male and female, cut off their hands. It is the reward of their own deeds, an exemplary punishment from Allah. Allah is mighty, Wise.

At-Tawba 9:5....When the sacred months are over, slay the polytheists wherever you find them, and take them (captive) and besiege them, and lie in wait for them everywhere. But if they repent and establish the Prayer and pay the Zekât, let them go their way. Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

## 28.

**Defensive Warfare & Fighting Encouraged**

Baqara 2:190....Fight for the sake of Allah those who fight against you, but do not attack them first. Allah loves not the aggressors.

Ma'ida 5:33....The only reward of those who make war upon Allah and His messenger and strive after corruption in the land will be that they will be killed or crucified, or have their hands and feet on alternate sides cut off, or will be expelled out of the land. Such will be their degradation in the world, and in the Hereafter theirs will be a severe punishment.

At-Tawba 9:13....Will you not fight people who have broken their oaths and purposed do drive out the messenger and attacked you first? What! Do you fear them? Surely Allah is more worthy of your fear, if you are believers.

Al-Hajj 22:39....(Fighting is) permitted to those who are fought against, because they are wronged; and surely Allah is Able to help them.

## 29.

**Harshness and Terror are Sanctioned**

Ma'ida 5:38....As for the thief, both male and female, cut off their hands. It is the reward of their own deeds, an exemplary punishment from Allah. Allah is mighty, Wise.

At-Tawba 9:5....When the sacred months are over, slay the polytheists wherever you find them, and take them (captive) and besiege them, and lie in wait for them everywhere. But if they repent and establish the Prayer and pay the Zekât, let them go their way. Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

## 28.

**Defensive Warfare & Fighting Encouraged**

Baqara 2:190....Fight for the sake of Allah those who fight against you, but do not attack them first. Allah loves not the aggressors.

Ma'ida 5:33....The only reward of those who make war upon Allah and His messenger and strive after corruption in the land will be that they will be killed or crucified, or have their hands and feet on alternate sides cut off, or will be expelled out of the land. Such will be their degradation in the world, and in the Hereafter theirs will be a severe punishment.

At-Tawba 9:13....Will you not fight people who have broken their oaths and purposed do drive out the messenger and attacked you first? What! Do you fear them? Surely Allah is more worthy of your fear, if you are believers.

Al-Hajj 22:39....(Fighting is) permitted to those who are fought against, because they are wronged; and surely Allah is Able to help them.

## 29.

**Harshness and Terror are Sanctioned**

Ma'ida 5:38....As for the thief, both male and female, cut off their hands. It is the reward of their own deeds, an exemplary punishment from Allah. Allah is mighty, Wise.

22.

**Bukhari 5:79**.....The Prophet said... "I would cut even the hand of Fatima (ie., the daughter of Muhammad) if she committed a theft."

**Al-A'raf 7:4**.....How many a township have We destroyed! As a raid by night, or while they were resting at midday, Our terror came to them.

**Al-Anfal 8:11**.....When our Lord inspired the angels, (saying): "I am with you. So make those who believe stand firm. I will throw fear into the hearts of those who disbelieve. Then smite the necks and smite of them each finger.

**Al-Anfal 8:57**.....If you come on them in the war, deal with them so as to strike fear in those who are behind them, that perhaps they may remember.

**Al-Anfal 8:67**.....It is not for any prophet to have captives until he has made slaughter in the land. You desire the lure of this world and Allah desires for you the Hereafter, and Allah is mighty, Wise.

**At-Tawba 9:73**.....O prophet! Strive against the disbelievers and hypocrites. Be harsh with them. Their ultimate abode is hell; an evil destination.

**At-Tawba 9:123**.....O you who believe! Fight the disbelievers who are near you, and let them find a harshness in you; and know that Allah is with the righteousness.

30.

**Fighting Gives Licence to Destroy the Ecology**

**Al-Hashr 59:5**.....Whatever palm-tree you cut down or leave standing upon its roots, it is by Allah's leave, so that He might humiliate the evil-doers.

22.

**Bukhari 5:79**.....The Prophet said... "I would cut even the hand of Fatima (ie., the daughter of Muhammad) if she committed a theft."

**Al-A'raf 7:4**.....How many a township have We destroyed! As a raid by night, or while they were resting at midday, Our terror came to them.

**Al-Anfal 8:11**.....When our Lord inspired the angels, (saying): "I am with you. So make those who believe stand firm. I will throw fear into the hearts of those who disbelieve. Then smite the necks and smite of them each finger.

**Al-Anfal 8:57**.....If you come on them in the war, deal with them so as to strike fear in those who are behind them, that perhaps they may remember.

**Al-Anfal 8:67**.....It is not for any prophet to have captives until he has made slaughter in the land. You desire the lure of this world and Allah desires for you the Hereafter, and Allah is mighty, Wise.

**At-Tawba 9:73**.....O prophet! Strive against the disbelievers and hypocrites. Be harsh with them. Their ultimate abode is hell; an evil destination.

**At-Tawba 9:123**.....O you who believe! Fight the disbelievers who are near you, and let them find a harshness in you; and know that Allah is with the righteousness.

30.

**Fighting Gives Licence to Destroy the Ecology**

**Al-Hashr 59:5**.....Whatever palm-tree you cut down or leave standing upon its roots, it is by Allah's leave, so that He might humiliate the evil-doers.

22.

**Bukhari 5:79**.....The Prophet said... "I would cut even the hand of Fatima (ie., the daughter of Muhammad) if she committed a theft."

**Al-A'raf 7:4**.....How many a township have We destroyed! As a raid by night, or while they were resting at midday, Our terror came to them.

**Al-Anfal 8:11**.....When our Lord inspired the angels, (saying): "I am with you. So make those who believe stand firm. I will throw fear into the hearts of those who disbelieve. Then smite the necks and smite of them each finger.

**Al-Anfal 8:57**.....If you come on them in the war, deal with them so as to strike fear in those who are behind them, that perhaps they may remember.

**Al-Anfal 8:67**.....It is not for any prophet to have captives until he has made slaughter in the land. You desire the lure of this world and Allah desires for you the Hereafter, and Allah is mighty, Wise.

**At-Tawba 9:73**.....O prophet! Strive against the disbelievers and hypocrites. Be harsh with them. Their ultimate abode is hell; an evil destination.

**At-Tawba 9:123**.....O you who believe! Fight the disbelievers who are near you, and let them find a harshness in you; and know that Allah is with the righteousness.

30.

**Fighting Gives Licence to Destroy the Ecology**

**Al-Hashr 59:5**.....Whatever palm-tree you cut down or leave standing upon its roots, it is by Allah's leave, so that He might humiliate the evil-doers.

22.

**Bukhari 5:79**.....The Prophet said... "I would cut even the hand of Fatima (ie., the daughter of Muhammad) if she committed a theft."

**Al-A'raf 7:4**.....How many a township have We destroyed! As a raid by night, or while they were resting at midday, Our terror came to them.

**Al-Anfal 8:11**.....When our Lord inspired the angels, (saying): "I am with you. So make those who believe stand firm. I will throw fear into the hearts of those who disbelieve. Then smite the necks and smite of them each finger.

**Al-Anfal 8:57**.....If you come on them in the war, deal with them so as to strike fear in those who are behind them, that perhaps they may remember.

**Al-Anfal 8:67**.....It is not for any prophet to have captives until he has made slaughter in the land. You desire the lure of this world and Allah desires for you the Hereafter, and Allah is mighty, Wise.

**At-Tawba 9:73**.....O prophet! Strive against the disbelievers and hypocrites. Be harsh with them. Their ultimate abode is hell; an evil destination.

**At-Tawba 9:123**.....O you who believe! Fight the disbelievers who are near you, and let them find a harshness in you; and know that Allah is with the righteousness.

30.

**Fighting Gives Licence to Destroy the Ecology**

**Al-Hashr 59:5**.....Whatever palm-tree you cut down or leave standing upon its roots, it is by Allah's leave, so that He might humiliate the evil-doers.

## 31.

**Holding Firm in the Fighting,  
and Don't Ask for Peace**

**Al-Anfal 8:45**....O you who believe! When you meet an army, hold firm and think of Allah much, that you may be successful.

**Muhammad 47:35**....Therefore, do not be faint-hearted, and do not beg for peace, for you will surely gain the upper hand. Allah is with you and will never let your works go to waste.

## 32.

**Peace Treaties & Verses Forbidding Killing**

**Nisa 4:90**....Except those who seek refuge with a people between whom and you there is a treaty (of peace), or (those who) come to you because their hearts forbid them to make war on you or make war on their own people. Had Allah willed He could have given them power over you so that assuredly they would have fought you. So, if they keep away from you and wage not war against you and offer you peace, Allah allows you no way against them.

**Nisa 4:91**....You will find others who desire that they should have security from you, and security from their own people. As often as they are returned to hostility they are plunged therein. If they keep not aloof from you nor offer you peace, nor cease their hostilities against you, then seize them and slay them wherever you find them. Against such We have given you clear authority.

**Ma'ida 5:32**....For that cause We ordained for the Children of Israel that whosoever kills a human being for other than manslaughter or corruption in the earth, it shall be as if he had killed all mankind, and whoso saves the life of one, it shall be as if he had saved the life of all mankind. Our messengers came to them of old with clear signs (of Allah's sovereignty), but afterwards many of them became evildoers in the earth.

## 31.

**Holding Firm in the Fighting,  
and Don't Ask for Peace**

**Al-Anfal 8:45**....O you who believe! When you meet an army, hold firm and think of Allah much, that you may be successful.

**Muhammad 47:35**....Therefore, do not be faint-hearted, and do not beg for peace, for you will surely gain the upper hand. Allah is with you and will never let your works go to waste.

## 32.

**Peace Treaties & Verses Forbidding Killing**

**Nisa 4:90**....Except those who seek refuge with a people between whom and you there is a treaty (of peace), or (those who) come to you because their hearts forbid them to make war on you or make war on their own people. Had Allah willed He could have given them power over you so that assuredly they would have fought you. So, if they keep away from you and wage not war against you and offer you peace, Allah allows you no way against them.

**Nisa 4:91**....You will find others who desire that they should have security from you, and security from their own people. As often as they are returned to hostility they are plunged therein. If they keep not aloof from you nor offer you peace, nor cease their hostilities against you, then seize them and slay them wherever you find them. Against such We have given you clear authority.

**Ma'ida 5:32**....For that cause We ordained for the Children of Israel that whosoever kills a human being for other than manslaughter or corruption in the earth, it shall be as if he had killed all mankind, and whoso saves the life of one, it shall be as if he had saved the life of all mankind. Our messengers came to them of old with clear signs (of Allah's sovereignty), but afterwards many of them became evildoers in the earth.

## 31.

**Holding Firm in the Fighting,  
and Don't Ask for Peace**

**Al-Anfal 8:45**....O you who believe! When you meet an army, hold firm and think of Allah much, that you may be successful.

**Muhammad 47:35**....Therefore, do not be faint-hearted, and do not beg for peace, for you will surely gain the upper hand. Allah is with you and will never let your works go to waste.

## 32.

**Peace Treaties & Verses Forbidding Killing**

**Nisa 4:90**....Except those who seek refuge with a people between whom and you there is a treaty (of peace), or (those who) come to you because their hearts forbid them to make war on you or make war on their own people. Had Allah willed He could have given them power over you so that assuredly they would have fought you. So, if they keep away from you and wage not war against you and offer you peace, Allah allows you no way against them.

**Nisa 4:91**....You will find others who desire that they should have security from you, and security from their own people. As often as they are returned to hostility they are plunged therein. If they keep not aloof from you nor offer you peace, nor cease their hostilities against you, then seize them and slay them wherever you find them. Against such We have given you clear authority.

**Ma'ida 5:32**....For that cause We ordained for the Children of Israel that whosoever kills a human being for other than manslaughter or corruption in the earth, it shall be as if he had killed all mankind, and whoso saves the life of one, it shall be as if he had saved the life of all mankind. Our messengers came to them of old with clear signs (of Allah's sovereignty), but afterwards many of them became evildoers in the earth.

## 31.

**Holding Firm in the Fighting,  
and Don't Ask for Peace**

**Al-Anfal 8:45**....O you who believe! When you meet an army, hold firm and think of Allah much, that you may be successful.

**Muhammad 47:35**....Therefore, do not be faint-hearted, and do not beg for peace, for you will surely gain the upper hand. Allah is with you and will never let your works go to waste.

## 32.

**Peace Treaties & Verses Forbidding Killing**

**Nisa 4:90**....Except those who seek refuge with a people between whom and you there is a treaty (of peace), or (those who) come to you because their hearts forbid them to make war on you or make war on their own people. Had Allah willed He could have given them power over you so that assuredly they would have fought you. So, if they keep away from you and wage not war against you and offer you peace, Allah allows you no way against them.

**Nisa 4:91**....You will find others who desire that they should have security from you, and security from their own people. As often as they are returned to hostility they are plunged therein. If they keep not aloof from you nor offer you peace, nor cease their hostilities against you, then seize them and slay them wherever you find them. Against such We have given you clear authority.

**Ma'ida 5:32**....For that cause We ordained for the Children of Israel that whosoever kills a human being for other than manslaughter or corruption in the earth, it shall be as if he had killed all mankind, and whoso saves the life of one, it shall be as if he had saved the life of all mankind. Our messengers came to them of old with clear signs (of Allah's sovereignty), but afterwards many of them became evildoers in the earth.

## 24.

An'am 6:151.....Say: "Come, I will recite to you that which your Lord has made a sacred duty for you: that you ascribe nothing as partner to Him and that you do good to parents, and that you slay not your children on a plea of want - We provide for you and for them - and that you draw not near to shameful things whether open or concealed. And that you slay not the life which Allah has made sacred, except in the course of justice. This He has commanded you, in order that you may learn wisdom.

G.

### Target & Objectives

33.

#### Fight Until Islam is Triumphant

Baqara 2:193.....And fight them until tumult and persecution are no more, and religion is for Allah. But if they desist, then let there be no hostility except against evil-doers.

Al-Anfal 8:39.....And fight them until persecution is no more, and religion is all for Allah. But if they cease, then assuredly Allah is Seer of what they do.

34.

#### Fight Those Who Oppose Islam, Disbelievers & Hypocrites

At-Tawba 9:12.....And if they break their oaths after their treaty and assail your religion, then fight the heads of disbelief. For they have no binding oaths, and so that they may desist.

Al-Ahzab 33:60.....If the hypocrites, and those in whose hearts is a disease, and the alarmists in the city do not cease, We verily shall urge you on against them, then they will be your neighbours in it but a little while.

## 24.

An'am 6:151.....Say: "Come, I will recite to you that which your Lord has made a sacred duty for you: that you ascribe nothing as partner to Him and that you do good to parents, and that you slay not your children on a plea of want - We provide for you and for them - and that you draw not near to shameful things whether open or concealed. And that you slay not the life which Allah has made sacred, except in the course of justice. This He has commanded you, in order that you may learn wisdom.

G.

### Target & Objectives

33.

#### Fight Until Islam is Triumphant

Baqara 2:193.....And fight them until tumult and persecution are no more, and religion is for Allah. But if they desist, then let there be no hostility except against evil-doers.

Al-Anfal 8:39.....And fight them until persecution is no more, and religion is all for Allah. But if they cease, then assuredly Allah is Seer of what they do.

34.

#### Fight Those Who Oppose Islam, Disbelievers & Hypocrites

At-Tawba 9:12.....And if they break their oaths after their treaty and assail your religion, then fight the heads of disbelief. For they have no binding oaths, and so that they may desist.

Al-Ahzab 33:60.....If the hypocrites, and those in whose hearts is a disease, and the alarmists in the city do not cease, We verily shall urge you on against them, then they will be your neighbours in it but a little while.

## 24.

An'am 6:151.....Say: "Come, I will recite to you that which your Lord has made a sacred duty for you: that you ascribe nothing as partner to Him and that you do good to parents, and that you slay not your children on a plea of want - We provide for you and for them - and that you draw not near to shameful things whether open or concealed. And that you slay not the life which Allah has made sacred, except in the course of justice. This He has commanded you, in order that you may learn wisdom.

G.

### Target & Objectives

33.

#### Fight Until Islam is Triumphant

Baqara 2:193.....And fight them until tumult and persecution are no more, and religion is for Allah. But if they desist, then let there be no hostility except against evil-doers.

Al-Anfal 8:39.....And fight them until persecution is no more, and religion is all for Allah. But if they cease, then assuredly Allah is Seer of what they do.

34.

#### Fight Those Who Oppose Islam, Disbelievers & Hypocrites

At-Tawba 9:12.....And if they break their oaths after their treaty and assail your religion, then fight the heads of disbelief. For they have no binding oaths, and so that they may desist.

Al-Ahzab 33:60.....If the hypocrites, and those in whose hearts is a disease, and the alarmists in the city do not cease, We verily shall urge you on against them, then they will be your neighbours in it but a little while.

## 24.

An'am 6:151.....Say: "Come, I will recite to you that which your Lord has made a sacred duty for you: that you ascribe nothing as partner to Him and that you do good to parents, and that you slay not your children on a plea of want - We provide for you and for them - and that you draw not near to shameful things whether open or concealed. And that you slay not the life which Allah has made sacred, except in the course of justice. This He has commanded you, in order that you may learn wisdom.

G.

### Target & Objectives

33.

#### Fight Until Islam is Triumphant

Baqara 2:193.....And fight them until tumult and persecution are no more, and religion is for Allah. But if they desist, then let there be no hostility except against evil-doers.

Al-Anfal 8:39.....And fight them until persecution is no more, and religion is all for Allah. But if they cease, then assuredly Allah is Seer of what they do.

34.

#### Fight Those Who Oppose Islam, Disbelievers & Hypocrites

At-Tawba 9:12.....And if they break their oaths after their treaty and assail your religion, then fight the heads of disbelief. For they have no binding oaths, and so that they may desist.

Al-Ahzab 33:60.....If the hypocrites, and those in whose hearts is a disease, and the alarmists in the city do not cease, We verily shall urge you on against them, then they will be your neighbours in it but a little while.

**Al-Ahzab 33:61**.....Accursed, (they shall suffer a curse). They will be seized wherever found and slain with a (fierce) slaughter.

**Al-Ahzab 33:62**.....That was the way of Allah in the case of those who passed away of old; you will not find for the way of Allah any changing.

**At-Tahrim 66:9**.....O Prophet! make war on the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and deal sternly with them. Hell will be their home, evil their fate.

## 35.

**Fight Against the Hypocrites**

**Al-Munafiqun 63:1**.....When the hypocrites come to you they say: 'We bear witness that you are Allah's messenger.' Allah knows that you are indeed His messenger, and Allah bears witness that the hypocrites are lying!

**Al-Munafiqun 63:2**.....They use their oaths as a disguise and debar others from the path of Allah. Evil is what they do.

**Al-Munafiqun 63:3**.....That is because they believed and then renounced their faith: their hearts are sealed, so that they are devoid of understanding.

**Al-Munafiqun 63:4**.....And when you see them their figures please you, and when they speak you listen to what they say. Yet they are like propped-up beams of timber. They are the enemy. So beware of them. The curse of Allah be upon them! How perverse they are. (cf. Ahzab 33:61)

## 36.

**Fight Against Oppressors**

**Nisa 4:75**.....And why should you not fight for the cause of Allah and of the weak among men and of the women and the children who are crying: "Our Lord! Rescue us from this town of which the people are oppressors!

**Al-Ahzab 33:61**.....Accursed, (they shall suffer a curse). They will be seized wherever found and slain with a (fierce) slaughter.

**Al-Ahzab 33:62**.....That was the way of Allah in the case of those who passed away of old; you will not find for the way of Allah any changing.

**At-Tahrim 66:9**.....O Prophet! make war on the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and deal sternly with them. Hell will be their home, evil their fate.

## 35.

**Fight Against the Hypocrites**

**Al-Munafiqun 63:1**.....When the hypocrites come to you they say: 'We bear witness that you are Allah's messenger.' Allah knows that you are indeed His messenger, and Allah bears witness that the hypocrites are lying!

**Al-Munafiqun 63:2**.....They use their oaths as a disguise and debar others from the path of Allah. Evil is what they do.

**Al-Munafiqun 63:3**.....That is because they believed and then renounced their faith: their hearts are sealed, so that they are devoid of understanding.

**Al-Munafiqun 63:4**.....And when you see them their figures please you, and when they speak you listen to what they say. Yet they are like propped-up beams of timber. They are the enemy. So beware of them. The curse of Allah be upon them! How perverse they are. (cf. Ahzab 33:61)

## 36.

**Fight Against Oppressors**

**Nisa 4:75**.....And why should you not fight for the cause of Allah and of the weak among men and of the women and the children who are crying: "Our Lord! Rescue us from this town of which the people are oppressors!

**Al-Ahzab 33:61**.....Accursed, (they shall suffer a curse). They will be seized wherever found and slain with a (fierce) slaughter.

**Al-Ahzab 33:62**.....That was the way of Allah in the case of those who passed away of old; you will not find for the way of Allah any changing.

**At-Tahrim 66:9**.....O Prophet! make war on the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and deal sternly with them. Hell will be their home, evil their fate.

## 35.

**Fight Against the Hypocrites**

**Al-Munafiqun 63:1**.....When the hypocrites come to you they say: 'We bear witness that you are Allah's messenger.' Allah knows that you are indeed His messenger, and Allah bears witness that the hypocrites are lying!

**Al-Munafiqun 63:2**.....They use their oaths as a disguise and debar others from the path of Allah. Evil is what they do.

**Al-Munafiqun 63:3**.....That is because they believed and then renounced their faith: their hearts are sealed, so that they are devoid of understanding.

**Al-Munafiqun 63:4**.....And when you see them their figures please you, and when they speak you listen to what they say. Yet they are like propped-up beams of timber. They are the enemy. So beware of them. The curse of Allah be upon them! How perverse they are. (cf. Ahzab 33:61)

## 36.

**Fight Against Oppressors**

**Nisa 4:75**.....And why should you not fight for the cause of Allah and of the weak among men and of the women and the children who are crying: "Our Lord! Rescue us from this town of which the people are oppressors!

**Al-Ahzab 33:61**.....Accursed, (they shall suffer a curse). They will be seized wherever found and slain with a (fierce) slaughter.

**Al-Ahzab 33:62**.....That was the way of Allah in the case of those who passed away of old; you will not find for the way of Allah any changing.

**At-Tahrim 66:9**.....O Prophet! make war on the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and deal sternly with them. Hell will be their home, evil their fate.

## 35.

**Fight Against the Hypocrites**

**Al-Munafiqun 63:1**.....When the hypocrites come to you they say: 'We bear witness that you are Allah's messenger.' Allah knows that you are indeed His messenger, and Allah bears witness that the hypocrites are lying!

**Al-Munafiqun 63:2**.....They use their oaths as a disguise and debar others from the path of Allah. Evil is what they do.

**Al-Munafiqun 63:3**.....That is because they believed and then renounced their faith: their hearts are sealed, so that they are devoid of understanding.

**Al-Munafiqun 63:4**.....And when you see them their figures please you, and when they speak you listen to what they say. Yet they are like propped-up beams of timber. They are the enemy. So beware of them. The curse of Allah be upon them! How perverse they are. (cf. Ahzab 33:61)

## 36.

**Fight Against Oppressors**

**Nisa 4:75**.....And why should you not fight for the cause of Allah and of the weak among men and of the women and the children who are crying: "Our Lord! Rescue us from this town of which the people are oppressors!

26.

37.

**Fighting Against People of the  
Scripture is Encouraged**

At-Tawba 9:29....Fight against those from among the People of the Scripture who do not believe in Allah nor the Last Day; who do not forbid what Allah and His messenger have forbidden, and who do not adopt the religion of truth until they pay the tribute out of hand, utterly subdued.

At-Tawba 9:30....The Jews say Ezra ('Uzayr) is the son of Allah, and Christians say the Messiah is the son of Allah. Such are their sayings by which they imitate those who disbelieved of old. May Allah assail them. How perverse they are!

Al-Ahzab 33:26....And He brought down those of the People of the Scripture who supported them down from their strongholds, and cast panic into their hearts. Some you slew, and you made captive others.

Al-Hashr 59:2....He it is that drove the disbelievers among the People of the Book out of their dwellings into the first exile. You did not think that they would go, and they, for their part, fancied that their strongholds would protect them from Allah. But Allah overtook them whence they did not expect, casting such a terror into their hearts that their dwellings were destroyed by their own hands as well as by those of the faithful. So learn a lesson, O you who have eyes!

38.

**The Enemies of Islam are Stupid & Cowardly**

Al-Hashr 59:14....They will never fight against you in a body, save in fortified cities from behind high walls. Their hostility among themselves is very great; you think of them as one, yet their hearts are divided. That is because they are a folk who have no sense.

26.

37.

**Fighting Against People of the  
Scripture is Encouraged**

At-Tawba 9:29....Fight against those from among the People of the Scripture who do not believe in Allah nor the Last Day; who do not forbid what Allah and His messenger have forbidden, and who do not adopt the religion of truth until they pay the tribute out of hand, utterly subdued.

At-Tawba 9:30....The Jews say Ezra ('Uzayr) is the son of Allah, and Christians say the Messiah is the son of Allah. Such are their sayings by which they imitate those who disbelieved of old. May Allah assail them. How perverse they are!

Al-Ahzab 33:26....And He brought down those of the People of the Scripture who supported them down from their strongholds, and cast panic into their hearts. Some you slew, and you made captive others.

Al-Hashr 59:2....He it is that drove the disbelievers among the People of the Book out of their dwellings into the first exile. You did not think that they would go, and they, for their part, fancied that their strongholds would protect them from Allah. But Allah overtook them whence they did not expect, casting such a terror into their hearts that their dwellings were destroyed by their own hands as well as by those of the faithful. So learn a lesson, O you who have eyes!

38.

**The Enemies of Islam are Stupid & Cowardly**

Al-Hashr 59:14....They will never fight against you in a body, save in fortified cities from behind high walls. Their hostility among themselves is very great; you think of them as one, yet their hearts are divided. That is because they are a folk who have no sense.

26.

37.

**Fighting Against People of the  
Scripture is Encouraged**

At-Tawba 9:29....Fight against those from among the People of the Scripture who do not believe in Allah nor the Last Day; who do not forbid what Allah and His messenger have forbidden, and who do not adopt the religion of truth until they pay the tribute out of hand, utterly subdued.

At-Tawba 9:30....The Jews say Ezra ('Uzayr) is the son of Allah, and Christians say the Messiah is the son of Allah. Such are their sayings by which they imitate those who disbelieved of old. May Allah assail them. How perverse they are!

Al-Ahzab 33:26....And He brought down those of the People of the Scripture who supported them down from their strongholds, and cast panic into their hearts. Some you slew, and you made captive others.

Al-Hashr 59:2....He it is that drove the disbelievers among the People of the Book out of their dwellings into the first exile. You did not think that they would go, and they, for their part, fancied that their strongholds would protect them from Allah. But Allah overtook them whence they did not expect, casting such a terror into their hearts that their dwellings were destroyed by their own hands as well as by those of the faithful. So learn a lesson, O you who have eyes!

38.

**The Enemies of Islam are Stupid & Cowardly**

Al-Hashr 59:14....They will never fight against you in a body, save in fortified cities from behind high walls. Their hostility among themselves is very great; you think of them as one, yet their hearts are divided. That is because they are a folk who have no sense.

26.

37.

**Fighting Against People of the  
Scripture is Encouraged**

At-Tawba 9:29....Fight against those from among the People of the Scripture who do not believe in Allah nor the Last Day; who do not forbid what Allah and His messenger have forbidden, and who do not adopt the religion of truth until they pay the tribute out of hand, utterly subdued.

At-Tawba 9:30....The Jews say Ezra ('Uzayr) is the son of Allah, and Christians say the Messiah is the son of Allah. Such are their sayings by which they imitate those who disbelieved of old. May Allah assail them. How perverse they are!

Al-Ahzab 33:26....And He brought down those of the People of the Scripture who supported them down from their strongholds, and cast panic into their hearts. Some you slew, and you made captive others.

Al-Hashr 59:2....He it is that drove the disbelievers among the People of the Book out of their dwellings into the first exile. You did not think that they would go, and they, for their part, fancied that their strongholds would protect them from Allah. But Allah overtook them whence they did not expect, casting such a terror into their hearts that their dwellings were destroyed by their own hands as well as by those of the faithful. So learn a lesson, O you who have eyes!

38.

**The Enemies of Islam are Stupid & Cowardly**

Al-Hashr 59:14....They will never fight against you in a body, save in fortified cities from behind high walls. Their hostility among themselves is very great; you think of them as one, yet their hearts are divided. That is because they are a folk who have no sense.

H.  
Promises & Rewards  
39.

Gaining Spoils of War  
Are the Reward to those Who Fight

**Al-Anfal 8:1**.....They ask you (O Muhammad) about the spoils of war. Say: "The spoils of war belong to Allah and the messenger, so keep your duty to Allah, and adjust the matter of your difference, and obey Allah and His Messenger, if you are (true) believers.

**Al-Anfal 8:41**.....And know that whatever you take as spoils of war, a fifth thereof is for Allah, and for the messenger and for the kinsman (who has need) and orphans and the needy and the wayferer, if you believe in Allah and that which We revealed to our slave on the Day of Discrimination, the day when two armies met. And Allah is Able to do all things.

**Al-Anfal 8:69**.....Now enjoy what you have won, as lawful and good, and keep your duty to Allah. Surely, Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

**At-Tawba 9:88**.....But the Messenger and the believers with him have struggled with their possessions and their lives. These shall be rewarded with good things. They are the successful.

**Al-Hashr 59:6**.....And that which Allah gave as spoil to His messenger from them, you did not make for this any expedition with either cavalry or camelry; but Allah gives His messenger lordship over whomsoever Allah pleases: and Allah is able to do all things.

H.  
Promises & Rewards  
39.

Gaining Spoils of War  
Are the Reward to those Who Fight

**Al-Anfal 8:1**.....They ask you (O Muhammad) about the spoils of war. Say: "The spoils of war belong to Allah and the messenger, so keep your duty to Allah, and adjust the matter of your difference, and obey Allah and His Messenger, if you are (true) believers.

**Al-Anfal 8:41**.....And know that whatever you take as spoils of war, a fifth thereof is for Allah, and for the messenger and for the kinsman (who has need) and orphans and the needy and the wayferer, if you believe in Allah and that which We revealed to our slave on the Day of Discrimination, the day when two armies met. And Allah is Able to do all things.

**Al-Anfal 8:69**.....Now enjoy what you have won, as lawful and good, and keep your duty to Allah. Surely, Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

**At-Tawba 9:88**.....But the Messenger and the believers with him have struggled with their possessions and their lives. These shall be rewarded with good things. They are the successful.

**Al-Hashr 59:6**.....And that which Allah gave as spoil to His messenger from them, you did not make for this any expedition with either cavalry or camelry; but Allah gives His messenger lordship over whomsoever Allah pleases: and Allah is able to do all things.

H.  
Promises & Rewards  
39.

Gaining Spoils of War  
Are the Reward to those Who Fight

**Al-Anfal 8:1**.....They ask you (O Muhammad) about the spoils of war. Say: "The spoils of war belong to Allah and the messenger, so keep your duty to Allah, and adjust the matter of your difference, and obey Allah and His Messenger, if you are (true) believers.

**Al-Anfal 8:41**.....And know that whatever you take as spoils of war, a fifth thereof is for Allah, and for the messenger and for the kinsman (who has need) and orphans and the needy and the wayferer, if you believe in Allah and that which We revealed to our slave on the Day of Discrimination, the day when two armies met. And Allah is Able to do all things.

**Al-Anfal 8:69**.....Now enjoy what you have won, as lawful and good, and keep your duty to Allah. Surely, Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

**At-Tawba 9:88**.....But the Messenger and the believers with him have struggled with their possessions and their lives. These shall be rewarded with good things. They are the successful.

**Al-Hashr 59:6**.....And that which Allah gave as spoil to His messenger from them, you did not make for this any expedition with either cavalry or camelry; but Allah gives His messenger lordship over whomsoever Allah pleases: and Allah is able to do all things.

H.  
Promises & Rewards  
39.

Gaining Spoils of War  
Are the Reward to those Who Fight

**Al-Anfal 8:1**.....They ask you (O Muhammad) about the spoils of war. Say: "The spoils of war belong to Allah and the messenger, so keep your duty to Allah, and adjust the matter of your difference, and obey Allah and His Messenger, if you are (true) believers.

**Al-Anfal 8:41**.....And know that whatever you take as spoils of war, a fifth thereof is for Allah, and for the messenger and for the kinsman (who has need) and orphans and the needy and the wayferer, if you believe in Allah and that which We revealed to our slave on the Day of Discrimination, the day when two armies met. And Allah is Able to do all things.

**Al-Anfal 8:69**.....Now enjoy what you have won, as lawful and good, and keep your duty to Allah. Surely, Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

**At-Tawba 9:88**.....But the Messenger and the believers with him have struggled with their possessions and their lives. These shall be rewarded with good things. They are the successful.

**Al-Hashr 59:6**.....And that which Allah gave as spoil to His messenger from them, you did not make for this any expedition with either cavalry or camelry; but Allah gives His messenger lordship over whomsoever Allah pleases: and Allah is able to do all things.

28.

Al-Hashr 59:7.....That which Allah gives as spoil to His messenger from the people of the townships, it is for Allah and His messenger (for the State) and for the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer, so that they will not become the property of the rich among you. Whatever the Messenger gives you, accept it; and whatever he forbids you, abstain from it. Have fear of Allah; He is stern in retribution.

Al-Hashr 59:8.....And (spoil is) for the poor fugitives who have been driven out from their homes and belongings, who seek bounty from Allah and help Allah and His Messenger. They are the true believers.

Al-Muzzammil 73:20.....He knows among you there are sick men and others travelling the road in quest of Allah's bounty; and yet others fighting for His cause.

40.

#### Fighting Merits Mercy & Forgiveness

Baqara 2:218.....Assuredly, those who believe and emigrate (to escape persecution because of their religion) and fight in the way of Allah, may hope for Allah's mercy. Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

An-Nahl 16:110.....Then surely your Lord, unto those who emigrated after they had been persecuted and then fought and were steadfast, surely your Lord thereafter is Forgiving, Merciful.

41.

#### Paradise Promised to Fighters & Martyrs

Al-i Imran 3:169.....Think not of those who are slain in the cause of Allah as dead. They are alive; with their Lord they have provision.

28.

Al-Hashr 59:7.....That which Allah gives as spoil to His messenger from the people of the townships, it is for Allah and His messenger (for the State) and for the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer, so that they will not become the property of the rich among you. Whatever the Messenger gives you, accept it; and whatever he forbids you, abstain from it. Have fear of Allah; He is stern in retribution.

Al-Hashr 59:8.....And (spoil is) for the poor fugitives who have been driven out from their homes and belongings, who seek bounty from Allah and help Allah and His Messenger. They are the true believers.

Al-Muzzammil 73:20.....He knows among you there are sick men and others travelling the road in quest of Allah's bounty; and yet others fighting for His cause.

40.

#### Fighting Merits Mercy & Forgiveness

Baqara 2:218.....Assuredly, those who believe and emigrate (to escape persecution because of their religion) and fight in the way of Allah, may hope for Allah's mercy. Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

An-Nahl 16:110.....Then surely your Lord, unto those who emigrated after they had been persecuted and then fought and were steadfast, surely your Lord thereafter is Forgiving, Merciful.

41.

#### Paradise Promised to Fighters & Martyrs

Al-i Imran 3:169.....Think not of those who are slain in the cause of Allah as dead. They are alive; with their Lord they have provision.

28.

Al-Hashr 59:7.....That which Allah gives as spoil to His messenger from the people of the townships, it is for Allah and His messenger (for the State) and for the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer, so that they will not become the property of the rich among you. Whatever the Messenger gives you, accept it; and whatever he forbids you, abstain from it. Have fear of Allah; He is stern in retribution.

Al-Hashr 59:8.....And (spoil is) for the poor fugitives who have been driven out from their homes and belongings, who seek bounty from Allah and help Allah and His Messenger. They are the true believers.

Al-Muzzammil 73:20.....He knows among you there are sick men and others travelling the road in quest of Allah's bounty; and yet others fighting for His cause.

40.

#### Fighting Merits Mercy & Forgiveness

Baqara 2:218.....Assuredly, those who believe and emigrate (to escape persecution because of their religion) and fight in the way of Allah, may hope for Allah's mercy. Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

An-Nahl 16:110.....Then surely your Lord, unto those who emigrated after they had been persecuted and then fought and were steadfast, surely your Lord thereafter is Forgiving, Merciful.

41.

#### Paradise Promised to Fighters & Martyrs

Al-i Imran 3:169.....Think not of those who are slain in the cause of Allah as dead. They are alive; with their Lord they have provision.

28.

Al-Hashr 59:7.....That which Allah gives as spoil to His messenger from the people of the townships, it is for Allah and His messenger (for the State) and for the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer, so that they will not become the property of the rich among you. Whatever the Messenger gives you, accept it; and whatever he forbids you, abstain from it. Have fear of Allah; He is stern in retribution.

Al-Hashr 59:8.....And (spoil is) for the poor fugitives who have been driven out from their homes and belongings, who seek bounty from Allah and help Allah and His Messenger. They are the true believers.

Al-Muzzammil 73:20.....He knows among you there are sick men and others travelling the road in quest of Allah's bounty; and yet others fighting for His cause.

40.

#### Fighting Merits Mercy & Forgiveness

Baqara 2:218.....Assuredly, those who believe and emigrate (to escape persecution because of their religion) and fight in the way of Allah, may hope for Allah's mercy. Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

An-Nahl 16:110.....Then surely your Lord, unto those who emigrated after they had been persecuted and then fought and were steadfast, surely your Lord thereafter is Forgiving, Merciful.

41.

#### Paradise Promised to Fighters & Martyrs

Al-i Imran 3:169.....Think not of those who are slain in the cause of Allah as dead. They are alive; with their Lord they have provision.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:195**....And their Lord accepted (their prayers): "Never will I suffer to be lost the work of any of you, whether male or female; you are (the offspring) of one another. So those who emigrated, and were expelled from their homes, and suffered harm in My cause, and fought and were slain, assuredly, I will remit from them their sins, and admit them into gardens beneath which rivers flow; a reward from Allah, and with Allah is the best of rewards.

**Nisa 4:74**....Let those fight for the cause of Allah who sell the life of this world for the Hereafter. Whoever fights for the cause of Allah, be he slain or be he victorious, on him We shall bestow a great reward.

**Nisa 4:100**....Whoever emigrates for the cause of Allah will find much refuge and abundance in the earth, and whoso leaves his home, a fugitive to Allah and His messenger, and is overtaken by death, his reward is incumbent upon Allah. Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

**Al-Anfal 8:59**....And let not those who disbelieve suppose that they can outstrip (Allah's purpose). Assuredly, they cannot escape.

**Al-Anfal 8:60**....Make ready for them all you can of (armed) force and of horses tethered, that thereby you may dismay the enemy of Allah and your enemy, and others beside them whom you know not. Allah knows them. Whatsoever you spend in the way of Allah it will be repaid to you in full, and you will not be wronged.

**At-Tawba 9:52**....Say: "Are you waiting for anything to befall us except one of the two best things (martyrdom or victory)? But we expect for you that Allah will send His punishment from Himself, or by our hands. So wait, if you will; we too, are waiting with you.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:195**....And their Lord accepted (their prayers): "Never will I suffer to be lost the work of any of you, whether male or female; you are (the offspring) of one another. So those who emigrated, and were expelled from their homes, and suffered harm in My cause, and fought and were slain, assuredly, I will remit from them their sins, and admit them into gardens beneath which rivers flow; a reward from Allah, and with Allah is the best of rewards.

**Nisa 4:74**....Let those fight for the cause of Allah who sell the life of this world for the Hereafter. Whoever fights for the cause of Allah, be he slain or be he victorious, on him We shall bestow a great reward.

**Nisa 4:100**....Whoever emigrates for the cause of Allah will find much refuge and abundance in the earth, and whoso leaves his home, a fugitive to Allah and His messenger, and is overtaken by death, his reward is incumbent upon Allah. Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

**Al-Anfal 8:59**....And let not those who disbelieve suppose that they can outstrip (Allah's purpose). Assuredly, they cannot escape.

**Al-Anfal 8:60**....Make ready for them all you can of (armed) force and of horses tethered, that thereby you may dismay the enemy of Allah and your enemy, and others beside them whom you know not. Allah knows them. Whatsoever you spend in the way of Allah it will be repaid to you in full, and you will not be wronged.

**At-Tawba 9:52**....Say: "Are you waiting for anything to befall us except one of the two best things (martyrdom or victory)? But we expect for you that Allah will send His punishment from Himself, or by our hands. So wait, if you will; we too, are waiting with you.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:195**....And their Lord accepted (their prayers): "Never will I suffer to be lost the work of any of you, whether male or female; you are (the offspring) of one another. So those who emigrated, and were expelled from their homes, and suffered harm in My cause, and fought and were slain, assuredly, I will remit from them their sins, and admit them into gardens beneath which rivers flow; a reward from Allah, and with Allah is the best of rewards.

**Nisa 4:74**....Let those fight for the cause of Allah who sell the life of this world for the Hereafter. Whoever fights for the cause of Allah, be he slain or be he victorious, on him We shall bestow a great reward.

**Nisa 4:100**....Whoever emigrates for the cause of Allah will find much refuge and abundance in the earth, and whoso leaves his home, a fugitive to Allah and His messenger, and is overtaken by death, his reward is incumbent upon Allah. Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

**Al-Anfal 8:59**....And let not those who disbelieve suppose that they can outstrip (Allah's purpose). Assuredly, they cannot escape.

**Al-Anfal 8:60**....Make ready for them all you can of (armed) force and of horses tethered, that thereby you may dismay the enemy of Allah and your enemy, and others beside them whom you know not. Allah knows them. Whatsoever you spend in the way of Allah it will be repaid to you in full, and you will not be wronged.

**At-Tawba 9:52**....Say: "Are you waiting for anything to befall us except one of the two best things (martyrdom or victory)? But we expect for you that Allah will send His punishment from Himself, or by our hands. So wait, if you will; we too, are waiting with you.

**Al-i ĩmran 3:195**....And their Lord accepted (their prayers): "Never will I suffer to be lost the work of any of you, whether male or female; you are (the offspring) of one another. So those who emigrated, and were expelled from their homes, and suffered harm in My cause, and fought and were slain, assuredly, I will remit from them their sins, and admit them into gardens beneath which rivers flow; a reward from Allah, and with Allah is the best of rewards.

**Nisa 4:74**....Let those fight for the cause of Allah who sell the life of this world for the Hereafter. Whoever fights for the cause of Allah, be he slain or be he victorious, on him We shall bestow a great reward.

**Nisa 4:100**....Whoever emigrates for the cause of Allah will find much refuge and abundance in the earth, and whoso leaves his home, a fugitive to Allah and His messenger, and is overtaken by death, his reward is incumbent upon Allah. Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

**Al-Anfal 8:59**....And let not those who disbelieve suppose that they can outstrip (Allah's purpose). Assuredly, they cannot escape.

**Al-Anfal 8:60**....Make ready for them all you can of (armed) force and of horses tethered, that thereby you may dismay the enemy of Allah and your enemy, and others beside them whom you know not. Allah knows them. Whatsoever you spend in the way of Allah it will be repaid to you in full, and you will not be wronged.

**At-Tawba 9:52**....Say: "Are you waiting for anything to befall us except one of the two best things (martyrdom or victory)? But we expect for you that Allah will send His punishment from Himself, or by our hands. So wait, if you will; we too, are waiting with you.

30.

## Part II

### Jihad – The Teaching of Islam from the Hadith

Adapted from a study by Rev. Richard P. Bailey

<http://www.answering-islam.org/Bailey/jihad.html>

#### Part B. FROM THE HADITH (TRADITIONS):

[200 to 300 years after the death of Muhammad, several men devoted their lives to collecting verifiable ("sahih") traditions ("hadith") concerning the teachings and actions of Muhammad as witnessed by his followers and passed on through other reliable believers. Among the six most respected hadith collections, Muhammad bin Ismail bin Al-Mughirah Al-Bukhari's nine volume collection is the most respected of all. Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan, who translated Imam Bukhari's work into English, wrote, "It has been unanimously agreed that Imam Bukhari's work is the most authentic of all the other works in Hadith literature put together. The authenticity of Al-Bukhari's work is such that the religious learned scholars of Islam said concerning him: 'The most authentic book after the Book of Allah (i.e. Al-Qur'an) is Sahih-Al-Bukhari.'" In his careful investigation Imam Bukhari accepted as authentic only 7275 out of the 300,000 hadith, about 2% of what he heard. Among these traditions, are many regarding Muhammad's teaching and practices concerning Jihad. (Volume four alone contains 283 of them.) I have selected the following 50 traditions from Imam Bukhari's collection which I feel capture the essence of Jihad in Islam:]

30.

## Part II

### Jihad – The Teaching of Islam from the Hadith

Adapted from a study by Rev. Richard P. Bailey

<http://www.answering-islam.org/Bailey/jihad.html>

#### Part B. FROM THE HADITH (TRADITIONS):

[200 to 300 years after the death of Muhammad, several men devoted their lives to collecting verifiable ("sahih") traditions ("hadith") concerning the teachings and actions of Muhammad as witnessed by his followers and passed on through other reliable believers. Among the six most respected hadith collections, Muhammad bin Ismail bin Al-Mughirah Al-Bukhari's nine volume collection is the most respected of all. Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan, who translated Imam Bukhari's work into English, wrote, "It has been unanimously agreed that Imam Bukhari's work is the most authentic of all the other works in Hadith literature put together. The authenticity of Al-Bukhari's work is such that the religious learned scholars of Islam said concerning him: 'The most authentic book after the Book of Allah (i.e. Al-Qur'an) is Sahih-Al-Bukhari.'" In his careful investigation Imam Bukhari accepted as authentic only 7275 out of the 300,000 hadith, about 2% of what he heard. Among these traditions, are many regarding Muhammad's teaching and practices concerning Jihad. (Volume four alone contains 283 of them.) I have selected the following 50 traditions from Imam Bukhari's collection which I feel capture the essence of Jihad in Islam:]

30.

## Part II

### Jihad – The Teaching of Islam from the Hadith

Adapted from a study by Rev. Richard P. Bailey

<http://www.answering-islam.org/Bailey/jihad.html>

#### Part B. FROM THE HADITH (TRADITIONS):

[200 to 300 years after the death of Muhammad, several men devoted their lives to collecting verifiable ("sahih") traditions ("hadith") concerning the teachings and actions of Muhammad as witnessed by his followers and passed on through other reliable believers. Among the six most respected hadith collections, Muhammad bin Ismail bin Al-Mughirah Al-Bukhari's nine volume collection is the most respected of all. Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan, who translated Imam Bukhari's work into English, wrote, "It has been unanimously agreed that Imam Bukhari's work is the most authentic of all the other works in Hadith literature put together. The authenticity of Al-Bukhari's work is such that the religious learned scholars of Islam said concerning him: 'The most authentic book after the Book of Allah (i.e. Al-Qur'an) is Sahih-Al-Bukhari.'" In his careful investigation Imam Bukhari accepted as authentic only 7275 out of the 300,000 hadith, about 2% of what he heard. Among these traditions, are many regarding Muhammad's teaching and practices concerning Jihad. (Volume four alone contains 283 of them.) I have selected the following 50 traditions from Imam Bukhari's collection which I feel capture the essence of Jihad in Islam:]

30.

## Part II

### Jihad – The Teaching of Islam from the Hadith

Adapted from a study by Rev. Richard P. Bailey

<http://www.answering-islam.org/Bailey/jihad.html>

#### Part B. FROM THE HADITH (TRADITIONS):

[200 to 300 years after the death of Muhammad, several men devoted their lives to collecting verifiable ("sahih") traditions ("hadith") concerning the teachings and actions of Muhammad as witnessed by his followers and passed on through other reliable believers. Among the six most respected hadith collections, Muhammad bin Ismail bin Al-Mughirah Al-Bukhari's nine volume collection is the most respected of all. Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan, who translated Imam Bukhari's work into English, wrote, "It has been unanimously agreed that Imam Bukhari's work is the most authentic of all the other works in Hadith literature put together. The authenticity of Al-Bukhari's work is such that the religious learned scholars of Islam said concerning him: 'The most authentic book after the Book of Allah (i.e. Al-Qur'an) is Sahih-Al-Bukhari.'" In his careful investigation Imam Bukhari accepted as authentic only 7275 out of the 300,000 hadith, about 2% of what he heard. Among these traditions, are many regarding Muhammad's teaching and practices concerning Jihad. (Volume four alone contains 283 of them.) I have selected the following 50 traditions from Imam Bukhari's collection which I feel capture the essence of Jihad in Islam:]

**Key:**

"The actual tradition is in bold print."  
 Comments from Al-Bukhari are: [Bukhari: "in square brackets"]. These may actually be the comments of the translator, but they appear to be those of Imam Bukhari. [Any comments I have added are also in square brackets]

From Volume 1:

1:35 Muhammad said, "**The person who participates in (holy battles) in Allah's cause and nothing compels him to do so except belief in Allah and His Apostles, will be recompensed by Allah either with a reward, or booty (if he survives) or will be admitted to Paradise (if he is killed in the battle as a martyr). Had I not found it difficult for my followers, then I would not remain behind any sariya [army unit] going for Jihad and I would have loved to be martyred in Allah's cause and then made alive, and then martyred and then made alive and then again martyred in His cause.**"

From Volume 4:

4:41 Abdullah bin Masud said, "**I asked Allah's Apostle, 'O Allah's Apostle! What is the best deed?' He replied, 'To offer the prayers at their early stated fixed times.'** I asked, '**What is next in goodness?' He replied, 'To be good and dutiful to your parents.'** I further asked, '**What is next in goodness?' He replied, 'To participate in Jihad in Allah's cause.'**"

4:44 A man came to Muhammad and said, "**Instruct me as to such a deed as equals Jihad (in reward).**" He replied, "**I do not find such a deed.**" Then he added, "**Can you, while the Muslim fighter is in the battle-field, enter your mosque to perform prayers without cease and fast and never break your fast?' The man said, 'But who can do that?'** [Bukhari: "Of course, nobody can pray and fast incessantly, and since the Muslim fighter is rewarded as if he was doing such good impossible deeds, no possible deed equals Jihad in reward."]

**Key:**

"The actual tradition is in bold print."  
 Comments from Al-Bukhari are: [Bukhari: "in square brackets"]. These may actually be the comments of the translator, but they appear to be those of Imam Bukhari. [Any comments I have added are also in square brackets]

From Volume 1:

1:35 Muhammad said, "**The person who participates in (holy battles) in Allah's cause and nothing compels him to do so except belief in Allah and His Apostles, will be recompensed by Allah either with a reward, or booty (if he survives) or will be admitted to Paradise (if he is killed in the battle as a martyr). Had I not found it difficult for my followers, then I would not remain behind any sariya [army unit] going for Jihad and I would have loved to be martyred in Allah's cause and then made alive, and then martyred and then made alive and then again martyred in His cause.**"

From Volume 4:

4:41 Abdullah bin Masud said, "**I asked Allah's Apostle, 'O Allah's Apostle! What is the best deed?' He replied, 'To offer the prayers at their early stated fixed times.'** I asked, '**What is next in goodness?' He replied, 'To be good and dutiful to your parents.'** I further asked, '**What is next in goodness?' He replied, 'To participate in Jihad in Allah's cause.'**"

4:44 A man came to Muhammad and said, "**Instruct me as to such a deed as equals Jihad (in reward).**" He replied, "**I do not find such a deed.**" Then he added, "**Can you, while the Muslim fighter is in the battle-field, enter your mosque to perform prayers without cease and fast and never break your fast?' The man said, 'But who can do that?'** [Bukhari: "Of course, nobody can pray and fast incessantly, and since the Muslim fighter is rewarded as if he was doing such good impossible deeds, no possible deed equals Jihad in reward."]

**Key:**

"The actual tradition is in bold print."  
 Comments from Al-Bukhari are: [Bukhari: "in square brackets"]. These may actually be the comments of the translator, but they appear to be those of Imam Bukhari. [Any comments I have added are also in square brackets]

From Volume 1:

1:35 Muhammad said, "**The person who participates in (holy battles) in Allah's cause and nothing compels him to do so except belief in Allah and His Apostles, will be recompensed by Allah either with a reward, or booty (if he survives) or will be admitted to Paradise (if he is killed in the battle as a martyr). Had I not found it difficult for my followers, then I would not remain behind any sariya [army unit] going for Jihad and I would have loved to be martyred in Allah's cause and then made alive, and then martyred and then made alive and then again martyred in His cause.**"

From Volume 4:

4:41 Abdullah bin Masud said, "**I asked Allah's Apostle, 'O Allah's Apostle! What is the best deed?' He replied, 'To offer the prayers at their early stated fixed times.'** I asked, '**What is next in goodness?' He replied, 'To be good and dutiful to your parents.'** I further asked, '**What is next in goodness?' He replied, 'To participate in Jihad in Allah's cause.'**"

4:44 A man came to Muhammad and said, "**Instruct me as to such a deed as equals Jihad (in reward).**" He replied, "**I do not find such a deed.**" Then he added, "**Can you, while the Muslim fighter is in the battle-field, enter your mosque to perform prayers without cease and fast and never break your fast?' The man said, 'But who can do that?'** [Bukhari: "Of course, nobody can pray and fast incessantly, and since the Muslim fighter is rewarded as if he was doing such good impossible deeds, no possible deed equals Jihad in reward."]

**Key:**

"The actual tradition is in bold print."  
 Comments from Al-Bukhari are: [Bukhari: "in square brackets"]. These may actually be the comments of the translator, but they appear to be those of Imam Bukhari. [Any comments I have added are also in square brackets]

From Volume 1:

1:35 Muhammad said, "**The person who participates in (holy battles) in Allah's cause and nothing compels him to do so except belief in Allah and His Apostles, will be recompensed by Allah either with a reward, or booty (if he survives) or will be admitted to Paradise (if he is killed in the battle as a martyr). Had I not found it difficult for my followers, then I would not remain behind any sariya [army unit] going for Jihad and I would have loved to be martyred in Allah's cause and then made alive, and then martyred and then made alive and then again martyred in His cause.**"

From Volume 4:

4:41 Abdullah bin Masud said, "**I asked Allah's Apostle, 'O Allah's Apostle! What is the best deed?' He replied, 'To offer the prayers at their early stated fixed times.'** I asked, '**What is next in goodness?' He replied, 'To be good and dutiful to your parents.'** I further asked, '**What is next in goodness?' He replied, 'To participate in Jihad in Allah's cause.'**"

4:44 A man came to Muhammad and said, "**Instruct me as to such a deed as equals Jihad (in reward).**" He replied, "**I do not find such a deed.**" Then he added, "**Can you, while the Muslim fighter is in the battle-field, enter your mosque to perform prayers without cease and fast and never break your fast?' The man said, 'But who can do that?'** [Bukhari: "Of course, nobody can pray and fast incessantly, and since the Muslim fighter is rewarded as if he was doing such good impossible deeds, no possible deed equals Jihad in reward."]

## 32.

4:45 Someone asked, "O Allah's Apostle! Who is the best among the people?" Allah's Apostle replied, "A believer who strives his utmost in Allah's cause with his life and property." They asked, "Who is next?" He replied, "A believer who stays in one of the mountain paths worshipping Allah and leaving the people secure from his mischief." [In other words, fighting in Jihad is better than being a devout monk.]

4:46 Muhammad said, "... Allah guarantees the He will admit the Mujahid [one who fights in Jihad] in His cause into Paradise if he is killed, otherwise He will return him to his home safely with rewards and war booty." [Imagine how Muslims must try to interpret Allah's guarantee when they are defeated in Jihad, and neither die as martyrs nor are rewarded as victors.]

4:49 Muhammad said, "Last night two men came to me (in a dream) and made me ascend a tree and then admitted me into a better and superior house, better of which I have never seen. One of them said, 'This house is the house of martyrs.'"

4:50 Muhammad said, "A single endeavour (of fighting) in Allah's cause in the forenoon or in the afternoon is better than the world and whatever is in it."

4:53 Muhammad said, "Nobody who dies and finds good from Allah (in the hereafter) would wish to come back to this world even if he were given the whole world and whatever is in it, except the martyr who, on seeing the superiority of martyrdom, would like to come back to the world and get killed again (in Allah's cause)."

4:65 A man came to the Prophet and asked, "A man fights for war booty; another fights for fame and a third fights for showing off. Which of them fights in Allah's cause?" The prophet said, "He who fights that Allah's Word (i.e. Islam) should be superior, fights in Allah's cause."

## 32.

4:45 Someone asked, "O Allah's Apostle! Who is the best among the people?" Allah's Apostle replied, "A believer who strives his utmost in Allah's cause with his life and property." They asked, "Who is next?" He replied, "A believer who stays in one of the mountain paths worshipping Allah and leaving the people secure from his mischief." [In other words, fighting in Jihad is better than being a devout monk.]

4:46 Muhammad said, "... Allah guarantees the He will admit the Mujahid [one who fights in Jihad] in His cause into Paradise if he is killed, otherwise He will return him to his home safely with rewards and war booty." [Imagine how Muslims must try to interpret Allah's guarantee when they are defeated in Jihad, and neither die as martyrs nor are rewarded as victors.]

4:49 Muhammad said, "Last night two men came to me (in a dream) and made me ascend a tree and then admitted me into a better and superior house, better of which I have never seen. One of them said, 'This house is the house of martyrs.'"

4:50 Muhammad said, "A single endeavour (of fighting) in Allah's cause in the forenoon or in the afternoon is better than the world and whatever is in it."

4:53 Muhammad said, "Nobody who dies and finds good from Allah (in the hereafter) would wish to come back to this world even if he were given the whole world and whatever is in it, except the martyr who, on seeing the superiority of martyrdom, would like to come back to the world and get killed again (in Allah's cause)."

4:65 A man came to the Prophet and asked, "A man fights for war booty; another fights for fame and a third fights for showing off. Which of them fights in Allah's cause?" The prophet said, "He who fights that Allah's Word (i.e. Islam) should be superior, fights in Allah's cause."

## 32.

4:45 Someone asked, "O Allah's Apostle! Who is the best among the people?" Allah's Apostle replied, "A believer who strives his utmost in Allah's cause with his life and property." They asked, "Who is next?" He replied, "A believer who stays in one of the mountain paths worshipping Allah and leaving the people secure from his mischief." [In other words, fighting in Jihad is better than being a devout monk.]

4:46 Muhammad said, "... Allah guarantees the He will admit the Mujahid [one who fights in Jihad] in His cause into Paradise if he is killed, otherwise He will return him to his home safely with rewards and war booty." [Imagine how Muslims must try to interpret Allah's guarantee when they are defeated in Jihad, and neither die as martyrs nor are rewarded as victors.]

4:49 Muhammad said, "Last night two men came to me (in a dream) and made me ascend a tree and then admitted me into a better and superior house, better of which I have never seen. One of them said, 'This house is the house of martyrs.'"

4:50 Muhammad said, "A single endeavour (of fighting) in Allah's cause in the forenoon or in the afternoon is better than the world and whatever is in it."

4:53 Muhammad said, "Nobody who dies and finds good from Allah (in the hereafter) would wish to come back to this world even if he were given the whole world and whatever is in it, except the martyr who, on seeing the superiority of martyrdom, would like to come back to the world and get killed again (in Allah's cause)."

4:65 A man came to the Prophet and asked, "A man fights for war booty; another fights for fame and a third fights for showing off. Which of them fights in Allah's cause?" The prophet said, "He who fights that Allah's Word (i.e. Islam) should be superior, fights in Allah's cause."

## 32.

4:45 Someone asked, "O Allah's Apostle! Who is the best among the people?" Allah's Apostle replied, "A believer who strives his utmost in Allah's cause with his life and property." They asked, "Who is next?" He replied, "A believer who stays in one of the mountain paths worshipping Allah and leaving the people secure from his mischief." [In other words, fighting in Jihad is better than being a devout monk.]

4:46 Muhammad said, "... Allah guarantees the He will admit the Mujahid [one who fights in Jihad] in His cause into Paradise if he is killed, otherwise He will return him to his home safely with rewards and war booty." [Imagine how Muslims must try to interpret Allah's guarantee when they are defeated in Jihad, and neither die as martyrs nor are rewarded as victors.]

4:49 Muhammad said, "Last night two men came to me (in a dream) and made me ascend a tree and then admitted me into a better and superior house, better of which I have never seen. One of them said, 'This house is the house of martyrs.'"

4:50 Muhammad said, "A single endeavour (of fighting) in Allah's cause in the forenoon or in the afternoon is better than the world and whatever is in it."

4:53 Muhammad said, "Nobody who dies and finds good from Allah (in the hereafter) would wish to come back to this world even if he were given the whole world and whatever is in it, except the martyr who, on seeing the superiority of martyrdom, would like to come back to the world and get killed again (in Allah's cause)."

4:65 A man came to the Prophet and asked, "A man fights for war booty; another fights for fame and a third fights for showing off. Which of them fights in Allah's cause?" The prophet said, "He who fights that Allah's Word (i.e. Islam) should be superior, fights in Allah's cause."

4:66 Muhammad said, "Anyone whose both feet get covered with dust in Allah's cause will not be touched by the (hell) fire."

4:72 Mohammad said, "Nobody who enters Paradise likes to go back to the world even if he got everything on the earth, except a Mujahid [one who fights in Jihad] who wishes to return to the world so that he may be martyred ten times because of the dignity he receives (from Allah)."

4:72b Al-Mughira bin Shu'ba said, "Our Prophet told us about the message of our Lord that "... whoever amongst us is killed will go to Paradise." Umar asked the Prophet, "Is it not true that our men who are killed will go to Paradise and their's (i.e. those of the pagan's) will go to the (hell) fire?" The Prophet said, "Yes."

4:73 Muhammad said, "Know that Paradise is under the shades of swords."

4:80 Muhammad said, "Allah welcomes two men with a smile. One of whom kills the other and both of them enter Paradise. One fights in Allah's cause and gets killed. Later on Allah forgives the killer (i.e. he embraces Islam) who also get martyred (in Allah's cause)."

4:96 Muhammad said, "He who prepares a ghazi [a warrior returning from participating in Jihad] going in Allah's cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a ghazi; and he who looks after properly the dependents of a ghazi going in Allah's cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a ghazi."

4:127 Aisha (one of Muhammad's wives) said, "I requested the Prophet to permit me to participate in Jihad, but he said, 'Your Jihad is the performance of Hajj [the annual pilgrimage to Mecca].'"

4:66 Muhammad said, "Anyone whose both feet get covered with dust in Allah's cause will not be touched by the (hell) fire."

4:72 Mohammad said, "Nobody who enters Paradise likes to go back to the world even if he got everything on the earth, except a Mujahid [one who fights in Jihad] who wishes to return to the world so that he may be martyred ten times because of the dignity he receives (from Allah)."

4:72b Al-Mughira bin Shu'ba said, "Our Prophet told us about the message of our Lord that "... whoever amongst us is killed will go to Paradise." Umar asked the Prophet, "Is it not true that our men who are killed will go to Paradise and their's (i.e. those of the pagan's) will go to the (hell) fire?" The Prophet said, "Yes."

4:73 Muhammad said, "Know that Paradise is under the shades of swords."

4:80 Muhammad said, "Allah welcomes two men with a smile. One of whom kills the other and both of them enter Paradise. One fights in Allah's cause and gets killed. Later on Allah forgives the killer (i.e. he embraces Islam) who also get martyred (in Allah's cause)."

4:96 Muhammad said, "He who prepares a ghazi [a warrior returning from participating in Jihad] going in Allah's cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a ghazi; and he who looks after properly the dependents of a ghazi going in Allah's cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a ghazi."

4:127 Aisha (one of Muhammad's wives) said, "I requested the Prophet to permit me to participate in Jihad, but he said, 'Your Jihad is the performance of Hajj [the annual pilgrimage to Mecca].'"

4:66 Muhammad said, "Anyone whose both feet get covered with dust in Allah's cause will not be touched by the (hell) fire."

4:72 Mohammad said, "Nobody who enters Paradise likes to go back to the world even if he got everything on the earth, except a Mujahid [one who fights in Jihad] who wishes to return to the world so that he may be martyred ten times because of the dignity he receives (from Allah)."

4:72b Al-Mughira bin Shu'ba said, "Our Prophet told us about the message of our Lord that "... whoever amongst us is killed will go to Paradise." Umar asked the Prophet, "Is it not true that our men who are killed will go to Paradise and their's (i.e. those of the pagan's) will go to the (hell) fire?" The Prophet said, "Yes."

4:73 Muhammad said, "Know that Paradise is under the shades of swords."

4:80 Muhammad said, "Allah welcomes two men with a smile. One of whom kills the other and both of them enter Paradise. One fights in Allah's cause and gets killed. Later on Allah forgives the killer (i.e. he embraces Islam) who also get martyred (in Allah's cause)."

4:96 Muhammad said, "He who prepares a ghazi [a warrior returning from participating in Jihad] going in Allah's cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a ghazi; and he who looks after properly the dependents of a ghazi going in Allah's cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a ghazi."

4:127 Aisha (one of Muhammad's wives) said, "I requested the Prophet to permit me to participate in Jihad, but he said, 'Your Jihad is the performance of Hajj [the annual pilgrimage to Mecca].'"

4:66 Muhammad said, "Anyone whose both feet get covered with dust in Allah's cause will not be touched by the (hell) fire."

4:72 Mohammad said, "Nobody who enters Paradise likes to go back to the world even if he got everything on the earth, except a Mujahid [one who fights in Jihad] who wishes to return to the world so that he may be martyred ten times because of the dignity he receives (from Allah)."

4:72b Al-Mughira bin Shu'ba said, "Our Prophet told us about the message of our Lord that "... whoever amongst us is killed will go to Paradise." Umar asked the Prophet, "Is it not true that our men who are killed will go to Paradise and their's (i.e. those of the pagan's) will go to the (hell) fire?" The Prophet said, "Yes."

4:73 Muhammad said, "Know that Paradise is under the shades of swords."

4:80 Muhammad said, "Allah welcomes two men with a smile. One of whom kills the other and both of them enter Paradise. One fights in Allah's cause and gets killed. Later on Allah forgives the killer (i.e. he embraces Islam) who also get martyred (in Allah's cause)."

4:96 Muhammad said, "He who prepares a ghazi [a warrior returning from participating in Jihad] going in Allah's cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a ghazi; and he who looks after properly the dependents of a ghazi going in Allah's cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a ghazi."

4:127 Aisha (one of Muhammad's wives) said, "I requested the Prophet to permit me to participate in Jihad, but he said, 'Your Jihad is the performance of Hajj [the annual pilgrimage to Mecca].'"

## 34.

4:131 Anas said, "On the day (of the battle) of Uhud when (some) people retreated and left the Prophet I saw Aisha bint Abi Bakr and um Sulaim [two women], with their robes tucked up so that the bangles around their ankles were visible hurrying with their water skins. Then they would pour the water in the mouths of the people, and return to fill the water skins again and came back again to pour water in the mouths of the people."

4:137 Muhammad said, "... Paradise is for him who holds the reins of his horse to strive in Allah's cause, with his hair unkempt and feet covered with dust. If he is appointed in the vanguard, he is perfectly satisfied with his post of guarding, and if he is appointed in the rearguard, he accepts his post with satisfaction ..."

4:146 Muhammad said, "A time will come when groups of people will go for Jihad and it will be asked, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the Prophet?' The answer will be 'Yes.' Then they will be given victory (by Allah). Then a time will come when it will be asked, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the Prophet?' It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given the victory (by Allah). Then a time will come when it will be said, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the companions of the Prophet?' It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given victory (by Allah)."

4:147 Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idi said, "Allah's Apostle and the pagans faced each other and started fighting. When Allah's Apostle returned to his camp and when the pagans returned to their camp, somebody talked about a man amongst the companions of Allah's Apostle who would follow and kill with his sword any pagan going alone. He said, 'Nobody did his job (i.e. fighting) so properly today as that man.' Allah's Apostle said, 'Indeed, he is amongst the people of the (hell) fire.' A man amongst the people said, 'I shall accompany him (to watch what he does).' Thus he accompanied him, and wherever he stood, he would stand with him, and wherever he ran, he would run with him. Then the (brave) man got wounded seriously and he decided to bring about his death quickly. He planted the blade of the sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two

## 34.

4:131 Anas said, "On the day (of the battle) of Uhud when (some) people retreated and left the Prophet I saw Aisha bint Abi Bakr and um Sulaim [two women], with their robes tucked up so that the bangles around their ankles were visible hurrying with their water skins. Then they would pour the water in the mouths of the people, and return to fill the water skins again and came back again to pour water in the mouths of the people."

4:137 Muhammad said, "... Paradise is for him who holds the reins of his horse to strive in Allah's cause, with his hair unkempt and feet covered with dust. If he is appointed in the vanguard, he is perfectly satisfied with his post of guarding, and if he is appointed in the rearguard, he accepts his post with satisfaction ..."

4:146 Muhammad said, "A time will come when groups of people will go for Jihad and it will be asked, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the Prophet?' The answer will be 'Yes.' Then they will be given victory (by Allah). Then a time will come when it will be asked, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the Prophet?' It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given the victory (by Allah). Then a time will come when it will be said, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the companions of the Prophet?' It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given victory (by Allah)."

4:147 Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idi said, "Allah's Apostle and the pagans faced each other and started fighting. When Allah's Apostle returned to his camp and when the pagans returned to their camp, somebody talked about a man amongst the companions of Allah's Apostle who would follow and kill with his sword any pagan going alone. He said, 'Nobody did his job (i.e. fighting) so properly today as that man.' Allah's Apostle said, 'Indeed, he is amongst the people of the (hell) fire.' A man amongst the people said, 'I shall accompany him (to watch what he does).' Thus he accompanied him, and wherever he stood, he would stand with him, and wherever he ran, he would run with him. Then the (brave) man got wounded seriously and he decided to bring about his death quickly. He planted the blade of the sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two

## 34.

4:131 Anas said, "On the day (of the battle) of Uhud when (some) people retreated and left the Prophet I saw Aisha bint Abi Bakr and um Sulaim [two women], with their robes tucked up so that the bangles around their ankles were visible hurrying with their water skins. Then they would pour the water in the mouths of the people, and return to fill the water skins again and came back again to pour water in the mouths of the people."

4:137 Muhammad said, "... Paradise is for him who holds the reins of his horse to strive in Allah's cause, with his hair unkempt and feet covered with dust. If he is appointed in the vanguard, he is perfectly satisfied with his post of guarding, and if he is appointed in the rearguard, he accepts his post with satisfaction ..."

4:146 Muhammad said, "A time will come when groups of people will go for Jihad and it will be asked, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the Prophet?' The answer will be 'Yes.' Then they will be given victory (by Allah). Then a time will come when it will be asked, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the Prophet?' It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given the victory (by Allah). Then a time will come when it will be said, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the companions of the Prophet?' It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given victory (by Allah)."

4:147 Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idi said, "Allah's Apostle and the pagans faced each other and started fighting. When Allah's Apostle returned to his camp and when the pagans returned to their camp, somebody talked about a man amongst the companions of Allah's Apostle who would follow and kill with his sword any pagan going alone. He said, 'Nobody did his job (i.e. fighting) so properly today as that man.' Allah's Apostle said, 'Indeed, he is amongst the people of the (hell) fire.' A man amongst the people said, 'I shall accompany him (to watch what he does).' Thus he accompanied him, and wherever he stood, he would stand with him, and wherever he ran, he would run with him. Then the (brave) man got wounded seriously and he decided to bring about his death quickly. He planted the blade of the sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two

## 34.

4:131 Anas said, "On the day (of the battle) of Uhud when (some) people retreated and left the Prophet I saw Aisha bint Abi Bakr and um Sulaim [two women], with their robes tucked up so that the bangles around their ankles were visible hurrying with their water skins. Then they would pour the water in the mouths of the people, and return to fill the water skins again and came back again to pour water in the mouths of the people."

4:137 Muhammad said, "... Paradise is for him who holds the reins of his horse to strive in Allah's cause, with his hair unkempt and feet covered with dust. If he is appointed in the vanguard, he is perfectly satisfied with his post of guarding, and if he is appointed in the rearguard, he accepts his post with satisfaction ..."

4:146 Muhammad said, "A time will come when groups of people will go for Jihad and it will be asked, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the Prophet?' The answer will be 'Yes.' Then they will be given victory (by Allah). Then a time will come when it will be asked, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the Prophet?' It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given the victory (by Allah). Then a time will come when it will be said, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the companions of the Prophet?' It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given victory (by Allah)."

4:147 Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idi said, "Allah's Apostle and the pagans faced each other and started fighting. When Allah's Apostle returned to his camp and when the pagans returned to their camp, somebody talked about a man amongst the companions of Allah's Apostle who would follow and kill with his sword any pagan going alone. He said, 'Nobody did his job (i.e. fighting) so properly today as that man.' Allah's Apostle said, 'Indeed, he is amongst the people of the (hell) fire.' A man amongst the people said, 'I shall accompany him (to watch what he does).' Thus he accompanied him, and wherever he stood, he would stand with him, and wherever he ran, he would run with him. Then the (brave) man got wounded seriously and he decided to bring about his death quickly. He planted the blade of the sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two

'I shall accompany him (to watch what he does).' Thus he accompanied him, and wherever he stood, he would stand with him, and wherever he ran, he would run with him. Then the (brave) man got wounded seriously and he decided to bring about his death quickly. He planted the blade of the sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on the sword and killed himself. The other man came to Allah's Apostle and said, 'I testify that you are Allah's Apostle.' The Prophet asked, 'What has happened?' He replied, '(It is about) the man whom you had described as one of the people of the (hell) fire. The people were greatly surprised at what you said, and I said, "I will find out his reality for you." So, I came out seeking him. He got severely wounded, and hastened to die by planting the blade of his sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on his sword and killed himself.' Then Allah's Apostle said, 'A man may seem to the people as if he were practicing the deeds of the people of Paradise while in fact he is from the people of the (hell) fire, another may seem to the people as if he were practicing the deeds of the people of hell (fire), while in fact he is from the people of Paradise.'" [This would seem to clearly condemn suicide, but it is not really the same as the suicide bombers who kill many enemies and die in the process. They are not condemned by the more radical Muslims, who would consider them true Martyrs going to Paradise.]

4:162b Muhammad said, "My livelihood is under the shade of my spear, and he who disobeys my orders will be humiliated by paying Jizya." ["Jizya" is the poll tax paid by subjugated peoples in return for the protection of the Islamic government

'I shall accompany him (to watch what he does).' Thus he accompanied him, and wherever he stood, he would stand with him, and wherever he ran, he would run with him. Then the (brave) man got wounded seriously and he decided to bring about his death quickly. He planted the blade of the sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on the sword and killed himself. The other man came to Allah's Apostle and said, 'I testify that you are Allah's Apostle.' The Prophet asked, 'What has happened?' He replied, '(It is about) the man whom you had described as one of the people of the (hell) fire. The people were greatly surprised at what you said, and I said, "I will find out his reality for you." So, I came out seeking him. He got severely wounded, and hastened to die by planting the blade of his sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on his sword and killed himself.' Then Allah's Apostle said, 'A man may seem to the people as if he were practicing the deeds of the people of Paradise while in fact he is from the people of the (hell) fire, another may seem to the people as if he were practicing the deeds of the people of hell (fire), while in fact he is from the people of Paradise.'" [This would seem to clearly condemn suicide, but it is not really the same as the suicide bombers who kill many enemies and die in the process. They are not condemned by the more radical Muslims, who would consider them true Martyrs going to Paradise.]

4:162b Muhammad said, "My livelihood is under the shade of my spear, and he who disobeys my orders will be humiliated by paying Jizya." ["Jizya" is the poll tax paid by subjugated peoples in return for the protection of the Islamic government

'I shall accompany him (to watch what he does).' Thus he accompanied him, and wherever he stood, he would stand with him, and wherever he ran, he would run with him. Then the (brave) man got wounded seriously and he decided to bring about his death quickly. He planted the blade of the sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on the sword and killed himself. The other man came to Allah's Apostle and said, 'I testify that you are Allah's Apostle.' The Prophet asked, 'What has happened?' He replied, '(It is about) the man whom you had described as one of the people of the (hell) fire. The people were greatly surprised at what you said, and I said, "I will find out his reality for you." So, I came out seeking him. He got severely wounded, and hastened to die by planting the blade of his sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on his sword and killed himself.' Then Allah's Apostle said, 'A man may seem to the people as if he were practicing the deeds of the people of Paradise while in fact he is from the people of the (hell) fire, another may seem to the people as if he were practicing the deeds of the people of hell (fire), while in fact he is from the people of Paradise.'" [This would seem to clearly condemn suicide, but it is not really the same as the suicide bombers who kill many enemies and die in the process. They are not condemned by the more radical Muslims, who would consider them true Martyrs going to Paradise.]

4:162b Muhammad said, "My livelihood is under the shade of my spear, and he who disobeys my orders will be humiliated by paying Jizya." ["Jizya" is the poll tax paid by subjugated peoples in return for the protection of the Islamic government

'I shall accompany him (to watch what he does).' Thus he accompanied him, and wherever he stood, he would stand with him, and wherever he ran, he would run with him. Then the (brave) man got wounded seriously and he decided to bring about his death quickly. He planted the blade of the sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on the sword and killed himself. The other man came to Allah's Apostle and said, 'I testify that you are Allah's Apostle.' The Prophet asked, 'What has happened?' He replied, '(It is about) the man whom you had described as one of the people of the (hell) fire. The people were greatly surprised at what you said, and I said, "I will find out his reality for you." So, I came out seeking him. He got severely wounded, and hastened to die by planting the blade of his sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on his sword and killed himself.' Then Allah's Apostle said, 'A man may seem to the people as if he were practicing the deeds of the people of Paradise while in fact he is from the people of the (hell) fire, another may seem to the people as if he were practicing the deeds of the people of hell (fire), while in fact he is from the people of Paradise.'" [This would seem to clearly condemn suicide, but it is not really the same as the suicide bombers who kill many enemies and die in the process. They are not condemned by the more radical Muslims, who would consider them true Martyrs going to Paradise.]

4:162b Muhammad said, "My livelihood is under the shade of my spear, and he who disobeys my orders will be humiliated by paying Jizya." ["Jizya" is the poll tax paid by subjugated peoples in return for the protection of the Islamic government

## 36.

4:175 Umair said, "Um Haram informed us that she heard the Prophet saying, 'Paradise is granted to the first batch of my followers who will undertake a naval expedition.' Um Haram added, 'I said, O Allah's Apostle! Will I be amongst them?' He replied, 'You are amongst them.' The Prophet then said, 'The first army amongst my followers who will invade Caesar's city will be forgiven their sins.' I asked, 'Will I be one of them, O Allah's Apostle?' He replied in the negative." [Notice it is an invasion, not a defensive war.]

4:179 Muhammad said, "The hour will not be established until you fight with the Turks; people with small eyes, red faces, and flat noses. Their faces will look like shields coated with leather. The hour will not be established till you fight with people whose shoes are made of hair." [No wonder the Arabs and Turks don't seem to like each other!]

4:182 Ali said, "When it was the day of the battle of Al-Ahzab (i.e. the clans), Allah's Apostle said, 'O Allah! Fill their (i.e. the infidels') houses and graves with fire as they busied us so much that we did not perform the prayer (i.e. 'Asr) till the sun had set.'" ['Asr is the 3<sup>rd</sup> prayer, which is to be done in middle of the afternoon. The 4<sup>th</sup> prayer is to be done just before sunset.]

4:186 Aisha said, "Once the Jews came to the Prophet and said, 'Death be upon you.' So I cursed them. The Prophet said, 'What is the matter?' I said, 'Have you not heard what they said?' The Prophet said, 'Have you not heard what I replied (to them)? (I said), ('The same is upon you.')" [Bukhari: "There is great similarity between the pronunciations of the Arabic words meaning 'peace' and 'death.' The first is 'as-salamu' and the second is 'as-samu.' The Jews instead of saying 'As-salamu Alai-kum'

## 36.

4:175 Umair said, "Um Haram informed us that she heard the Prophet saying, 'Paradise is granted to the first batch of my followers who will undertake a naval expedition.' Um Haram added, 'I said, O Allah's Apostle! Will I be amongst them?' He replied, 'You are amongst them.' The Prophet then said, 'The first army amongst my followers who will invade Caesar's city will be forgiven their sins.' I asked, 'Will I be one of them, O Allah's Apostle?' He replied in the negative." [Notice it is an invasion, not a defensive war.]

4:179 Muhammad said, "The hour will not be established until you fight with the Turks; people with small eyes, red faces, and flat noses. Their faces will look like shields coated with leather. The hour will not be established till you fight with people whose shoes are made of hair." [No wonder the Arabs and Turks don't seem to like each other!]

4:182 Ali said, "When it was the day of the battle of Al-Ahzab (i.e. the clans), Allah's Apostle said, 'O Allah! Fill their (i.e. the infidels') houses and graves with fire as they busied us so much that we did not perform the prayer (i.e. 'Asr) till the sun had set.'" ['Asr is the 3<sup>rd</sup> prayer, which is to be done in middle of the afternoon. The 4<sup>th</sup> prayer is to be done just before sunset.]

4:186 Aisha said, "Once the Jews came to the Prophet and said, 'Death be upon you.' So I cursed them. The Prophet said, 'What is the matter?' I said, 'Have you not heard what they said?' The Prophet said, 'Have you not heard what I replied (to them)? (I said), ('The same is upon you.')" [Bukhari: "There is great similarity between the pronunciations of the Arabic words meaning 'peace' and 'death.' The first is 'as-salamu' and the second is 'as-samu.' The Jews instead of saying 'As-salamu Alai-kum'

## 36.

4:175 Umair said, "Um Haram informed us that she heard the Prophet saying, 'Paradise is granted to the first batch of my followers who will undertake a naval expedition.' Um Haram added, 'I said, O Allah's Apostle! Will I be amongst them?' He replied, 'You are amongst them.' The Prophet then said, 'The first army amongst my followers who will invade Caesar's city will be forgiven their sins.' I asked, 'Will I be one of them, O Allah's Apostle?' He replied in the negative." [Notice it is an invasion, not a defensive war.]

4:179 Muhammad said, "The hour will not be established until you fight with the Turks; people with small eyes, red faces, and flat noses. Their faces will look like shields coated with leather. The hour will not be established till you fight with people whose shoes are made of hair." [No wonder the Arabs and Turks don't seem to like each other!]

4:182 Ali said, "When it was the day of the battle of Al-Ahzab (i.e. the clans), Allah's Apostle said, 'O Allah! Fill their (i.e. the infidels') houses and graves with fire as they busied us so much that we did not perform the prayer (i.e. 'Asr) till the sun had set.'" ['Asr is the 3<sup>rd</sup> prayer, which is to be done in middle of the afternoon. The 4<sup>th</sup> prayer is to be done just before sunset.]

4:186 Aisha said, "Once the Jews came to the Prophet and said, 'Death be upon you.' So I cursed them. The Prophet said, 'What is the matter?' I said, 'Have you not heard what they said?' The Prophet said, 'Have you not heard what I replied (to them)? (I said), ('The same is upon you.')" [Bukhari: "There is great similarity between the pronunciations of the Arabic words meaning 'peace' and 'death.' The first is 'as-salamu' and the second is 'as-samu.' The Jews instead of saying 'As-salamu Alai-kum'

## 36.

4:175 Umair said, "Um Haram informed us that she heard the Prophet saying, 'Paradise is granted to the first batch of my followers who will undertake a naval expedition.' Um Haram added, 'I said, O Allah's Apostle! Will I be amongst them?' He replied, 'You are amongst them.' The Prophet then said, 'The first army amongst my followers who will invade Caesar's city will be forgiven their sins.' I asked, 'Will I be one of them, O Allah's Apostle?' He replied in the negative." [Notice it is an invasion, not a defensive war.]

4:179 Muhammad said, "The hour will not be established until you fight with the Turks; people with small eyes, red faces, and flat noses. Their faces will look like shields coated with leather. The hour will not be established till you fight with people whose shoes are made of hair." [No wonder the Arabs and Turks don't seem to like each other!]

4:182 Ali said, "When it was the day of the battle of Al-Ahzab (i.e. the clans), Allah's Apostle said, 'O Allah! Fill their (i.e. the infidels') houses and graves with fire as they busied us so much that we did not perform the prayer (i.e. 'Asr) till the sun had set.'" ['Asr is the 3<sup>rd</sup> prayer, which is to be done in middle of the afternoon. The 4<sup>th</sup> prayer is to be done just before sunset.]

4:186 Aisha said, "Once the Jews came to the Prophet and said, 'Death be upon you.' So I cursed them. The Prophet said, 'What is the matter?' I said, 'Have you not heard what they said?' The Prophet said, 'Have you not heard what I replied (to them)? (I said), ('The same is upon you.')" [Bukhari: "There is great similarity between the pronunciations of the Arabic words meaning 'peace' and 'death.' The first is 'as-salamu' and the second is 'as-samu.' The Jews instead of saying 'As-salamu Alai-kum'

('peace be on you.') said, 'As-samu Alai-kum,' intending to invoke evil upon the Prophet rather than to greet him. But the Prophet noticed what they had said and invoked evil upon them in his turn. They were the losers, for Allah would accept the Prophet's invocation and reject theirs." [Quite a contrast with Jesus, who taught "Bless them who curse you." (Luke 6:28)!]

4:192 On the day of the battle of Khaibar, Sahl bin Sa'd heard Muhammad say, "I will give the flag to a person at whose hands Allah will grant victory." So, the companions of the Prophet got up, wishing eagerly to see to whom the flag will be given, and everyone of them wished to be given the flag. But the Prophet asked for Ali. Someone informed him that he was suffering from eye-trouble. So, he ordered them to bring Ali in front of him. Then the Prophet spat in his eyes and his eyes were cured immediately as if he had never any eye-trouble. Ali said, "We will fight with them (i.e. infidels) till they become like us (i.e. Muslims)." The Prophet said, "Be patient, till you face them and invite them to Islam and inform them of what Allah has enjoined upon them. By Allah! If a single person embraces Islam at your hands (i.e. through you), that will be better for you than the red camels."

4:193 Anas said, "Whenever Allah's Apostle attacked some people, he would never attack them till it was dawn. If he heard the adhan (i.e. call for prayer) he would delay the fight, and if he did not hear the adhan, he would attack them immediately after dawn." [Bukhari: "The Prophet would wait till dawn to see whether the people he was attacking had been converted to Islam or not, and the sign of their embracing Islam will be the pronunciation of the adhan. He would not attack them if he heard the adhan.] [The message seems clear - convert or be attacked!]

('peace be on you.') said, 'As-samu Alai-kum,' intending to invoke evil upon the Prophet rather than to greet him. But the Prophet noticed what they had said and invoked evil upon them in his turn. They were the losers, for Allah would accept the Prophet's invocation and reject theirs." [Quite a contrast with Jesus, who taught "Bless them who curse you." (Luke 6:28)!]

4:192 On the day of the battle of Khaibar, Sahl bin Sa'd heard Muhammad say, "I will give the flag to a person at whose hands Allah will grant victory." So, the companions of the Prophet got up, wishing eagerly to see to whom the flag will be given, and everyone of them wished to be given the flag. But the Prophet asked for Ali. Someone informed him that he was suffering from eye-trouble. So, he ordered them to bring Ali in front of him. Then the Prophet spat in his eyes and his eyes were cured immediately as if he had never any eye-trouble. Ali said, "We will fight with them (i.e. infidels) till they become like us (i.e. Muslims)." The Prophet said, "Be patient, till you face them and invite them to Islam and inform them of what Allah has enjoined upon them. By Allah! If a single person embraces Islam at your hands (i.e. through you), that will be better for you than the red camels."

4:193 Anas said, "Whenever Allah's Apostle attacked some people, he would never attack them till it was dawn. If he heard the adhan (i.e. call for prayer) he would delay the fight, and if he did not hear the adhan, he would attack them immediately after dawn." [Bukhari: "The Prophet would wait till dawn to see whether the people he was attacking had been converted to Islam or not, and the sign of their embracing Islam will be the pronunciation of the adhan. He would not attack them if he heard the adhan.] [The message seems clear - convert or be attacked!]

('peace be on you.') said, 'As-samu Alai-kum,' intending to invoke evil upon the Prophet rather than to greet him. But the Prophet noticed what they had said and invoked evil upon them in his turn. They were the losers, for Allah would accept the Prophet's invocation and reject theirs." [Quite a contrast with Jesus, who taught "Bless them who curse you." (Luke 6:28)!]

4:192 On the day of the battle of Khaibar, Sahl bin Sa'd heard Muhammad say, "I will give the flag to a person at whose hands Allah will grant victory." So, the companions of the Prophet got up, wishing eagerly to see to whom the flag will be given, and everyone of them wished to be given the flag. But the Prophet asked for Ali. Someone informed him that he was suffering from eye-trouble. So, he ordered them to bring Ali in front of him. Then the Prophet spat in his eyes and his eyes were cured immediately as if he had never any eye-trouble. Ali said, "We will fight with them (i.e. infidels) till they become like us (i.e. Muslims)." The Prophet said, "Be patient, till you face them and invite them to Islam and inform them of what Allah has enjoined upon them. By Allah! If a single person embraces Islam at your hands (i.e. through you), that will be better for you than the red camels."

4:193 Anas said, "Whenever Allah's Apostle attacked some people, he would never attack them till it was dawn. If he heard the adhan (i.e. call for prayer) he would delay the fight, and if he did not hear the adhan, he would attack them immediately after dawn." [Bukhari: "The Prophet would wait till dawn to see whether the people he was attacking had been converted to Islam or not, and the sign of their embracing Islam will be the pronunciation of the adhan. He would not attack them if he heard the adhan.] [The message seems clear - convert or be attacked!]

('peace be on you.') said, 'As-samu Alai-kum,' intending to invoke evil upon the Prophet rather than to greet him. But the Prophet noticed what they had said and invoked evil upon them in his turn. They were the losers, for Allah would accept the Prophet's invocation and reject theirs." [Quite a contrast with Jesus, who taught "Bless them who curse you." (Luke 6:28)!]

4:192 On the day of the battle of Khaibar, Sahl bin Sa'd heard Muhammad say, "I will give the flag to a person at whose hands Allah will grant victory." So, the companions of the Prophet got up, wishing eagerly to see to whom the flag will be given, and everyone of them wished to be given the flag. But the Prophet asked for Ali. Someone informed him that he was suffering from eye-trouble. So, he ordered them to bring Ali in front of him. Then the Prophet spat in his eyes and his eyes were cured immediately as if he had never any eye-trouble. Ali said, "We will fight with them (i.e. infidels) till they become like us (i.e. Muslims)." The Prophet said, "Be patient, till you face them and invite them to Islam and inform them of what Allah has enjoined upon them. By Allah! If a single person embraces Islam at your hands (i.e. through you), that will be better for you than the red camels."

4:193 Anas said, "Whenever Allah's Apostle attacked some people, he would never attack them till it was dawn. If he heard the adhan (i.e. call for prayer) he would delay the fight, and if he did not hear the adhan, he would attack them immediately after dawn." [Bukhari: "The Prophet would wait till dawn to see whether the people he was attacking had been converted to Islam or not, and the sign of their embracing Islam will be the pronunciation of the adhan. He would not attack them if he heard the adhan.] [The message seems clear - convert or be attacked!]

38.

4:195 Anas said, "The Prophet set out for Khaibar [a Jewish village attacked and subjugated in 628] and reached it at night. He used not to attack if he reached the people at night, till the day broke. So, when the day dawned, the Jews came out with their bags and spades. [see Deuteronomy 23:12,13] When they saw the Prophet they said, 'Muhammad and his army!' The Prophet said, 'Allahu-Akbar! (Allah is Greater) and Khaibar is ruined, for whenever we approach a nation (i.e. enemy to fight) then it will be a miserable morning for those who have been warned.'"

4:196 Mohammad said, "I have been ordered to fight with the people till they say, 'None has the right to be worshiped but Allah,' and whoever says, 'None has the right to be worshiped by Allah,' his life and property will be saved by me except for Islamic law, and his accounts will be with Allah (either to punish him or to forgive him.)" [Clear enough! He was "ordered" to fight with the people until they become Muslims!]

4:198 Ka'b bin Malik said, "Whenever Allah's Apostle intended to carry out a Ghazwa, [a Jihad excursion with Mohammad leading.] he would use an equivocation to conceal his real destination till it was the Ghazwa of Tabuk [a valley in Arabia where the Muslims confronted Christians in 630] which Allah's Apostle carried out in very hot weather. As he was going to face a very long journey through a wasteland and was to meet and attack a large number of enemies. So, he made the situation clear to the Muslims so that they might prepare themselves accordingly and get ready to conquer their enemy."

4:210 Once Allah's Apostle (during a holy battle), waited till the sun had declined and then he got up among the people and said, "O people! Do not wish to face the enemy (in a battle) and ask Allah to save you (from calamities) but if you should face the enemy,

38.

4:195 Anas said, "The Prophet set out for Khaibar [a Jewish village attacked and subjugated in 628] and reached it at night. He used not to attack if he reached the people at night, till the day broke. So, when the day dawned, the Jews came out with their bags and spades. [see Deuteronomy 23:12,13] When they saw the Prophet they said, 'Muhammad and his army!' The Prophet said, 'Allahu-Akbar! (Allah is Greater) and Khaibar is ruined, for whenever we approach a nation (i.e. enemy to fight) then it will be a miserable morning for those who have been warned.'"

4:196 Mohammad said, "I have been ordered to fight with the people till they say, 'None has the right to be worshiped but Allah,' and whoever says, 'None has the right to be worshiped by Allah,' his life and property will be saved by me except for Islamic law, and his accounts will be with Allah (either to punish him or to forgive him.)" [Clear enough! He was "ordered" to fight with the people until they become Muslims!]

4:198 Ka'b bin Malik said, "Whenever Allah's Apostle intended to carry out a Ghazwa, [a Jihad excursion with Mohammad leading.] he would use an equivocation to conceal his real destination till it was the Ghazwa of Tabuk [a valley in Arabia where the Muslims confronted Christians in 630] which Allah's Apostle carried out in very hot weather. As he was going to face a very long journey through a wasteland and was to meet and attack a large number of enemies. So, he made the situation clear to the Muslims so that they might prepare themselves accordingly and get ready to conquer their enemy."

4:210 Once Allah's Apostle (during a holy battle), waited till the sun had declined and then he got up among the people and said, "O people! Do not wish to face the enemy (in a battle) and ask Allah to save you (from calamities) but if you should face the enemy,

38.

4:195 Anas said, "The Prophet set out for Khaibar [a Jewish village attacked and subjugated in 628] and reached it at night. He used not to attack if he reached the people at night, till the day broke. So, when the day dawned, the Jews came out with their bags and spades. [see Deuteronomy 23:12,13] When they saw the Prophet they said, 'Muhammad and his army!' The Prophet said, 'Allahu-Akbar! (Allah is Greater) and Khaibar is ruined, for whenever we approach a nation (i.e. enemy to fight) then it will be a miserable morning for those who have been warned.'"

4:196 Mohammad said, "I have been ordered to fight with the people till they say, 'None has the right to be worshiped but Allah,' and whoever says, 'None has the right to be worshiped by Allah,' his life and property will be saved by me except for Islamic law, and his accounts will be with Allah (either to punish him or to forgive him.)" [Clear enough! He was "ordered" to fight with the people until they become Muslims!]

4:198 Ka'b bin Malik said, "Whenever Allah's Apostle intended to carry out a Ghazwa, [a Jihad excursion with Mohammad leading.] he would use an equivocation to conceal his real destination till it was the Ghazwa of Tabuk [a valley in Arabia where the Muslims confronted Christians in 630] which Allah's Apostle carried out in very hot weather. As he was going to face a very long journey through a wasteland and was to meet and attack a large number of enemies. So, he made the situation clear to the Muslims so that they might prepare themselves accordingly and get ready to conquer their enemy."

4:210 Once Allah's Apostle (during a holy battle), waited till the sun had declined and then he got up among the people and said, "O people! Do not wish to face the enemy (in a battle) and ask Allah to save you (from calamities) but if you should face the enemy,

38.

4:195 Anas said, "The Prophet set out for Khaibar [a Jewish village attacked and subjugated in 628] and reached it at night. He used not to attack if he reached the people at night, till the day broke. So, when the day dawned, the Jews came out with their bags and spades. [see Deuteronomy 23:12,13] When they saw the Prophet they said, 'Muhammad and his army!' The Prophet said, 'Allahu-Akbar! (Allah is Greater) and Khaibar is ruined, for whenever we approach a nation (i.e. enemy to fight) then it will be a miserable morning for those who have been warned.'"

4:196 Mohammad said, "I have been ordered to fight with the people till they say, 'None has the right to be worshiped but Allah,' and whoever says, 'None has the right to be worshiped by Allah,' his life and property will be saved by me except for Islamic law, and his accounts will be with Allah (either to punish him or to forgive him.)" [Clear enough! He was "ordered" to fight with the people until they become Muslims!]

4:198 Ka'b bin Malik said, "Whenever Allah's Apostle intended to carry out a Ghazwa, [a Jihad excursion with Mohammad leading.] he would use an equivocation to conceal his real destination till it was the Ghazwa of Tabuk [a valley in Arabia where the Muslims confronted Christians in 630] which Allah's Apostle carried out in very hot weather. As he was going to face a very long journey through a wasteland and was to meet and attack a large number of enemies. So, he made the situation clear to the Muslims so that they might prepare themselves accordingly and get ready to conquer their enemy."

4:210 Once Allah's Apostle (during a holy battle), waited till the sun had declined and then he got up among the people and said, "O people! Do not wish to face the enemy (in a battle) and ask Allah to save you (from calamities) but if you should face the enemy,

then be patient and let it be known to you that Paradise is under the shades of swords." He then said, "O Allah! The Revealer of the (holy) Book, the Mover of the clouds, and Defeater of Al-Ahzab (i.e. the clans of infidels), defeat the infidels and bestow victory upon us."

4:220 Muhammad said, "... I have been made victorious with terror (cast in the hearts of the enemy) ..."

4:248 Abdullah bin Amr said, "A man came to the Prophet asking his permission to take part in Jihad. The Prophet asked him, 'Are your parents alive?' He replied in the affirmative. The Prophet said to him, 'Then exert yourself in their service.'" [Bukhari: "The participation in Jihad (i.e. holy battles) with one's parents' permission."]

4:256 As-Sa'b bin Jaththama said, "The Prophet ... was asked whether it was permissible to attack the pagan warriors at night with the probability of exposing their women and children to danger. The Prophet replied, 'They (i.e. women and children) are from them (i.e. pagans).'

4:258 Ibn Umar said, "During some of the Ghazawat [Jihad wars] of Allah's Apostle a woman was found killed, so Allah's Apostle forbade the killing of women and children."

4:259 Abu Huraira said, "Allah's Apostle sent us in a mission (i.e. an army-unit) and said, 'If you find so-and-so and so-and-so, burn both of them with fire.' When we intended to depart, Allah's Apostle said, 'I have ordered you to burn so-and-so and so-and-so, and it is none but Allah Who punishes with fire, so, if you find them, kill them.'" [Maybe not with fire, but Muhammad's order to kill these two enemies in some other way is clearly an act of aggression.]

then be patient and let it be known to you that Paradise is under the shades of swords." He then said, "O Allah! The Revealer of the (holy) Book, the Mover of the clouds, and Defeater of Al-Ahzab (i.e. the clans of infidels), defeat the infidels and bestow victory upon us."

4:220 Muhammad said, "... I have been made victorious with terror (cast in the hearts of the enemy) ..."

4:248 Abdullah bin Amr said, "A man came to the Prophet asking his permission to take part in Jihad. The Prophet asked him, 'Are your parents alive?' He replied in the affirmative. The Prophet said to him, 'Then exert yourself in their service.'" [Bukhari: "The participation in Jihad (i.e. holy battles) with one's parents' permission."]

4:256 As-Sa'b bin Jaththama said, "The Prophet ... was asked whether it was permissible to attack the pagan warriors at night with the probability of exposing their women and children to danger. The Prophet replied, 'They (i.e. women and children) are from them (i.e. pagans).'

4:258 Ibn Umar said, "During some of the Ghazawat [Jihad wars] of Allah's Apostle a woman was found killed, so Allah's Apostle forbade the killing of women and children."

4:259 Abu Huraira said, "Allah's Apostle sent us in a mission (i.e. an army-unit) and said, 'If you find so-and-so and so-and-so, burn both of them with fire.' When we intended to depart, Allah's Apostle said, 'I have ordered you to burn so-and-so and so-and-so, and it is none but Allah Who punishes with fire, so, if you find them, kill them.'" [Maybe not with fire, but Muhammad's order to kill these two enemies in some other way is clearly an act of aggression.]

then be patient and let it be known to you that Paradise is under the shades of swords." He then said, "O Allah! The Revealer of the (holy) Book, the Mover of the clouds, and Defeater of Al-Ahzab (i.e. the clans of infidels), defeat the infidels and bestow victory upon us."

4:220 Muhammad said, "... I have been made victorious with terror (cast in the hearts of the enemy) ..."

4:248 Abdullah bin Amr said, "A man came to the Prophet asking his permission to take part in Jihad. The Prophet asked him, 'Are your parents alive?' He replied in the affirmative. The Prophet said to him, 'Then exert yourself in their service.'" [Bukhari: "The participation in Jihad (i.e. holy battles) with one's parents' permission."]

4:256 As-Sa'b bin Jaththama said, "The Prophet ... was asked whether it was permissible to attack the pagan warriors at night with the probability of exposing their women and children to danger. The Prophet replied, 'They (i.e. women and children) are from them (i.e. pagans).'

4:258 Ibn Umar said, "During some of the Ghazawat [Jihad wars] of Allah's Apostle a woman was found killed, so Allah's Apostle forbade the killing of women and children."

4:259 Abu Huraira said, "Allah's Apostle sent us in a mission (i.e. an army-unit) and said, 'If you find so-and-so and so-and-so, burn both of them with fire.' When we intended to depart, Allah's Apostle said, 'I have ordered you to burn so-and-so and so-and-so, and it is none but Allah Who punishes with fire, so, if you find them, kill them.'" [Maybe not with fire, but Muhammad's order to kill these two enemies in some other way is clearly an act of aggression.]

then be patient and let it be known to you that Paradise is under the shades of swords." He then said, "O Allah! The Revealer of the (holy) Book, the Mover of the clouds, and Defeater of Al-Ahzab (i.e. the clans of infidels), defeat the infidels and bestow victory upon us."

4:220 Muhammad said, "... I have been made victorious with terror (cast in the hearts of the enemy) ..."

4:248 Abdullah bin Amr said, "A man came to the Prophet asking his permission to take part in Jihad. The Prophet asked him, 'Are your parents alive?' He replied in the affirmative. The Prophet said to him, 'Then exert yourself in their service.'" [Bukhari: "The participation in Jihad (i.e. holy battles) with one's parents' permission."]

4:256 As-Sa'b bin Jaththama said, "The Prophet ... was asked whether it was permissible to attack the pagan warriors at night with the probability of exposing their women and children to danger. The Prophet replied, 'They (i.e. women and children) are from them (i.e. pagans).'

4:258 Ibn Umar said, "During some of the Ghazawat [Jihad wars] of Allah's Apostle a woman was found killed, so Allah's Apostle forbade the killing of women and children."

4:259 Abu Huraira said, "Allah's Apostle sent us in a mission (i.e. an army-unit) and said, 'If you find so-and-so and so-and-so, burn both of them with fire.' When we intended to depart, Allah's Apostle said, 'I have ordered you to burn so-and-so and so-and-so, and it is none but Allah Who punishes with fire, so, if you find them, kill them.'" [Maybe not with fire, but Muhammad's order to kill these two enemies in some other way is clearly an act of aggression.]

40.

4:260 Ikrima said, "Ali burnt some people [apparently Muslims who had left Islam] and this news reached Ibn Abbas, who said, 'Had I been in his place I would not have burnt them, as the Prophet said, "Don't punish (anybody) with Allah's punishment." No doubt, I would have killed them, for the Prophet said, "If somebody (a Muslim) discards his religion, kill him."' [The Islamic law of apostasy mandates death to anyone who leaves Islam.]

4:261 Anas bin Malik said, "A group of eight men from the tribe of Ukil came to the Prophet [i.e. they became Muslims and began to live in Medina with the Muslims] and then they found the climate of Medina unsuitable for them. So, they said, 'O Allah's Apostle! Provide us with some milk.' Allah's apostle said, 'I recommend that you should join the herd of camels.' So they went and drank the urine and the milk of the camels (as a medicine) till they became healthy and fat. Then they killed the shepherd and drove away the camels, and they became unbelievers after they were Muslims. When the Prophet was informed by a shouter for help, he sent some men in their pursuit, and before the sun rose high, they were brought and he had their hands and feet cut off. Then he ordered for nails which were heated and passed over their eyes, and they were left in the Harra (i.e. rocky land in Medina). They asked for water, and nobody provided them with water till they died." [This obvious torture does not compare favorably with Yusuf Ali's note in Sura 5:36-38.]

4:264 Al-Bara bin Azib said, "Allah's Apostle sent a group of Ansari men to kill Abu-Rafi'. One of them set out and entered their (i.e. the enemies') fort. That man said, 'I hid myself ... and came upon Abu Rafi' and said, "O Abu Rafi'." When he replied me, I proceeded towards the voice and hit him. He shouted and I came out to come back, pretending to be a helper. I said, "O Abu Rafi', " changing the tone of my voice ...

40.

4:260 Ikrima said, "Ali burnt some people [apparently Muslims who had left Islam] and this news reached Ibn Abbas, who said, 'Had I been in his place I would not have burnt them, as the Prophet said, "Don't punish (anybody) with Allah's punishment." No doubt, I would have killed them, for the Prophet said, "If somebody (a Muslim) discards his religion, kill him."' [The Islamic law of apostasy mandates death to anyone who leaves Islam.]

4:261 Anas bin Malik said, "A group of eight men from the tribe of Ukil came to the Prophet [i.e. they became Muslims and began to live in Medina with the Muslims] and then they found the climate of Medina unsuitable for them. So, they said, 'O Allah's Apostle! Provide us with some milk.' Allah's apostle said, 'I recommend that you should join the herd of camels.' So they went and drank the urine and the milk of the camels (as a medicine) till they became healthy and fat. Then they killed the shepherd and drove away the camels, and they became unbelievers after they were Muslims. When the Prophet was informed by a shouter for help, he sent some men in their pursuit, and before the sun rose high, they were brought and he had their hands and feet cut off. Then he ordered for nails which were heated and passed over their eyes, and they were left in the Harra (i.e. rocky land in Medina). They asked for water, and nobody provided them with water till they died." [This obvious torture does not compare favorably with Yusuf Ali's note in Sura 5:36-38.]

4:264 Al-Bara bin Azib said, "Allah's Apostle sent a group of Ansari men to kill Abu-Rafi'. One of them set out and entered their (i.e. the enemies') fort. That man said, 'I hid myself ... and came upon Abu Rafi' and said, "O Abu Rafi'." When he replied me, I proceeded towards the voice and hit him. He shouted and I came out to come back, pretending to be a helper. I said, "O Abu Rafi', " changing the tone of my voice ...

40.

4:260 Ikrima said, "Ali burnt some people [apparently Muslims who had left Islam] and this news reached Ibn Abbas, who said, 'Had I been in his place I would not have burnt them, as the Prophet said, "Don't punish (anybody) with Allah's punishment." No doubt, I would have killed them, for the Prophet said, "If somebody (a Muslim) discards his religion, kill him."' [The Islamic law of apostasy mandates death to anyone who leaves Islam.]

4:261 Anas bin Malik said, "A group of eight men from the tribe of Ukil came to the Prophet [i.e. they became Muslims and began to live in Medina with the Muslims] and then they found the climate of Medina unsuitable for them. So, they said, 'O Allah's Apostle! Provide us with some milk.' Allah's apostle said, 'I recommend that you should join the herd of camels.' So they went and drank the urine and the milk of the camels (as a medicine) till they became healthy and fat. Then they killed the shepherd and drove away the camels, and they became unbelievers after they were Muslims. When the Prophet was informed by a shouter for help, he sent some men in their pursuit, and before the sun rose high, they were brought and he had their hands and feet cut off. Then he ordered for nails which were heated and passed over their eyes, and they were left in the Harra (i.e. rocky land in Medina). They asked for water, and nobody provided them with water till they died." [This obvious torture does not compare favorably with Yusuf Ali's note in Sura 5:36-38.]

4:264 Al-Bara bin Azib said, "Allah's Apostle sent a group of Ansari men to kill Abu-Rafi'. One of them set out and entered their (i.e. the enemies') fort. That man said, 'I hid myself ... and came upon Abu Rafi' and said, "O Abu Rafi'." When he replied me, I proceeded towards the voice and hit him. He shouted and I came out to come back, pretending to be a helper. I said, "O Abu Rafi', " changing the tone of my voice ...

40.

4:260 Ikrima said, "Ali burnt some people [apparently Muslims who had left Islam] and this news reached Ibn Abbas, who said, 'Had I been in his place I would not have burnt them, as the Prophet said, "Don't punish (anybody) with Allah's punishment." No doubt, I would have killed them, for the Prophet said, "If somebody (a Muslim) discards his religion, kill him."' [The Islamic law of apostasy mandates death to anyone who leaves Islam.]

4:261 Anas bin Malik said, "A group of eight men from the tribe of Ukil came to the Prophet [i.e. they became Muslims and began to live in Medina with the Muslims] and then they found the climate of Medina unsuitable for them. So, they said, 'O Allah's Apostle! Provide us with some milk.' Allah's apostle said, 'I recommend that you should join the herd of camels.' So they went and drank the urine and the milk of the camels (as a medicine) till they became healthy and fat. Then they killed the shepherd and drove away the camels, and they became unbelievers after they were Muslims. When the Prophet was informed by a shouter for help, he sent some men in their pursuit, and before the sun rose high, they were brought and he had their hands and feet cut off. Then he ordered for nails which were heated and passed over their eyes, and they were left in the Harra (i.e. rocky land in Medina). They asked for water, and nobody provided them with water till they died." [This obvious torture does not compare favorably with Yusuf Ali's note in Sura 5:36-38.]

4:264 Al-Bara bin Azib said, "Allah's Apostle sent a group of Ansari men to kill Abu-Rafi'. One of them set out and entered their (i.e. the enemies') fort. That man said, 'I hid myself ... and came upon Abu Rafi' and said, "O Abu Rafi'." When he replied me, I proceeded towards the voice and hit him. He shouted and I came out to come back, pretending to be a helper. I said, "O Abu Rafi', " changing the tone of my voice ...

I asked him, "What happened to you?" He said, "I don't know who came to me and hit me." Then I drove my sword into his belly and pushed it forcibly till it touched the bone. Then I came out, filled with puzzlement and went towards a ladder of theirs in order to get down but I fell down and sprained my foot. I came to my companions and said, "I will not leave till I hear the wailing of the women." So, I did not leave till I heard the women bewailing Abu Rafi', the mercant of Hijaz. Then I got up, feeling no ailment, (and we proceeded) till we came upon the Prophet and informed him.'" [This treacherous murder followed by pleasure in the women's wailing seems to be rewarded both by Allah's miraculous healing and by Muhammad's approval.]

4:267,269 Muhammad said, "War is deceit."

4:270 Jabir bin Abdullah said, "The Prophet said, 'Who is ready to kill Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf who has really hurt Allah and His Apostle?' Muhammad bin Maslama said, 'O Allah's Apostle! Do you like me to kill him?' He replied in the affirmative. So, Muhammad bin Maslama went to him (i.e. Ka'b) and said, 'This person (i.e. the Prophet) has put us to task and asked us for charity.' Ka'b replied, 'By Allah, you will get tired of him.' Muhammad said to him, 'We have followed him, so we dislike to leave him till we see the end of his affair.' Muhammad bin Maslama went on talking to him in this way till he got the chance to kill him." [This certainly clarifies the meaning of "War is deceit."]

4:280b Anas bin Malik said, "Allah's Apostle entered (Mecca) in the year of the conquest (of Mecca) wearing a helmet over his head. After he took it off, a man came and said, 'Ibn Khatal [a pagan opponent] is clinging to the curtains of the Ka'ba.' The Prophet said, 'Kill him.'"

I asked him, "What happened to you?" He said, "I don't know who came to me and hit me." Then I drove my sword into his belly and pushed it forcibly till it touched the bone. Then I came out, filled with puzzlement and went towards a ladder of theirs in order to get down but I fell down and sprained my foot. I came to my companions and said, "I will not leave till I hear the wailing of the women." So, I did not leave till I heard the women bewailing Abu Rafi', the mercant of Hijaz. Then I got up, feeling no ailment, (and we proceeded) till we came upon the Prophet and informed him.'" [This treacherous murder followed by pleasure in the women's wailing seems to be rewarded both by Allah's miraculous healing and by Muhammad's approval.]

4:267,269 Muhammad said, "War is deceit."

4:270 Jabir bin Abdullah said, "The Prophet said, 'Who is ready to kill Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf who has really hurt Allah and His Apostle?' Muhammad bin Maslama said, 'O Allah's Apostle! Do you like me to kill him?' He replied in the affirmative. So, Muhammad bin Maslama went to him (i.e. Ka'b) and said, 'This person (i.e. the Prophet) has put us to task and asked us for charity.' Ka'b replied, 'By Allah, you will get tired of him.' Muhammad said to him, 'We have followed him, so we dislike to leave him till we see the end of his affair.' Muhammad bin Maslama went on talking to him in this way till he got the chance to kill him." [This certainly clarifies the meaning of "War is deceit."]

4:280b Anas bin Malik said, "Allah's Apostle entered (Mecca) in the year of the conquest (of Mecca) wearing a helmet over his head. After he took it off, a man came and said, 'Ibn Khatal [a pagan opponent] is clinging to the curtains of the Ka'ba.' The Prophet said, 'Kill him.'"

I asked him, "What happened to you?" He said, "I don't know who came to me and hit me." Then I drove my sword into his belly and pushed it forcibly till it touched the bone. Then I came out, filled with puzzlement and went towards a ladder of theirs in order to get down but I fell down and sprained my foot. I came to my companions and said, "I will not leave till I hear the wailing of the women." So, I did not leave till I heard the women bewailing Abu Rafi', the mercant of Hijaz. Then I got up, feeling no ailment, (and we proceeded) till we came upon the Prophet and informed him.'" [This treacherous murder followed by pleasure in the women's wailing seems to be rewarded both by Allah's miraculous healing and by Muhammad's approval.]

4:267,269 Muhammad said, "War is deceit."

4:270 Jabir bin Abdullah said, "The Prophet said, 'Who is ready to kill Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf who has really hurt Allah and His Apostle?' Muhammad bin Maslama said, 'O Allah's Apostle! Do you like me to kill him?' He replied in the affirmative. So, Muhammad bin Maslama went to him (i.e. Ka'b) and said, 'This person (i.e. the Prophet) has put us to task and asked us for charity.' Ka'b replied, 'By Allah, you will get tired of him.' Muhammad said to him, 'We have followed him, so we dislike to leave him till we see the end of his affair.' Muhammad bin Maslama went on talking to him in this way till he got the chance to kill him." [This certainly clarifies the meaning of "War is deceit."]

4:280b Anas bin Malik said, "Allah's Apostle entered (Mecca) in the year of the conquest (of Mecca) wearing a helmet over his head. After he took it off, a man came and said, 'Ibn Khatal [a pagan opponent] is clinging to the curtains of the Ka'ba.' The Prophet said, 'Kill him.'"

I asked him, "What happened to you?" He said, "I don't know who came to me and hit me." Then I drove my sword into his belly and pushed it forcibly till it touched the bone. Then I came out, filled with puzzlement and went towards a ladder of theirs in order to get down but I fell down and sprained my foot. I came to my companions and said, "I will not leave till I hear the wailing of the women." So, I did not leave till I heard the women bewailing Abu Rafi', the mercant of Hijaz. Then I got up, feeling no ailment, (and we proceeded) till we came upon the Prophet and informed him.'" [This treacherous murder followed by pleasure in the women's wailing seems to be rewarded both by Allah's miraculous healing and by Muhammad's approval.]

4:267,269 Muhammad said, "War is deceit."

4:270 Jabir bin Abdullah said, "The Prophet said, 'Who is ready to kill Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf who has really hurt Allah and His Apostle?' Muhammad bin Maslama said, 'O Allah's Apostle! Do you like me to kill him?' He replied in the affirmative. So, Muhammad bin Maslama went to him (i.e. Ka'b) and said, 'This person (i.e. the Prophet) has put us to task and asked us for charity.' Ka'b replied, 'By Allah, you will get tired of him.' Muhammad said to him, 'We have followed him, so we dislike to leave him till we see the end of his affair.' Muhammad bin Maslama went on talking to him in this way till he got the chance to kill him." [This certainly clarifies the meaning of "War is deceit."]

4:280b Anas bin Malik said, "Allah's Apostle entered (Mecca) in the year of the conquest (of Mecca) wearing a helmet over his head. After he took it off, a man came and said, 'Ibn Khatal [a pagan opponent] is clinging to the curtains of the Ka'ba.' The Prophet said, 'Kill him.'"

4:286 Salarma bin Al-Akwa said, "An infidel spy came to the Prophet while he was on a journey. The spy sat with the companions of the Prophet and started talking and then went away. The Prophet said, (to his companions), 'Chase and kill him.' So, I killed him."

4:288 Ibn Abbas said, "... The Prophet on his death-bed, gave three orders saying, 'Expel the pagans from the Arabian Peninsula, ...'" [The Muslims not only expelled the pagan Arabs from the land they had possessed for centuries, but until today they will not allow non-Muslims to be citizens of Saudi Arabia. Therefore, they should have no trouble understanding why the Jews have attempted to push the non Jewish Palestinians out of Palestine.]

4:317 Abdullah said, "when the Prophet returned (from Jihad), he would say Takbir [i.e. "Allah-o Akbar" (Allah is greater)] thrice and add, 'We are returning, if Allah wishes, with repentance and worshiping and praising (our Lord) and prostrating ourselves before our Lord. Allah fulfilled His promise and helped His slave, and He alone defeated the (infidel) clans.'"

From Volume 9:

9:50 (& 4:283) Ali said, "... no Muslim should be killed ... for killing a kafir (disbeliever)." [In other words, killing a non Muslim is not murder, it is holy war.]

9:57 Some Zanadiqa (atheists) were brought to Ali and he burnt them. The news of this event, reached Ibn Abbas who said, "If I had been in his place, I would not have burnt them, as Allah's Apostle forbade it, saying, 'Do not punish anybody with Allah's punishment (fire).' I would have killed them according to the statement of Allah's Apostle, 'Whoever changed his Islamic religion, then kill him.'"

4:286 Salarma bin Al-Akwa said, "An infidel spy came to the Prophet while he was on a journey. The spy sat with the companions of the Prophet and started talking and then went away. The Prophet said, (to his companions), 'Chase and kill him.' So, I killed him."

4:288 Ibn Abbas said, "... The Prophet on his death-bed, gave three orders saying, 'Expel the pagans from the Arabian Peninsula, ...'" [The Muslims not only expelled the pagan Arabs from the land they had possessed for centuries, but until today they will not allow non-Muslims to be citizens of Saudi Arabia. Therefore, they should have no trouble understanding why the Jews have attempted to push the non Jewish Palestinians out of Palestine.]

4:317 Abdullah said, "when the Prophet returned (from Jihad), he would say Takbir [i.e. "Allah-o Akbar" (Allah is greater)] thrice and add, 'We are returning, if Allah wishes, with repentance and worshiping and praising (our Lord) and prostrating ourselves before our Lord. Allah fulfilled His promise and helped His slave, and He alone defeated the (infidel) clans.'"

From Volume 9:

9:50 (& 4:283) Ali said, "... no Muslim should be killed ... for killing a kafir (disbeliever)." [In other words, killing a non Muslim is not murder, it is holy war.]

9:57 Some Zanadiqa (atheists) were brought to Ali and he burnt them. The news of this event, reached Ibn Abbas who said, "If I had been in his place, I would not have burnt them, as Allah's Apostle forbade it, saying, 'Do not punish anybody with Allah's punishment (fire).' I would have killed them according to the statement of Allah's Apostle, 'Whoever changed his Islamic religion, then kill him.'"

4:286 Salarma bin Al-Akwa said, "An infidel spy came to the Prophet while he was on a journey. The spy sat with the companions of the Prophet and started talking and then went away. The Prophet said, (to his companions), 'Chase and kill him.' So, I killed him."

4:288 Ibn Abbas said, "... The Prophet on his death-bed, gave three orders saying, 'Expel the pagans from the Arabian Peninsula, ...'" [The Muslims not only expelled the pagan Arabs from the land they had possessed for centuries, but until today they will not allow non-Muslims to be citizens of Saudi Arabia. Therefore, they should have no trouble understanding why the Jews have attempted to push the non Jewish Palestinians out of Palestine.]

4:317 Abdullah said, "when the Prophet returned (from Jihad), he would say Takbir [i.e. "Allah-o Akbar" (Allah is greater)] thrice and add, 'We are returning, if Allah wishes, with repentance and worshiping and praising (our Lord) and prostrating ourselves before our Lord. Allah fulfilled His promise and helped His slave, and He alone defeated the (infidel) clans.'"

From Volume 9:

9:50 (& 4:283) Ali said, "... no Muslim should be killed ... for killing a kafir (disbeliever)." [In other words, killing a non Muslim is not murder, it is holy war.]

9:57 Some Zanadiqa (atheists) were brought to Ali and he burnt them. The news of this event, reached Ibn Abbas who said, "If I had been in his place, I would not have burnt them, as Allah's Apostle forbade it, saying, 'Do not punish anybody with Allah's punishment (fire).' I would have killed them according to the statement of Allah's Apostle, 'Whoever changed his Islamic religion, then kill him.'"

4:286 Salarma bin Al-Akwa said, "An infidel spy came to the Prophet while he was on a journey. The spy sat with the companions of the Prophet and started talking and then went away. The Prophet said, (to his companions), 'Chase and kill him.' So, I killed him."

4:288 Ibn Abbas said, "... The Prophet on his death-bed, gave three orders saying, 'Expel the pagans from the Arabian Peninsula, ...'" [The Muslims not only expelled the pagan Arabs from the land they had possessed for centuries, but until today they will not allow non-Muslims to be citizens of Saudi Arabia. Therefore, they should have no trouble understanding why the Jews have attempted to push the non Jewish Palestinians out of Palestine.]

4:317 Abdullah said, "when the Prophet returned (from Jihad), he would say Takbir [i.e. "Allah-o Akbar" (Allah is greater)] thrice and add, 'We are returning, if Allah wishes, with repentance and worshiping and praising (our Lord) and prostrating ourselves before our Lord. Allah fulfilled His promise and helped His slave, and He alone defeated the (infidel) clans.'"

From Volume 9:

9:50 (& 4:283) Ali said, "... no Muslim should be killed ... for killing a kafir (disbeliever)." [In other words, killing a non Muslim is not murder, it is holy war.]

9:57 Some Zanadiqa (atheists) were brought to Ali and he burnt them. The news of this event, reached Ibn Abbas who said, "If I had been in his place, I would not have burnt them, as Allah's Apostle forbade it, saying, 'Do not punish anybody with Allah's punishment (fire).' I would have killed them according to the statement of Allah's Apostle, 'Whoever changed his Islamic religion, then kill him.'"

## Part III

100 Examples of Jihad Expeditions  
which Muhammad Ordered or Sanctioned

Adapted from from Wikipedia, the free  
encyclopedia:

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_expeditions\\_of\\_Muhammad#cite\\_note-Abu\\_Khalil\\_205-206](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_expeditions_of_Muhammad#cite_note-Abu_Khalil_205-206)

**Ghazwah**

Expeditions which he ordered and took part (27).

**Sariyyah**

Expeditions which he ordered but did not take part (73).

This list of battles by ordered by Muhammad also includes information about casualties, objectives, and nature of the military expeditions ordered by **Muhammad**, as well as the primary sources which mention the Battles. Those marked in **yellow** indicate the battles which Muhammad participated in personally.

## 1.

**Al Is Caravan Raid, 623** <sup>[1][2][3][4]</sup> Raid Quraysh caravan to relieve themselves from poverty<sup>[5]</sup> Casualties: No casualties <sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[4]</sup>

## 2.

**Batn Rabigh Caravan Raid, 623** <sup>[1][2][3][6]</sup> Raid Quraysh caravan to relieve themselves from poverty<sup>[4][5]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[2]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:57:74 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[7]</sup>

## 3.

**Kharar Caravan Raid, May & June 623**<sup>[1][2][3][4][8]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan<sup>[4]</sup> No casualties, caravan left<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[7]</sup>

## 4.

**Invasion of Waddan, August 623** <sup>[8][9]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan which included camels<sup>[4][8]</sup> Unknown casualties

## Part III

100 Examples of Jihad Expeditions  
which Muhammad Ordered or Sanctioned

Adapted from from Wikipedia, the free  
encyclopedia:

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_expeditions\\_of\\_Muhammad#cite\\_note-Abu\\_Khalil\\_205-206](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_expeditions_of_Muhammad#cite_note-Abu_Khalil_205-206)

**Ghazwah**

Expeditions which he ordered and took part (27).

**Sariyyah**

Expeditions which he ordered but did not take part (73).

This list of battles by ordered by Muhammad also includes information about casualties, objectives, and nature of the military expeditions ordered by **Muhammad**, as well as the primary sources which mention the Battles. Those marked in **yellow** indicate the battles which Muhammad participated in personally.

## 1.

**Al Is Caravan Raid, 623** <sup>[1][2][3][4]</sup> Raid Quraysh caravan to relieve themselves from poverty<sup>[5]</sup> Casualties: No casualties <sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[4]</sup>

## 2.

**Batn Rabigh Caravan Raid, 623** <sup>[1][2][3][6]</sup> Raid Quraysh caravan to relieve themselves from poverty<sup>[4][5]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[2]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:57:74 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[7]</sup>

## 3.

**Kharar Caravan Raid, May & June 623**<sup>[1][2][3][4][8]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan<sup>[4]</sup> No casualties, caravan left<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[7]</sup>

## 4.

**Invasion of Waddan, August 623** <sup>[8][9]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan which included camels<sup>[4][8]</sup> Unknown casualties

## Part III

100 Examples of Jihad Expeditions  
which Muhammad Ordered or Sanctioned

Adapted from from Wikipedia, the free  
encyclopedia:

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_expeditions\\_of\\_Muhammad#cite\\_note-Abu\\_Khalil\\_205-206](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_expeditions_of_Muhammad#cite_note-Abu_Khalil_205-206)

**Ghazwah**

Expeditions which he ordered and took part (27).

**Sariyyah**

Expeditions which he ordered but did not take part (73).

This list of battles by ordered by Muhammad also includes information about casualties, objectives, and nature of the military expeditions ordered by **Muhammad**, as well as the primary sources which mention the Battles. Those marked in **yellow** indicate the battles which Muhammad participated in personally.

## 1.

**Al Is Caravan Raid, 623** <sup>[1][2][3][4]</sup> Raid Quraysh caravan to relieve themselves from poverty<sup>[5]</sup> Casualties: No casualties <sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[4]</sup>

## 2.

**Batn Rabigh Caravan Raid, 623** <sup>[1][2][3][6]</sup> Raid Quraysh caravan to relieve themselves from poverty<sup>[4][5]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[2]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:57:74 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[7]</sup>

## 3.

**Kharar Caravan Raid, May & June 623**<sup>[1][2][3][4][8]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan<sup>[4]</sup> No casualties, caravan left<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[7]</sup>

## 4.

**Invasion of Waddan, August 623** <sup>[8][9]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan which included camels<sup>[4][8]</sup> Unknown casualties

## Part III

100 Examples of Jihad Expeditions  
which Muhammad Ordered or Sanctioned

Adapted from from Wikipedia, the free  
encyclopedia:

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_expeditions\\_of\\_Muhammad#cite\\_note-Abu\\_Khalil\\_205-206](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_expeditions_of_Muhammad#cite_note-Abu_Khalil_205-206)

**Ghazwah**

Expeditions which he ordered and took part (27).

**Sariyyah**

Expeditions which he ordered but did not take part (73).

This list of battles by ordered by Muhammad also includes information about casualties, objectives, and nature of the military expeditions ordered by **Muhammad**, as well as the primary sources which mention the Battles. Those marked in **yellow** indicate the battles which Muhammad participated in personally.

## 1.

**Al Is Caravan Raid, 623** <sup>[1][2][3][4]</sup> Raid Quraysh caravan to relieve themselves from poverty<sup>[5]</sup> Casualties: No casualties <sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[4]</sup>

## 2.

**Batn Rabigh Caravan Raid, 623** <sup>[1][2][3][6]</sup> Raid Quraysh caravan to relieve themselves from poverty<sup>[4][5]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[2]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:57:74 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[7]</sup>

## 3.

**Kharar Caravan Raid, May & June 623**<sup>[1][2][3][4][8]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan<sup>[4]</sup> No casualties, caravan left<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[7]</sup>

## 4.

**Invasion of Waddan, August 623** <sup>[8][9]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan which included camels<sup>[4][8]</sup> Unknown casualties

## 44.

### 5.

**Invasion of Buwat, October 623**<sup>[11][12]</sup> Raid a Quraysh caravan which included 200 camels<sup>[13][14]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[2]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 42:7149 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[14]</sup>

### 6.

**Invasion of Dul Ashir, December 623**<sup>[15]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan<sup>[6]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[13][16]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[16]</sup>

### 7.

**Invasion of Safwan, 623** <sup>[15]</sup> To pursue Kurz ibn Jabir al-Fihri who led a small group that looted Muhammad's animals<sup>[13]</sup>

### 8.

**Nakhla Raid, January 624**<sup>[15]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan and gather information<sup>[6][18]</sup> Muslims: 0 Casualties Non-Muslims: 1 killed, 2 captured<sup>[18]</sup> <sup>[Quran 2:217]</sup> <sup>[19][20]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[21]</sup>

### 9.

**Battle of Badr, March 13, 624** <sup>[22]</sup> According to the Muslim scholar Safiur Rahman Mubarakpuri the purpose was to raid a Quraysh caravan carrying 50,000 gold Dinars guarded by 40 men, and to further the Muslim political, economic and military position.<sup>[23]</sup> The Muslim scholar Ibn Kathir also said the purpose of this battle was to capture Quraysh war booty/spoils and make Islam dominant by raiding the Quraysh Caravan, he claimed Muhammad encouraged the Muslims by saying: "This is the caravan of Quraysh carrying their property, so march forth to intercept it, Allah might make it as war spoils for you".<sup>[24]</sup> Muslims: 14 killed Non-Muslims: 70 killed, 30-47 captured. <sup>[Quran 8:47]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 68:25]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 8:5]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 8:6]</sup> and more<sup>[26]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:53:369, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:357, Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2716, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:293 <sup>[27]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[28]</sup>

## 44.

### 5.

**Invasion of Buwat, October 623**<sup>[11][12]</sup> Raid a Quraysh caravan which included 200 camels<sup>[13][14]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[2]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 42:7149 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[14]</sup>

### 6.

**Invasion of Dul Ashir, December 623**<sup>[15]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan<sup>[6]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[13][16]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[16]</sup>

### 7.

**Invasion of Safwan, 623** <sup>[15]</sup> To pursue Kurz ibn Jabir al-Fihri who led a small group that looted Muhammad's animals<sup>[13]</sup>

### 8.

**Nakhla Raid, January 624**<sup>[15]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan and gather information<sup>[6][18]</sup> Muslims: 0 Casualties Non-Muslims: 1 killed, 2 captured<sup>[18]</sup> <sup>[Quran 2:217]</sup> <sup>[19][20]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[21]</sup>

### 9.

**Battle of Badr, March 13, 624** <sup>[22]</sup> According to the Muslim scholar Safiur Rahman Mubarakpuri the purpose was to raid a Quraysh caravan carrying 50,000 gold Dinars guarded by 40 men, and to further the Muslim political, economic and military position.<sup>[23]</sup> The Muslim scholar Ibn Kathir also said the purpose of this battle was to capture Quraysh war booty/spoils and make Islam dominant by raiding the Quraysh Caravan, he claimed Muhammad encouraged the Muslims by saying: "This is the caravan of Quraysh carrying their property, so march forth to intercept it, Allah might make it as war spoils for you".<sup>[24]</sup> Muslims: 14 killed Non-Muslims: 70 killed, 30-47 captured. <sup>[Quran 8:47]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 68:25]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 8:5]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 8:6]</sup> and more<sup>[26]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:53:369, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:357, Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2716, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:293 <sup>[27]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[28]</sup>

## 44.

### 5.

**Invasion of Buwat, October 623**<sup>[11][12]</sup> Raid a Quraysh caravan which included 200 camels<sup>[13][14]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[2]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 42:7149 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[14]</sup>

### 6.

**Invasion of Dul Ashir, December 623**<sup>[15]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan<sup>[6]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[13][16]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[16]</sup>

### 7.

**Invasion of Safwan, 623** <sup>[15]</sup> To pursue Kurz ibn Jabir al-Fihri who led a small group that looted Muhammad's animals<sup>[13]</sup>

### 8.

**Nakhla Raid, January 624**<sup>[15]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan and gather information<sup>[6][18]</sup> Muslims: 0 Casualties Non-Muslims: 1 killed, 2 captured<sup>[18]</sup> <sup>[Quran 2:217]</sup> <sup>[19][20]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[21]</sup>

### 9.

**Battle of Badr, March 13, 624** <sup>[22]</sup> According to the Muslim scholar Safiur Rahman Mubarakpuri the purpose was to raid a Quraysh caravan carrying 50,000 gold Dinars guarded by 40 men, and to further the Muslim political, economic and military position.<sup>[23]</sup> The Muslim scholar Ibn Kathir also said the purpose of this battle was to capture Quraysh war booty/spoils and make Islam dominant by raiding the Quraysh Caravan, he claimed Muhammad encouraged the Muslims by saying: "This is the caravan of Quraysh carrying their property, so march forth to intercept it, Allah might make it as war spoils for you".<sup>[24]</sup> Muslims: 14 killed Non-Muslims: 70 killed, 30-47 captured. <sup>[Quran 8:47]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 68:25]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 8:5]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 8:6]</sup> and more<sup>[26]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:53:369, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:357, Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2716, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:293 <sup>[27]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[28]</sup>

## 44.

### 5.

**Invasion of Buwat, October 623**<sup>[11][12]</sup> Raid a Quraysh caravan which included 200 camels<sup>[13][14]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[2]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 42:7149 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[14]</sup>

### 6.

**Invasion of Dul Ashir, December 623**<sup>[15]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan<sup>[6]</sup> No casualties, caravan left <sup>[13][16]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[16]</sup>

### 7.

**Invasion of Safwan, 623** <sup>[15]</sup> To pursue Kurz ibn Jabir al-Fihri who led a small group that looted Muhammad's animals<sup>[13]</sup>

### 8.

**Nakhla Raid, January 624**<sup>[15]</sup> Attack a Quraysh caravan and gather information<sup>[6][18]</sup> Muslims: 0 Casualties Non-Muslims: 1 killed, 2 captured<sup>[18]</sup> <sup>[Quran 2:217]</sup> <sup>[19][20]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[21]</sup>

### 9.

**Battle of Badr, March 13, 624** <sup>[22]</sup> According to the Muslim scholar Safiur Rahman Mubarakpuri the purpose was to raid a Quraysh caravan carrying 50,000 gold Dinars guarded by 40 men, and to further the Muslim political, economic and military position.<sup>[23]</sup> The Muslim scholar Ibn Kathir also said the purpose of this battle was to capture Quraysh war booty/spoils and make Islam dominant by raiding the Quraysh Caravan, he claimed Muhammad encouraged the Muslims by saying: "This is the caravan of Quraysh carrying their property, so march forth to intercept it, Allah might make it as war spoils for you".<sup>[24]</sup> Muslims: 14 killed Non-Muslims: 70 killed, 30-47 captured. <sup>[Quran 8:47]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 68:25]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 8:5]</sup>, <sup>[Quran 8:6]</sup> and more<sup>[26]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:53:369, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:357, Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2716, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:293 <sup>[27]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[28]</sup>

## 10.

**Assassination of Asma bint Marwan, January 624** <sup>[29]</sup> Kill 'Asma' bint Marwan for opposing Muhammad with poetry and for provoking others to attack him<sup>[30]</sup> Asma' bint Marwan assassinated<sup>[28]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[31]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[30]</sup>

## 11.

**Assassination of Abu Afak, February 624** <sup>[32]</sup> Kill Abu Afak for opposing Muhammad through poetry<sup>[31]</sup> Abu Afak assassinated<sup>[31]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[33]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[34]</sup>

## 12.

**Invasion of Sawiq, 624** <sup>[35]</sup> Pursue Abu Sufyan for killing 2 Muslims and burning of palm trees<sup>[36]</sup> 2 Muslims killed<sup>[36]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[37]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[38]</sup>

## 13.

**Invasion of Banu Qaynuqa, February 624** <sup>[39]</sup> Attack the Banu Qaynuqa Jews for allegedly breaking the treaty known as the Constitution of Medina<sup>[40]</sup> by pinning the clothes of a Muslim woman, which lead to her being stripped naked<sup>[41]</sup> Unknown casualties, some revenge killings<sup>[41]</sup>

Quran 8:58], [42] [Quran 3:118], [43][44][Quran 3:12], [Quran 3:13][45] Sahih Muslim, 19:4364 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[46]</sup> Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[47]</sup>

## 14.

**Al Kudr Invasion, May 624** <sup>[48]</sup> Surprise attack on the Banu Salim tribe for allegedly plotting to attack Medina<sup>[49]</sup> Unknown casualties, Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[50]</sup>

## 15.

**Invasion of Thi Amr, September 624**<sup>[51][52]</sup> Raid the Banu Muharib and Banu Talabah tribes after he received intelligence that they were allegedly going to raid the outskirts of Medina<sup>[53]</sup> 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[53]</sup> Quran 5:11][53]Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:458 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[54]</sup>

## 10.

**Assassination of Asma bint Marwan, January 624** <sup>[29]</sup> Kill 'Asma' bint Marwan for opposing Muhammad with poetry and for provoking others to attack him<sup>[30]</sup> Asma' bint Marwan assassinated<sup>[28]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[31]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[30]</sup>

## 11.

**Assassination of Abu Afak, February 624** <sup>[32]</sup> Kill Abu Afak for opposing Muhammad through poetry<sup>[31]</sup> Abu Afak assassinated<sup>[31]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[33]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[34]</sup>

## 12.

**Invasion of Sawiq, 624** <sup>[35]</sup> Pursue Abu Sufyan for killing 2 Muslims and burning of palm trees<sup>[36]</sup> 2 Muslims killed<sup>[36]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[37]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[38]</sup>

## 13.

**Invasion of Banu Qaynuqa, February 624** <sup>[39]</sup> Attack the Banu Qaynuqa Jews for allegedly breaking the treaty known as the Constitution of Medina<sup>[40]</sup> by pinning the clothes of a Muslim woman, which lead to her being stripped naked<sup>[41]</sup> Unknown casualties, some revenge killings<sup>[41]</sup>

Quran 8:58], [42] [Quran 3:118], [43][44][Quran 3:12], [Quran 3:13][45] Sahih Muslim, 19:4364 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[46]</sup> Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[47]</sup>

## 14.

**Al Kudr Invasion, May 624** <sup>[48]</sup> Surprise attack on the Banu Salim tribe for allegedly plotting to attack Medina<sup>[49]</sup> Unknown casualties, Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[50]</sup>

## 15.

**Invasion of Thi Amr, September 624**<sup>[51][52]</sup> Raid the Banu Muharib and Banu Talabah tribes after he received intelligence that they were allegedly going to raid the outskirts of Medina<sup>[53]</sup> 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[53]</sup> Quran 5:11][53]Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:458 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[54]</sup>

## 10.

**Assassination of Asma bint Marwan, January 624** <sup>[29]</sup> Kill 'Asma' bint Marwan for opposing Muhammad with poetry and for provoking others to attack him<sup>[30]</sup> Asma' bint Marwan assassinated<sup>[28]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[31]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[30]</sup>

## 11.

**Assassination of Abu Afak, February 624** <sup>[32]</sup> Kill Abu Afak for opposing Muhammad through poetry<sup>[31]</sup> Abu Afak assassinated<sup>[31]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[33]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[34]</sup>

## 12.

**Invasion of Sawiq, 624** <sup>[35]</sup> Pursue Abu Sufyan for killing 2 Muslims and burning of palm trees<sup>[36]</sup> 2 Muslims killed<sup>[36]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[37]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[38]</sup>

## 13.

**Invasion of Banu Qaynuqa, February 624** <sup>[39]</sup> Attack the Banu Qaynuqa Jews for allegedly breaking the treaty known as the Constitution of Medina<sup>[40]</sup> by pinning the clothes of a Muslim woman, which lead to her being stripped naked<sup>[41]</sup> Unknown casualties, some revenge killings<sup>[41]</sup>

Quran 8:58], [42] [Quran 3:118], [43][44][Quran 3:12], [Quran 3:13][45] Sahih Muslim, 19:4364 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[46]</sup> Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[47]</sup>

## 14.

**Al Kudr Invasion, May 624** <sup>[48]</sup> Surprise attack on the Banu Salim tribe for allegedly plotting to attack Medina<sup>[49]</sup> Unknown casualties, Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[50]</sup>

## 15.

**Invasion of Thi Amr, September 624**<sup>[51][52]</sup> Raid the Banu Muharib and Banu Talabah tribes after he received intelligence that they were allegedly going to raid the outskirts of Medina<sup>[53]</sup> 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[53]</sup> Quran 5:11][53]Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:458 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[54]</sup>

## 10.

**Assassination of Asma bint Marwan, January 624** <sup>[29]</sup> Kill 'Asma' bint Marwan for opposing Muhammad with poetry and for provoking others to attack him<sup>[30]</sup> Asma' bint Marwan assassinated<sup>[28]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[31]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[30]</sup>

## 11.

**Assassination of Abu Afak, February 624** <sup>[32]</sup> Kill Abu Afak for opposing Muhammad through poetry<sup>[31]</sup> Abu Afak assassinated<sup>[31]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[33]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[34]</sup>

## 12.

**Invasion of Sawiq, 624** <sup>[35]</sup> Pursue Abu Sufyan for killing 2 Muslims and burning of palm trees<sup>[36]</sup> 2 Muslims killed<sup>[36]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[37]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[38]</sup>

## 13.

**Invasion of Banu Qaynuqa, February 624** <sup>[39]</sup> Attack the Banu Qaynuqa Jews for allegedly breaking the treaty known as the Constitution of Medina<sup>[40]</sup> by pinning the clothes of a Muslim woman, which lead to her being stripped naked<sup>[41]</sup> Unknown casualties, some revenge killings<sup>[41]</sup>

Quran 8:58], [42] [Quran 3:118], [43][44][Quran 3:12], [Quran 3:13][45] Sahih Muslim, 19:4364 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[46]</sup> Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[47]</sup>

## 14.

**Al Kudr Invasion, May 624** <sup>[48]</sup> Surprise attack on the Banu Salim tribe for allegedly plotting to attack Medina<sup>[49]</sup> Unknown casualties, Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[50]</sup>

## 15.

**Invasion of Thi Amr, September 624**<sup>[51][52]</sup> Raid the Banu Muharib and Banu Talabah tribes after he received intelligence that they were allegedly going to raid the outskirts of Medina<sup>[53]</sup> 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[53]</sup> Quran 5:11][53]Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:458 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[54]</sup>

## 46.

### 16.

**Assassination of Ka'b ibn al-Ashraf, 3 September 624** <sup>[55]</sup> According to **Ibn Ishaq**, Muhammad ordered his followers to kill Ka'b because he "had gone to Mecca after Badr and inveighed against Muhammad. He also composed verses in which he bewailed the victims of Quraysh who had been killed at Badr. Shortly afterwards he returned to Medina and composed amatory verses of an insulting nature about the Muslim women".<sup>[56][57]</sup> Ka'b ibn al-Ashraf assassinated<sup>[57]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:369, **Sahih Muslim**, 19:4436

### 17.

**Invasion of Bahran, 624** <sup>[58]</sup> Raid the Banu Sulaym tribe,<sup>[59]</sup> no reason given in primary sources (Possibly a continuation of the previous war) No casualties <sup>[58]</sup> **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[60]</sup>

### 18.

**Nejd Caravan Raid, 624** <sup>[58]</sup> Intercept and capture Quraysh caravan and its goods<sup>[58]</sup> 3 captured by Muslims (including guide) <sup>[58]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:627, **Sahih Muslim**, 19:4330, **Sunan Abu Dawood**, 14:2672 **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[61]</sup> **Tabari**, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[62]</sup>

### 19.

**Expedition of 'Abdullah ibn 'Atik, December 624**<sup>[63]</sup> Kill Abu Rafi' ibn Abi Al-Huqaiq for mocking Muhammad with his poetry and for helping the troops of the Confederates by providing them with money and supplies<sup>[64]</sup> Abu Rafi assassinated<sup>[64]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 4:52:264, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:370, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:371, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:372 and more <sup>[65]</sup> **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[66]</sup> **Tabari**, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[51]</sup>

## 46.

### 16.

**Assassination of Ka'b ibn al-Ashraf, 3 September 624** <sup>[55]</sup> According to **Ibn Ishaq**, Muhammad ordered his followers to kill Ka'b because he "had gone to Mecca after Badr and inveighed against Muhammad. He also composed verses in which he bewailed the victims of Quraysh who had been killed at Badr. Shortly afterwards he returned to Medina and composed amatory verses of an insulting nature about the Muslim women".<sup>[56][57]</sup> Ka'b ibn al-Ashraf assassinated<sup>[57]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:369, **Sahih Muslim**, 19:4436

### 17.

**Invasion of Bahran, 624** <sup>[58]</sup> Raid the Banu Sulaym tribe,<sup>[59]</sup> no reason given in primary sources (Possibly a continuation of the previous war) No casualties <sup>[58]</sup> **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[60]</sup>

### 18.

**Nejd Caravan Raid, 624** <sup>[58]</sup> Intercept and capture Quraysh caravan and its goods<sup>[58]</sup> 3 captured by Muslims (including guide) <sup>[58]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:627, **Sahih Muslim**, 19:4330, **Sunan Abu Dawood**, 14:2672 **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[61]</sup> **Tabari**, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[62]</sup>

### 19.

**Expedition of 'Abdullah ibn 'Atik, December 624**<sup>[63]</sup> Kill Abu Rafi' ibn Abi Al-Huqaiq for mocking Muhammad with his poetry and for helping the troops of the Confederates by providing them with money and supplies<sup>[64]</sup> Abu Rafi assassinated<sup>[64]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 4:52:264, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:370, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:371, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:372 and more <sup>[65]</sup> **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[66]</sup> **Tabari**, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[51]</sup>

## 46.

### 16.

**Assassination of Ka'b ibn al-Ashraf, 3 September 624** <sup>[55]</sup> According to **Ibn Ishaq**, Muhammad ordered his followers to kill Ka'b because he "had gone to Mecca after Badr and inveighed against Muhammad. He also composed verses in which he bewailed the victims of Quraysh who had been killed at Badr. Shortly afterwards he returned to Medina and composed amatory verses of an insulting nature about the Muslim women".<sup>[56][57]</sup> Ka'b ibn al-Ashraf assassinated<sup>[57]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:369, **Sahih Muslim**, 19:4436

### 17.

**Invasion of Bahran, 624** <sup>[58]</sup> Raid the Banu Sulaym tribe,<sup>[59]</sup> no reason given in primary sources (Possibly a continuation of the previous war) No casualties <sup>[58]</sup> **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[60]</sup>

### 18.

**Nejd Caravan Raid, 624** <sup>[58]</sup> Intercept and capture Quraysh caravan and its goods<sup>[58]</sup> 3 captured by Muslims (including guide) <sup>[58]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:627, **Sahih Muslim**, 19:4330, **Sunan Abu Dawood**, 14:2672 **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[61]</sup> **Tabari**, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[62]</sup>

### 19.

**Expedition of 'Abdullah ibn 'Atik, December 624**<sup>[63]</sup> Kill Abu Rafi' ibn Abi Al-Huqaiq for mocking Muhammad with his poetry and for helping the troops of the Confederates by providing them with money and supplies<sup>[64]</sup> Abu Rafi assassinated<sup>[64]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 4:52:264, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:370, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:371, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:372 and more <sup>[65]</sup> **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[66]</sup> **Tabari**, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[51]</sup>

## 46.

### 16.

**Assassination of Ka'b ibn al-Ashraf, 3 September 624** <sup>[55]</sup> According to **Ibn Ishaq**, Muhammad ordered his followers to kill Ka'b because he "had gone to Mecca after Badr and inveighed against Muhammad. He also composed verses in which he bewailed the victims of Quraysh who had been killed at Badr. Shortly afterwards he returned to Medina and composed amatory verses of an insulting nature about the Muslim women".<sup>[56][57]</sup> Ka'b ibn al-Ashraf assassinated<sup>[57]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:369, **Sahih Muslim**, 19:4436

### 17.

**Invasion of Bahran, 624** <sup>[58]</sup> Raid the Banu Sulaym tribe,<sup>[59]</sup> no reason given in primary sources (Possibly a continuation of the previous war) No casualties <sup>[58]</sup> **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[60]</sup>

### 18.

**Nejd Caravan Raid, 624** <sup>[58]</sup> Intercept and capture Quraysh caravan and its goods<sup>[58]</sup> 3 captured by Muslims (including guide) <sup>[58]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:627, **Sahih Muslim**, 19:4330, **Sunan Abu Dawood**, 14:2672 **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[61]</sup> **Tabari**, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[62]</sup>

### 19.

**Expedition of 'Abdullah ibn 'Atik, December 624**<sup>[63]</sup> Kill Abu Rafi' ibn Abi Al-Huqaiq for mocking Muhammad with his poetry and for helping the troops of the Confederates by providing them with money and supplies<sup>[64]</sup> Abu Rafi assassinated<sup>[64]</sup> **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 4:52:264, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:370, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:371, **Sahih al-Bukhari**, 5:59:372 and more <sup>[65]</sup> **Ibn Hisham** & **Ibn Ishaq** <sup>[66]</sup> **Tabari**, Volume 7, The foundation of the community <sup>[51]</sup>

## 20.

**Battle of Uhud, March 23 625**<sup>[67][68]</sup> Defend against Quraysh attack<sup>[69]</sup> Muslims: 70 killed, Non-Muslims: 22 or 37 Killed<sup>[69]</sup>

(Quran 8:36), <sup>[70]</sup> [Quran 3:122], [Quran 3:167] <sup>[71]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:52:276, Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:30:108 <sup>[72]</sup>

## 21.

**Invasion of Hamra al-Asad, March 625**<sup>[73]</sup> Prevent Quraysh attack on weakened Muslim army<sup>[74]</sup> Muslims: 2 spies killed Non-Muslims: 3 beheaded, 3

captured<sup>[74]</sup>Quran 3:172], <sup>[75]</sup>[76][77][78][Quran 3:173], [Quran 3:174]<sup>[74]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:404 <sup>[79]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[80]</sup>

## 22.

**Expedition of Qatan, June 625** <sup>[73]</sup> Attack Banu Asad bin Khuzaymah tribe after receiving intelligence that they were allegedly plotting to attack Medina<sup>[81]</sup> 3 captured by Muslims<sup>[82]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4330, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:627 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[82]</sup>

## 23.

**Expedition of Abdullah Ibn Unais, 625** <sup>[83]</sup> Kill Khalid bin Sufyan, because there were reports he considered an attack on Madinah and that he was inciting the people on Nakhla or Uranah to fight Muslims<sup>[83]</sup> Khalid ibn Sufyan assassinated<sup>[83]</sup> Musnad Ahmad 3:496<sup>[84]</sup> Abu Dawud, book 2 no.1244<sup>[85]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[83]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[86][87]</sup>

## 24.

**Expedition of Al Raji, n.d.** Some men requested that Muhammad send instructors to teach them Islam, <sup>[88]</sup>but the men were bribed by the two tribes of Khuzaymah who wanted revenge for the assassination of Khalid bin Sufyan by Muhammad's followers.<sup>[89]</sup> The seven men Muhammad sent may have been spies for Muhammad. 8<sup>[88]</sup> or 10 Muslims killed<sup>[3]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 4:1442, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:412 <sup>[92]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[92]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[93]</sup>

## 20.

**Battle of Uhud, March 23 625**<sup>[67][68]</sup> Defend against Quraysh attack<sup>[69]</sup> Muslims: 70 killed, Non-Muslims: 22 or 37 Killed<sup>[69]</sup>

(Quran 8:36), <sup>[70]</sup> [Quran 3:122], [Quran 3:167] <sup>[71]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:52:276, Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:30:108 <sup>[72]</sup>

## 21.

**Invasion of Hamra al-Asad, March 625**<sup>[73]</sup> Prevent Quraysh attack on weakened Muslim army<sup>[74]</sup> Muslims: 2 spies killed Non-Muslims: 3 beheaded, 3

captured<sup>[74]</sup>Quran 3:172], <sup>[75]</sup>[76][77][78][Quran 3:173], [Quran 3:174]<sup>[74]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:404 <sup>[79]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[80]</sup>

## 22.

**Expedition of Qatan, June 625** <sup>[73]</sup> Attack Banu Asad bin Khuzaymah tribe after receiving intelligence that they were allegedly plotting to attack Medina<sup>[81]</sup> 3 captured by Muslims<sup>[82]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4330, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:627 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[82]</sup>

## 23.

**Expedition of Abdullah Ibn Unais, 625** <sup>[83]</sup> Kill Khalid bin Sufyan, because there were reports he considered an attack on Madinah and that he was inciting the people on Nakhla or Uranah to fight Muslims<sup>[83]</sup> Khalid ibn Sufyan assassinated<sup>[83]</sup> Musnad Ahmad 3:496<sup>[84]</sup> Abu Dawud, book 2 no.1244<sup>[85]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[83]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[86][87]</sup>

## 24.

**Expedition of Al Raji, n.d.** Some men requested that Muhammad send instructors to teach them Islam, <sup>[88]</sup>but the men were bribed by the two tribes of Khuzaymah who wanted revenge for the assassination of Khalid bin Sufyan by Muhammad's followers.<sup>[89]</sup> The seven men Muhammad sent may have been spies for Muhammad. 8<sup>[88]</sup> or 10 Muslims killed<sup>[3]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 4:1442, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:412 <sup>[92]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[92]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[93]</sup>

## 20.

**Battle of Uhud, March 23 625**<sup>[67][68]</sup> Defend against Quraysh attack<sup>[69]</sup> Muslims: 70 killed, Non-Muslims: 22 or 37 Killed<sup>[69]</sup>

(Quran 8:36), <sup>[70]</sup> [Quran 3:122], [Quran 3:167] <sup>[71]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:52:276, Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:30:108 <sup>[72]</sup>

## 21.

**Invasion of Hamra al-Asad, March 625**<sup>[73]</sup> Prevent Quraysh attack on weakened Muslim army<sup>[74]</sup> Muslims: 2 spies killed Non-Muslims: 3 beheaded, 3

captured<sup>[74]</sup>Quran 3:172], <sup>[75]</sup>[76][77][78][Quran 3:173], [Quran 3:174]<sup>[74]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:404 <sup>[79]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[80]</sup>

## 22.

**Expedition of Qatan, June 625** <sup>[73]</sup> Attack Banu Asad bin Khuzaymah tribe after receiving intelligence that they were allegedly plotting to attack Medina<sup>[81]</sup> 3 captured by Muslims<sup>[82]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4330, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:627 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[82]</sup>

## 23.

**Expedition of Abdullah Ibn Unais, 625** <sup>[83]</sup> Kill Khalid bin Sufyan, because there were reports he considered an attack on Madinah and that he was inciting the people on Nakhla or Uranah to fight Muslims<sup>[83]</sup> Khalid ibn Sufyan assassinated<sup>[83]</sup> Musnad Ahmad 3:496<sup>[84]</sup> Abu Dawud, book 2 no.1244<sup>[85]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[83]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[86][87]</sup>

## 24.

**Expedition of Al Raji, n.d.** Some men requested that Muhammad send instructors to teach them Islam, <sup>[88]</sup>but the men were bribed by the two tribes of Khuzaymah who wanted revenge for the assassination of Khalid bin Sufyan by Muhammad's followers.<sup>[89]</sup> The seven men Muhammad sent may have been spies for Muhammad. 8<sup>[88]</sup> or 10 Muslims killed<sup>[3]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 4:1442, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:412 <sup>[92]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[92]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[93]</sup>

## 20.

**Battle of Uhud, March 23 625**<sup>[67][68]</sup> Defend against Quraysh attack<sup>[69]</sup> Muslims: 70 killed, Non-Muslims: 22 or 37 Killed<sup>[69]</sup>

(Quran 8:36), <sup>[70]</sup> [Quran 3:122], [Quran 3:167] <sup>[71]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:52:276, Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:30:108 <sup>[72]</sup>

## 21.

**Invasion of Hamra al-Asad, March 625**<sup>[73]</sup> Prevent Quraysh attack on weakened Muslim army<sup>[74]</sup> Muslims: 2 spies killed Non-Muslims: 3 beheaded, 3

captured<sup>[74]</sup>Quran 3:172], <sup>[75]</sup>[76][77][78][Quran 3:173], [Quran 3:174]<sup>[74]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:404 <sup>[79]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[80]</sup>

## 22.

**Expedition of Qatan, June 625** <sup>[73]</sup> Attack Banu Asad bin Khuzaymah tribe after receiving intelligence that they were allegedly plotting to attack Medina<sup>[81]</sup> 3 captured by Muslims<sup>[82]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4330, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:627 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[82]</sup>

## 23.

**Expedition of Abdullah Ibn Unais, 625** <sup>[83]</sup> Kill Khalid bin Sufyan, because there were reports he considered an attack on Madinah and that he was inciting the people on Nakhla or Uranah to fight Muslims<sup>[83]</sup> Khalid ibn Sufyan assassinated<sup>[83]</sup> Musnad Ahmad 3:496<sup>[84]</sup> Abu Dawud, book 2 no.1244<sup>[85]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[83]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[86][87]</sup>

## 24.

**Expedition of Al Raji, n.d.** Some men requested that Muhammad send instructors to teach them Islam, <sup>[88]</sup>but the men were bribed by the two tribes of Khuzaymah who wanted revenge for the assassination of Khalid bin Sufyan by Muhammad's followers.<sup>[89]</sup> The seven men Muhammad sent may have been spies for Muhammad. 8<sup>[88]</sup> or 10 Muslims killed<sup>[3]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 4:1442, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:412 <sup>[92]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[92]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 <sup>[93]</sup>

48.

25.

**The Mission of Amr bin Umayyah al-Damri, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> Amr bin Umayyah al-Damri sent to assassinate Abu Sufyan<sup>[95]</sup> to avenge Khubyab bin Adi.<sup>[96]</sup> According to the Muslim scholar Safiur Rahman Mubarakpuri, the Quraysh ordered Khubyab bin Adi to be crucified by Uqba bin al-Harith during the Expedition of Al Raji because he had killed Uqba bin al-Harith's father.<sup>[97]</sup> 3 polytheists killed by Muslims<sup>[95]</sup> 1 captured<sup>[98]</sup> Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community<sup>[99]</sup>

26.

**Expedition of Bir Maona, July 625** <sup>[100]</sup> Muhammad sends Missionaries at request of some men from the Banu Amir tribe,<sup>[101]</sup> but the Muslims are killed as revenge for the assassination of Khalid bin Sufyan by Muhammad's followers<sup>[89]</sup> Muslims: 70 killed<sup>[101]</sup> Non-Muslims: 2 killed<sup>[101]</sup> Quran 3:169-173<sup>[102]</sup> Ibn Hisham<sup>[103]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:405, Sahih Muslim, 4:1433

27.

**Invasion of Banu Nadir, August 625** <sup>[104]</sup> Muslim scholars (like Mubarakpuri) claim, the Banu Nadir were attacked because the Angel Gabriel told Muhammad that some of the Banu Nadir wanted to assassinate him.<sup>[105]</sup> Watt contends it was in response to the tribe's criticism of Muhammad and doubts they wanted to assassinate Muhammad. He says "it is possible that the allegation was no more than an excuse to justify the attack".<sup>[106]</sup> Unknown casualties. Quran chapter 59, and<sup>[Quran 2:256]</sup><sup>[105]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2676<sup>[107]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:39:519 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[108]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[109]</sup>

28.

**Expedition of Dhat al-Riqa, October 625**<sup>[110]</sup>OR 627<sup>[108]</sup> Attack the Banu Ghatafan tribe, because he received news that they were assembling at Dhat al-Riqa with a suspicious purpose<sup>[108]</sup> Many women captured by Muslims<sup>[111]</sup> Quran 4:101 and 5:11<sup>[112]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 4:1830 Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community<sup>[110]</sup>

48.

25.

**The Mission of Amr bin Umayyah al-Damri, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> Amr bin Umayyah al-Damri sent to assassinate Abu Sufyan<sup>[95]</sup> to avenge Khubyab bin Adi.<sup>[96]</sup> According to the Muslim scholar Safiur Rahman Mubarakpuri, the Quraysh ordered Khubyab bin Adi to be crucified by Uqba bin al-Harith during the Expedition of Al Raji because he had killed Uqba bin al-Harith's father.<sup>[97]</sup> 3 polytheists killed by Muslims<sup>[95]</sup> 1 captured<sup>[98]</sup> Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community<sup>[99]</sup>

26.

**Expedition of Bir Maona, July 625** <sup>[100]</sup> Muhammad sends Missionaries at request of some men from the Banu Amir tribe,<sup>[101]</sup> but the Muslims are killed as revenge for the assassination of Khalid bin Sufyan by Muhammad's followers<sup>[89]</sup> Muslims: 70 killed<sup>[101]</sup> Non-Muslims: 2 killed<sup>[101]</sup> Quran 3:169-173<sup>[102]</sup> Ibn Hisham<sup>[103]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:405, Sahih Muslim, 4:1433

27.

**Invasion of Banu Nadir, August 625** <sup>[104]</sup> Muslim scholars (like Mubarakpuri) claim, the Banu Nadir were attacked because the Angel Gabriel told Muhammad that some of the Banu Nadir wanted to assassinate him.<sup>[105]</sup> Watt contends it was in response to the tribe's criticism of Muhammad and doubts they wanted to assassinate Muhammad. He says "it is possible that the allegation was no more than an excuse to justify the attack".<sup>[106]</sup> Unknown casualties. Quran chapter 59, and<sup>[Quran 2:256]</sup><sup>[105]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2676<sup>[107]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:39:519 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[108]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[109]</sup>

28.

**Expedition of Dhat al-Riqa, October 625**<sup>[110]</sup>OR 627<sup>[108]</sup> Attack the Banu Ghatafan tribe, because he received news that they were assembling at Dhat al-Riqa with a suspicious purpose<sup>[108]</sup> Many women captured by Muslims<sup>[111]</sup> Quran 4:101 and 5:11<sup>[112]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 4:1830 Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community<sup>[110]</sup>

48.

25.

**The Mission of Amr bin Umayyah al-Damri, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> Amr bin Umayyah al-Damri sent to assassinate Abu Sufyan<sup>[95]</sup> to avenge Khubyab bin Adi.<sup>[96]</sup> According to the Muslim scholar Safiur Rahman Mubarakpuri, the Quraysh ordered Khubyab bin Adi to be crucified by Uqba bin al-Harith during the Expedition of Al Raji because he had killed Uqba bin al-Harith's father.<sup>[97]</sup> 3 polytheists killed by Muslims<sup>[95]</sup> 1 captured<sup>[98]</sup> Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community<sup>[99]</sup>

26.

**Expedition of Bir Maona, July 625** <sup>[100]</sup> Muhammad sends Missionaries at request of some men from the Banu Amir tribe,<sup>[101]</sup> but the Muslims are killed as revenge for the assassination of Khalid bin Sufyan by Muhammad's followers<sup>[89]</sup> Muslims: 70 killed<sup>[101]</sup> Non-Muslims: 2 killed<sup>[101]</sup> Quran 3:169-173<sup>[102]</sup> Ibn Hisham<sup>[103]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:405, Sahih Muslim, 4:1433

27.

**Invasion of Banu Nadir, August 625** <sup>[104]</sup> Muslim scholars (like Mubarakpuri) claim, the Banu Nadir were attacked because the Angel Gabriel told Muhammad that some of the Banu Nadir wanted to assassinate him.<sup>[105]</sup> Watt contends it was in response to the tribe's criticism of Muhammad and doubts they wanted to assassinate Muhammad. He says "it is possible that the allegation was no more than an excuse to justify the attack".<sup>[106]</sup> Unknown casualties. Quran chapter 59, and<sup>[Quran 2:256]</sup><sup>[105]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2676<sup>[107]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:39:519 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[108]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[109]</sup>

28.

**Expedition of Dhat al-Riqa, October 625**<sup>[110]</sup>OR 627<sup>[108]</sup> Attack the Banu Ghatafan tribe, because he received news that they were assembling at Dhat al-Riqa with a suspicious purpose<sup>[108]</sup> Many women captured by Muslims<sup>[111]</sup> Quran 4:101 and 5:11<sup>[112]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 4:1830 Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community<sup>[110]</sup>

48.

25.

**The Mission of Amr bin Umayyah al-Damri, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> Amr bin Umayyah al-Damri sent to assassinate Abu Sufyan<sup>[95]</sup> to avenge Khubyab bin Adi.<sup>[96]</sup> According to the Muslim scholar Safiur Rahman Mubarakpuri, the Quraysh ordered Khubyab bin Adi to be crucified by Uqba bin al-Harith during the Expedition of Al Raji because he had killed Uqba bin al-Harith's father.<sup>[97]</sup> 3 polytheists killed by Muslims<sup>[95]</sup> 1 captured<sup>[98]</sup> Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community<sup>[99]</sup>

26.

**Expedition of Bir Maona, July 625** <sup>[100]</sup> Muhammad sends Missionaries at request of some men from the Banu Amir tribe,<sup>[101]</sup> but the Muslims are killed as revenge for the assassination of Khalid bin Sufyan by Muhammad's followers<sup>[89]</sup> Muslims: 70 killed<sup>[101]</sup> Non-Muslims: 2 killed<sup>[101]</sup> Quran 3:169-173<sup>[102]</sup> Ibn Hisham<sup>[103]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:405, Sahih Muslim, 4:1433

27.

**Invasion of Banu Nadir, August 625** <sup>[104]</sup> Muslim scholars (like Mubarakpuri) claim, the Banu Nadir were attacked because the Angel Gabriel told Muhammad that some of the Banu Nadir wanted to assassinate him.<sup>[105]</sup> Watt contends it was in response to the tribe's criticism of Muhammad and doubts they wanted to assassinate Muhammad. He says "it is possible that the allegation was no more than an excuse to justify the attack".<sup>[106]</sup> Unknown casualties. Quran chapter 59, and<sup>[Quran 2:256]</sup><sup>[105]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2676<sup>[107]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:39:519 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[108]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[109]</sup>

28.

**Expedition of Dhat al-Riqa, October 625**<sup>[110]</sup>OR 627<sup>[108]</sup> Attack the Banu Ghatafan tribe, because he received news that they were assembling at Dhat al-Riqa with a suspicious purpose<sup>[108]</sup> Many women captured by Muslims<sup>[111]</sup> Quran 4:101 and 5:11<sup>[112]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 4:1830 Tabari, Volume 7, The foundation of the community<sup>[110]</sup>

## 29.

**Invasion of Badr, March 13, 624**<sup>[94][113]</sup> Attack the Quraysh led by Abu Sufyan, both sides were preparing to fight each other again at Badr<sup>[114]</sup> No casualties, enemy flees<sup>[114]</sup> Quran 3:173-176<sup>[115]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:627  
Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[114]</sup>

## 30.

**Invasion of Dumatul Jandal, July 626** <sup>[116]</sup> Invade Duma, because Muhammad received intelligence that some tribes there were involved in highway robbery and preparing to attack Medina itself<sup>[117]</sup> No casualties, Ghatafan tribe flees<sup>[117]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[118]</sup>  
Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[119]</sup>

## 31.

**Battle of the Trench, February 627**<sup>[120]</sup> Muhammad orders Muslims to defend Medina from attack, after Banu Nadir and Banu Qaynuqa tribes form an alliance with the Quraysh to attack him as revenge for expelling them from Medina.<sup>[121][122]</sup> The Muslim scholar Ibn Kathir states: "The reason why the Confederates came was that a group of the leaders of the Jews of Banu Nadir, whom the Messenger of Allah had expelled from Al-Madinah to Khaybar, including Sallam bin Abu Al-Huqayq, Sallam bin Mishkam and Kinanah bin Ar-Rabi`, went to Makkah where they met with the leaders of Quraysh and incited them to make war against the Prophet" <sup>[123]</sup> Muslims: light casualties. Non-Muslims: extremely heavy casualties<sup>[124]</sup>  
Quran 33:10-13, <sup>[Quran 3:22]</sup><sup>[125]</sup>  
Sahih Bukhari 5:59:435,  
Sahih Muslim, 31:4940 and more  
Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[125]</sup>  
Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[121]</sup>

## 29.

**Invasion of Badr, March 13, 624**<sup>[94][113]</sup> Attack the Quraysh led by Abu Sufyan, both sides were preparing to fight each other again at Badr<sup>[114]</sup> No casualties, enemy flees<sup>[114]</sup> Quran 3:173-176<sup>[115]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:627  
Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[114]</sup>

## 30.

**Invasion of Dumatul Jandal, July 626** <sup>[116]</sup> Invade Duma, because Muhammad received intelligence that some tribes there were involved in highway robbery and preparing to attack Medina itself<sup>[117]</sup> No casualties, Ghatafan tribe flees<sup>[117]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[118]</sup>  
Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[119]</sup>

## 31.

**Battle of the Trench, February 627**<sup>[120]</sup> Muhammad orders Muslims to defend Medina from attack, after Banu Nadir and Banu Qaynuqa tribes form an alliance with the Quraysh to attack him as revenge for expelling them from Medina.<sup>[121][122]</sup> The Muslim scholar Ibn Kathir states: "The reason why the Confederates came was that a group of the leaders of the Jews of Banu Nadir, whom the Messenger of Allah had expelled from Al-Madinah to Khaybar, including Sallam bin Abu Al-Huqayq, Sallam bin Mishkam and Kinanah bin Ar-Rabi`, went to Makkah where they met with the leaders of Quraysh and incited them to make war against the Prophet" <sup>[123]</sup> Muslims: light casualties. Non-Muslims: extremely heavy casualties<sup>[124]</sup>  
Quran 33:10-13, <sup>[Quran 3:22]</sup><sup>[125]</sup>  
Sahih Bukhari 5:59:435,  
Sahih Muslim, 31:4940 and more  
Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[125]</sup>  
Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[121]</sup>

## 29.

**Invasion of Badr, March 13, 624**<sup>[94][113]</sup> Attack the Quraysh led by Abu Sufyan, both sides were preparing to fight each other again at Badr<sup>[114]</sup> No casualties, enemy flees<sup>[114]</sup> Quran 3:173-176<sup>[115]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:627  
Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[114]</sup>

## 30.

**Invasion of Dumatul Jandal, July 626** <sup>[116]</sup> Invade Duma, because Muhammad received intelligence that some tribes there were involved in highway robbery and preparing to attack Medina itself<sup>[117]</sup> No casualties, Ghatafan tribe flees<sup>[117]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[118]</sup>  
Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[119]</sup>

## 31.

**Battle of the Trench, February 627**<sup>[120]</sup> Muhammad orders Muslims to defend Medina from attack, after Banu Nadir and Banu Qaynuqa tribes form an alliance with the Quraysh to attack him as revenge for expelling them from Medina.<sup>[121][122]</sup> The Muslim scholar Ibn Kathir states: "The reason why the Confederates came was that a group of the leaders of the Jews of Banu Nadir, whom the Messenger of Allah had expelled from Al-Madinah to Khaybar, including Sallam bin Abu Al-Huqayq, Sallam bin Mishkam and Kinanah bin Ar-Rabi`, went to Makkah where they met with the leaders of Quraysh and incited them to make war against the Prophet" <sup>[123]</sup> Muslims: light casualties. Non-Muslims: extremely heavy casualties<sup>[124]</sup>  
Quran 33:10-13, <sup>[Quran 3:22]</sup><sup>[125]</sup>  
Sahih Bukhari 5:59:435,  
Sahih Muslim, 31:4940 and more  
Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[125]</sup>  
Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[121]</sup>

## 29.

**Invasion of Badr, March 13, 624**<sup>[94][113]</sup> Attack the Quraysh led by Abu Sufyan, both sides were preparing to fight each other again at Badr<sup>[114]</sup> No casualties, enemy flees<sup>[114]</sup> Quran 3:173-176<sup>[115]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:627  
Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[114]</sup>

## 30.

**Invasion of Dumatul Jandal, July 626** <sup>[116]</sup> Invade Duma, because Muhammad received intelligence that some tribes there were involved in highway robbery and preparing to attack Medina itself<sup>[117]</sup> No casualties, Ghatafan tribe flees<sup>[117]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[118]</sup>  
Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[119]</sup>

## 31.

**Battle of the Trench, February 627**<sup>[120]</sup> Muhammad orders Muslims to defend Medina from attack, after Banu Nadir and Banu Qaynuqa tribes form an alliance with the Quraysh to attack him as revenge for expelling them from Medina.<sup>[121][122]</sup> The Muslim scholar Ibn Kathir states: "The reason why the Confederates came was that a group of the leaders of the Jews of Banu Nadir, whom the Messenger of Allah had expelled from Al-Madinah to Khaybar, including Sallam bin Abu Al-Huqayq, Sallam bin Mishkam and Kinanah bin Ar-Rabi`, went to Makkah where they met with the leaders of Quraysh and incited them to make war against the Prophet" <sup>[123]</sup> Muslims: light casualties. Non-Muslims: extremely heavy casualties<sup>[124]</sup>  
Quran 33:10-13, <sup>[Quran 3:22]</sup><sup>[125]</sup>  
Sahih Bukhari 5:59:435,  
Sahih Muslim, 31:4940 and more  
Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[125]</sup>  
Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[121]</sup>

50.

32.

**Invasion of Banu Qurayza, February–March 627** <sup>[126]</sup>  
Attack Banu Qurayza because according to Muslim tradition he had been ordered to do so by the angel Gabriel. <sup>[76][77][78][127][128][129]</sup> Al-Waqidi claims Muhammad had a treaty with the tribe which was torn apart. Stillman and Watt deny the authenticity of al-Waqidi. <sup>[130]</sup> Al-Waqidi has been frequently criticized by Muslim writers, who claim that he is unreliable. <sup>[131][132]</sup> Muslims: 2 killed<sup>[127]</sup> Non-Muslims: 600-900 beheaded (Tabari, Ibn Hisham) <sup>[127][128][133]</sup> All Males and 1 woman beheaded (Sunni Hadith) <sup>[134][135]</sup> Quran 32:26 (128) Quran 33:09 & 33:10<sup>[136][137]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 38:4390 Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:52:68, Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:57:66 and more Tabari, Volume 8, Victory of Islam<sup>[138]</sup>

33.

**Expedition of Muhammad ibn Maslamah, June 627** <sup>[139]</sup>  
Attack Bani Bakr sept for booty/spoils<sup>[140][141][142]</sup> 10 killed, 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[141][142]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4361, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:658 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[143]</sup>

34.

**Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan, 627** <sup>[144]</sup> Attack Banu Assad bin Qhuzayma tribe to capture booty/spoils<sup>[144][145]</sup> No casualties, Banu Asad tribe flees<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[145]</sup>

35.

**First Raid on Banu Thalabah, August 627** <sup>[3][94][147]</sup>  
Attack the Banu Thalabah tribe, because he suspected they would be tempted to steal his camels<sup>[146]</sup> 9 Muslims killed<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[148]</sup>

36.

**Second Raid on Banu Thalabah, August 627** <sup>[3][94][147]</sup> Attack the Banu Thalabah tribe, as revenge for the 1st failed raid on them in which 9 Muslims died<sup>[146]</sup> 1 injured man captured by Muslims<sup>[146]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[149]</sup>

50.

32.

**Invasion of Banu Qurayza, February–March 627** <sup>[126]</sup>  
Attack Banu Qurayza because according to Muslim tradition he had been ordered to do so by the angel Gabriel. <sup>[76][77][78][127][128][129]</sup> Al-Waqidi claims Muhammad had a treaty with the tribe which was torn apart. Stillman and Watt deny the authenticity of al-Waqidi. <sup>[130]</sup> Al-Waqidi has been frequently criticized by Muslim writers, who claim that he is unreliable. <sup>[131][132]</sup> Muslims: 2 killed<sup>[127]</sup> Non-Muslims: 600-900 beheaded (Tabari, Ibn Hisham) <sup>[127][128][133]</sup> All Males and 1 woman beheaded (Sunni Hadith) <sup>[134][135]</sup> Quran 32:26 (128) Quran 33:09 & 33:10<sup>[136][137]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 38:4390 Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:52:68, Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:57:66 and more Tabari, Volume 8, Victory of Islam<sup>[138]</sup>

33.

**Expedition of Muhammad ibn Maslamah, June 627** <sup>[139]</sup>  
Attack Bani Bakr sept for booty/spoils<sup>[140][141][142]</sup> 10 killed, 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[141][142]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4361, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:658 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[143]</sup>

34.

**Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan, 627** <sup>[144]</sup> Attack Banu Assad bin Qhuzayma tribe to capture booty/spoils<sup>[144][145]</sup> No casualties, Banu Asad tribe flees<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[145]</sup>

35.

**First Raid on Banu Thalabah, August 627** <sup>[3][94][147]</sup>  
Attack the Banu Thalabah tribe, because he suspected they would be tempted to steal his camels<sup>[146]</sup> 9 Muslims killed<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[148]</sup>

36.

**Second Raid on Banu Thalabah, August 627** <sup>[3][94][147]</sup> Attack the Banu Thalabah tribe, as revenge for the 1st failed raid on them in which 9 Muslims died<sup>[146]</sup> 1 injured man captured by Muslims<sup>[146]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[149]</sup>

50.

32.

**Invasion of Banu Qurayza, February–March 627** <sup>[126]</sup>  
Attack Banu Qurayza because according to Muslim tradition he had been ordered to do so by the angel Gabriel. <sup>[76][77][78][127][128][129]</sup> Al-Waqidi claims Muhammad had a treaty with the tribe which was torn apart. Stillman and Watt deny the authenticity of al-Waqidi. <sup>[130]</sup> Al-Waqidi has been frequently criticized by Muslim writers, who claim that he is unreliable. <sup>[131][132]</sup> Muslims: 2 killed<sup>[127]</sup> Non-Muslims: 600-900 beheaded (Tabari, Ibn Hisham) <sup>[127][128][133]</sup> All Males and 1 woman beheaded (Sunni Hadith) <sup>[134][135]</sup> Quran 32:26 (128) Quran 33:09 & 33:10<sup>[136][137]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 38:4390 Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:52:68, Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:57:66 and more Tabari, Volume 8, Victory of Islam<sup>[138]</sup>

33.

**Expedition of Muhammad ibn Maslamah, June 627** <sup>[139]</sup>  
Attack Bani Bakr sept for booty/spoils<sup>[140][141][142]</sup> 10 killed, 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[141][142]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4361, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:658 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[143]</sup>

34.

**Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan, 627** <sup>[144]</sup> Attack Banu Assad bin Qhuzayma tribe to capture booty/spoils<sup>[144][145]</sup> No casualties, Banu Asad tribe flees<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[145]</sup>

35.

**First Raid on Banu Thalabah, August 627** <sup>[3][94][147]</sup>  
Attack the Banu Thalabah tribe, because he suspected they would be tempted to steal his camels<sup>[146]</sup> 9 Muslims killed<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[148]</sup>

36.

**Second Raid on Banu Thalabah, August 627** <sup>[3][94][147]</sup> Attack the Banu Thalabah tribe, as revenge for the 1st failed raid on them in which 9 Muslims died<sup>[146]</sup> 1 injured man captured by Muslims<sup>[146]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[149]</sup>

50.

32.

**Invasion of Banu Qurayza, February–March 627** <sup>[126]</sup>  
Attack Banu Qurayza because according to Muslim tradition he had been ordered to do so by the angel Gabriel. <sup>[76][77][78][127][128][129]</sup> Al-Waqidi claims Muhammad had a treaty with the tribe which was torn apart. Stillman and Watt deny the authenticity of al-Waqidi. <sup>[130]</sup> Al-Waqidi has been frequently criticized by Muslim writers, who claim that he is unreliable. <sup>[131][132]</sup> Muslims: 2 killed<sup>[127]</sup> Non-Muslims: 600-900 beheaded (Tabari, Ibn Hisham) <sup>[127][128][133]</sup> All Males and 1 woman beheaded (Sunni Hadith) <sup>[134][135]</sup> Quran 32:26 (128) Quran 33:09 & 33:10<sup>[136][137]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 38:4390 Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:52:68, Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:57:66 and more Tabari, Volume 8, Victory of Islam<sup>[138]</sup>

33.

**Expedition of Muhammad ibn Maslamah, June 627** <sup>[139]</sup>  
Attack Bani Bakr sept for booty/spoils<sup>[140][141][142]</sup> 10 killed, 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[141][142]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4361, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:658 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[143]</sup>

34.

**Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan, 627** <sup>[144]</sup> Attack Banu Assad bin Qhuzayma tribe to capture booty/spoils<sup>[144][145]</sup> No casualties, Banu Asad tribe flees<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[145]</sup>

35.

**First Raid on Banu Thalabah, August 627** <sup>[3][94][147]</sup>  
Attack the Banu Thalabah tribe, because he suspected they would be tempted to steal his camels<sup>[146]</sup> 9 Muslims killed<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[148]</sup>

36.

**Second Raid on Banu Thalabah, August 627** <sup>[3][94][147]</sup> Attack the Banu Thalabah tribe, as revenge for the 1st failed raid on them in which 9 Muslims died<sup>[146]</sup> 1 injured man captured by Muslims<sup>[146]</sup> Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[149]</sup>

## 37.

**Invasion of Banu Lahyan, September 627**<sup>[3][94]</sup> Attack the Banu Lahyan tribe to get revenge for the killing of 10 Muslims in the Expedition of Al Raji<sup>[146]</sup> No casualties, Banu Lahyan tribe flees<sup>[146]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 20:4672<sup>[150]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[151]</sup>

## 38.

**Raid on al-Ghabah, 627**<sup>[152]</sup> Initially no orders given by Muhammad, Amr ibn al-Akwa pursues Uyanah bin Hisn Al-Fazari after seeing him seize 20 of Muhammad's camels while calling for help.<sup>[152]</sup> Muhammad then heard the calls and sent reinforcements.<sup>[153]</sup> 1 Muslim shepherd killed, and his wife captured<sup>[152]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[152]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[154]</sup>

## 39.

**Expedition of Dhu Qarad, September 627**<sup>[3][94]</sup> To attack a group of men led by Uyanah bin Hisn Al-Fazari, who raided the outskirts of the Medina; and seized 20 of Muhammad's milch camels<sup>[155]</sup> Muslims: 4 killed Non-Muslims: 4 Killed <sup>[156]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4450 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[157]</sup>

## 40.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Al-Jumum), 627** <sup>[146]</sup> To raid al-Jumum and capture booty/spoils<sup>[158]</sup> Some captured by Muslims<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[159]</sup>

## 41.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Al-Is), September 627**<sup>[160]</sup> Attack Quraysh caravan and loot their camels<sup>[146][161]</sup> Many captured by Muslims<sup>[146][161]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[161]</sup>

## 42.

**Third Raid on Banu Thalabah, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> To raid Banu Thalabah and capture their camels as booty<sup>[162]</sup> No casualties, Banu Thalabah tribe flees<sup>[162]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[163]</sup>

## 37.

**Invasion of Banu Lahyan, September 627**<sup>[3][94]</sup> Attack the Banu Lahyan tribe to get revenge for the killing of 10 Muslims in the Expedition of Al Raji<sup>[146]</sup> No casualties, Banu Lahyan tribe flees<sup>[146]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 20:4672<sup>[150]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[151]</sup>

## 38.

**Raid on al-Ghabah, 627**<sup>[152]</sup> Initially no orders given by Muhammad, Amr ibn al-Akwa pursues Uyanah bin Hisn Al-Fazari after seeing him seize 20 of Muhammad's camels while calling for help.<sup>[152]</sup> Muhammad then heard the calls and sent reinforcements.<sup>[153]</sup> 1 Muslim shepherd killed, and his wife captured<sup>[152]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[152]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[154]</sup>

## 39.

**Expedition of Dhu Qarad, September 627**<sup>[3][94]</sup> To attack a group of men led by Uyanah bin Hisn Al-Fazari, who raided the outskirts of the Medina; and seized 20 of Muhammad's milch camels<sup>[155]</sup> Muslims: 4 killed Non-Muslims: 4 Killed <sup>[156]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4450 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[157]</sup>

## 40.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Al-Jumum), 627** <sup>[146]</sup> To raid al-Jumum and capture booty/spoils<sup>[158]</sup> Some captured by Muslims<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[159]</sup>

## 41.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Al-Is), September 627**<sup>[160]</sup> Attack Quraysh caravan and loot their camels<sup>[146][161]</sup> Many captured by Muslims<sup>[146][161]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[161]</sup>

## 42.

**Third Raid on Banu Thalabah, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> To raid Banu Thalabah and capture their camels as booty<sup>[162]</sup> No casualties, Banu Thalabah tribe flees<sup>[162]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[163]</sup>

## 37.

**Invasion of Banu Lahyan, September 627**<sup>[3][94]</sup> Attack the Banu Lahyan tribe to get revenge for the killing of 10 Muslims in the Expedition of Al Raji<sup>[146]</sup> No casualties, Banu Lahyan tribe flees<sup>[146]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 20:4672<sup>[150]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[151]</sup>

## 38.

**Raid on al-Ghabah, 627**<sup>[152]</sup> Initially no orders given by Muhammad, Amr ibn al-Akwa pursues Uyanah bin Hisn Al-Fazari after seeing him seize 20 of Muhammad's camels while calling for help.<sup>[152]</sup> Muhammad then heard the calls and sent reinforcements.<sup>[153]</sup> 1 Muslim shepherd killed, and his wife captured<sup>[152]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[152]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[154]</sup>

## 39.

**Expedition of Dhu Qarad, September 627**<sup>[3][94]</sup> To attack a group of men led by Uyanah bin Hisn Al-Fazari, who raided the outskirts of the Medina; and seized 20 of Muhammad's milch camels<sup>[155]</sup> Muslims: 4 killed Non-Muslims: 4 Killed <sup>[156]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4450 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[157]</sup>

## 40.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Al-Jumum), 627** <sup>[146]</sup> To raid al-Jumum and capture booty/spoils<sup>[158]</sup> Some captured by Muslims<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[159]</sup>

## 41.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Al-Is), September 627**<sup>[160]</sup> Attack Quraysh caravan and loot their camels<sup>[146][161]</sup> Many captured by Muslims<sup>[146][161]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[161]</sup>

## 42.

**Third Raid on Banu Thalabah, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> To raid Banu Thalabah and capture their camels as booty<sup>[162]</sup> No casualties, Banu Thalabah tribe flees<sup>[162]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[163]</sup>

## 37.

**Invasion of Banu Lahyan, September 627**<sup>[3][94]</sup> Attack the Banu Lahyan tribe to get revenge for the killing of 10 Muslims in the Expedition of Al Raji<sup>[146]</sup> No casualties, Banu Lahyan tribe flees<sup>[146]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 20:4672<sup>[150]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[151]</sup>

## 38.

**Raid on al-Ghabah, 627**<sup>[152]</sup> Initially no orders given by Muhammad, Amr ibn al-Akwa pursues Uyanah bin Hisn Al-Fazari after seeing him seize 20 of Muhammad's camels while calling for help.<sup>[152]</sup> Muhammad then heard the calls and sent reinforcements.<sup>[153]</sup> 1 Muslim shepherd killed, and his wife captured<sup>[152]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[152]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[154]</sup>

## 39.

**Expedition of Dhu Qarad, September 627**<sup>[3][94]</sup> To attack a group of men led by Uyanah bin Hisn Al-Fazari, who raided the outskirts of the Medina; and seized 20 of Muhammad's milch camels<sup>[155]</sup> Muslims: 4 killed Non-Muslims: 4 Killed <sup>[156]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4450 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[157]</sup>

## 40.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Al-Jumum), 627** <sup>[146]</sup> To raid al-Jumum and capture booty/spoils<sup>[158]</sup> Some captured by Muslims<sup>[146]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[159]</sup>

## 41.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Al-Is), September 627**<sup>[160]</sup> Attack Quraysh caravan and loot their camels<sup>[146][161]</sup> Many captured by Muslims<sup>[146][161]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[161]</sup>

## 42.

**Third Raid on Banu Thalabah, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> To raid Banu Thalabah and capture their camels as booty<sup>[162]</sup> No casualties, Banu Thalabah tribe flees<sup>[162]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[163]</sup>

52.

43.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Hisma), October 628** Attack robbers who attacked Muhammad's envoy, Dhiyah bin Khalifah al-Kalbi<sup>[164]</sup> Heavy casualties inflicted, 100 women and boys captured by Muslims<sup>[164]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 2:52:191 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[165]</sup>

44.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Wadi al-Qura), December 627**<sup>[166]</sup> Survey the area and to monitor the movements of the enemies of Muhammad<sup>[162]</sup> 9 Muslims killed<sup>[162][167]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[167]</sup>

45.

**Invasion of Banu Mustaliq, December 627**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack Banu Mustaliq because Muhammad received some rumours that the Banu Mustaliq were preparing to attack him.<sup>[168]</sup> The Banu Mustaliq also believed that Muhammad was preparing to attack them, both sides sent spies to confirm the reports, but the Banu Mustaliq spy was killed by Muslims, and then Muhammad told his followers to prepare for war<sup>[169]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed (friendly fire). Non-Muslims: 10 killed, 200 families taken captive<sup>[169][170]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 76:1:422 Sahih Muslim, 19:4292 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq

46.

**Expedition of Abdur Rahman bin Auf, December 627**<sup>[94]</sup> 700 men sent to get the Christian king Al-Asbagh and his people to convert to Islam within 3 days or pay Jizyah<sup>[172][173]</sup> No casualties<sup>[174]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[175]</sup>

47.

**Expedition of Fidak, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> Attack the Bani Sa'd bin Bakr tribe, because Muhammad received intelligence they were planning to help the Jews of Khaybar<sup>[176]</sup> 1 captured by Muslims, rest of tribe flees<sup>[177]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[177]</sup>

52.

43.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Hisma), October 628** Attack robbers who attacked Muhammad's envoy, Dhiyah bin Khalifah al-Kalbi<sup>[164]</sup> Heavy casualties inflicted, 100 women and boys captured by Muslims<sup>[164]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 2:52:191 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[165]</sup>

44.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Wadi al-Qura), December 627**<sup>[166]</sup> Survey the area and to monitor the movements of the enemies of Muhammad<sup>[162]</sup> 9 Muslims killed<sup>[162][167]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[167]</sup>

45.

**Invasion of Banu Mustaliq, December 627**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack Banu Mustaliq because Muhammad received some rumours that the Banu Mustaliq were preparing to attack him.<sup>[168]</sup> The Banu Mustaliq also believed that Muhammad was preparing to attack them, both sides sent spies to confirm the reports, but the Banu Mustaliq spy was killed by Muslims, and then Muhammad told his followers to prepare for war<sup>[169]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed (friendly fire). Non-Muslims: 10 killed, 200 families taken captive<sup>[169][170]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 76:1:422 Sahih Muslim, 19:4292 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq

46.

**Expedition of Abdur Rahman bin Auf, December 627**<sup>[94]</sup> 700 men sent to get the Christian king Al-Asbagh and his people to convert to Islam within 3 days or pay Jizyah<sup>[172][173]</sup> No casualties<sup>[174]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[175]</sup>

47.

**Expedition of Fidak, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> Attack the Bani Sa'd bin Bakr tribe, because Muhammad received intelligence they were planning to help the Jews of Khaybar<sup>[176]</sup> 1 captured by Muslims, rest of tribe flees<sup>[177]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[177]</sup>

52.

43.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Hisma), October 628** Attack robbers who attacked Muhammad's envoy, Dhiyah bin Khalifah al-Kalbi<sup>[164]</sup> Heavy casualties inflicted, 100 women and boys captured by Muslims<sup>[164]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 2:52:191 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[165]</sup>

44.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Wadi al-Qura), December 627**<sup>[166]</sup> Survey the area and to monitor the movements of the enemies of Muhammad<sup>[162]</sup> 9 Muslims killed<sup>[162][167]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[167]</sup>

45.

**Invasion of Banu Mustaliq, December 627**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack Banu Mustaliq because Muhammad received some rumours that the Banu Mustaliq were preparing to attack him.<sup>[168]</sup> The Banu Mustaliq also believed that Muhammad was preparing to attack them, both sides sent spies to confirm the reports, but the Banu Mustaliq spy was killed by Muslims, and then Muhammad told his followers to prepare for war<sup>[169]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed (friendly fire). Non-Muslims: 10 killed, 200 families taken captive<sup>[169][170]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 76:1:422 Sahih Muslim, 19:4292 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq

46.

**Expedition of Abdur Rahman bin Auf, December 627**<sup>[94]</sup> 700 men sent to get the Christian king Al-Asbagh and his people to convert to Islam within 3 days or pay Jizyah<sup>[172][173]</sup> No casualties<sup>[174]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[175]</sup>

47.

**Expedition of Fidak, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> Attack the Bani Sa'd bin Bakr tribe, because Muhammad received intelligence they were planning to help the Jews of Khaybar<sup>[176]</sup> 1 captured by Muslims, rest of tribe flees<sup>[177]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[177]</sup>

52.

43.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Hisma), October 628** Attack robbers who attacked Muhammad's envoy, Dhiyah bin Khalifah al-Kalbi<sup>[164]</sup> Heavy casualties inflicted, 100 women and boys captured by Muslims<sup>[164]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 2:52:191 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[165]</sup>

44.

**Expedition of Zaid ibn Haritha (Wadi al-Qura), December 627**<sup>[166]</sup> Survey the area and to monitor the movements of the enemies of Muhammad<sup>[162]</sup> 9 Muslims killed<sup>[162][167]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[167]</sup>

45.

**Invasion of Banu Mustaliq, December 627**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack Banu Mustaliq because Muhammad received some rumours that the Banu Mustaliq were preparing to attack him.<sup>[168]</sup> The Banu Mustaliq also believed that Muhammad was preparing to attack them, both sides sent spies to confirm the reports, but the Banu Mustaliq spy was killed by Muslims, and then Muhammad told his followers to prepare for war<sup>[169]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed (friendly fire). Non-Muslims: 10 killed, 200 families taken captive<sup>[169][170]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 76:1:422 Sahih Muslim, 19:4292 Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq

46.

**Expedition of Abdur Rahman bin Auf, December 627**<sup>[94]</sup> 700 men sent to get the Christian king Al-Asbagh and his people to convert to Islam within 3 days or pay Jizyah<sup>[172][173]</sup> No casualties<sup>[174]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[175]</sup>

47.

**Expedition of Fidak, 627** <sup>[94]</sup> Attack the Bani Sa'd bin Bakr tribe, because Muhammad received intelligence they were planning to help the Jews of Khaybar<sup>[176]</sup> 1 captured by Muslims, rest of tribe flees<sup>[177]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[177]</sup>

## 48.

**Second Expedition of Wadi al-Qura, January 628** [94] Raid the inhabitants of Wadi al-Qura for revenge, because a number of Muslims were killed when they tried to raid the inhabitants previously, but failed<sup>[178]</sup> 30 horsemen,<sup>[179]</sup> and 1 women killed by Muslims<sup>[180]</sup> Many captured by Muslims<sup>[180]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4345 Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[180]</sup>

## 49.

**Expedition of Kurz bin Jabir Al-Fihri, February 628** [94] Capture 8 men who came to him to convert to Islam, but then killed one Muslim and drove off with Muhammad's camels<sup>[181]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed Non-Muslims: 8 tortured to death<sup>[181]</sup><sup>[182]</sup> Quran 5:33-39<sup>[181]</sup><sup>[183]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari 1:4:234, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:505, Sahih al-Bukhari, 7:71:623 and more.

## 50.

**Expedition of Abdullah ibn Rawaha, February 628** [94] Kill Al-Yusayr ibn Rizam because Muhammad heard that his group was preparing to attack him<sup>[184]</sup><sup>[185]</sup> 30 killed by Muslims<sup>[184]</sup><sup>[185]</sup> Tirmidhi no. 3923,<sup>[186]</sup> Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal 2:1966 <sup>[187]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[188]</sup>

## 51.

**Treaty of Hdaybiyyah, March 628** <sup>[189]</sup> March to Mecca to perform the lesser pilgrimage (Umrah)<sup>[190]</sup> No casualties, [Quran 48:24], [Quran 48:18] <sup>[190]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[191]</sup>

## 52.

**Conquest of Fidak, May 628** <sup>[192]</sup> To force the Jews of Fidak to surrender their properties and wealth (accepting his terms) or be attacked<sup>[137]</sup> No casualties, [Quran 59:6], [Quran 59:7] Sahih Muslim, 19:2961 Sunan Abu Dawud, Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal<sup>[194]</sup>

## 48.

**Second Expedition of Wadi al-Qura, January 628** [94] Raid the inhabitants of Wadi al-Qura for revenge, because a number of Muslims were killed when they tried to raid the inhabitants previously, but failed<sup>[178]</sup> 30 horsemen,<sup>[179]</sup> and 1 women killed by Muslims<sup>[180]</sup> Many captured by Muslims<sup>[180]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4345 Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[180]</sup>

## 49.

**Expedition of Kurz bin Jabir Al-Fihri, February 628** [94] Capture 8 men who came to him to convert to Islam, but then killed one Muslim and drove off with Muhammad's camels<sup>[181]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed Non-Muslims: 8 tortured to death<sup>[181]</sup><sup>[182]</sup> Quran 5:33-39<sup>[181]</sup><sup>[183]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari 1:4:234, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:505, Sahih al-Bukhari, 7:71:623 and more.

## 50.

**Expedition of Abdullah ibn Rawaha, February 628** [94] Kill Al-Yusayr ibn Rizam because Muhammad heard that his group was preparing to attack him<sup>[184]</sup><sup>[185]</sup> 30 killed by Muslims<sup>[184]</sup><sup>[185]</sup> Tirmidhi no. 3923,<sup>[186]</sup> Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal 2:1966 <sup>[187]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[188]</sup>

## 51.

**Treaty of Hdaybiyyah, March 628** <sup>[189]</sup> March to Mecca to perform the lesser pilgrimage (Umrah)<sup>[190]</sup> No casualties, [Quran 48:24], [Quran 48:18] <sup>[190]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[191]</sup>

## 52.

**Conquest of Fidak, May 628** <sup>[192]</sup> To force the Jews of Fidak to surrender their properties and wealth (accepting his terms) or be attacked<sup>[137]</sup> No casualties, [Quran 59:6], [Quran 59:7] Sahih Muslim, 19:2961 Sunan Abu Dawud, Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal<sup>[194]</sup>

## 48.

**Second Expedition of Wadi al-Qura, January 628** [94] Raid the inhabitants of Wadi al-Qura for revenge, because a number of Muslims were killed when they tried to raid the inhabitants previously, but failed<sup>[178]</sup> 30 horsemen,<sup>[179]</sup> and 1 women killed by Muslims<sup>[180]</sup> Many captured by Muslims<sup>[180]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4345 Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[180]</sup>

## 49.

**Expedition of Kurz bin Jabir Al-Fihri, February 628** [94] Capture 8 men who came to him to convert to Islam, but then killed one Muslim and drove off with Muhammad's camels<sup>[181]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed Non-Muslims: 8 tortured to death<sup>[181]</sup><sup>[182]</sup> Quran 5:33-39<sup>[181]</sup><sup>[183]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari 1:4:234, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:505, Sahih al-Bukhari, 7:71:623 and more.

## 50.

**Expedition of Abdullah ibn Rawaha, February 628** [94] Kill Al-Yusayr ibn Rizam because Muhammad heard that his group was preparing to attack him<sup>[184]</sup><sup>[185]</sup> 30 killed by Muslims<sup>[184]</sup><sup>[185]</sup> Tirmidhi no. 3923,<sup>[186]</sup> Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal 2:1966 <sup>[187]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[188]</sup>

## 51.

**Treaty of Hdaybiyyah, March 628** <sup>[189]</sup> March to Mecca to perform the lesser pilgrimage (Umrah)<sup>[190]</sup> No casualties, [Quran 48:24], [Quran 48:18] <sup>[190]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[191]</sup>

## 52.

**Conquest of Fidak, May 628** <sup>[192]</sup> To force the Jews of Fidak to surrender their properties and wealth (accepting his terms) or be attacked<sup>[137]</sup> No casualties, [Quran 59:6], [Quran 59:7] Sahih Muslim, 19:2961 Sunan Abu Dawud, Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal<sup>[194]</sup>

## 48.

**Second Expedition of Wadi al-Qura, January 628** [94] Raid the inhabitants of Wadi al-Qura for revenge, because a number of Muslims were killed when they tried to raid the inhabitants previously, but failed<sup>[178]</sup> 30 horsemen,<sup>[179]</sup> and 1 women killed by Muslims<sup>[180]</sup> Many captured by Muslims<sup>[180]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 19:4345 Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[180]</sup>

## 49.

**Expedition of Kurz bin Jabir Al-Fihri, February 628** [94] Capture 8 men who came to him to convert to Islam, but then killed one Muslim and drove off with Muhammad's camels<sup>[181]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed Non-Muslims: 8 tortured to death<sup>[181]</sup><sup>[182]</sup> Quran 5:33-39<sup>[181]</sup><sup>[183]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari 1:4:234, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:505, Sahih al-Bukhari, 7:71:623 and more.

## 50.

**Expedition of Abdullah ibn Rawaha, February 628** [94] Kill Al-Yusayr ibn Rizam because Muhammad heard that his group was preparing to attack him<sup>[184]</sup><sup>[185]</sup> 30 killed by Muslims<sup>[184]</sup><sup>[185]</sup> Tirmidhi no. 3923,<sup>[186]</sup> Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal 2:1966 <sup>[187]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[188]</sup>

## 51.

**Treaty of Hdaybiyyah, March 628** <sup>[189]</sup> March to Mecca to perform the lesser pilgrimage (Umrah)<sup>[190]</sup> No casualties, [Quran 48:24], [Quran 48:18] <sup>[190]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[191]</sup>

## 52.

**Conquest of Fidak, May 628** <sup>[192]</sup> To force the Jews of Fidak to surrender their properties and wealth (accepting his terms) or be attacked<sup>[137]</sup> No casualties, [Quran 59:6], [Quran 59:7] Sahih Muslim, 19:2961 Sunan Abu Dawud, Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal<sup>[194]</sup>

## 54.

### 53.

**Battle of Khaybar, May/June 628**<sup>[195]</sup> To attack the Jews of Khaybar for booty to distribute to his followers whose expectations had recently been disappointed (according to Watt)<sup>[196]</sup> Muslims: 16-18 killed Jews: 93 killed<sup>[197]</sup> [Quran 48:15], [Quran 48:20] Sahih Bukhari Sahih Muslim, 19:4450<sup>[199]</sup>

### 54.

**Third Expedition of Wadi al Qura, May 628** <sup>[192]</sup> Attack the Jews of Wadi al Qura to conquer their land<sup>[200]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed<sup>[201]</sup> Jews: 11 killed<sup>[197]</sup> Al-Muwatta, 21 13.25 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[201]</sup>

### 55.

**Expedition of Umar ibn al-Khatab, December 628**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack Banu Hawazin for booty<sup>[202]</sup> No casualties, tribe flees<sup>[185]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[202]</sup>

### 56.

**Expedition of Abu Bakr As-Siddiq, December 628**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack the Banu Kilab tribe<sup>[203]</sup> Many killed<sup>[203]</sup> (at least 7 families killed<sup>[204]</sup>) by Muslims Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2632 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[205]</sup>

### 57.

**Expedition of Bashir Ibn Sa'd al-Ansari (Fadak), December 628**<sup>[206]</sup> Attack for Banu Murrah tribe to capture booty <sup>[207]</sup><sup>[208]</sup> Muslims: 29 killed, <sup>[185]</sup> Bashir wounded<sup>[209]</sup> Non-Muslims: large losses Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[208]</sup>

### 58.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Mayfah), January 629** <sup>[206]</sup> Attack the Banu 'Awāl and Banu Thalabah tribes to capture booty (camels and flock)<sup>[210]</sup> Some killed by Muslims<sup>[185]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:568 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[211]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[212]</sup>

## 54.

### 53.

**Battle of Khaybar, May/June 628**<sup>[195]</sup> To attack the Jews of Khaybar for booty to distribute to his followers whose expectations had recently been disappointed (according to Watt)<sup>[196]</sup> Muslims: 16-18 killed Jews: 93 killed<sup>[197]</sup> [Quran 48:15], [Quran 48:20] Sahih Bukhari Sahih Muslim, 19:4450<sup>[199]</sup>

### 54.

**Third Expedition of Wadi al Qura, May 628** <sup>[192]</sup> Attack the Jews of Wadi al Qura to conquer their land<sup>[200]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed<sup>[201]</sup> Jews: 11 killed<sup>[197]</sup> Al-Muwatta, 21 13.25 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[201]</sup>

### 55.

**Expedition of Umar ibn al-Khatab, December 628**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack Banu Hawazin for booty<sup>[202]</sup> No casualties, tribe flees<sup>[185]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[202]</sup>

### 56.

**Expedition of Abu Bakr As-Siddiq, December 628**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack the Banu Kilab tribe<sup>[203]</sup> Many killed<sup>[203]</sup> (at least 7 families killed<sup>[204]</sup>) by Muslims Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2632 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[205]</sup>

### 57.

**Expedition of Bashir Ibn Sa'd al-Ansari (Fadak), December 628**<sup>[206]</sup> Attack for Banu Murrah tribe to capture booty <sup>[207]</sup><sup>[208]</sup> Muslims: 29 killed, <sup>[185]</sup> Bashir wounded<sup>[209]</sup> Non-Muslims: large losses Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[208]</sup>

### 58.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Mayfah), January 629** <sup>[206]</sup> Attack the Banu 'Awāl and Banu Thalabah tribes to capture booty (camels and flock)<sup>[210]</sup> Some killed by Muslims<sup>[185]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:568 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[211]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[212]</sup>

## 54.

### 53.

**Battle of Khaybar, May/June 628**<sup>[195]</sup> To attack the Jews of Khaybar for booty to distribute to his followers whose expectations had recently been disappointed (according to Watt)<sup>[196]</sup> Muslims: 16-18 killed Jews: 93 killed<sup>[197]</sup> [Quran 48:15], [Quran 48:20] Sahih Bukhari Sahih Muslim, 19:4450<sup>[199]</sup>

### 54.

**Third Expedition of Wadi al Qura, May 628** <sup>[192]</sup> Attack the Jews of Wadi al Qura to conquer their land<sup>[200]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed<sup>[201]</sup> Jews: 11 killed<sup>[197]</sup> Al-Muwatta, 21 13.25 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[201]</sup>

### 55.

**Expedition of Umar ibn al-Khatab, December 628**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack Banu Hawazin for booty<sup>[202]</sup> No casualties, tribe flees<sup>[185]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[202]</sup>

### 56.

**Expedition of Abu Bakr As-Siddiq, December 628**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack the Banu Kilab tribe<sup>[203]</sup> Many killed<sup>[203]</sup> (at least 7 families killed<sup>[204]</sup>) by Muslims Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2632 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[205]</sup>

### 57.

**Expedition of Bashir Ibn Sa'd al-Ansari (Fadak), December 628**<sup>[206]</sup> Attack for Banu Murrah tribe to capture booty <sup>[207]</sup><sup>[208]</sup> Muslims: 29 killed, <sup>[185]</sup> Bashir wounded<sup>[209]</sup> Non-Muslims: large losses Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[208]</sup>

### 58.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Mayfah), January 629** <sup>[206]</sup> Attack the Banu 'Awāl and Banu Thalabah tribes to capture booty (camels and flock)<sup>[210]</sup> Some killed by Muslims<sup>[185]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:568 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[211]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[212]</sup>

## 54.

### 53.

**Battle of Khaybar, May/June 628**<sup>[195]</sup> To attack the Jews of Khaybar for booty to distribute to his followers whose expectations had recently been disappointed (according to Watt)<sup>[196]</sup> Muslims: 16-18 killed Jews: 93 killed<sup>[197]</sup> [Quran 48:15], [Quran 48:20] Sahih Bukhari Sahih Muslim, 19:4450<sup>[199]</sup>

### 54.

**Third Expedition of Wadi al Qura, May 628** <sup>[192]</sup> Attack the Jews of Wadi al Qura to conquer their land<sup>[200]</sup> Muslims: 1 killed<sup>[201]</sup> Jews: 11 killed<sup>[197]</sup> Al-Muwatta, 21 13.25 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[201]</sup>

### 55.

**Expedition of Umar ibn al-Khatab, December 628**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack Banu Hawazin for booty<sup>[202]</sup> No casualties, tribe flees<sup>[185]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[202]</sup>

### 56.

**Expedition of Abu Bakr As-Siddiq, December 628**<sup>[94]</sup> Attack the Banu Kilab tribe<sup>[203]</sup> Many killed<sup>[203]</sup> (at least 7 families killed<sup>[204]</sup>) by Muslims Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2632 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[205]</sup>

### 57.

**Expedition of Bashir Ibn Sa'd al-Ansari (Fadak), December 628**<sup>[206]</sup> Attack for Banu Murrah tribe to capture booty <sup>[207]</sup><sup>[208]</sup> Muslims: 29 killed, <sup>[185]</sup> Bashir wounded<sup>[209]</sup> Non-Muslims: large losses Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[208]</sup>

### 58.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Mayfah), January 629** <sup>[206]</sup> Attack the Banu 'Awāl and Banu Thalabah tribes to capture booty (camels and flock)<sup>[210]</sup> Some killed by Muslims<sup>[185]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:568 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[211]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[212]</sup>

## 59.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Mayfah), May 629**<sup>[213]</sup> Attack the Banu Murrah as revenge for the killing of Muslims in a failed raid carried out by Muslims<sup>[214]</sup> Everyone who came into contact with Muslims were killed<sup>[214]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[215]</sup>

## 60.

**Expedition of Bashir Ibn Sa'd al-Ansari (Yemen), February 629**<sup>[206]</sup> Attack a large group of polytheists who Muhammad believed gathered to raid the outskirts of Madinah<sup>[185]</sup> 1 killed, 2 captured by Muslims<sup>[216]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[216]</sup>

## 61.

**Expedition of Ibn Abi Al-Awja Al-Sulami, April 629**<sup>[213]</sup> 50 men sent to demand the allegiance of the Banu Sualym tribe to Islam<sup>[217]</sup> Muslims: Most killed<sup>[217]</sup> Non-Muslims: Most killed,<sup>[213]</sup> 2 captured<sup>[218]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[219]</sup>

## 62.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Al-Kadid), May 629**<sup>[213]</sup> To raid the Banu al-Mulawwih tribe for booty<sup>[185]</sup><sup>[215]</sup> Large amount killed,<sup>[185]</sup> and 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[215]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2672 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[215]</sup>

## 63.

**Raid on Banu Layth, June 629**<sup>[126]</sup> Attack Banu Layth, camels plundered<sup>[214]</sup> "We killed the warriors and took the children prisoner." No numbers given, but the Muslims were "about ten men". Al-Waqidi, *Kitab al-Maghazi*. Translated by Faizer, R., Ismail, A., & Tayob, A. (2011). *The Life of Muhammad*, pp. 369-370. London & New York: Routledge.

## 59.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Mayfah), May 629**<sup>[213]</sup> Attack the Banu Murrah as revenge for the killing of Muslims in a failed raid carried out by Muslims<sup>[214]</sup> Everyone who came into contact with Muslims were killed<sup>[214]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[215]</sup>

## 60.

**Expedition of Bashir Ibn Sa'd al-Ansari (Yemen), February 629**<sup>[206]</sup> Attack a large group of polytheists who Muhammad believed gathered to raid the outskirts of Madinah<sup>[185]</sup> 1 killed, 2 captured by Muslims<sup>[216]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[216]</sup>

## 61.

**Expedition of Ibn Abi Al-Awja Al-Sulami, April 629**<sup>[213]</sup> 50 men sent to demand the allegiance of the Banu Sualym tribe to Islam<sup>[217]</sup> Muslims: Most killed<sup>[217]</sup> Non-Muslims: Most killed,<sup>[213]</sup> 2 captured<sup>[218]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[219]</sup>

## 62.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Al-Kadid), May 629**<sup>[213]</sup> To raid the Banu al-Mulawwih tribe for booty<sup>[185]</sup><sup>[215]</sup> Large amount killed,<sup>[185]</sup> and 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[215]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2672 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[215]</sup>

## 63.

**Raid on Banu Layth, June 629**<sup>[126]</sup> Attack Banu Layth, camels plundered<sup>[214]</sup> "We killed the warriors and took the children prisoner." No numbers given, but the Muslims were "about ten men". Al-Waqidi, *Kitab al-Maghazi*. Translated by Faizer, R., Ismail, A., & Tayob, A. (2011). *The Life of Muhammad*, pp. 369-370. London & New York: Routledge.

## 59.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Mayfah), May 629**<sup>[213]</sup> Attack the Banu Murrah as revenge for the killing of Muslims in a failed raid carried out by Muslims<sup>[214]</sup> Everyone who came into contact with Muslims were killed<sup>[214]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[215]</sup>

## 60.

**Expedition of Bashir Ibn Sa'd al-Ansari (Yemen), February 629**<sup>[206]</sup> Attack a large group of polytheists who Muhammad believed gathered to raid the outskirts of Madinah<sup>[185]</sup> 1 killed, 2 captured by Muslims<sup>[216]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[216]</sup>

## 61.

**Expedition of Ibn Abi Al-Awja Al-Sulami, April 629**<sup>[213]</sup> 50 men sent to demand the allegiance of the Banu Sualym tribe to Islam<sup>[217]</sup> Muslims: Most killed<sup>[217]</sup> Non-Muslims: Most killed,<sup>[213]</sup> 2 captured<sup>[218]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[219]</sup>

## 62.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Al-Kadid), May 629**<sup>[213]</sup> To raid the Banu al-Mulawwih tribe for booty<sup>[185]</sup><sup>[215]</sup> Large amount killed,<sup>[185]</sup> and 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[215]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2672 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[215]</sup>

## 63.

**Raid on Banu Layth, June 629**<sup>[126]</sup> Attack Banu Layth, camels plundered<sup>[214]</sup> "We killed the warriors and took the children prisoner." No numbers given, but the Muslims were "about ten men". Al-Waqidi, *Kitab al-Maghazi*. Translated by Faizer, R., Ismail, A., & Tayob, A. (2011). *The Life of Muhammad*, pp. 369-370. London & New York: Routledge.

## 59.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Mayfah), May 629**<sup>[213]</sup> Attack the Banu Murrah as revenge for the killing of Muslims in a failed raid carried out by Muslims<sup>[214]</sup> Everyone who came into contact with Muslims were killed<sup>[214]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[215]</sup>

## 60.

**Expedition of Bashir Ibn Sa'd al-Ansari (Yemen), February 629**<sup>[206]</sup> Attack a large group of polytheists who Muhammad believed gathered to raid the outskirts of Madinah<sup>[185]</sup> 1 killed, 2 captured by Muslims<sup>[216]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[216]</sup>

## 61.

**Expedition of Ibn Abi Al-Awja Al-Sulami, April 629**<sup>[213]</sup> 50 men sent to demand the allegiance of the Banu Sualym tribe to Islam<sup>[217]</sup> Muslims: Most killed<sup>[217]</sup> Non-Muslims: Most killed,<sup>[213]</sup> 2 captured<sup>[218]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[219]</sup>

## 62.

**Expedition of Ghalib ibn Abdullah al-Laithi (Al-Kadid), May 629**<sup>[213]</sup> To raid the Banu al-Mulawwih tribe for booty<sup>[185]</sup><sup>[215]</sup> Large amount killed,<sup>[185]</sup> and 1 captured by Muslims<sup>[215]</sup> Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2672 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[215]</sup>

## 63.

**Raid on Banu Layth, June 629**<sup>[126]</sup> Attack Banu Layth, camels plundered<sup>[214]</sup> "We killed the warriors and took the children prisoner." No numbers given, but the Muslims were "about ten men". Al-Waqidi, *Kitab al-Maghazi*. Translated by Faizer, R., Ismail, A., & Tayob, A. (2011). *The Life of Muhammad*, pp. 369-370. London & New York: Routledge.

56.

64.

**Expedition of Shuja ibn Wahb al-Asadi, June 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Raid the Banu Amir tribe to plunder camels for booty<sup>[220]</sup><sup>[221]</sup> Casulties Casulties unknown, Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[222]</sup>

65.

**Expedition of Ka'b ibn 'Umair al-Ghifari, June 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Attack Banu Quda'a tribe because Muhammad received intelligence that they had gathered a large number of men to attack the Muslim positions<sup>[218]</sup> 14 Muslims killed, 1 wounded<sup>[218]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[223]</sup>

66.

**Battle of Mu'tah, August 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Raid the inhabitants of Mut'ah, because one of Muhammad's messenger was killed by the chief of Ma'ab or Mu'tah<sup>[224]</sup> Muslims: 12 killed Non-Muslims: Unknown<sup>[224]</sup> <sup>[Quran 19:71]</sup> <sup>[225]</sup> Sahih-al Bukhari, 5:59:565, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:565

67.

**Expedition of Amr ibn al-As, September 629**<sup>[226]</sup> To subjugate the Banu Qudah tribe, and incite the tribes friendly to Muhammad to attack them, because of a rumour that the Banu Qudah were preparing to attack Medina and to improve Muslim prestige<sup>[227]</sup><sup>[228]</sup> No casulties, Qudah tribe flees<sup>[229]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:644 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[229]</sup>

68.

**Expedition of Abu Ubaidah ibn al Jarrah, October 629** <sup>[230]</sup> Attack the tribe of Juhaynah and raid a caravan<sup>[231]</sup><sup>[232]</sup><sup>[233]</sup> No casulties, caravan flees<sup>[233]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:44:663, Sahih Muslim, 21:4757 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[233]</sup>

69.

**Expedition of Abi Hadr al-Aslami, 629** <sup>[234]</sup><sup>[235]</sup> To kill Rifa'ah bin Qays, because Muhammad heard they were allegedly enticing the people of Qais to fight him<sup>[235]</sup> 1 beheaded,<sup>[236]</sup> 4 women captured by Muslims<sup>[237]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[236]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History<sup>[237]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[237]</sup>

56.

64.

**Expedition of Shuja ibn Wahb al-Asadi, June 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Raid the Banu Amir tribe to plunder camels for booty<sup>[220]</sup><sup>[221]</sup> Casulties Casulties unknown, Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[222]</sup>

65.

**Expedition of Ka'b ibn 'Umair al-Ghifari, June 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Attack Banu Quda'a tribe because Muhammad received intelligence that they had gathered a large number of men to attack the Muslim positions<sup>[218]</sup> 14 Muslims killed, 1 wounded<sup>[218]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[223]</sup>

66.

**Battle of Mu'tah, August 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Raid the inhabitants of Mut'ah, because one of Muhammad's messenger was killed by the chief of Ma'ab or Mu'tah<sup>[224]</sup> Muslims: 12 killed Non-Muslims: Unknown<sup>[224]</sup> <sup>[Quran 19:71]</sup> <sup>[225]</sup> Sahih-al Bukhari, 5:59:565, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:565

67.

**Expedition of Amr ibn al-As, September 629**<sup>[226]</sup> To subjugate the Banu Qudah tribe, and incite the tribes friendly to Muhammad to attack them, because of a rumour that the Banu Qudah were preparing to attack Medina and to improve Muslim prestige<sup>[227]</sup><sup>[228]</sup> No casulties, Qudah tribe flees<sup>[229]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:644 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[229]</sup>

68.

**Expedition of Abu Ubaidah ibn al Jarrah, October 629** <sup>[230]</sup> Attack the tribe of Juhaynah and raid a caravan<sup>[231]</sup><sup>[232]</sup><sup>[233]</sup> No casulties, caravan flees<sup>[233]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:44:663, Sahih Muslim, 21:4757 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[233]</sup>

69.

**Expedition of Abi Hadr al-Aslami, 629** <sup>[234]</sup><sup>[235]</sup> To kill Rifa'ah bin Qays, because Muhammad heard they were allegedly enticing the people of Qais to fight him<sup>[235]</sup> 1 beheaded,<sup>[236]</sup> 4 women captured by Muslims<sup>[237]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[236]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History<sup>[237]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[237]</sup>

56.

64.

**Expedition of Shuja ibn Wahb al-Asadi, June 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Raid the Banu Amir tribe to plunder camels for booty<sup>[220]</sup><sup>[221]</sup> Casulties Casulties unknown, Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[222]</sup>

65.

**Expedition of Ka'b ibn 'Umair al-Ghifari, June 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Attack Banu Quda'a tribe because Muhammad received intelligence that they had gathered a large number of men to attack the Muslim positions<sup>[218]</sup> 14 Muslims killed, 1 wounded<sup>[218]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[223]</sup>

66.

**Battle of Mu'tah, August 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Raid the inhabitants of Mut'ah, because one of Muhammad's messenger was killed by the chief of Ma'ab or Mu'tah<sup>[224]</sup> Muslims: 12 killed Non-Muslims: Unknown<sup>[224]</sup> <sup>[Quran 19:71]</sup> <sup>[225]</sup> Sahih-al Bukhari, 5:59:565, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:565

67.

**Expedition of Amr ibn al-As, September 629**<sup>[226]</sup> To subjugate the Banu Qudah tribe, and incite the tribes friendly to Muhammad to attack them, because of a rumour that the Banu Qudah were preparing to attack Medina and to improve Muslim prestige<sup>[227]</sup><sup>[228]</sup> No casulties, Qudah tribe flees<sup>[229]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:644 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[229]</sup>

68.

**Expedition of Abu Ubaidah ibn al Jarrah, October 629** <sup>[230]</sup> Attack the tribe of Juhaynah and raid a caravan<sup>[231]</sup><sup>[232]</sup><sup>[233]</sup> No casulties, caravan flees<sup>[233]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:44:663, Sahih Muslim, 21:4757 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[233]</sup>

69.

**Expedition of Abi Hadr al-Aslami, 629** <sup>[234]</sup><sup>[235]</sup> To kill Rifa'ah bin Qays, because Muhammad heard they were allegedly enticing the people of Qais to fight him<sup>[235]</sup> 1 beheaded,<sup>[236]</sup> 4 women captured by Muslims<sup>[237]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[236]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History<sup>[237]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[237]</sup>

56.

64.

**Expedition of Shuja ibn Wahb al-Asadi, June 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Raid the Banu Amir tribe to plunder camels for booty<sup>[220]</sup><sup>[221]</sup> Casulties Casulties unknown, Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[222]</sup>

65.

**Expedition of Ka'b ibn 'Umair al-Ghifari, June 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Attack Banu Quda'a tribe because Muhammad received intelligence that they had gathered a large number of men to attack the Muslim positions<sup>[218]</sup> 14 Muslims killed, 1 wounded<sup>[218]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[223]</sup>

66.

**Battle of Mu'tah, August 629** <sup>[213]</sup> Raid the inhabitants of Mut'ah, because one of Muhammad's messenger was killed by the chief of Ma'ab or Mu'tah<sup>[224]</sup> Muslims: 12 killed Non-Muslims: Unknown<sup>[224]</sup> <sup>[Quran 19:71]</sup> <sup>[225]</sup> Sahih-al Bukhari, 5:59:565, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:565

67.

**Expedition of Amr ibn al-As, September 629**<sup>[226]</sup> To subjugate the Banu Qudah tribe, and incite the tribes friendly to Muhammad to attack them, because of a rumour that the Banu Qudah were preparing to attack Medina and to improve Muslim prestige<sup>[227]</sup><sup>[228]</sup> No casulties, Qudah tribe flees<sup>[229]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:644 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[229]</sup>

68.

**Expedition of Abu Ubaidah ibn al Jarrah, October 629** <sup>[230]</sup> Attack the tribe of Juhaynah and raid a caravan<sup>[231]</sup><sup>[232]</sup><sup>[233]</sup> No casulties, caravan flees<sup>[233]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 3:44:663, Sahih Muslim, 21:4757 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[233]</sup>

69.

**Expedition of Abi Hadr al-Aslami, 629** <sup>[234]</sup><sup>[235]</sup> To kill Rifa'ah bin Qays, because Muhammad heard they were allegedly enticing the people of Qais to fight him<sup>[235]</sup> 1 beheaded,<sup>[236]</sup> 4 women captured by Muslims<sup>[237]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[236]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History<sup>[237]</sup> Tabari, Volume 8, History of Islam<sup>[237]</sup>

## 70.

**Expedition of Abu Qatadah ibn Rab'i al-Ansari (Khadirah), November<sup>[238]</sup> or Dec 629<sup>[231]</sup>** Attack the Ghatafan tribe because he heard that they were amassing troops and were still outside the "domain of Islam"<sup>[239]</sup> Some killed, some captured by Muslims<sup>[239]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[240]</sup>

## 71.

**Expedition of Abu Qatadah ibn Rab'i al-Ansari (Batn Edam), December 629<sup>[238]</sup>** To divert the attention from his intention of attacking Mecca, he despatched 8 men to attack a caravan passing through Edam<sup>[241]</sup> 1 Muslim killed by Muslims<sup>[242]</sup><sup>[243]</sup> [Quran 4:94]<sup>[244]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 43:7176 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[241]</sup>

## 72.

**Conquest of Mecca, December 629<sup>[238]</sup>** To Conquer Mecca<sup>[245]</sup> 5 killed by Muslims:<sup>[246]</sup> 1. Abdullah b. Khatal<sup>[247]</sup> 2. Fartana (slave girl)<sup>[248]</sup> 3. Huwayrith b. Nafidh<sup>[246]</sup> 4. Miqyas b. Subabah<sup>[246]</sup> 5. Harith b. Talatil<sup>[246]</sup> Quran 12:91-92, [Quran 34:49], [Quran 49:13]<sup>[249]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:582, Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2678 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[245]</sup>

## 73.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Nakhla), December 629<sup>[250]</sup>** To destroy al-Uzza because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> 1 women killed by Khalid ibn Walid<sup>[252]</sup> Al-Sunan al-Sughra<sup>[253]</sup> Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols<sup>[254]</sup>

## 74.

**Raid of Amr ibn al-As, December 629<sup>[250]</sup>** To destroy Suwa because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> No casualties<sup>[252]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[255]</sup>

## 70.

**Expedition of Abu Qatadah ibn Rab'i al-Ansari (Khadirah), November<sup>[238]</sup> or Dec 629<sup>[231]</sup>** Attack the Ghatafan tribe because he heard that they were amassing troops and were still outside the "domain of Islam"<sup>[239]</sup> Some killed, some captured by Muslims<sup>[239]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[240]</sup>

## 71.

**Expedition of Abu Qatadah ibn Rab'i al-Ansari (Batn Edam), December 629<sup>[238]</sup>** To divert the attention from his intention of attacking Mecca, he despatched 8 men to attack a caravan passing through Edam<sup>[241]</sup> 1 Muslim killed by Muslims<sup>[242]</sup><sup>[243]</sup> [Quran 4:94]<sup>[244]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 43:7176 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[241]</sup>

## 72.

**Conquest of Mecca, December 629<sup>[238]</sup>** To Conquer Mecca<sup>[245]</sup> 5 killed by Muslims:<sup>[246]</sup> 1. Abdullah b. Khatal<sup>[247]</sup> 2. Fartana (slave girl)<sup>[248]</sup> 3. Huwayrith b. Nafidh<sup>[246]</sup> 4. Miqyas b. Subabah<sup>[246]</sup> 5. Harith b. Talatil<sup>[246]</sup> Quran 12:91-92, [Quran 34:49], [Quran 49:13]<sup>[249]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:582, Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2678 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[245]</sup>

## 73.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Nakhla), December 629<sup>[250]</sup>** To destroy al-Uzza because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> 1 women killed by Khalid ibn Walid<sup>[252]</sup> Al-Sunan al-Sughra<sup>[253]</sup> Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols<sup>[254]</sup>

## 74.

**Raid of Amr ibn al-As, December 629<sup>[250]</sup>** To destroy Suwa because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> No casualties<sup>[252]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[255]</sup>

## 70.

**Expedition of Abu Qatadah ibn Rab'i al-Ansari (Khadirah), November<sup>[238]</sup> or Dec 629<sup>[231]</sup>** Attack the Ghatafan tribe because he heard that they were amassing troops and were still outside the "domain of Islam"<sup>[239]</sup> Some killed, some captured by Muslims<sup>[239]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[240]</sup>

## 71.

**Expedition of Abu Qatadah ibn Rab'i al-Ansari (Batn Edam), December 629<sup>[238]</sup>** To divert the attention from his intention of attacking Mecca, he despatched 8 men to attack a caravan passing through Edam<sup>[241]</sup> 1 Muslim killed by Muslims<sup>[242]</sup><sup>[243]</sup> [Quran 4:94]<sup>[244]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 43:7176 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[241]</sup>

## 72.

**Conquest of Mecca, December 629<sup>[238]</sup>** To Conquer Mecca<sup>[245]</sup> 5 killed by Muslims:<sup>[246]</sup> 1. Abdullah b. Khatal<sup>[247]</sup> 2. Fartana (slave girl)<sup>[248]</sup> 3. Huwayrith b. Nafidh<sup>[246]</sup> 4. Miqyas b. Subabah<sup>[246]</sup> 5. Harith b. Talatil<sup>[246]</sup> Quran 12:91-92, [Quran 34:49], [Quran 49:13]<sup>[249]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:582, Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2678 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[245]</sup>

## 73.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Nakhla), December 629<sup>[250]</sup>** To destroy al-Uzza because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> 1 women killed by Khalid ibn Walid<sup>[252]</sup> Al-Sunan al-Sughra<sup>[253]</sup> Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols<sup>[254]</sup>

## 74.

**Raid of Amr ibn al-As, December 629<sup>[250]</sup>** To destroy Suwa because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> No casualties<sup>[252]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[255]</sup>

## 70.

**Expedition of Abu Qatadah ibn Rab'i al-Ansari (Khadirah), November<sup>[238]</sup> or Dec 629<sup>[231]</sup>** Attack the Ghatafan tribe because he heard that they were amassing troops and were still outside the "domain of Islam"<sup>[239]</sup> Some killed, some captured by Muslims<sup>[239]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[240]</sup>

## 71.

**Expedition of Abu Qatadah ibn Rab'i al-Ansari (Batn Edam), December 629<sup>[238]</sup>** To divert the attention from his intention of attacking Mecca, he despatched 8 men to attack a caravan passing through Edam<sup>[241]</sup> 1 Muslim killed by Muslims<sup>[242]</sup><sup>[243]</sup> [Quran 4:94]<sup>[244]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 43:7176 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[241]</sup>

## 72.

**Conquest of Mecca, December 629<sup>[238]</sup>** To Conquer Mecca<sup>[245]</sup> 5 killed by Muslims:<sup>[246]</sup> 1. Abdullah b. Khatal<sup>[247]</sup> 2. Fartana (slave girl)<sup>[248]</sup> 3. Huwayrith b. Nafidh<sup>[246]</sup> 4. Miqyas b. Subabah<sup>[246]</sup> 5. Harith b. Talatil<sup>[246]</sup> Quran 12:91-92, [Quran 34:49], [Quran 49:13]<sup>[249]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:582, Sunan Abu Dawood, 14:2678 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[245]</sup>

## 73.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Nakhla), December 629<sup>[250]</sup>** To destroy al-Uzza because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> 1 women killed by Khalid ibn Walid<sup>[252]</sup> Al-Sunan al-Sughra<sup>[253]</sup> Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols<sup>[254]</sup>

## 74.

**Raid of Amr ibn al-As, December 629<sup>[250]</sup>** To destroy Suwa because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> No casualties<sup>[252]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[255]</sup>

58.

75.

**Raid of Sa'd ibn Zaid al-Ashhali, December 629**<sup>[250]</sup>  
To destroy Manat because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> 1 woman killed by Muslims<sup>[252]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[256]</sup> Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols<sup>[257]</sup>

76.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Banu Jadhimah), January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> Invite the Banu Jadhimah tribe to Islam<sup>[258]</sup> Entire tribe taken prisoner, portion executed<sup>[258]</sup><sup>[259]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:628<sup>[260]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[261]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[262]</sup>

77.

**Battle of Hunayn, January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> To attack the people of Hawazin and Thaqif for refusing to surrender to Muhammad and submit to Islam because "they thought that they were too mighty to admit or surrender" after the Conquest of Mecca<sup>[263]</sup> Muslims: 5 killed<sup>[264]</sup> Non-Muslims: 70 killed,<sup>[263]</sup> 6000 women and children captured<sup>[265]</sup> [Quran 9:25], [Quran 9:26] <sup>[266]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:53:370, Al-Muwatta, 21 10.19<sup>[266]</sup>

78.

**Expedition of At-Tufail ibn 'Amr Ad-Dausi, January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> Destroy the idol Yaguth<sup>[267]</sup> and to secure the allegiance of the Banu Daws tribe to Islam so they can lend him catapults to use in the Siege of Taif<sup>[268]</sup> No casualties<sup>[267]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[267]</sup>

79.

**Battle of Autas, 630** <sup>[269]</sup> Defend against an attack by a league of tribes that formed an alliance to attack him.<sup>[270]</sup> Enemy defeated, many killed by Muslims<sup>[267]</sup><sup>[271]</sup> [Quran 4:24]<sup>[272]</sup><sup>[273]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 8:3432, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[267]</sup>

58.

75.

**Raid of Sa'd ibn Zaid al-Ashhali, December 629**<sup>[250]</sup>  
To destroy Manat because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> 1 woman killed by Muslims<sup>[252]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[256]</sup> Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols<sup>[257]</sup>

76.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Banu Jadhimah), January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> Invite the Banu Jadhimah tribe to Islam<sup>[258]</sup> Entire tribe taken prisoner, portion executed<sup>[258]</sup><sup>[259]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:628<sup>[260]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[261]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[262]</sup>

77.

**Battle of Hunayn, January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> To attack the people of Hawazin and Thaqif for refusing to surrender to Muhammad and submit to Islam because "they thought that they were too mighty to admit or surrender" after the Conquest of Mecca<sup>[263]</sup> Muslims: 5 killed<sup>[264]</sup> Non-Muslims: 70 killed,<sup>[263]</sup> 6000 women and children captured<sup>[265]</sup> [Quran 9:25], [Quran 9:26] <sup>[266]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:53:370, Al-Muwatta, 21 10.19<sup>[266]</sup>

78.

**Expedition of At-Tufail ibn 'Amr Ad-Dausi, January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> Destroy the idol Yaguth<sup>[267]</sup> and to secure the allegiance of the Banu Daws tribe to Islam so they can lend him catapults to use in the Siege of Taif<sup>[268]</sup> No casualties<sup>[267]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[267]</sup>

79.

**Battle of Autas, 630** <sup>[269]</sup> Defend against an attack by a league of tribes that formed an alliance to attack him.<sup>[270]</sup> Enemy defeated, many killed by Muslims<sup>[267]</sup><sup>[271]</sup> [Quran 4:24]<sup>[272]</sup><sup>[273]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 8:3432, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[267]</sup>

58.

75.

**Raid of Sa'd ibn Zaid al-Ashhali, December 629**<sup>[250]</sup>  
To destroy Manat because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> 1 woman killed by Muslims<sup>[252]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[256]</sup> Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols<sup>[257]</sup>

76.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Banu Jadhimah), January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> Invite the Banu Jadhimah tribe to Islam<sup>[258]</sup> Entire tribe taken prisoner, portion executed<sup>[258]</sup><sup>[259]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:628<sup>[260]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[261]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[262]</sup>

77.

**Battle of Hunayn, January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> To attack the people of Hawazin and Thaqif for refusing to surrender to Muhammad and submit to Islam because "they thought that they were too mighty to admit or surrender" after the Conquest of Mecca<sup>[263]</sup> Muslims: 5 killed<sup>[264]</sup> Non-Muslims: 70 killed,<sup>[263]</sup> 6000 women and children captured<sup>[265]</sup> [Quran 9:25], [Quran 9:26] <sup>[266]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:53:370, Al-Muwatta, 21 10.19<sup>[266]</sup>

78.

**Expedition of At-Tufail ibn 'Amr Ad-Dausi, January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> Destroy the idol Yaguth<sup>[267]</sup> and to secure the allegiance of the Banu Daws tribe to Islam so they can lend him catapults to use in the Siege of Taif<sup>[268]</sup> No casualties<sup>[267]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[267]</sup>

79.

**Battle of Autas, 630** <sup>[269]</sup> Defend against an attack by a league of tribes that formed an alliance to attack him.<sup>[270]</sup> Enemy defeated, many killed by Muslims<sup>[267]</sup><sup>[271]</sup> [Quran 4:24]<sup>[272]</sup><sup>[273]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 8:3432, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[267]</sup>

58.

75.

**Raid of Sa'd ibn Zaid al-Ashhali, December 629**<sup>[250]</sup>  
To destroy Manat because Muhammad wanted "the submission of neighbouring tribes"<sup>[251]</sup> and wanted to eliminate "symbols reminiscent of pre-Islamic practices"<sup>[252]</sup> 1 woman killed by Muslims<sup>[252]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[256]</sup> Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols<sup>[257]</sup>

76.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Banu Jadhimah), January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> Invite the Banu Jadhimah tribe to Islam<sup>[258]</sup> Entire tribe taken prisoner, portion executed<sup>[258]</sup><sup>[259]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:628<sup>[260]</sup> Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq <sup>[261]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[262]</sup>

77.

**Battle of Hunayn, January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> To attack the people of Hawazin and Thaqif for refusing to surrender to Muhammad and submit to Islam because "they thought that they were too mighty to admit or surrender" after the Conquest of Mecca<sup>[263]</sup> Muslims: 5 killed<sup>[264]</sup> Non-Muslims: 70 killed,<sup>[263]</sup> 6000 women and children captured<sup>[265]</sup> [Quran 9:25], [Quran 9:26] <sup>[266]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 4:53:370, Al-Muwatta, 21 10.19<sup>[266]</sup>

78.

**Expedition of At-Tufail ibn 'Amr Ad-Dausi, January 630** <sup>[250]</sup> Destroy the idol Yaguth<sup>[267]</sup> and to secure the allegiance of the Banu Daws tribe to Islam so they can lend him catapults to use in the Siege of Taif<sup>[268]</sup> No casualties<sup>[267]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[267]</sup>

79.

**Battle of Autas, 630** <sup>[269]</sup> Defend against an attack by a league of tribes that formed an alliance to attack him.<sup>[270]</sup> Enemy defeated, many killed by Muslims<sup>[267]</sup><sup>[271]</sup> [Quran 4:24]<sup>[272]</sup><sup>[273]</sup> Sahih Muslim, 8:3432, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612 and more Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[267]</sup>

## 80.

**Expedition of Abu Amir Al-Ashari, January 630** <sup>[3]</sup>  
Chase the enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn<sup>[274]</sup> Muslims: 1 Killed Non-Muslims: 9 Killed<sup>[275]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612, Sahih Muslim, 3:6092 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[276]</sup>

## 81.

**Expedition of Abu Musa Al-Ashari, January 630** <sup>[3]</sup>  
Chase the enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn<sup>[274]</sup> At least 1 killed,<sup>[276]</sup> men, women and children taken captives by Muslims<sup>[277]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[276]</sup>

## 82.

**Siege of Ta'if, January 630** <sup>[278]</sup> Attack enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn and sought refuge in the fortress of Taif<sup>[265]</sup> Muslims: 12 killed<sup>[279]</sup> Non-Muslims: Unknown Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:615, Sahih al-Bukhari, 9:93:572 and more Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[280]</sup>

## 83.

**Expedition of Uyainah bin Hisn, April 630** <sup>[281]</sup>  
Attack the Muslim tribe of Banu Tamim for refusing to pay tax (Zakat)<sup>[282]</sup> 11 men, 21 women and 30 boys, captured by Muslims<sup>[283]</sup>  
[Quran 49:1]<sup>[284]</sup><sup>[285]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[286]</sup>

## 84.

**Expedition of Qutbah ibn Amir, May 630** <sup>[287]</sup>  
Attack the Banu Khatham tribe to capture booty<sup>[283]</sup><sup>[288]</sup> Muslims: many wounded, some killed Non-Muslims: many wounded, some killed, some women captured<sup>[283]</sup>

## 85.

**Expedition of Dahhak al-Kilabi, June 630** <sup>[289]</sup> To call the Banu Kilab tribe to embrace Islam<sup>[283]</sup> 1 killed by Muslims<sup>[283]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[290]</sup>

## 80.

**Expedition of Abu Amir Al-Ashari, January 630** <sup>[3]</sup>  
Chase the enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn<sup>[274]</sup> Muslims: 1 Killed Non-Muslims: 9 Killed<sup>[275]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612, Sahih Muslim, 3:6092 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[276]</sup>

## 81.

**Expedition of Abu Musa Al-Ashari, January 630** <sup>[3]</sup>  
Chase the enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn<sup>[274]</sup> At least 1 killed,<sup>[276]</sup> men, women and children taken captives by Muslims<sup>[277]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[276]</sup>

## 82.

**Siege of Ta'if, January 630** <sup>[278]</sup> Attack enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn and sought refuge in the fortress of Taif<sup>[265]</sup> Muslims: 12 killed<sup>[279]</sup> Non-Muslims: Unknown Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:615, Sahih al-Bukhari, 9:93:572 and more Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[280]</sup>

## 83.

**Expedition of Uyainah bin Hisn, April 630** <sup>[281]</sup>  
Attack the Muslim tribe of Banu Tamim for refusing to pay tax (Zakat)<sup>[282]</sup> 11 men, 21 women and 30 boys, captured by Muslims<sup>[283]</sup>  
[Quran 49:1]<sup>[284]</sup><sup>[285]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[286]</sup>

## 84.

**Expedition of Qutbah ibn Amir, May 630** <sup>[287]</sup>  
Attack the Banu Khatham tribe to capture booty<sup>[283]</sup><sup>[288]</sup> Muslims: many wounded, some killed Non-Muslims: many wounded, some killed, some women captured<sup>[283]</sup>

## 85.

**Expedition of Dahhak al-Kilabi, June 630** <sup>[289]</sup> To call the Banu Kilab tribe to embrace Islam<sup>[283]</sup> 1 killed by Muslims<sup>[283]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[290]</sup>

## 80.

**Expedition of Abu Amir Al-Ashari, January 630** <sup>[3]</sup>  
Chase the enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn<sup>[274]</sup> Muslims: 1 Killed Non-Muslims: 9 Killed<sup>[275]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612, Sahih Muslim, 3:6092 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[276]</sup>

## 81.

**Expedition of Abu Musa Al-Ashari, January 630** <sup>[3]</sup>  
Chase the enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn<sup>[274]</sup> At least 1 killed,<sup>[276]</sup> men, women and children taken captives by Muslims<sup>[277]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[276]</sup>

## 82.

**Siege of Ta'if, January 630** <sup>[278]</sup> Attack enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn and sought refuge in the fortress of Taif<sup>[265]</sup> Muslims: 12 killed<sup>[279]</sup> Non-Muslims: Unknown Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:615, Sahih al-Bukhari, 9:93:572 and more Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[280]</sup>

## 83.

**Expedition of Uyainah bin Hisn, April 630** <sup>[281]</sup>  
Attack the Muslim tribe of Banu Tamim for refusing to pay tax (Zakat)<sup>[282]</sup> 11 men, 21 women and 30 boys, captured by Muslims<sup>[283]</sup>  
[Quran 49:1]<sup>[284]</sup><sup>[285]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[286]</sup>

## 84.

**Expedition of Qutbah ibn Amir, May 630** <sup>[287]</sup>  
Attack the Banu Khatham tribe to capture booty<sup>[283]</sup><sup>[288]</sup> Muslims: many wounded, some killed Non-Muslims: many wounded, some killed, some women captured<sup>[283]</sup>

## 85.

**Expedition of Dahhak al-Kilabi, June 630** <sup>[289]</sup> To call the Banu Kilab tribe to embrace Islam<sup>[283]</sup> 1 killed by Muslims<sup>[283]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[290]</sup>

## 80.

**Expedition of Abu Amir Al-Ashari, January 630** <sup>[3]</sup>  
Chase the enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn<sup>[274]</sup> Muslims: 1 Killed Non-Muslims: 9 Killed<sup>[275]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612, Sahih Muslim, 3:6092 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[276]</sup>

## 81.

**Expedition of Abu Musa Al-Ashari, January 630** <sup>[3]</sup>  
Chase the enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn<sup>[274]</sup> At least 1 killed,<sup>[276]</sup> men, women and children taken captives by Muslims<sup>[277]</sup> Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:612 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet<sup>[276]</sup>

## 82.

**Siege of Ta'if, January 630** <sup>[278]</sup> Attack enemies who fled from the Battle of Hunayn and sought refuge in the fortress of Taif<sup>[265]</sup> Muslims: 12 killed<sup>[279]</sup> Non-Muslims: Unknown Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:615, Sahih al-Bukhari, 9:93:572 and more Ibn Hisham & Ibn Ishaq<sup>[280]</sup>

## 83.

**Expedition of Uyainah bin Hisn, April 630** <sup>[281]</sup>  
Attack the Muslim tribe of Banu Tamim for refusing to pay tax (Zakat)<sup>[282]</sup> 11 men, 21 women and 30 boys, captured by Muslims<sup>[283]</sup>  
[Quran 49:1]<sup>[284]</sup><sup>[285]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[286]</sup>

## 84.

**Expedition of Qutbah ibn Amir, May 630** <sup>[287]</sup>  
Attack the Banu Khatham tribe to capture booty<sup>[283]</sup><sup>[288]</sup> Muslims: many wounded, some killed Non-Muslims: many wounded, some killed, some women captured<sup>[283]</sup>

## 85.

**Expedition of Dahhak al-Kilabi, June 630** <sup>[289]</sup> To call the Banu Kilab tribe to embrace Islam<sup>[283]</sup> 1 killed by Muslims<sup>[283]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[290]</sup>

60.

86.

**Expedition of Alqammah bin Mujazziz, July 630** <sup>[291]</sup>  
Attack a group of Abyssinians (Ethiopians) who Muhammad suspected were pirates<sup>[283]</sup><sup>[292]</sup><sup>[293]</sup> No casualties, Ethiopians flee<sup>[292]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[292]</sup>

87.

**Third Expedition of Dhu Qarad, July 630** <sup>[292]</sup>  
Muhammad sent him to take revenge for the killing of the son of Abu Dhar Ghifari at al-Ghaba<sup>[292]</sup><sup>[294]</sup> No casualties<sup>[292]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[295]</sup>

88.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib, July 630** <sup>[296]</sup> Destroy al-Qullus, an idol worshipped by pagans<sup>[297]</sup> Many men, women and children taken captive by Muslims<sup>[297]</sup><sup>[298]</sup> Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal<sup>[297]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[299]</sup>

89.

**Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan (Udhrah and Baliy), July 630** <sup>[300]</sup> Attack the tribes of Udhrah and Baliy, no further details<sup>[300]</sup><sup>[301]</sup> Unknown casualties, Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[301]</sup>

90.

**Battle of Tabouk, October 630** <sup>[300]</sup> Attack the Byzantine empire. Mubarakpuri claims, reason was revenge for the killing of 1 of Muhammad's ambassadors by a Christian chief of al-Balaqa, which led to the Battle of Muthah. Mubarakpuri claims this was the reason for the Battle of Tabouk also, and that there was a rumor Heraclius was preparing an attack on Muslims. <sup>[302]</sup> William Muir claims Heraclius wanted to prevent the recurrence of Muslim attacks such as the Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan against the Banu Udrah tribe.<sup>[303]</sup> A tribe that was aligned to the Byzantine Empire<sup>[304]</sup> No casualties, no enemies met<sup>[302]</sup> Quran 9:49], [Quran 9:29], Quran9:42-48,<sup>[305]</sup> [Quran 9:81] <sup>[306]</sup> Sahih-al Bukhari 5:59:702, Sahih al-Bukhari, 6:60:199 and more.

60.

86.

**Expedition of Alqammah bin Mujazziz, July 630** <sup>[291]</sup>  
Attack a group of Abyssinians (Ethiopians) who Muhammad suspected were pirates<sup>[283]</sup><sup>[292]</sup><sup>[293]</sup> No casualties, Ethiopians flee<sup>[292]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[292]</sup>

87.

**Third Expedition of Dhu Qarad, July 630** <sup>[292]</sup>  
Muhammad sent him to take revenge for the killing of the son of Abu Dhar Ghifari at al-Ghaba<sup>[292]</sup><sup>[294]</sup> No casualties<sup>[292]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[295]</sup>

88.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib, July 630** <sup>[296]</sup> Destroy al-Qullus, an idol worshipped by pagans<sup>[297]</sup> Many men, women and children taken captive by Muslims<sup>[297]</sup><sup>[298]</sup> Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal<sup>[297]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[299]</sup>

89.

**Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan (Udhrah and Baliy), July 630** <sup>[300]</sup> Attack the tribes of Udhrah and Baliy, no further details<sup>[300]</sup><sup>[301]</sup> Unknown casualties, Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[301]</sup>

90.

**Battle of Tabouk, October 630** <sup>[300]</sup> Attack the Byzantine empire. Mubarakpuri claims, reason was revenge for the killing of 1 of Muhammad's ambassadors by a Christian chief of al-Balaqa, which led to the Battle of Muthah. Mubarakpuri claims this was the reason for the Battle of Tabouk also, and that there was a rumor Heraclius was preparing an attack on Muslims. <sup>[302]</sup> William Muir claims Heraclius wanted to prevent the recurrence of Muslim attacks such as the Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan against the Banu Udrah tribe.<sup>[303]</sup> A tribe that was aligned to the Byzantine Empire<sup>[304]</sup> No casualties, no enemies met<sup>[302]</sup> Quran 9:49], [Quran 9:29], Quran9:42-48,<sup>[305]</sup> [Quran 9:81] <sup>[306]</sup> Sahih-al Bukhari 5:59:702, Sahih al-Bukhari, 6:60:199 and more.

60.

86.

**Expedition of Alqammah bin Mujazziz, July 630** <sup>[291]</sup>  
Attack a group of Abyssinians (Ethiopians) who Muhammad suspected were pirates<sup>[283]</sup><sup>[292]</sup><sup>[293]</sup> No casualties, Ethiopians flee<sup>[292]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[292]</sup>

87.

**Third Expedition of Dhu Qarad, July 630** <sup>[292]</sup>  
Muhammad sent him to take revenge for the killing of the son of Abu Dhar Ghifari at al-Ghaba<sup>[292]</sup><sup>[294]</sup> No casualties<sup>[292]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[295]</sup>

88.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib, July 630** <sup>[296]</sup> Destroy al-Qullus, an idol worshipped by pagans<sup>[297]</sup> Many men, women and children taken captive by Muslims<sup>[297]</sup><sup>[298]</sup> Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal<sup>[297]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[299]</sup>

89.

**Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan (Udhrah and Baliy), July 630** <sup>[300]</sup> Attack the tribes of Udhrah and Baliy, no further details<sup>[300]</sup><sup>[301]</sup> Unknown casualties, Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[301]</sup>

90.

**Battle of Tabouk, October 630** <sup>[300]</sup> Attack the Byzantine empire. Mubarakpuri claims, reason was revenge for the killing of 1 of Muhammad's ambassadors by a Christian chief of al-Balaqa, which led to the Battle of Muthah. Mubarakpuri claims this was the reason for the Battle of Tabouk also, and that there was a rumor Heraclius was preparing an attack on Muslims. <sup>[302]</sup> William Muir claims Heraclius wanted to prevent the recurrence of Muslim attacks such as the Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan against the Banu Udrah tribe.<sup>[303]</sup> A tribe that was aligned to the Byzantine Empire<sup>[304]</sup> No casualties, no enemies met<sup>[302]</sup> Quran 9:49], [Quran 9:29], Quran9:42-48,<sup>[305]</sup> [Quran 9:81] <sup>[306]</sup> Sahih-al Bukhari 5:59:702, Sahih al-Bukhari, 6:60:199 and more.

60.

86.

**Expedition of Alqammah bin Mujazziz, July 630** <sup>[291]</sup>  
Attack a group of Abyssinians (Ethiopians) who Muhammad suspected were pirates<sup>[283]</sup><sup>[292]</sup><sup>[293]</sup> No casualties, Ethiopians flee<sup>[292]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[292]</sup>

87.

**Third Expedition of Dhu Qarad, July 630** <sup>[292]</sup>  
Muhammad sent him to take revenge for the killing of the son of Abu Dhar Ghifari at al-Ghaba<sup>[292]</sup><sup>[294]</sup> No casualties<sup>[292]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[295]</sup>

88.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib, July 630** <sup>[296]</sup> Destroy al-Qullus, an idol worshipped by pagans<sup>[297]</sup> Many men, women and children taken captive by Muslims<sup>[297]</sup><sup>[298]</sup> Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal<sup>[297]</sup> Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[299]</sup>

89.

**Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan (Udhrah and Baliy), July 630** <sup>[300]</sup> Attack the tribes of Udhrah and Baliy, no further details<sup>[300]</sup><sup>[301]</sup> Unknown casualties, Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2<sup>[301]</sup>

90.

**Battle of Tabouk, October 630** <sup>[300]</sup> Attack the Byzantine empire. Mubarakpuri claims, reason was revenge for the killing of 1 of Muhammad's ambassadors by a Christian chief of al-Balaqa, which led to the Battle of Muthah. Mubarakpuri claims this was the reason for the Battle of Tabouk also, and that there was a rumor Heraclius was preparing an attack on Muslims. <sup>[302]</sup> William Muir claims Heraclius wanted to prevent the recurrence of Muslim attacks such as the Expedition of Ukasha bin Al-Mihsan against the Banu Udrah tribe.<sup>[303]</sup> A tribe that was aligned to the Byzantine Empire<sup>[304]</sup> No casualties, no enemies met<sup>[302]</sup> Quran 9:49], [Quran 9:29], Quran9:42-48,<sup>[305]</sup> [Quran 9:81] <sup>[306]</sup> Sahih-al Bukhari 5:59:702, Sahih al-Bukhari, 6:60:199 and more.

## 91.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Dumatul Jandal), October 630** [300] Attack the Christian prince of Duma. [307] 1 killed, 2 taken captive [308] Sunan Abu Dawud 19:3031 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 [309]

## 92.

**Expedition of Abu Sufyan ibn Harb, 630** [310] To demolish the idol al-Lat [311] Unknown casualties, [Quran 17:73] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [312]

## 93.

**Demolition of Masjid al-Dirar, 630** [313] Demolish a mosque for promoting opposition [307] No casualties, but (speculation that people may have been burnt [314]) [Quran 9:107] [315] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [316]

## 94.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (2nd Dumatul Jandal), April 631** [317] [318] Demolish an idol called Wadd, [318] [319] worshipped by the Banu Kilab tribe [320] Banu Abd-Wadd and Banu Amir al-Ajdar tribe members killed by Muslims [317] [318] Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols [321]

## 95.

**Expedition of Surad ibn Abdullah, April 631** [322] [323] Ordered Surad ibn Abdullah (new convert) to war against the non-Muslim tribes in his neighbourhood [322] Heavy casualties, people of Jurash killed [324] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [324]

## 96.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Najran), June 631** [300] Call on the people of Najran to embrace Islam or fight the Muslims [325] No casualties, Banu Harith tribe surrenders and converts to Islam [325] [Quran 3:61] [326] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [327] Hamidullah, Majmu'ah (Original letters of Muhammad) [328]

## 91.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Dumatul Jandal), October 630** [300] Attack the Christian prince of Duma. [307] 1 killed, 2 taken captive [308] Sunan Abu Dawud 19:3031 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 [309]

## 92.

**Expedition of Abu Sufyan ibn Harb, 630** [310] To demolish the idol al-Lat [311] Unknown casualties, [Quran 17:73] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [312]

## 93.

**Demolition of Masjid al-Dirar, 630** [313] Demolish a mosque for promoting opposition [307] No casualties, but (speculation that people may have been burnt [314]) [Quran 9:107] [315] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [316]

## 94.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (2nd Dumatul Jandal), April 631** [317] [318] Demolish an idol called Wadd, [318] [319] worshipped by the Banu Kilab tribe [320] Banu Abd-Wadd and Banu Amir al-Ajdar tribe members killed by Muslims [317] [318] Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols [321]

## 95.

**Expedition of Surad ibn Abdullah, April 631** [322] [323] Ordered Surad ibn Abdullah (new convert) to war against the non-Muslim tribes in his neighbourhood [322] Heavy casualties, people of Jurash killed [324] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [324]

## 96.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Najran), June 631** [300] Call on the people of Najran to embrace Islam or fight the Muslims [325] No casualties, Banu Harith tribe surrenders and converts to Islam [325] [Quran 3:61] [326] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [327] Hamidullah, Majmu'ah (Original letters of Muhammad) [328]

## 91.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Dumatul Jandal), October 630** [300] Attack the Christian prince of Duma. [307] 1 killed, 2 taken captive [308] Sunan Abu Dawud 19:3031 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 [309]

## 92.

**Expedition of Abu Sufyan ibn Harb, 630** [310] To demolish the idol al-Lat [311] Unknown casualties, [Quran 17:73] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [312]

## 93.

**Demolition of Masjid al-Dirar, 630** [313] Demolish a mosque for promoting opposition [307] No casualties, but (speculation that people may have been burnt [314]) [Quran 9:107] [315] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [316]

## 94.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (2nd Dumatul Jandal), April 631** [317] [318] Demolish an idol called Wadd, [318] [319] worshipped by the Banu Kilab tribe [320] Banu Abd-Wadd and Banu Amir al-Ajdar tribe members killed by Muslims [317] [318] Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols [321]

## 95.

**Expedition of Surad ibn Abdullah, April 631** [322] [323] Ordered Surad ibn Abdullah (new convert) to war against the non-Muslim tribes in his neighbourhood [322] Heavy casualties, people of Jurash killed [324] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [324]

## 96.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Najran), June 631** [300] Call on the people of Najran to embrace Islam or fight the Muslims [325] No casualties, Banu Harith tribe surrenders and converts to Islam [325] [Quran 3:61] [326] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [327] Hamidullah, Majmu'ah (Original letters of Muhammad) [328]

## 91.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Dumatul Jandal), October 630** [300] Attack the Christian prince of Duma. [307] 1 killed, 2 taken captive [308] Sunan Abu Dawud 19:3031 Ibn Sa'd, Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir, Volume 2 [309]

## 92.

**Expedition of Abu Sufyan ibn Harb, 630** [310] To demolish the idol al-Lat [311] Unknown casualties, [Quran 17:73] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [312]

## 93.

**Demolition of Masjid al-Dirar, 630** [313] Demolish a mosque for promoting opposition [307] No casualties, but (speculation that people may have been burnt [314]) [Quran 9:107] [315] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [316]

## 94.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (2nd Dumatul Jandal), April 631** [317] [318] Demolish an idol called Wadd, [318] [319] worshipped by the Banu Kilab tribe [320] Banu Abd-Wadd and Banu Amir al-Ajdar tribe members killed by Muslims [317] [318] Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols [321]

## 95.

**Expedition of Surad ibn Abdullah, April 631** [322] [323] Ordered Surad ibn Abdullah (new convert) to war against the non-Muslim tribes in his neighbourhood [322] Heavy casualties, people of Jurash killed [324] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [324]

## 96.

**Expedition of Khalid ibn al-Walid (Najran), June 631** [300] Call on the people of Najran to embrace Islam or fight the Muslims [325] No casualties, Banu Harith tribe surrenders and converts to Islam [325] [Quran 3:61] [326] Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet [327] Hamidullah, Majmu'ah (Original letters of Muhammad) [328]

62.

97.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib (Mudhij), December 631**[300] Attack the Banu Nakhla tribe to reduce them to submission[329] 20 killed by Muslims.[329] Sahih al-Bukhari, 2:24:573 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet[330]

98.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib (Hamdan), 632** [300] To call the people of Hamdan to embrace Islam[331] 300 killed by Muslims[333][334] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:641, Sahih al Bukhari, 5:59:642, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:643 and more Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols[335]

99.

**Demolition of Dhul Khalasa, April 632** [322] Demolish the Temple of Dhul Khalasa worshipped by the Bajila and Khatham tribes[333] 300 killed by Muslims[333][334] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:641, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:642, Sahih al Bukhari, 5:59:643 and more Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols [335]

100.

**Expedition of Usama bin Zayd, May 632** [336] Invade Palestine and attack Moab and Darum[337] Local population "slaughtered" by Muslims, "destroying, burning and taking as many captives as they could" according to Moshe Gil of Cambridge University[337] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:744, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:745 and more Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet[338] Tabari, Volume 10, Conquest of Arabia[339]

• Ibn Hisham edited the biography of Muhammad written by Ibn Ishaq.[340] Ibn Ishaq's work is lost and is now only known in the recensions of Ibn Hisham and al-Tabari.[341] Therefore, when Ibn Hisham is mentioned as a primary source, so is Ibn Ishaq References[edit] Note: a full list of the footnotes can be seen on the wikipedia website listed at the beginning.

62.

97.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib (Mudhij), December 631**[300] Attack the Banu Nakhla tribe to reduce them to submission[329] 20 killed by Muslims.[329] Sahih al-Bukhari, 2:24:573 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet[330]

98.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib (Hamdan), 632** [300] To call the people of Hamdan to embrace Islam[331] 300 killed by Muslims[333][334] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:641, Sahih al Bukhari, 5:59:642, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:643 and more Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols[335]

99.

**Demolition of Dhul Khalasa, April 632** [322] Demolish the Temple of Dhul Khalasa worshipped by the Bajila and Khatham tribes[333] 300 killed by Muslims[333][334] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:641, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:642, Sahih al Bukhari, 5:59:643 and more Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols [335]

100.

**Expedition of Usama bin Zayd, May 632** [336] Invade Palestine and attack Moab and Darum[337] Local population "slaughtered" by Muslims, "destroying, burning and taking as many captives as they could" according to Moshe Gil of Cambridge University[337] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:744, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:745 and more Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet[338] Tabari, Volume 10, Conquest of Arabia[339]

• Ibn Hisham edited the biography of Muhammad written by Ibn Ishaq.[340] Ibn Ishaq's work is lost and is now only known in the recensions of Ibn Hisham and al-Tabari.[341] Therefore, when Ibn Hisham is mentioned as a primary source, so is Ibn Ishaq References[edit] Note: a full list of the footnotes can be seen on the wikipedia website listed at the beginning.

62.

97.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib (Mudhij), December 631**[300] Attack the Banu Nakhla tribe to reduce them to submission[329] 20 killed by Muslims.[329] Sahih al-Bukhari, 2:24:573 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet[330]

98.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib (Hamdan), 632** [300] To call the people of Hamdan to embrace Islam[331] 300 killed by Muslims[333][334] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:641, Sahih al Bukhari, 5:59:642, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:643 and more Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols[335]

99.

**Demolition of Dhul Khalasa, April 632** [322] Demolish the Temple of Dhul Khalasa worshipped by the Bajila and Khatham tribes[333] 300 killed by Muslims[333][334] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:641, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:642, Sahih al Bukhari, 5:59:643 and more Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols [335]

100.

**Expedition of Usama bin Zayd, May 632** [336] Invade Palestine and attack Moab and Darum[337] Local population "slaughtered" by Muslims, "destroying, burning and taking as many captives as they could" according to Moshe Gil of Cambridge University[337] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:744, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:745 and more Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet[338] Tabari, Volume 10, Conquest of Arabia[339]

• Ibn Hisham edited the biography of Muhammad written by Ibn Ishaq.[340] Ibn Ishaq's work is lost and is now only known in the recensions of Ibn Hisham and al-Tabari.[341] Therefore, when Ibn Hisham is mentioned as a primary source, so is Ibn Ishaq References[edit] Note: a full list of the footnotes can be seen on the wikipedia website listed at the beginning.

62.

97.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib (Mudhij), December 631**[300] Attack the Banu Nakhla tribe to reduce them to submission[329] 20 killed by Muslims.[329] Sahih al-Bukhari, 2:24:573 Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet[330]

98.

**Expedition of Ali ibn Abi Talib (Hamdan), 632** [300] To call the people of Hamdan to embrace Islam[331] 300 killed by Muslims[333][334] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:641, Sahih al Bukhari, 5:59:642, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:643 and more Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols[335]

99.

**Demolition of Dhul Khalasa, April 632** [322] Demolish the Temple of Dhul Khalasa worshipped by the Bajila and Khatham tribes[333] 300 killed by Muslims[333][334] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:641, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:642, Sahih al Bukhari, 5:59:643 and more Al-Kalbi, The Book of Idols [335]

100.

**Expedition of Usama bin Zayd, May 632** [336] Invade Palestine and attack Moab and Darum[337] Local population "slaughtered" by Muslims, "destroying, burning and taking as many captives as they could" according to Moshe Gil of Cambridge University[337] Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:744, Sahih al-Bukhari, 5:59:745 and more Tabari, Volume 9, The last years of the Prophet[338] Tabari, Volume 10, Conquest of Arabia[339]

• Ibn Hisham edited the biography of Muhammad written by Ibn Ishaq.[340] Ibn Ishaq's work is lost and is now only known in the recensions of Ibn Hisham and al-Tabari.[341] Therefore, when Ibn Hisham is mentioned as a primary source, so is Ibn Ishaq References[edit] Note: a full list of the footnotes can be seen on the wikipedia website listed at the beginning.

## Part IV

An Outline of Jihad  
in Islamic History

Compiled by Dan Wickwire

570

Birth of **Muhammad** in Mecca into the tribe of Quraysh. His father died before he was born, and his mother died six years later. He was brought up by his grandfather and his uncle, Abu Talib.

580

Collapse of the dam of Ma'rib symbolizing, for the desert Arabs, the end of the great age of South Arabian Kingdoms. Ghassanis devastate **Hirah**, capitol of Lakhmids. A group of Meccans, among them Muhammad, take an oath jointly to defend the rights of those without recourse - Oath of Chivalry (Hilf al-Fudul).

580-585

"**The Sacrilegious War**" (Harb al-Fijar) between Quraysh and Hawazin over the trade in **Yemen** perfumes, against the background of Persian and Byzantine economic politics; the traditional yearly truce is breached and the war continues during the month of Ramadan, whence the name.

583

Muhammad travels to Syria in the company of his uncle Abu Talib & meets with the monk Bahira at Bisra who fortells of his prophethood.

586

Muhammad participates in the war of **Fijar**.

591

Muhammad becomes an active member of "Hilful Fudal", a league for the relief of the distressed.

594

Muhammad becomes the manager of the buisness of Lady Khadija, and leads her trade caravan to Syria and back.

595-632

Marriage of Muhammad to **Khadijah**, a wealthy widow, who later becomes the first Muslim.

## Part IV

An Outline of Jihad  
in Islamic History

Compiled by Dan Wickwire

570

Birth of **Muhammad** in Mecca into the tribe of Quraysh. His father died before he was born, and his mother died six years later. He was brought up by his grandfather and his uncle, Abu Talib.

580

Collapse of the dam of Ma'rib symbolizing, for the desert Arabs, the end of the great age of South Arabian Kingdoms. Ghassanis devastate **Hirah**, capitol of Lakhmids. A group of Meccans, among them Muhammad, take an oath jointly to defend the rights of those without recourse - Oath of Chivalry (Hilf al-Fudul).

580-585

"**The Sacrilegious War**" (Harb al-Fijar) between Quraysh and Hawazin over the trade in **Yemen** perfumes, against the background of Persian and Byzantine economic politics; the traditional yearly truce is breached and the war continues during the month of Ramadan, whence the name.

583

Muhammad travels to Syria in the company of his uncle Abu Talib & meets with the monk Bahira at Bisra who fortells of his prophethood.

586

Muhammad participates in the war of **Fijar**.

591

Muhammad becomes an active member of "Hilful Fudal", a league for the relief of the distressed.

594

Muhammad becomes the manager of the buisness of Lady Khadija, and leads her trade caravan to Syria and back.

595-632

Marriage of Muhammad to **Khadijah**, a wealthy widow, who later becomes the first Muslim.

## Part IV

An Outline of Jihad  
in Islamic History

Compiled by Dan Wickwire

570

Birth of **Muhammad** in Mecca into the tribe of Quraysh. His father died before he was born, and his mother died six years later. He was brought up by his grandfather and his uncle, Abu Talib.

580

Collapse of the dam of Ma'rib symbolizing, for the desert Arabs, the end of the great age of South Arabian Kingdoms. Ghassanis devastate **Hirah**, capitol of Lakhmids. A group of Meccans, among them Muhammad, take an oath jointly to defend the rights of those without recourse - Oath of Chivalry (Hilf al-Fudul).

580-585

"**The Sacrilegious War**" (Harb al-Fijar) between Quraysh and Hawazin over the trade in **Yemen** perfumes, against the background of Persian and Byzantine economic politics; the traditional yearly truce is breached and the war continues during the month of Ramadan, whence the name.

583

Muhammad travels to Syria in the company of his uncle Abu Talib & meets with the monk Bahira at Bisra who fortells of his prophethood.

586

Muhammad participates in the war of **Fijar**.

591

Muhammad becomes an active member of "Hilful Fudal", a league for the relief of the distressed.

594

Muhammad becomes the manager of the buisness of Lady Khadija, and leads her trade caravan to Syria and back.

595-632

Marriage of Muhammad to **Khadijah**, a wealthy widow, who later becomes the first Muslim.

## Part IV

An Outline of Jihad  
in Islamic History

Compiled by Dan Wickwire

570

Birth of **Muhammad** in Mecca into the tribe of Quraysh. His father died before he was born, and his mother died six years later. He was brought up by his grandfather and his uncle, Abu Talib.

580

Collapse of the dam of Ma'rib symbolizing, for the desert Arabs, the end of the great age of South Arabian Kingdoms. Ghassanis devastate **Hirah**, capitol of Lakhmids. A group of Meccans, among them Muhammad, take an oath jointly to defend the rights of those without recourse - Oath of Chivalry (Hilf al-Fudul).

580-585

"**The Sacrilegious War**" (Harb al-Fijar) between Quraysh and Hawazin over the trade in **Yemen** perfumes, against the background of Persian and Byzantine economic politics; the traditional yearly truce is breached and the war continues during the month of Ramadan, whence the name.

583

Muhammad travels to Syria in the company of his uncle Abu Talib & meets with the monk Bahira at Bisra who fortells of his prophethood.

586

Muhammad participates in the war of **Fijar**.

591

Muhammad becomes an active member of "Hilful Fudal", a league for the relief of the distressed.

594

Muhammad becomes the manager of the buisness of Lady Khadija, and leads her trade caravan to Syria and back.

595-632

Marriage of Muhammad to **Khadijah**, a wealthy widow, who later becomes the first Muslim.

64.

600-700

A major factor which enabled the Arabs be able to conquer the Middle East was that the Byzantine Empire ruled by Heraclius in Constantinople was already at war with the Zoroastrians of Persia ruled by King Yazdegerd in Ctesiphon. A demoralized and degraded state of society existed all over Christendom. Murder, rape and treachery at the highest levels provided 'an index to the morality of the Byzantine Christians.'

608

The Ka'bah is rebuilt. The prophet, before his mission, is chosen by destiny to put the Black Stone into the new Ka'bah.

610

The beginning of the prophet's mission; the revelation of the Koran descends upon him in a cave at the summit of Mt. Hira during the month of Ramadan. Muhammad gets his **first revelation** from the angel Gabriel wherein he is commissioned as the messenger or prophet of Allah. Two years later he begins preaching. Accession of Heraclius as Emperor of Byzantium.

611

Battle of **Dhu Qar** in which an Arab tribe, the Banu Bakr, defeats a Persian army.

613

Public preaching of Islam begins. Declaration at Mt. Sara inviting the general public to Islam in Mecca.

614

Invitation to the Hashimites to accept Islam. The Persians capture **Damascus**.

615

Persecution from Muhammad's own tribe of Quraysh forces some of the Muslims to emigrate (Hijra) from Mecca to the Christian kingdom of Abyssinia. They are received by the Negus and allowed to remain, despite attempts by the Meccans to turn the Abyssinians against the emigrants. The Persians sack **Jerusalem** and take the "True Cross" to Ctesiphon.

64.

600-700

A major factor which enabled the Arabs be able to conquer the Middle East was that the Byzantine Empire ruled by Heraclius in Constantinople was already at war with the Zoroastrians of Persia ruled by King Yazdegerd in Ctesiphon. A demoralized and degraded state of society existed all over Christendom. Murder, rape and treachery at the highest levels provided 'an index to the morality of the Byzantine Christians.'

608

The Ka'bah is rebuilt. The prophet, before his mission, is chosen by destiny to put the Black Stone into the new Ka'bah.

610

The beginning of the prophet's mission; the revelation of the Koran descends upon him in a cave at the summit of Mt. Hira during the month of Ramadan. Muhammad gets his **first revelation** from the angel Gabriel wherein he is commissioned as the messenger or prophet of Allah. Two years later he begins preaching. Accession of Heraclius as Emperor of Byzantium.

611

Battle of **Dhu Qar** in which an Arab tribe, the Banu Bakr, defeats a Persian army.

613

Public preaching of Islam begins. Declaration at Mt. Sara inviting the general public to Islam in Mecca.

614

Invitation to the Hashimites to accept Islam. The Persians capture **Damascus**.

615

Persecution from Muhammad's own tribe of Quraysh forces some of the Muslims to emigrate (Hijra) from Mecca to the Christian kingdom of Abyssinia. They are received by the Negus and allowed to remain, despite attempts by the Meccans to turn the Abyssinians against the emigrants. The Persians sack **Jerusalem** and take the "True Cross" to Ctesiphon.

64.

600-700

A major factor which enabled the Arabs be able to conquer the Middle East was that the Byzantine Empire ruled by Heraclius in Constantinople was already at war with the Zoroastrians of Persia ruled by King Yazdegerd in Ctesiphon. A demoralized and degraded state of society existed all over Christendom. Murder, rape and treachery at the highest levels provided 'an index to the morality of the Byzantine Christians.'

608

The Ka'bah is rebuilt. The prophet, before his mission, is chosen by destiny to put the Black Stone into the new Ka'bah.

610

The beginning of the prophet's mission; the revelation of the Koran descends upon him in a cave at the summit of Mt. Hira during the month of Ramadan. Muhammad gets his **first revelation** from the angel Gabriel wherein he is commissioned as the messenger or prophet of Allah. Two years later he begins preaching. Accession of Heraclius as Emperor of Byzantium.

611

Battle of **Dhu Qar** in which an Arab tribe, the Banu Bakr, defeats a Persian army.

613

Public preaching of Islam begins. Declaration at Mt. Sara inviting the general public to Islam in Mecca.

614

Invitation to the Hashimites to accept Islam. The Persians capture **Damascus**.

615

Persecution from Muhammad's own tribe of Quraysh forces some of the Muslims to emigrate (Hijra) from Mecca to the Christian kingdom of Abyssinia. They are received by the Negus and allowed to remain, despite attempts by the Meccans to turn the Abyssinians against the emigrants. The Persians sack **Jerusalem** and take the "True Cross" to Ctesiphon.

64.

600-700

A major factor which enabled the Arabs be able to conquer the Middle East was that the Byzantine Empire ruled by Heraclius in Constantinople was already at war with the Zoroastrians of Persia ruled by King Yazdegerd in Ctesiphon. A demoralized and degraded state of society existed all over Christendom. Murder, rape and treachery at the highest levels provided 'an index to the morality of the Byzantine Christians.'

608

The Ka'bah is rebuilt. The prophet, before his mission, is chosen by destiny to put the Black Stone into the new Ka'bah.

610

The beginning of the prophet's mission; the revelation of the Koran descends upon him in a cave at the summit of Mt. Hira during the month of Ramadan. Muhammad gets his **first revelation** from the angel Gabriel wherein he is commissioned as the messenger or prophet of Allah. Two years later he begins preaching. Accession of Heraclius as Emperor of Byzantium.

611

Battle of **Dhu Qar** in which an Arab tribe, the Banu Bakr, defeats a Persian army.

613

Public preaching of Islam begins. Declaration at Mt. Sara inviting the general public to Islam in Mecca.

614

Invitation to the Hashimites to accept Islam. The Persians capture **Damascus**.

615

Persecution from Muhammad's own tribe of Quraysh forces some of the Muslims to emigrate (Hijra) from Mecca to the Christian kingdom of Abyssinia. They are received by the Negus and allowed to remain, despite attempts by the Meccans to turn the Abyssinians against the emigrants. The Persians sack **Jerusalem** and take the "True Cross" to Ctesiphon.

616

Relations between the Meccan establishment and Muhammad's converts deteriorate; there is persecution and Muhammad's position becomes increasingly untenable in Mecca. Second Flight (Hijrah) to Abyssinia.

617

Social boycott of the Hashimites and Muhammad by the Quraish. The Hashimites are shut up in a glen outside of Mecca. Civil war at **Yathrib** (later to be named Medina); the fourth and inconclusive battle of Bu'ath, between the tribes of Aws and Khazraj.

616-618

Conversion of 'Umar. The Prophet is continually satirized and insulted by the pagan Quraysh who then proclaim a ban against the Banu Hasim because of the Prophet's preaching.

619

Lifting of the boycott through growing opposition to it by Meccan sympathizers. Deaths of **Khadija**, the Prophet's first wife, and **Abu Talib**, Muhammad's uncle and protector and head of the Banu Hasim. Muhammad's position in the tribe is now less secure. The Satanic verse incident occurs. **Constantinople** under siege from an alliance of the Persians and the Avars.

620

Night Journey to Taif. The Prophet goes to Ta'if to seek haven and converts and is successful in neither. Muhammad reports that he has been carried to Paradise and has met the other prophets. The Prophet recites the Koran at night in Nakhlah; seven passing Jinn stop and listen. The 'Night Journey' in which the Prophet is taken in one night from Mecca to Jerusalem, mounted on the steed Buraq brought to him by the Angel Gabriel. From Temple Mount the Prophet, accompanied by Gabriel, ascends to the Divine Presence. Arabs from the settlement of Yathrib (later called Medina) make contact with Muhammad and invite him to lead their community. Six men of the tribe of Khazraj of Yathrib (Medina) enter Islam at the hand of the Prophet.

616

Relations between the Meccan establishment and Muhammad's converts deteriorate; there is persecution and Muhammad's position becomes increasingly untenable in Mecca. Second Flight (Hijrah) to Abyssinia.

617

Social boycott of the Hashimites and Muhammad by the Quraish. The Hashimites are shut up in a glen outside of Mecca. Civil war at **Yathrib** (later to be named Medina); the fourth and inconclusive battle of Bu'ath, between the tribes of Aws and Khazraj.

616-618

Conversion of 'Umar. The Prophet is continually satirized and insulted by the pagan Quraysh who then proclaim a ban against the Banu Hasim because of the Prophet's preaching.

619

Lifting of the boycott through growing opposition to it by Meccan sympathizers. Deaths of **Khadija**, the Prophet's first wife, and **Abu Talib**, Muhammad's uncle and protector and head of the Banu Hasim. Muhammad's position in the tribe is now less secure. The Satanic verse incident occurs. **Constantinople** under siege from an alliance of the Persians and the Avars.

620

Night Journey to Taif. The Prophet goes to Ta'if to seek haven and converts and is successful in neither. Muhammad reports that he has been carried to Paradise and has met the other prophets. The Prophet recites the Koran at night in Nakhlah; seven passing Jinn stop and listen. The 'Night Journey' in which the Prophet is taken in one night from Mecca to Jerusalem, mounted on the steed Buraq brought to him by the Angel Gabriel. From Temple Mount the Prophet, accompanied by Gabriel, ascends to the Divine Presence. Arabs from the settlement of Yathrib (later called Medina) make contact with Muhammad and invite him to lead their community. Six men of the tribe of Khazraj of Yathrib (Medina) enter Islam at the hand of the Prophet.

616

Relations between the Meccan establishment and Muhammad's converts deteriorate; there is persecution and Muhammad's position becomes increasingly untenable in Mecca. Second Flight (Hijrah) to Abyssinia.

617

Social boycott of the Hashimites and Muhammad by the Quraish. The Hashimites are shut up in a glen outside of Mecca. Civil war at **Yathrib** (later to be named Medina); the fourth and inconclusive battle of Bu'ath, between the tribes of Aws and Khazraj.

616-618

Conversion of 'Umar. The Prophet is continually satirized and insulted by the pagan Quraysh who then proclaim a ban against the Banu Hasim because of the Prophet's preaching.

619

Lifting of the boycott through growing opposition to it by Meccan sympathizers. Deaths of **Khadija**, the Prophet's first wife, and **Abu Talib**, Muhammad's uncle and protector and head of the Banu Hasim. Muhammad's position in the tribe is now less secure. The Satanic verse incident occurs. **Constantinople** under siege from an alliance of the Persians and the Avars.

620

Night Journey to Taif. The Prophet goes to Ta'if to seek haven and converts and is successful in neither. Muhammad reports that he has been carried to Paradise and has met the other prophets. The Prophet recites the Koran at night in Nakhlah; seven passing Jinn stop and listen. The 'Night Journey' in which the Prophet is taken in one night from Mecca to Jerusalem, mounted on the steed Buraq brought to him by the Angel Gabriel. From Temple Mount the Prophet, accompanied by Gabriel, ascends to the Divine Presence. Arabs from the settlement of Yathrib (later called Medina) make contact with Muhammad and invite him to lead their community. Six men of the tribe of Khazraj of Yathrib (Medina) enter Islam at the hand of the Prophet.

616

Relations between the Meccan establishment and Muhammad's converts deteriorate; there is persecution and Muhammad's position becomes increasingly untenable in Mecca. Second Flight (Hijrah) to Abyssinia.

617

Social boycott of the Hashimites and Muhammad by the Quraish. The Hashimites are shut up in a glen outside of Mecca. Civil war at **Yathrib** (later to be named Medina); the fourth and inconclusive battle of Bu'ath, between the tribes of Aws and Khazraj.

616-618

Conversion of 'Umar. The Prophet is continually satirized and insulted by the pagan Quraysh who then proclaim a ban against the Banu Hasim because of the Prophet's preaching.

619

Lifting of the boycott through growing opposition to it by Meccan sympathizers. Deaths of **Khadija**, the Prophet's first wife, and **Abu Talib**, Muhammad's uncle and protector and head of the Banu Hasim. Muhammad's position in the tribe is now less secure. The Satanic verse incident occurs. **Constantinople** under siege from an alliance of the Persians and the Avars.

620

Night Journey to Taif. The Prophet goes to Ta'if to seek haven and converts and is successful in neither. Muhammad reports that he has been carried to Paradise and has met the other prophets. The Prophet recites the Koran at night in Nakhlah; seven passing Jinn stop and listen. The 'Night Journey' in which the Prophet is taken in one night from Mecca to Jerusalem, mounted on the steed Buraq brought to him by the Angel Gabriel. From Temple Mount the Prophet, accompanied by Gabriel, ascends to the Divine Presence. Arabs from the settlement of Yathrib (later called Medina) make contact with Muhammad and invite him to lead their community. Six men of the tribe of Khazraj of Yathrib (Medina) enter Islam at the hand of the Prophet.

621

First pledge at Aqaba made with 12 men of Khazraj and Aws of Yathrib (Medina)

622

Second pledge or covenant at Aqaba. The converted Medinans pledge to defend the Prophet. The Emigration, Migration or Flight (**Hijra**) from Mecca to Medina (Yathrib). On July 15-16 70 families migrate from Mecca to Medina to escape persecution and threats from Meccan tribes. Muhammad narrowly escapes an assassination attempt. It comes in response to a request from a group of "Helpers" (Ansar) that he come to resolve the conflicts between the different communities in Medina. The *hijrah* marks the beginning of the Muslim era and the Islamic calendar. Heraclius undertakes successful campaigns against the Persians.

623

Muhammad leads an expedition to attack **Nakhla** which marks the beginning of violence in the name of Islam. In the last 9 years of Muhammad's life (623-632) he was responsible for orchestrating at least 100 known acts of violence to spread Islam (See chapter 3). Muhammad consummates his marriage to the 9 year old **Aisha**. He was engaged to her when she was only 6 years old. Muhammad had already taken other wives after the death of Khadijah. Muhammad married a total of 24 women which are listed below alphabetically.

1. **Aliye**: daughter of Zubayn a temporary (muta).
2. **'Aishah Siddiqa bint Abu Bakr**: She was engaged when she was 6 and the marriage was **consummated when she was 9** in 623 when Muhammad was 53.
3. **Esma**: (Umeyme) daughter of Sayan. Because she did not want to get married she did not want to go to bed with Muhammad.
4. **Fatima**: (Ümmü Şureyk) daughter of Şurayh. Muhammad initially thought that she would be beautiful, but when he found out that she was older he divorced her right away without consummating the marriage.

621

First pledge at Aqaba made with 12 men of Khazraj and Aws of Yathrib (Medina)

622

Second pledge or covenant at Aqaba. The converted Medinans pledge to defend the Prophet. The Emigration, Migration or Flight (**Hijra**) from Mecca to Medina (Yathrib). On July 15-16 70 families migrate from Mecca to Medina to escape persecution and threats from Meccan tribes. Muhammad narrowly escapes an assassination attempt. It comes in response to a request from a group of "Helpers" (Ansar) that he come to resolve the conflicts between the different communities in Medina. The *hijrah* marks the beginning of the Muslim era and the Islamic calendar. Heraclius undertakes successful campaigns against the Persians.

623

Muhammad leads an expedition to attack **Nakhla** which marks the beginning of violence in the name of Islam. In the last 9 years of Muhammad's life (623-632) he was responsible for orchestrating at least 100 known acts of violence to spread Islam (See chapter 3). Muhammad consummates his marriage to the 9 year old **Aisha**. He was engaged to her when she was only 6 years old. Muhammad had already taken other wives after the death of Khadijah. Muhammad married a total of 24 women which are listed below alphabetically.

1. **Aliye**: daughter of Zubayn a temporary (muta).
2. **'Aishah Siddiqa bint Abu Bakr**: She was engaged when she was 6 and the marriage was **consummated when she was 9** in 623 when Muhammad was 53.
3. **Esma**: (Umeyme) daughter of Sayan. Because she did not want to get married she did not want to go to bed with Muhammad.
4. **Fatima**: (Ümmü Şureyk) daughter of Şurayh. Muhammad initially thought that she would be beautiful, but when he found out that she was older he divorced her right away without consummating the marriage.

621

First pledge at Aqaba made with 12 men of Khazraj and Aws of Yathrib (Medina)

622

Second pledge or covenant at Aqaba. The converted Medinans pledge to defend the Prophet. The Emigration, Migration or Flight (**Hijra**) from Mecca to Medina (Yathrib). On July 15-16 70 families migrate from Mecca to Medina to escape persecution and threats from Meccan tribes. Muhammad narrowly escapes an assassination attempt. It comes in response to a request from a group of "Helpers" (Ansar) that he come to resolve the conflicts between the different communities in Medina. The *hijrah* marks the beginning of the Muslim era and the Islamic calendar. Heraclius undertakes successful campaigns against the Persians.

623

Muhammad leads an expedition to attack **Nakhla** which marks the beginning of violence in the name of Islam. In the last 9 years of Muhammad's life (623-632) he was responsible for orchestrating at least 100 known acts of violence to spread Islam (See chapter 3). Muhammad consummates his marriage to the 9 year old **Aisha**. He was engaged to her when she was only 6 years old. Muhammad had already taken other wives after the death of Khadijah. Muhammad married a total of 24 women which are listed below alphabetically.

1. **Aliye**: daughter of Zubayn a temporary (muta).
2. **'Aishah Siddiqa bint Abu Bakr**: She was engaged when she was 6 and the marriage was **consummated when she was 9** in 623 when Muhammad was 53.
3. **Esma**: (Umeyme) daughter of Sayan. Because she did not want to get married she did not want to go to bed with Muhammad.
4. **Fatima**: (Ümmü Şureyk) daughter of Şurayh. Muhammad initially thought that she would be beautiful, but when he found out that she was older he divorced her right away without consummating the marriage.

621

First pledge at Aqaba made with 12 men of Khazraj and Aws of Yathrib (Medina)

622

Second pledge or covenant at Aqaba. The converted Medinans pledge to defend the Prophet. The Emigration, Migration or Flight (**Hijra**) from Mecca to Medina (Yathrib). On July 15-16 70 families migrate from Mecca to Medina to escape persecution and threats from Meccan tribes. Muhammad narrowly escapes an assassination attempt. It comes in response to a request from a group of "Helpers" (Ansar) that he come to resolve the conflicts between the different communities in Medina. The *hijrah* marks the beginning of the Muslim era and the Islamic calendar. Heraclius undertakes successful campaigns against the Persians.

623

Muhammad leads an expedition to attack **Nakhla** which marks the beginning of violence in the name of Islam. In the last 9 years of Muhammad's life (623-632) he was responsible for orchestrating at least 100 known acts of violence to spread Islam (See chapter 3). Muhammad consummates his marriage to the 9 year old **Aisha**. He was engaged to her when she was only 6 years old. Muhammad had already taken other wives after the death of Khadijah. Muhammad married a total of 24 women which are listed below alphabetically.

1. **Aliye**: daughter of Zubayn a temporary (muta).
2. **'Aishah Siddiqa bint Abu Bakr**: She was engaged when she was 6 and the marriage was **consummated when she was 9** in 623 when Muhammad was 53.
3. **Esma**: (Umeyme) daughter of Sayan. Because she did not want to get married she did not want to go to bed with Muhammad.
4. **Fatima**: (Ümmü Şureyk) daughter of Şurayh. Muhammad initially thought that she would be beautiful, but when he found out that she was older he divorced her right away without consummating the marriage.

5. **Gaziyye**: daughter of Jabir; because she had been married off without her permission Muhammad returned her to Jabir.
6. **Hafsa bint U'mar bin Khattab**: 2<sup>nd</sup> Caliph's daughter.
7. **Halve**: daughter of Hakim and sister of ol-Ash'ath; the war widow of Al Harith.
8. **Hind bint Abi Umayya**: (also called "the mother of Salamah", Umm Salamah)
9. **Juwairiyah bint al-Harith**: a 20 year old war widow from the Banu Mustalaq was taken captive in 627.
10. **Khadijah bint Khuwaylid**; Muhammad's first wife whom he married in 595 when he was 25 and she was 40.
11. **Kuteybe**: sister of Esas.
12. **Leyla**: daughter of Hutaym (Hazrech).
13. **Maria al-Kibtiyya**: a 20 year old Egyptian Coptic Christian slave girl (concubine) taken from Egypt in 628 with her sister **Sirin** a 2<sup>nd</sup> concubine.
14. **Melike**: daughter of Davut; Because Muhammad had killed her father, she did not want to have sex.
15. **Maymuna bint al-Harith**: (Hilaliye) was a distant relative of Muhammad from the tribe of Helal.
16. **Nesh'a**: daughter of Amr Rifae: Muhammad divorced her because she refused to have sex with him (She is also known as Shenba).
17. **Ramlah bint Abu Sufyan**: (also known as **Umm Habiba** "mother of Habiba") of the Umayyad clan.
18. **Rayhana bint Amr ibn Khunafa**: (Raihana) she was from the Jewish tribe of Kurayza, and her husband was killed by Muslims in 627.
19. **Safiyya bin Huyayy bin Akhtab**: she was Jewish from the Banu Nadir of the children of Levi.

5. **Gaziyye**: daughter of Jabir; because she had been married off without her permission Muhammad returned her to Jabir.
6. **Hafsa bint U'mar bin Khattab**: 2<sup>nd</sup> Caliph's daughter.
7. **Halve**: daughter of Hakim and sister of ol-Ash'ath; the war widow of Al Harith.
8. **Hind bint Abi Umayya**: (also called "the mother of Salamah", Umm Salamah)
9. **Juwairiyah bint al-Harith**: a 20 year old war widow from the Banu Mustalaq was taken captive in 627.
10. **Khadijah bint Khuwaylid**; Muhammad's first wife whom he married in 595 when he was 25 and she was 40.
11. **Kuteybe**: sister of Esas.
12. **Leyla**: daughter of Hutaym (Hazrech).
13. **Maria al-Kibtiyya**: a 20 year old Egyptian Coptic Christian slave girl (concubine) taken from Egypt in 628 with her sister **Sirin** a 2<sup>nd</sup> concubine.
14. **Melike**: daughter of Davut; Because Muhammad had killed her father, she did not want to have sex.
15. **Maymuna bint al-Harith**: (Hilaliye) was a distant relative of Muhammad from the tribe of Helal.
16. **Nesh'a**: daughter of Amr Rifae: Muhammad divorced her because she refused to have sex with him (She is also known as Shenba).
17. **Ramlah bint Abu Sufyan**: (also known as **Umm Habiba** "mother of Habiba") of the Umayyad clan.
18. **Rayhana bint Amr ibn Khunafa**: (Raihana) she was from the Jewish tribe of Kurayza, and her husband was killed by Muslims in 627.
19. **Safiyya bin Huyayy bin Akhtab**: she was Jewish from the Banu Nadir of the children of Levi.

5. **Gaziyye**: daughter of Jabir; because she had been married off without her permission Muhammad returned her to Jabir.
6. **Hafsa bint U'mar bin Khattab**: 2<sup>nd</sup> Caliph's daughter.
7. **Halve**: daughter of Hakim and sister of ol-Ash'ath; the war widow of Al Harith.
8. **Hind bint Abi Umayya**: (also called "the mother of Salamah", Umm Salamah)
9. **Juwairiyah bint al-Harith**: a 20 year old war widow from the Banu Mustalaq was taken captive in 627.
10. **Khadijah bint Khuwaylid**; Muhammad's first wife whom he married in 595 when he was 25 and she was 40.
11. **Kuteybe**: sister of Esas.
12. **Leyla**: daughter of Hutaym (Hazrech).
13. **Maria al-Kibtiyya**: a 20 year old Egyptian Coptic Christian slave girl (concubine) taken from Egypt in 628 with her sister **Sirin** a 2<sup>nd</sup> concubine.
14. **Melike**: daughter of Davut; Because Muhammad had killed her father, she did not want to have sex.
15. **Maymuna bint al-Harith**: (Hilaliye) was a distant relative of Muhammad from the tribe of Helal.
16. **Nesh'a**: daughter of Amr Rifae: Muhammad divorced her because she refused to have sex with him (She is also known as Shenba).
17. **Ramlah bint Abu Sufyan**: (also known as **Umm Habiba** "mother of Habiba") of the Umayyad clan.
18. **Rayhana bint Amr ibn Khunafa**: (Raihana) she was from the Jewish tribe of Kurayza, and her husband was killed by Muslims in 627.
19. **Safiyya bin Huyayy bin Akhtab**: she was Jewish from the Banu Nadir of the children of Levi.

5. **Gaziyye**: daughter of Jabir; because she had been married off without her permission Muhammad returned her to Jabir.
6. **Hafsa bint U'mar bin Khattab**: 2<sup>nd</sup> Caliph's daughter.
7. **Halve**: daughter of Hakim and sister of ol-Ash'ath; the war widow of Al Harith.
8. **Hind bint Abi Umayya**: (also called "the mother of Salamah", Umm Salamah)
9. **Juwairiyah bint al-Harith**: a 20 year old war widow from the Banu Mustalaq was taken captive in 627.
10. **Khadijah bint Khuwaylid**; Muhammad's first wife whom he married in 595 when he was 25 and she was 40.
11. **Kuteybe**: sister of Esas.
12. **Leyla**: daughter of Hutaym (Hazrech).
13. **Maria al-Kibtiyya**: a 20 year old Egyptian Coptic Christian slave girl (concubine) taken from Egypt in 628 with her sister **Sirin** a 2<sup>nd</sup> concubine.
14. **Melike**: daughter of Davut; Because Muhammad had killed her father, she did not want to have sex.
15. **Maymuna bint al-Harith**: (Hilaliye) was a distant relative of Muhammad from the tribe of Helal.
16. **Nesh'a**: daughter of Amr Rifae: Muhammad divorced her because she refused to have sex with him (She is also known as Shenba).
17. **Ramlah bint Abu Sufyan**: (also known as **Umm Habiba** "mother of Habiba") of the Umayyad clan.
18. **Rayhana bint Amr ibn Khunafa**: (Raihana) she was from the Jewish tribe of Kurayza, and her husband was killed by Muslims in 627.
19. **Safiyya bin Huyayy bin Akhtab**: she was Jewish from the Banu Nadir of the children of Levi.

20. **Sawdah bint Zam'ah:** From the Banu Abd-Shams a widow whom he married in 620 when he was 50 and she was about 65.
21. **Umre Sharik:** daughter of Yedid of the Daws tribe.
22. **Zaynab (Barra) bint Jahsh bin Riyab;** Muhammad changed her name from Barra to Zaynab after she embraced Islam. "*So when Zayd had accomplished his desire from her (i.e., Muhammad forced Zayd to divorce her), We gave her to you in marriage.*" [Qur'an: Ahzab 33:37] **An unhappy marriage.**
23. **Zaynab bint Khuziamah:** She was from Bani Hilal bin 'Amir bin Sa'sa'a and a widow of Muhammad's cousin, Obaideh.
24. **Zubba:** daughter of Amir bin Sa-Saa; Muhammad divorced her because she grew old.
- For further details about these marriages go to: [danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com) [The Wickwire Compendium of Islam](#), Muhammad's 24 Wives.

624

Battle of **Badr** on March 17th where the Muslims (with 324 men) overcome great odds to defeat the pagan Meccas (with 950 men). 49 of the Meccan army died while only 14 of Muhammad's army died. Expulsion of the **Banu Qaynuqa** from Medina. Muslim raid by 'Abd Allah ibn Jahsh on **Nakhlah**, when he captures a Meccan caravan on the last day of Rajab, traditionally a sacred month in which fighting was prohibited. The direction of prayer is changed from Jerusalem to Mecca.

625

The Battle of **Uhud** in March where the pagan Meccans massacre 70 Muslims at **Bir Mauna** outside of Medina. Three thousand Meccans faced one thousand Muslims and the Muslims lost outside of Medina. The Jewish tribes of Banu Nadir are expelled from **Medina** by Muslim forces for collaborating with Mecca. Second war expedition of **Badr**.

626

Muslim war expedition against the **Banu Musta'liq**.

20. **Sawdah bint Zam'ah:** From the Banu Abd-Shams a widow whom he married in 620 when he was 50 and she was about 65.
21. **Umre Sharik:** daughter of Yedid of the Daws tribe.
22. **Zaynab (Barra) bint Jahsh bin Riyab;** Muhammad changed her name from Barra to Zaynab after she embraced Islam. "*So when Zayd had accomplished his desire from her (i.e., Muhammad forced Zayd to divorce her), We gave her to you in marriage.*" [Qur'an: Ahzab 33:37] **An unhappy marriage.**
23. **Zaynab bint Khuziamah:** She was from Bani Hilal bin 'Amir bin Sa'sa'a and a widow of Muhammad's cousin, Obaideh.
24. **Zubba:** daughter of Amir bin Sa-Saa; Muhammad divorced her because she grew old.
- For further details about these marriages go to: [danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com) [The Wickwire Compendium of Islam](#), Muhammad's 24 Wives.

624

Battle of **Badr** on March 17th where the Muslims (with 324 men) overcome great odds to defeat the pagan Meccas (with 950 men). 49 of the Meccan army died while only 14 of Muhammad's army died. Expulsion of the **Banu Qaynuqa** from Medina. Muslim raid by 'Abd Allah ibn Jahsh on **Nakhlah**, when he captures a Meccan caravan on the last day of Rajab, traditionally a sacred month in which fighting was prohibited. The direction of prayer is changed from Jerusalem to Mecca.

625

The Battle of **Uhud** in March where the pagan Meccans massacre 70 Muslims at **Bir Mauna** outside of Medina. Three thousand Meccans faced one thousand Muslims and the Muslims lost outside of Medina. The Jewish tribes of Banu Nadir are expelled from **Medina** by Muslim forces for collaborating with Mecca. Second war expedition of **Badr**.

626

Muslim war expedition against the **Banu Musta'liq**.

20. **Sawdah bint Zam'ah:** From the Banu Abd-Shams a widow whom he married in 620 when he was 50 and she was about 65.
21. **Umre Sharik:** daughter of Yedid of the Daws tribe.
22. **Zaynab (Barra) bint Jahsh bin Riyab;** Muhammad changed her name from Barra to Zaynab after she embraced Islam. "*So when Zayd had accomplished his desire from her (i.e., Muhammad forced Zayd to divorce her), We gave her to you in marriage.*" [Qur'an: Ahzab 33:37] **An unhappy marriage.**
23. **Zaynab bint Khuziamah:** She was from Bani Hilal bin 'Amir bin Sa'sa'a and a widow of Muhammad's cousin, Obaideh.
24. **Zubba:** daughter of Amir bin Sa-Saa; Muhammad divorced her because she grew old.
- For further details about these marriages go to: [danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com) [The Wickwire Compendium of Islam](#), Muhammad's 24 Wives.

624

Battle of **Badr** on March 17th where the Muslims (with 324 men) overcome great odds to defeat the pagan Meccas (with 950 men). 49 of the Meccan army died while only 14 of Muhammad's army died. Expulsion of the **Banu Qaynuqa** from Medina. Muslim raid by 'Abd Allah ibn Jahsh on **Nakhlah**, when he captures a Meccan caravan on the last day of Rajab, traditionally a sacred month in which fighting was prohibited. The direction of prayer is changed from Jerusalem to Mecca.

625

The Battle of **Uhud** in March where the pagan Meccans massacre 70 Muslims at **Bir Mauna** outside of Medina. Three thousand Meccans faced one thousand Muslims and the Muslims lost outside of Medina. The Jewish tribes of Banu Nadir are expelled from **Medina** by Muslim forces for collaborating with Mecca. Second war expedition of **Badr**.

626

Muslim war expedition against the **Banu Musta'liq**.

20. **Sawdah bint Zam'ah:** From the Banu Abd-Shams a widow whom he married in 620 when he was 50 and she was about 65.
21. **Umre Sharik:** daughter of Yedid of the Daws tribe.
22. **Zaynab (Barra) bint Jahsh bin Riyab;** Muhammad changed her name from Barra to Zaynab after she embraced Islam. "*So when Zayd had accomplished his desire from her (i.e., Muhammad forced Zayd to divorce her), We gave her to you in marriage.*" [Qur'an: Ahzab 33:37] **An unhappy marriage.**
23. **Zaynab bint Khuziamah:** She was from Bani Hilal bin 'Amir bin Sa'sa'a and a widow of Muhammad's cousin, Obaideh.
24. **Zubba:** daughter of Amir bin Sa-Saa; Muhammad divorced her because she grew old.
- For further details about these marriages go to: [danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com) [The Wickwire Compendium of Islam](#), Muhammad's 24 Wives.

624

Battle of **Badr** on March 17th where the Muslims (with 324 men) overcome great odds to defeat the pagan Meccas (with 950 men). 49 of the Meccan army died while only 14 of Muhammad's army died. Expulsion of the **Banu Qaynuqa** from Medina. Muslim raid by 'Abd Allah ibn Jahsh on **Nakhlah**, when he captures a Meccan caravan on the last day of Rajab, traditionally a sacred month in which fighting was prohibited. The direction of prayer is changed from Jerusalem to Mecca.

625

The Battle of **Uhud** in March where the pagan Meccans massacre 70 Muslims at **Bir Mauna** outside of Medina. Three thousand Meccans faced one thousand Muslims and the Muslims lost outside of Medina. The Jewish tribes of Banu Nadir are expelled from **Medina** by Muslim forces for collaborating with Mecca. Second war expedition of **Badr**.

626

Muslim war expedition against the **Banu Musta'liq**.

**Battle of the Trench** (Harb al-Ahzab), also called "War of the Confederates": in February - March of 627 a confederate army of 10,000 Quraish arabs and beduins tried to capture **Medina**, but were unsuccessful because Muhammad had dug a trench around the city. Muhammad ordered Muslims to defend Medina from attack, after Banu Nadir and Banu Qaynuqa tribes form an alliance with the Quraysh to attack him as revenge for expelling them from Medina. This resulted in the expulsion of the Banu Quraiza Jews from Medina. There were heavy non-Muslim casualties.

Invasion of **Banu Qurayza** in April of 627 after the Jews of Banu Qurayza had surrendered without a fight, Muhammad and his forces beheaded 600-800 men of this tribe 5 at a time and enslaved the women and children because they had supported the Meccans against the Muslims.

The men of Qurayza resisted Muhammad and attempted to form an alliance against him. When the alliance faltered, Muhammad acted quickly. His armies surrounded them and "besieged them for twenty-five nights until they were sore pressed and God cast terror into their hearts."<sup>[13]</sup> Muhammad selected Sa'd bin Mu'adh to decide their punishment, and al-Aus, an ally of Qurayza, agreed to let Sa'd choose the punishment. Sa'd declared that "the men should be killed, the property divided, and the women and children taken as captives."<sup>[14]</sup>

Then they surrendered, and the apostle confined them in Medina. . . . Then the apostle went out to the market of Medina (which is still its market today) and dug trenches in it. Then he sent for them and struck off their heads in those trenches as they were brought out to him in batches. . . . There were 600 or 700 in all, though some put the figure as high as 800 or 900. As they were being taken out in batches to the apostle they asked Ka'b what he thought would be done with them. He replied,

**Battle of the Trench** (Harb al-Ahzab), also called "War of the Confederates": in February - March of 627 a confederate army of 10,000 Quraish arabs and beduins tried to capture **Medina**, but were unsuccessful because Muhammad had dug a trench around the city. Muhammad ordered Muslims to defend Medina from attack, after Banu Nadir and Banu Qaynuqa tribes form an alliance with the Quraysh to attack him as revenge for expelling them from Medina. This resulted in the expulsion of the Banu Quraiza Jews from Medina. There were heavy non-Muslim casualties.

Invasion of **Banu Qurayza** in April of 627 after the Jews of Banu Qurayza had surrendered without a fight, Muhammad and his forces beheaded 600-800 men of this tribe 5 at a time and enslaved the women and children because they had supported the Meccans against the Muslims.

The men of Qurayza resisted Muhammad and attempted to form an alliance against him. When the alliance faltered, Muhammad acted quickly. His armies surrounded them and "besieged them for twenty-five nights until they were sore pressed and God cast terror into their hearts."<sup>[13]</sup> Muhammad selected Sa'd bin Mu'adh to decide their punishment, and al-Aus, an ally of Qurayza, agreed to let Sa'd choose the punishment. Sa'd declared that "the men should be killed, the property divided, and the women and children taken as captives."<sup>[14]</sup>

Then they surrendered, and the apostle confined them in Medina. . . . Then the apostle went out to the market of Medina (which is still its market today) and dug trenches in it. Then he sent for them and struck off their heads in those trenches as they were brought out to him in batches. . . . There were 600 or 700 in all, though some put the figure as high as 800 or 900. As they were being taken out in batches to the apostle they asked Ka'b what he thought would be done with them. He replied,

**Battle of the Trench** (Harb al-Ahzab), also called "War of the Confederates": in February - March of 627 a confederate army of 10,000 Quraish arabs and beduins tried to capture **Medina**, but were unsuccessful because Muhammad had dug a trench around the city. Muhammad ordered Muslims to defend Medina from attack, after Banu Nadir and Banu Qaynuqa tribes form an alliance with the Quraysh to attack him as revenge for expelling them from Medina. This resulted in the expulsion of the Banu Quraiza Jews from Medina. There were heavy non-Muslim casualties.

Invasion of **Banu Qurayza** in April of 627 after the Jews of Banu Qurayza had surrendered without a fight, Muhammad and his forces beheaded 600-800 men of this tribe 5 at a time and enslaved the women and children because they had supported the Meccans against the Muslims.

The men of Qurayza resisted Muhammad and attempted to form an alliance against him. When the alliance faltered, Muhammad acted quickly. His armies surrounded them and "besieged them for twenty-five nights until they were sore pressed and God cast terror into their hearts."<sup>[13]</sup> Muhammad selected Sa'd bin Mu'adh to decide their punishment, and al-Aus, an ally of Qurayza, agreed to let Sa'd choose the punishment. Sa'd declared that "the men should be killed, the property divided, and the women and children taken as captives."<sup>[14]</sup>

Then they surrendered, and the apostle confined them in Medina. . . . Then the apostle went out to the market of Medina (which is still its market today) and dug trenches in it. Then he sent for them and struck off their heads in those trenches as they were brought out to him in batches. . . . There were 600 or 700 in all, though some put the figure as high as 800 or 900. As they were being taken out in batches to the apostle they asked Ka'b what he thought would be done with them. He replied,

**Battle of the Trench** (Harb al-Ahzab), also called "War of the Confederates": in February - March of 627 a confederate army of 10,000 Quraish arabs and beduins tried to capture **Medina**, but were unsuccessful because Muhammad had dug a trench around the city. Muhammad ordered Muslims to defend Medina from attack, after Banu Nadir and Banu Qaynuqa tribes form an alliance with the Quraysh to attack him as revenge for expelling them from Medina. This resulted in the expulsion of the Banu Quraiza Jews from Medina. There were heavy non-Muslim casualties.

Invasion of **Banu Qurayza** in April of 627 after the Jews of Banu Qurayza had surrendered without a fight, Muhammad and his forces beheaded 600-800 men of this tribe 5 at a time and enslaved the women and children because they had supported the Meccans against the Muslims.

The men of Qurayza resisted Muhammad and attempted to form an alliance against him. When the alliance faltered, Muhammad acted quickly. His armies surrounded them and "besieged them for twenty-five nights until they were sore pressed and God cast terror into their hearts."<sup>[13]</sup> Muhammad selected Sa'd bin Mu'adh to decide their punishment, and al-Aus, an ally of Qurayza, agreed to let Sa'd choose the punishment. Sa'd declared that "the men should be killed, the property divided, and the women and children taken as captives."<sup>[14]</sup>

Then they surrendered, and the apostle confined them in Medina. . . . Then the apostle went out to the market of Medina (which is still its market today) and dug trenches in it. Then he sent for them and struck off their heads in those trenches as they were brought out to him in batches. . . . There were 600 or 700 in all, though some put the figure as high as 800 or 900. As they were being taken out in batches to the apostle they asked Ka'b what he thought would be done with them. He replied,

## 70.

"Will you never understand? Don't you see that the summoner never stops and those who are taken away do not return? By Allah it is death!" This went on until the apostle made an end of them.<sup>[15]</sup> Every male who had reached puberty was killed.<sup>[16]</sup> A woman named Bunanah was beheaded because she had dropped a millstone on one of Muhammad's men.<sup>[17]</sup> Muhammad divided the women, children, and property among his men (taking a fifth of everything for himself). Some of the women were sold for horses and weapons, and Muhammad kept one of the captive women, Rayhana, for himself.<sup>[18]</sup>

<sup>[13]</sup> Ibid., p. 461. This account is corroborated in *Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Dr. Muhammad Matraji, tr. (New Delhi: Islamic Book Service, 2002), Number 3032.

<sup>[14]</sup> Ibid., p. 464.

<sup>[15]</sup> Ibid., p. 464. See also Al-Tabari, *The History of Al-Tabari: Volume 8*, Michael Fishbein, tr. (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1997), pp. 27-41.

<sup>[16]</sup> Al-Tabari, Volume 8, p. 38.

<sup>[17]</sup> Ibid., p. 41

<sup>[18]</sup> Ibn Ishaq, *Sirat Rasul Allah (The Life of Muhammad)*, A. Guillaume, tr. (New York: Oxford University Press, 1980), p. 466.

Other killings, murders and assassinations which Muhammad either ordered or sanctioned include:

1. The Case of **Uqba bin Abu Mu'ayt** (spit on Muhammad's face)
2. The Case of **Ka'b bin al-Ashraf** (anti-Muhammad poet)
3. The Case of **Ibn Sunayna** (Jewish merchant)
4. The Case of **Mirba bin Qayzi** (insulted Muhammad by throwing dust at him)
5. The Case of the **600-800 Qurayza Jews** (surrendered without a fight & were beheaded)
6. The Case of **Sallam Ibn Abu'l-Huqayq** (murdered with Muhammad's ok)
7. The Case of **Kinana bin al-Rabi** (tortured & killed for hidden treasure)
8. The Case of an Anonymous **One Eyed Shepherd** (singing a song against Muhammad)

## 70.

"Will you never understand? Don't you see that the summoner never stops and those who are taken away do not return? By Allah it is death!" This went on until the apostle made an end of them.<sup>[15]</sup> Every male who had reached puberty was killed.<sup>[16]</sup> A woman named Bunanah was beheaded because she had dropped a millstone on one of Muhammad's men.<sup>[17]</sup> Muhammad divided the women, children, and property among his men (taking a fifth of everything for himself). Some of the women were sold for horses and weapons, and Muhammad kept one of the captive women, Rayhana, for himself.<sup>[18]</sup>

<sup>[13]</sup> Ibid., p. 461. This account is corroborated in *Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Dr. Muhammad Matraji, tr. (New Delhi: Islamic Book Service, 2002), Number 3032.

<sup>[14]</sup> Ibid., p. 464.

<sup>[15]</sup> Ibid., p. 464. See also Al-Tabari, *The History of Al-Tabari: Volume 8*, Michael Fishbein, tr. (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1997), pp. 27-41.

<sup>[16]</sup> Al-Tabari, Volume 8, p. 38.

<sup>[17]</sup> Ibid., p. 41

<sup>[18]</sup> Ibn Ishaq, *Sirat Rasul Allah (The Life of Muhammad)*, A. Guillaume, tr. (New York: Oxford University Press, 1980), p. 466.

Other killings, murders and assassinations which Muhammad either ordered or sanctioned include:

1. The Case of **Uqba bin Abu Mu'ayt** (spit on Muhammad's face)
2. The Case of **Ka'b bin al-Ashraf** (anti-Muhammad poet)
3. The Case of **Ibn Sunayna** (Jewish merchant)
4. The Case of **Mirba bin Qayzi** (insulted Muhammad by throwing dust at him)
5. The Case of the **600-800 Qurayza Jews** (surrendered without a fight & were beheaded)
6. The Case of **Sallam Ibn Abu'l-Huqayq** (murdered with Muhammad's ok)
7. The Case of **Kinana bin al-Rabi** (tortured & killed for hidden treasure)
8. The Case of an Anonymous **One Eyed Shepherd** (singing a song against Muhammad)

## 70.

"Will you never understand? Don't you see that the summoner never stops and those who are taken away do not return? By Allah it is death!" This went on until the apostle made an end of them.<sup>[15]</sup> Every male who had reached puberty was killed.<sup>[16]</sup> A woman named Bunanah was beheaded because she had dropped a millstone on one of Muhammad's men.<sup>[17]</sup> Muhammad divided the women, children, and property among his men (taking a fifth of everything for himself). Some of the women were sold for horses and weapons, and Muhammad kept one of the captive women, Rayhana, for himself.<sup>[18]</sup>

<sup>[13]</sup> Ibid., p. 461. This account is corroborated in *Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Dr. Muhammad Matraji, tr. (New Delhi: Islamic Book Service, 2002), Number 3032.

<sup>[14]</sup> Ibid., p. 464.

<sup>[15]</sup> Ibid., p. 464. See also Al-Tabari, *The History of Al-Tabari: Volume 8*, Michael Fishbein, tr. (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1997), pp. 27-41.

<sup>[16]</sup> Al-Tabari, Volume 8, p. 38.

<sup>[17]</sup> Ibid., p. 41

<sup>[18]</sup> Ibn Ishaq, *Sirat Rasul Allah (The Life of Muhammad)*, A. Guillaume, tr. (New York: Oxford University Press, 1980), p. 466.

Other killings, murders and assassinations which Muhammad either ordered or sanctioned include:

1. The Case of **Uqba bin Abu Mu'ayt** (spit on Muhammad's face)
2. The Case of **Ka'b bin al-Ashraf** (anti-Muhammad poet)
3. The Case of **Ibn Sunayna** (Jewish merchant)
4. The Case of **Mirba bin Qayzi** (insulted Muhammad by throwing dust at him)
5. The Case of the **600-800 Qurayza Jews** (surrendered without a fight & were beheaded)
6. The Case of **Sallam Ibn Abu'l-Huqayq** (murdered with Muhammad's ok)
7. The Case of **Kinana bin al-Rabi** (tortured & killed for hidden treasure)
8. The Case of an Anonymous **One Eyed Shepherd** (singing a song against Muhammad)

## 70.

"Will you never understand? Don't you see that the summoner never stops and those who are taken away do not return? By Allah it is death!" This went on until the apostle made an end of them.<sup>[15]</sup> Every male who had reached puberty was killed.<sup>[16]</sup> A woman named Bunanah was beheaded because she had dropped a millstone on one of Muhammad's men.<sup>[17]</sup> Muhammad divided the women, children, and property among his men (taking a fifth of everything for himself). Some of the women were sold for horses and weapons, and Muhammad kept one of the captive women, Rayhana, for himself.<sup>[18]</sup>

<sup>[13]</sup> Ibid., p. 461. This account is corroborated in *Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Dr. Muhammad Matraji, tr. (New Delhi: Islamic Book Service, 2002), Number 3032.

<sup>[14]</sup> Ibid., p. 464.

<sup>[15]</sup> Ibid., p. 464. See also Al-Tabari, *The History of Al-Tabari: Volume 8*, Michael Fishbein, tr. (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1997), pp. 27-41.

<sup>[16]</sup> Al-Tabari, Volume 8, p. 38.

<sup>[17]</sup> Ibid., p. 41

<sup>[18]</sup> Ibn Ishaq, *Sirat Rasul Allah (The Life of Muhammad)*, A. Guillaume, tr. (New York: Oxford University Press, 1980), p. 466.

Other killings, murders and assassinations which Muhammad either ordered or sanctioned include:

1. The Case of **Uqba bin Abu Mu'ayt** (spit on Muhammad's face)
2. The Case of **Ka'b bin al-Ashraf** (anti-Muhammad poet)
3. The Case of **Ibn Sunayna** (Jewish merchant)
4. The Case of **Mirba bin Qayzi** (insulted Muhammad by throwing dust at him)
5. The Case of the **600-800 Qurayza Jews** (surrendered without a fight & were beheaded)
6. The Case of **Sallam Ibn Abu'l-Huqayq** (murdered with Muhammad's ok)
7. The Case of **Kinana bin al-Rabi** (tortured & killed for hidden treasure)
8. The Case of an Anonymous **One Eyed Shepherd** (singing a song against Muhammad)

9. The Case of **Abu Afak** (sang a song lamenting deaths of people killed by Muhammad)
10. The Case of **Asma Bint Marwan** from Khatma (a poet who lamented the murder of Abu Afak)
11. The Case of **Abdullah bin Khatal** and His **Two Singing Girls** (satirized Muhammad)
12. The Case of **al-Huwayrith** (insulted Muhammad)
13. The Case of **Sara**, a Freed Slave (who insulted Muhammad)
14. The Case of a **Jewish Woman of Banu Qurayzah** (laughing at Muhammad's murders)
15. The Case of a **Blind Man's Wife** (cursed & reviled Muhammad)
16. The Case of a **Jewish Goldsmith of Banu Qaynuqa** (embarrassed the wife of a Muslim)
17. The Case of **Al-Nader** (scoffed at Muhammad and told better stories than Muhammad)
18. The Case of the **People from the Urania Tribe** (Bakara 2:194 & Maide 5:33) (Muhammad ordered them to drink camel urine & milk and they later killed the camel herdsman)

For further details of these cases go to:  
[danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com): [The Wickwire Compendium of Islam](http://danwickwire.com).

628

Muhammad sends 1,400 pilgrims to Mecca. 200 Meccan horsemen are sent out to stop it. The Meccans compromise with the Muslims and **Treaty of Hudaibiya** is formed with the Meccans which enables Muhammad to return to Mecca for pilgrimage the following year. This makes Muhammad the most powerful man in Arabia and attracts many of the Arabian tribes into his confederacy.

War expedition to **Khaybar** and the Jews exiled. Muhammad addresses letters to various heads of states. Messengers are sent to the Muqawqis, ruler of Egypt, Chosroes of Persia, Heraclius of Byzantium, the rulers of Yemen, and others, calling them to Islam. The Muqawqis sends gifts by way of return, the Persian Shaw Siroes, who has succeeded Chosroes in the meantime, tears up the letter.

9. The Case of **Abu Afak** (sang a song lamenting deaths of people killed by Muhammad)
10. The Case of **Asma Bint Marwan** from Khatma (a poet who lamented the murder of Abu Afak)
11. The Case of **Abdullah bin Khatal** and His **Two Singing Girls** (satirized Muhammad)
12. The Case of **al-Huwayrith** (insulted Muhammad)
13. The Case of **Sara**, a Freed Slave (who insulted Muhammad)
14. The Case of a **Jewish Woman of Banu Qurayzah** (laughing at Muhammad's murders)
15. The Case of a **Blind Man's Wife** (cursed & reviled Muhammad)
16. The Case of a **Jewish Goldsmith of Banu Qaynuqa** (embarrassed the wife of a Muslim)
17. The Case of **Al-Nader** (scoffed at Muhammad and told better stories than Muhammad)
18. The Case of the **People from the Urania Tribe** (Bakara 2:194 & Maide 5:33) (Muhammad ordered them to drink camel urine & milk and they later killed the camel herdsman)

For further details of these cases go to:  
[danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com): [The Wickwire Compendium of Islam](http://danwickwire.com).

628

Muhammad sends 1,400 pilgrims to Mecca. 200 Meccan horsemen are sent out to stop it. The Meccans compromise with the Muslims and **Treaty of Hudaibiya** is formed with the Meccans which enables Muhammad to return to Mecca for pilgrimage the following year. This makes Muhammad the most powerful man in Arabia and attracts many of the Arabian tribes into his confederacy.

War expedition to **Khaybar** and the Jews exiled. Muhammad addresses letters to various heads of states. Messengers are sent to the Muqawqis, ruler of Egypt, Chosroes of Persia, Heraclius of Byzantium, the rulers of Yemen, and others, calling them to Islam. The Muqawqis sends gifts by way of return, the Persian Shaw Siroes, who has succeeded Chosroes in the meantime, tears up the letter.

9. The Case of **Abu Afak** (sang a song lamenting deaths of people killed by Muhammad)
10. The Case of **Asma Bint Marwan** from Khatma (a poet who lamented the murder of Abu Afak)
11. The Case of **Abdullah bin Khatal** and His **Two Singing Girls** (satirized Muhammad)
12. The Case of **al-Huwayrith** (insulted Muhammad)
13. The Case of **Sara**, a Freed Slave (who insulted Muhammad)
14. The Case of a **Jewish Woman of Banu Qurayzah** (laughing at Muhammad's murders)
15. The Case of a **Blind Man's Wife** (cursed & reviled Muhammad)
16. The Case of a **Jewish Goldsmith of Banu Qaynuqa** (embarrassed the wife of a Muslim)
17. The Case of **Al-Nader** (scoffed at Muhammad and told better stories than Muhammad)
18. The Case of the **People from the Urania Tribe** (Bakara 2:194 & Maide 5:33) (Muhammad ordered them to drink camel urine & milk and they later killed the camel herdsman)

For further details of these cases go to:  
[danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com): [The Wickwire Compendium of Islam](http://danwickwire.com).

628

Muhammad sends 1,400 pilgrims to Mecca. 200 Meccan horsemen are sent out to stop it. The Meccans compromise with the Muslims and **Treaty of Hudaibiya** is formed with the Meccans which enables Muhammad to return to Mecca for pilgrimage the following year. This makes Muhammad the most powerful man in Arabia and attracts many of the Arabian tribes into his confederacy.

War expedition to **Khaybar** and the Jews exiled. Muhammad addresses letters to various heads of states. Messengers are sent to the Muqawqis, ruler of Egypt, Chosroes of Persia, Heraclius of Byzantium, the rulers of Yemen, and others, calling them to Islam. The Muqawqis sends gifts by way of return, the Persian Shaw Siroes, who has succeeded Chosroes in the meantime, tears up the letter.

9. The Case of **Abu Afak** (sang a song lamenting deaths of people killed by Muhammad)
10. The Case of **Asma Bint Marwan** from Khatma (a poet who lamented the murder of Abu Afak)
11. The Case of **Abdullah bin Khatal** and His **Two Singing Girls** (satirized Muhammad)
12. The Case of **al-Huwayrith** (insulted Muhammad)
13. The Case of **Sara**, a Freed Slave (who insulted Muhammad)
14. The Case of a **Jewish Woman of Banu Qurayzah** (laughing at Muhammad's murders)
15. The Case of a **Blind Man's Wife** (cursed & reviled Muhammad)
16. The Case of a **Jewish Goldsmith of Banu Qaynuqa** (embarrassed the wife of a Muslim)
17. The Case of **Al-Nader** (scoffed at Muhammad and told better stories than Muhammad)
18. The Case of the **People from the Urania Tribe** (Bakara 2:194 & Maide 5:33) (Muhammad ordered them to drink camel urine & milk and they later killed the camel herdsman)

For further details of these cases go to:  
[danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com): [The Wickwire Compendium of Islam](http://danwickwire.com).

628

Muhammad sends 1,400 pilgrims to Mecca. 200 Meccan horsemen are sent out to stop it. The Meccans compromise with the Muslims and **Treaty of Hudaibiya** is formed with the Meccans which enables Muhammad to return to Mecca for pilgrimage the following year. This makes Muhammad the most powerful man in Arabia and attracts many of the Arabian tribes into his confederacy.

War expedition to **Khaybar** and the Jews exiled. Muhammad addresses letters to various heads of states. Messengers are sent to the Muqawqis, ruler of Egypt, Chosroes of Persia, Heraclius of Byzantium, the rulers of Yemen, and others, calling them to Islam. The Muqawqis sends gifts by way of return, the Persian Shaw Siroes, who has succeeded Chosroes in the meantime, tears up the letter.

## 72.

The ruler of Yemen, revolts against Persian suzerainty, and enters Islam. The Jewish citadels of **Khaybar** are conquered, and the growing strength of the Muslims become apparent. Muhammad is poisoned at Khaybar. Siroes (Kobad II) of Persia makes peace with Heraclius and returns the "True Cross."

629

Muhammad performs the pilgrimage (hajj) to Mekka in March as agreed by the treaty of Hudaibiyyah, and Bilal calls the prayer from the top of the Ka'bah; thus the *shahadah* echos in the valley of Mecca, while the Quraysh watch and listen from the hill of Abu Qubays.

Muslim war expedition to **Mu'tah** against the Romans. The Byzantines repulse the Muslim excursion at Mu'tah, and Khalid ibn Walid takes command of Muslim armies for the first time. The Prophet sees the events in a vision and calls Khalid the "Sword of God".

630

The Meccans violate the Treaty of Hudaibiyyah, and so on January 11th Muhammad marches with 10,000 soldiers on **Mecca** (later gained control of all Arabia). Mecca is conquered by the Muslims. The Ka'bah is purified of idols.

Battles of **Hunayn**, **Auras**, and **Ta'if**. Muhammad becomes the master of Arabia and so begins a mass movement of tribes embracing Islam.

"Year of Deputations," when tribes from all over Arabia accept Islam. Mecca becomes the spiritual center of Islam. Muhammad makes his last pilgrimage to Mecca. In April messengers are sent out to collect the poor-tax from the converted tribes. In October to December Muslims wage a war expedition to **Tabuk** in North Arabia.

631

Year of Deputations continues. That Arabian tribes remaining outside Islamic rule accept Islam. Warfare against the Christians. Ali sent on a mission to Yemen. The pilgrimage that year is lead by Abu Bakr. Idolators are henceforth prohibited from making the pilgrimage to Mecca.

## 72.

The ruler of Yemen, revolts against Persian suzerainty, and enters Islam. The Jewish citadels of **Khaybar** are conquered, and the growing strength of the Muslims become apparent. Muhammad is poisoned at Khaybar. Siroes (Kobad II) of Persia makes peace with Heraclius and returns the "True Cross."

629

Muhammad performs the pilgrimage (hajj) to Mekka in March as agreed by the treaty of Hudaibiyyah, and Bilal calls the prayer from the top of the Ka'bah; thus the *shahadah* echos in the valley of Mecca, while the Quraysh watch and listen from the hill of Abu Qubays.

Muslim war expedition to **Mu'tah** against the Romans. The Byzantines repulse the Muslim excursion at Mu'tah, and Khalid ibn Walid takes command of Muslim armies for the first time. The Prophet sees the events in a vision and calls Khalid the "Sword of God".

630

The Meccans violate the Treaty of Hudaibiyyah, and so on January 11th Muhammad marches with 10,000 soldiers on **Mecca** (later gained control of all Arabia). Mecca is conquered by the Muslims. The Ka'bah is purified of idols.

Battles of **Hunayn**, **Auras**, and **Ta'if**. Muhammad becomes the master of Arabia and so begins a mass movement of tribes embracing Islam.

"Year of Deputations," when tribes from all over Arabia accept Islam. Mecca becomes the spiritual center of Islam. Muhammad makes his last pilgrimage to Mecca. In April messengers are sent out to collect the poor-tax from the converted tribes. In October to December Muslims wage a war expedition to **Tabuk** in North Arabia.

631

Year of Deputations continues. That Arabian tribes remaining outside Islamic rule accept Islam. Warfare against the Christians. Ali sent on a mission to Yemen. The pilgrimage that year is lead by Abu Bakr. Idolators are henceforth prohibited from making the pilgrimage to Mecca.

## 72.

The ruler of Yemen, revolts against Persian suzerainty, and enters Islam. The Jewish citadels of **Khaybar** are conquered, and the growing strength of the Muslims become apparent. Muhammad is poisoned at Khaybar. Siroes (Kobad II) of Persia makes peace with Heraclius and returns the "True Cross."

629

Muhammad performs the pilgrimage (hajj) to Mekka in March as agreed by the treaty of Hudaibiyyah, and Bilal calls the prayer from the top of the Ka'bah; thus the *shahadah* echos in the valley of Mecca, while the Quraysh watch and listen from the hill of Abu Qubays.

Muslim war expedition to **Mu'tah** against the Romans. The Byzantines repulse the Muslim excursion at Mu'tah, and Khalid ibn Walid takes command of Muslim armies for the first time. The Prophet sees the events in a vision and calls Khalid the "Sword of God".

630

The Meccans violate the Treaty of Hudaibiyyah, and so on January 11th Muhammad marches with 10,000 soldiers on **Mecca** (later gained control of all Arabia). Mecca is conquered by the Muslims. The Ka'bah is purified of idols.

Battles of **Hunayn**, **Auras**, and **Ta'if**. Muhammad becomes the master of Arabia and so begins a mass movement of tribes embracing Islam.

"Year of Deputations," when tribes from all over Arabia accept Islam. Mecca becomes the spiritual center of Islam. Muhammad makes his last pilgrimage to Mecca. In April messengers are sent out to collect the poor-tax from the converted tribes. In October to December Muslims wage a war expedition to **Tabuk** in North Arabia.

631

Year of Deputations continues. That Arabian tribes remaining outside Islamic rule accept Islam. Warfare against the Christians. Ali sent on a mission to Yemen. The pilgrimage that year is lead by Abu Bakr. Idolators are henceforth prohibited from making the pilgrimage to Mecca.

## 72.

The ruler of Yemen, revolts against Persian suzerainty, and enters Islam. The Jewish citadels of **Khaybar** are conquered, and the growing strength of the Muslims become apparent. Muhammad is poisoned at Khaybar. Siroes (Kobad II) of Persia makes peace with Heraclius and returns the "True Cross."

629

Muhammad performs the pilgrimage (hajj) to Mekka in March as agreed by the treaty of Hudaibiyyah, and Bilal calls the prayer from the top of the Ka'bah; thus the *shahadah* echos in the valley of Mecca, while the Quraysh watch and listen from the hill of Abu Qubays.

Muslim war expedition to **Mu'tah** against the Romans. The Byzantines repulse the Muslim excursion at Mu'tah, and Khalid ibn Walid takes command of Muslim armies for the first time. The Prophet sees the events in a vision and calls Khalid the "Sword of God".

630

The Meccans violate the Treaty of Hudaibiyyah, and so on January 11th Muhammad marches with 10,000 soldiers on **Mecca** (later gained control of all Arabia). Mecca is conquered by the Muslims. The Ka'bah is purified of idols.

Battles of **Hunayn**, **Auras**, and **Ta'if**. Muhammad becomes the master of Arabia and so begins a mass movement of tribes embracing Islam.

"Year of Deputations," when tribes from all over Arabia accept Islam. Mecca becomes the spiritual center of Islam. Muhammad makes his last pilgrimage to Mecca. In April messengers are sent out to collect the poor-tax from the converted tribes. In October to December Muslims wage a war expedition to **Tabuk** in North Arabia.

631

Year of Deputations continues. That Arabian tribes remaining outside Islamic rule accept Islam. Warfare against the Christians. Ali sent on a mission to Yemen. The pilgrimage that year is lead by Abu Bakr. Idolators are henceforth prohibited from making the pilgrimage to Mecca.

631-661

Age of the Caliphs: in 29 years 4 Caliphs controlled from Arabia to all of the Middle East, Africa & Persia.

632

January 27, the death of the Prophet's son Ibrahim.  
 Muhammad's last pilgrimage to Mecca, and the completion of the Qur'an.  
**Muhammad's death** occurs on June 8th in Medina in the house of his wife A'isha.  
 Election of Hadrat **Abu Bakr** as the 1st Caliph. He reigns from 632-634.  
 Usamah leads the wars of riddah against tribes who secede from the confederacy. Abu Bakr refuses to turn Usamah aside from a campaign to Syria which the Prophet had ordered, and instead himself takes the field against the apostates.  
 War expedition to **Syria**. Battles of **Zu Qissa** and **Abraq**.  
 Battles of **Buzakha**, **Zafar** and **Naqra**.  
 War campaigns against **Bani Tamin** and **Musailima**.  
 On March 16th while returning fromt he pilgrimage, the Prophet joins a Muslim army led by Ali at Ghadir Khumm. Ali, criticised for excessive severity when in command, is defended by the Prophet. (These events and statements will later be taken by Shi'ites as designating 'Ali's succession to the Prophet.)  
 Some Beduin tribes repudiate Islam and repulse the collectors of the poor-tax; false prophets arise: "Wars of Apostasy" (Hurub ar-Riddah).  
 Yazdagird III becomes King in Persia.

633

Muslim war campaigns in **Bahrain**, **Oman**, **Mahrah Yemen**, and **Hadramaut**. Raids in **Iraq**. Battles of **Kazima**, **Manzar**, **Walaja**, **Ulleis**, **Hirah**, **Anbar**, **Ein at tamar**, **Daumatul** and **Firaz**. Abu Bakr manages to subdue the revolt and unite all the tribes of Arabia. End of the "Wars of Apostasy". The false prophet Musaylamah is killed in a battle with a Muslim army led by Khalid ibn Walid. Southern **Mesopotamia** conquered.

631-661

Age of the Caliphs: in 29 years 4 Caliphs controlled from Arabia to all of the Middle East, Africa & Persia.

632

January 27, the death of the Prophet's son Ibrahim.  
 Muhammad's last pilgrimage to Mecca, and the completion of the Qur'an.  
**Muhammad's death** occurs on June 8th in Medina in the house of his wife A'isha.  
 Election of Hadrat **Abu Bakr** as the 1st Caliph. He reigns from 632-634.  
 Usamah leads the wars of riddah against tribes who secede from the confederacy. Abu Bakr refuses to turn Usamah aside from a campaign to Syria which the Prophet had ordered, and instead himself takes the field against the apostates.  
 War expedition to **Syria**. Battles of **Zu Qissa** and **Abraq**.  
 Battles of **Buzakha**, **Zafar** and **Naqra**.  
 War campaigns against **Bani Tamin** and **Musailima**.  
 On March 16th while returning fromt he pilgrimage, the Prophet joins a Muslim army led by Ali at Ghadir Khumm. Ali, criticised for excessive severity when in command, is defended by the Prophet. (These events and statements will later be taken by Shi'ites as designating 'Ali's succession to the Prophet.)  
 Some Beduin tribes repudiate Islam and repulse the collectors of the poor-tax; false prophets arise: "Wars of Apostasy" (Hurub ar-Riddah).  
 Yazdagird III becomes King in Persia.

633

Muslim war campaigns in **Bahrain**, **Oman**, **Mahrah Yemen**, and **Hadramaut**. Raids in **Iraq**. Battles of **Kazima**, **Manzar**, **Walaja**, **Ulleis**, **Hirah**, **Anbar**, **Ein at tamar**, **Daumatul** and **Firaz**. Abu Bakr manages to subdue the revolt and unite all the tribes of Arabia. End of the "Wars of Apostasy". The false prophet Musaylamah is killed in a battle with a Muslim army led by Khalid ibn Walid. Southern **Mesopotamia** conquered.

631-661

Age of the Caliphs: in 29 years 4 Caliphs controlled from Arabia to all of the Middle East, Africa & Persia.

632

January 27, the death of the Prophet's son Ibrahim.  
 Muhammad's last pilgrimage to Mecca, and the completion of the Qur'an.  
**Muhammad's death** occurs on June 8th in Medina in the house of his wife A'isha.  
 Election of Hadrat **Abu Bakr** as the 1st Caliph. He reigns from 632-634.  
 Usamah leads the wars of riddah against tribes who secede from the confederacy. Abu Bakr refuses to turn Usamah aside from a campaign to Syria which the Prophet had ordered, and instead himself takes the field against the apostates.  
 War expedition to **Syria**. Battles of **Zu Qissa** and **Abraq**.  
 Battles of **Buzakha**, **Zafar** and **Naqra**.  
 War campaigns against **Bani Tamin** and **Musailima**.  
 On March 16th while returning fromt he pilgrimage, the Prophet joins a Muslim army led by Ali at Ghadir Khumm. Ali, criticised for excessive severity when in command, is defended by the Prophet. (These events and statements will later be taken by Shi'ites as designating 'Ali's succession to the Prophet.)  
 Some Beduin tribes repudiate Islam and repulse the collectors of the poor-tax; false prophets arise: "Wars of Apostasy" (Hurub ar-Riddah).  
 Yazdagird III becomes King in Persia.

633

Muslim war campaigns in **Bahrain**, **Oman**, **Mahrah Yemen**, and **Hadramaut**. Raids in **Iraq**. Battles of **Kazima**, **Manzar**, **Walaja**, **Ulleis**, **Hirah**, **Anbar**, **Ein at tamar**, **Daumatul** and **Firaz**. Abu Bakr manages to subdue the revolt and unite all the tribes of Arabia. End of the "Wars of Apostasy". The false prophet Musaylamah is killed in a battle with a Muslim army led by Khalid ibn Walid. Southern **Mesopotamia** conquered.

631-661

Age of the Caliphs: in 29 years 4 Caliphs controlled from Arabia to all of the Middle East, Africa & Persia.

632

January 27, the death of the Prophet's son Ibrahim.  
 Muhammad's last pilgrimage to Mecca, and the completion of the Qur'an.  
**Muhammad's death** occurs on June 8th in Medina in the house of his wife A'isha.  
 Election of Hadrat **Abu Bakr** as the 1st Caliph. He reigns from 632-634.  
 Usamah leads the wars of riddah against tribes who secede from the confederacy. Abu Bakr refuses to turn Usamah aside from a campaign to Syria which the Prophet had ordered, and instead himself takes the field against the apostates.  
 War expedition to **Syria**. Battles of **Zu Qissa** and **Abraq**.  
 Battles of **Buzakha**, **Zafar** and **Naqra**.  
 War campaigns against **Bani Tamin** and **Musailima**.  
 On March 16th while returning fromt he pilgrimage, the Prophet joins a Muslim army led by Ali at Ghadir Khumm. Ali, criticised for excessive severity when in command, is defended by the Prophet. (These events and statements will later be taken by Shi'ites as designating 'Ali's succession to the Prophet.)  
 Some Beduin tribes repudiate Islam and repulse the collectors of the poor-tax; false prophets arise: "Wars of Apostasy" (Hurub ar-Riddah).  
 Yazdagird III becomes King in Persia.

633

Muslim war campaigns in **Bahrain**, **Oman**, **Mahrah Yemen**, and **Hadramaut**. Raids in **Iraq**. Battles of **Kazima**, **Manzar**, **Walaja**, **Ulleis**, **Hirah**, **Anbar**, **Ein at tamar**, **Daumatul** and **Firaz**. Abu Bakr manages to subdue the revolt and unite all the tribes of Arabia. End of the "Wars of Apostasy". The false prophet Musaylamah is killed in a battle with a Muslim army led by Khalid ibn Walid. Southern **Mesopotamia** conquered.

74.

634

A Muslim army of 18,000 attacked Palestine and Syria in the battles of **Basra**, **Damascus** and **Ajinadin**. Death of Hadrat Abu Bakr. Hadrat **Umar Ibn al-Khattab** becomes the 2nd Caliph. He reigns from 634-644. Battles of **Namaraq** and **Saqatia**.

635

Battle of **Bridge**, Battle of **Buwaib**. Conquest of **Damascus**. Battle of **Fahl**. Jews and Christians are expelled from **Arabia**.

636

A Muslim army of 40,000 marched on North Africa in the Battle of **Yermuk** and the Battle of **Qadsiyia**. Persian Sassanids are defeated. Conquest of **Madain**. Conquest of **Iraq**.

637

The Byzantines are defeated at the river **Yarmuk**. Conquest of **Syria**. Battle of **Jalula**. Conquest of **Jazirah**. Caliph 'Umar formalizes the convention of dating the Islamic era from the Hijrah and the establishment of the Islamic community (Ummah) at Medina. The founding of Kufah as a garrison town.

638

Fall of **Jerusalem**. When caliph Umar reached Jerusalem with his army, Sophronius, the leader of the Christian community, came out of the city wearing his patriarchal robes to surrender to Umar who was wearing his battle clothes. Jerusalem become the third holiest city after Mecca and Medina. The Byzantines find the Monophysite Christians of Syria allying themselves with the Muslims. To win back their support they offer the compromise formula of monothelism. This fails to win back the support of the Monophysite Christians, but it is the origin of the Maronites.

639

Conquest of **Khuizistan**. The Muslims begin their conquest of **Egypt**.

640

Capture of the post of **Caesaria** in Syria. Conquest of **Shustar** and **Jande Sabur** in Persia. 'Amr ibn al-'Asi begins the conquest of Egypt. Battle of **Babylon** in Egypt. **Persia** comes under Muslim rule.

74.

634

A Muslim army of 18,000 attacked Palestine and Syria in the battles of **Basra**, **Damascus** and **Ajinadin**. Death of Hadrat Abu Bakr. Hadrat **Umar Ibn al-Khattab** becomes the 2nd Caliph. He reigns from 634-644. Battles of **Namaraq** and **Saqatia**.

635

Battle of **Bridge**, Battle of **Buwaib**. Conquest of **Damascus**. Battle of **Fahl**. Jews and Christians are expelled from **Arabia**.

636

A Muslim army of 40,000 marched on North Africa in the Battle of **Yermuk** and the Battle of **Qadsiyia**. Persian Sassanids are defeated. Conquest of **Madain**. Conquest of **Iraq**.

637

The Byzantines are defeated at the river **Yarmuk**. Conquest of **Syria**. Battle of **Jalula**. Conquest of **Jazirah**. Caliph 'Umar formalizes the convention of dating the Islamic era from the Hijrah and the establishment of the Islamic community (Ummah) at Medina. The founding of Kufah as a garrison town.

638

Fall of **Jerusalem**. When caliph Umar reached Jerusalem with his army, Sophronius, the leader of the Christian community, came out of the city wearing his patriarchal robes to surrender to Umar who was wearing his battle clothes. Jerusalem become the third holiest city after Mecca and Medina. The Byzantines find the Monophysite Christians of Syria allying themselves with the Muslims. To win back their support they offer the compromise formula of monothelism. This fails to win back the support of the Monophysite Christians, but it is the origin of the Maronites.

639

Conquest of **Khuizistan**. The Muslims begin their conquest of **Egypt**.

640

Capture of the post of **Caesaria** in Syria. Conquest of **Shustar** and **Jande Sabur** in Persia. 'Amr ibn al-'Asi begins the conquest of Egypt. Battle of **Babylon** in Egypt. **Persia** comes under Muslim rule.

74.

634

A Muslim army of 18,000 attacked Palestine and Syria in the battles of **Basra**, **Damascus** and **Ajinadin**. Death of Hadrat Abu Bakr. Hadrat **Umar Ibn al-Khattab** becomes the 2nd Caliph. He reigns from 634-644. Battles of **Namaraq** and **Saqatia**.

635

Battle of **Bridge**, Battle of **Buwaib**. Conquest of **Damascus**. Battle of **Fahl**. Jews and Christians are expelled from **Arabia**.

636

A Muslim army of 40,000 marched on North Africa in the Battle of **Yermuk** and the Battle of **Qadsiyia**. Persian Sassanids are defeated. Conquest of **Madain**. Conquest of **Iraq**.

637

The Byzantines are defeated at the river **Yarmuk**. Conquest of **Syria**. Battle of **Jalula**. Conquest of **Jazirah**. Caliph 'Umar formalizes the convention of dating the Islamic era from the Hijrah and the establishment of the Islamic community (Ummah) at Medina. The founding of Kufah as a garrison town.

638

Fall of **Jerusalem**. When caliph Umar reached Jerusalem with his army, Sophronius, the leader of the Christian community, came out of the city wearing his patriarchal robes to surrender to Umar who was wearing his battle clothes. Jerusalem become the third holiest city after Mecca and Medina. The Byzantines find the Monophysite Christians of Syria allying themselves with the Muslims. To win back their support they offer the compromise formula of monothelism. This fails to win back the support of the Monophysite Christians, but it is the origin of the Maronites.

639

Conquest of **Khuizistan**. The Muslims begin their conquest of **Egypt**.

640

Capture of the post of **Caesaria** in Syria. Conquest of **Shustar** and **Jande Sabur** in Persia. 'Amr ibn al-'Asi begins the conquest of Egypt. Battle of **Babylon** in Egypt. **Persia** comes under Muslim rule.

74.

634

A Muslim army of 18,000 attacked Palestine and Syria in the battles of **Basra**, **Damascus** and **Ajinadin**. Death of Hadrat Abu Bakr. Hadrat **Umar Ibn al-Khattab** becomes the 2nd Caliph. He reigns from 634-644. Battles of **Namaraq** and **Saqatia**.

635

Battle of **Bridge**, Battle of **Buwaib**. Conquest of **Damascus**. Battle of **Fahl**. Jews and Christians are expelled from **Arabia**.

636

A Muslim army of 40,000 marched on North Africa in the Battle of **Yermuk** and the Battle of **Qadsiyia**. Persian Sassanids are defeated. Conquest of **Madain**. Conquest of **Iraq**.

637

The Byzantines are defeated at the river **Yarmuk**. Conquest of **Syria**. Battle of **Jalula**. Conquest of **Jazirah**. Caliph 'Umar formalizes the convention of dating the Islamic era from the Hijrah and the establishment of the Islamic community (Ummah) at Medina. The founding of Kufah as a garrison town.

638

Fall of **Jerusalem**. When caliph Umar reached Jerusalem with his army, Sophronius, the leader of the Christian community, came out of the city wearing his patriarchal robes to surrender to Umar who was wearing his battle clothes. Jerusalem become the third holiest city after Mecca and Medina. The Byzantines find the Monophysite Christians of Syria allying themselves with the Muslims. To win back their support they offer the compromise formula of monothelism. This fails to win back the support of the Monophysite Christians, but it is the origin of the Maronites.

639

Conquest of **Khuizistan**. The Muslims begin their conquest of **Egypt**.

640

Capture of the post of **Caesaria** in Syria. Conquest of **Shustar** and **Jande Sabur** in Persia. 'Amr ibn al-'Asi begins the conquest of Egypt. Battle of **Babylon** in Egypt. **Persia** comes under Muslim rule.

641

Conquest of **Alexandria** in Egypt. The Muslims control Syria, Palestine and Egypt; they have defeated the Persian Empire and, when manpower is available, will occupy its territories. The garrison town of Kufa, Basrah and Fustat are built to house Muslim troops, who live separately from the subject population. 'Amr ibn al-'Asi founds Fustat (outskirts of present day Cairo). The end of the reign of Heraclitus as Emperor of Byzantium.

642

Battle of **Rayy** in Persia. **Iran** conquered. Conquest of **Egypt**. The Persians are beaten decisively at the Battle of **Nihawand**.

643

Conquest of **Azarbaijan** and **Tabaristan** (Russia).

644

Conquest of **Fars, Kerman, Sistan, Mekran and Kharan**. **Hadrat Umar** is murdered by a Persian prisoner of war and **Hadrat Uthman ibn Affan** (Osman) is elected the 3rd Caliph. He reigned from 644-656.

645

War campaigns in **Fats**.

650 - c.720

**Kharijites, Kharijiyyah**

Often called the Puritans of Islam, as they demanded purity of conscience as well as body. They tended to brand everyone who did not agree with them as unbelievers. A sub-sect, the Azraqites, believed in such rigid following of the Koran as to massacre large groups of Muslims who had allegedly committed grave sins. Interestingly, Kharijites were very tolerant of non-Muslims.

646

War campaigns in **Khurasan, Armenia and Asia Minor**.

646-651

**Qur'an compiled ?** Muslims conquer **Tripoli** in North Africa and establish Muslim rule in **Iran, Afghanistan and Sind**.

641

Conquest of **Alexandria** in Egypt. The Muslims control Syria, Palestine and Egypt; they have defeated the Persian Empire and, when manpower is available, will occupy its territories. The garrison town of Kufa, Basrah and Fustat are built to house Muslim troops, who live separately from the subject population. 'Amr ibn al-'Asi founds Fustat (outskirts of present day Cairo). The end of the reign of Heraclitus as Emperor of Byzantium.

642

Battle of **Rayy** in Persia. **Iran** conquered. Conquest of **Egypt**. The Persians are beaten decisively at the Battle of **Nihawand**.

643

Conquest of **Azarbaijan** and **Tabaristan** (Russia).

644

Conquest of **Fars, Kerman, Sistan, Mekran and Kharan**. **Hadrat Umar** is murdered by a Persian prisoner of war and **Hadrat Uthman ibn Affan** (Osman) is elected the 3rd Caliph. He reigned from 644-656.

645

War campaigns in **Fats**.

650 - c.720

**Kharijites, Kharijiyyah**

Often called the Puritans of Islam, as they demanded purity of conscience as well as body. They tended to brand everyone who did not agree with them as unbelievers. A sub-sect, the Azraqites, believed in such rigid following of the Koran as to massacre large groups of Muslims who had allegedly committed grave sins. Interestingly, Kharijites were very tolerant of non-Muslims.

646

War campaigns in **Khurasan, Armenia and Asia Minor**.

646-651

**Qur'an compiled ?** Muslims conquer **Tripoli** in North Africa and establish Muslim rule in **Iran, Afghanistan and Sind**.

641

Conquest of **Alexandria** in Egypt. The Muslims control Syria, Palestine and Egypt; they have defeated the Persian Empire and, when manpower is available, will occupy its territories. The garrison town of Kufa, Basrah and Fustat are built to house Muslim troops, who live separately from the subject population. 'Amr ibn al-'Asi founds Fustat (outskirts of present day Cairo). The end of the reign of Heraclitus as Emperor of Byzantium.

642

Battle of **Rayy** in Persia. **Iran** conquered. Conquest of **Egypt**. The Persians are beaten decisively at the Battle of **Nihawand**.

643

Conquest of **Azarbaijan** and **Tabaristan** (Russia).

644

Conquest of **Fars, Kerman, Sistan, Mekran and Kharan**. **Hadrat Umar** is murdered by a Persian prisoner of war and **Hadrat Uthman ibn Affan** (Osman) is elected the 3rd Caliph. He reigned from 644-656.

645

War campaigns in **Fats**.

650 - c.720

**Kharijites, Kharijiyyah**

Often called the Puritans of Islam, as they demanded purity of conscience as well as body. They tended to brand everyone who did not agree with them as unbelievers. A sub-sect, the Azraqites, believed in such rigid following of the Koran as to massacre large groups of Muslims who had allegedly committed grave sins. Interestingly, Kharijites were very tolerant of non-Muslims.

646

War campaigns in **Khurasan, Armenia and Asia Minor**.

646-651

**Qur'an compiled ?** Muslims conquer **Tripoli** in North Africa and establish Muslim rule in **Iran, Afghanistan and Sind**.

641

Conquest of **Alexandria** in Egypt. The Muslims control Syria, Palestine and Egypt; they have defeated the Persian Empire and, when manpower is available, will occupy its territories. The garrison town of Kufa, Basrah and Fustat are built to house Muslim troops, who live separately from the subject population. 'Amr ibn al-'Asi founds Fustat (outskirts of present day Cairo). The end of the reign of Heraclitus as Emperor of Byzantium.

642

Battle of **Rayy** in Persia. **Iran** conquered. Conquest of **Egypt**. The Persians are beaten decisively at the Battle of **Nihawand**.

643

Conquest of **Azarbaijan** and **Tabaristan** (Russia).

644

Conquest of **Fars, Kerman, Sistan, Mekran and Kharan**. **Hadrat Umar** is murdered by a Persian prisoner of war and **Hadrat Uthman ibn Affan** (Osman) is elected the 3rd Caliph. He reigned from 644-656.

645

War campaigns in **Fats**.

650 - c.720

**Kharijites, Kharijiyyah**

Often called the Puritans of Islam, as they demanded purity of conscience as well as body. They tended to brand everyone who did not agree with them as unbelievers. A sub-sect, the Azraqites, believed in such rigid following of the Koran as to massacre large groups of Muslims who had allegedly committed grave sins. Interestingly, Kharijites were very tolerant of non-Muslims.

646

War campaigns in **Khurasan, Armenia and Asia Minor**.

646-651

**Qur'an compiled ?** Muslims conquer **Tripoli** in North Africa and establish Muslim rule in **Iran, Afghanistan and Sind**.

## 76.

647

War campaigns in **North Africa**.

648

War campaigns against the **Byzantines**.

649

**Cyprus** is conquered by Muslims.

650

The Koran is collated and edited in the canonical recension.

651

Naval battle of the **Masts** against the Byzantines. **Yazdagrid III**, the last Sassanid Emperor, is assassinated near Merv.

Uthman loses the ring of the Prophet in a well in Median; the beginning of discord.

652

Discontentment and disaffection against the rule of Uthman.

656

**Uthman** is murdered by the son of Abu Bakr and his compatriots amidst general insurrection in Medina, and they acclaim Ali Ibn abi Talib as new caliph. **Ali** becomes the 4th Caliph but not all accept Ali's rule. He reigned from 656-661. **Aisah**, the Prophet's wife, **Talhah** and **Zubayr** lead a rebellion against Ali for not avenging Uthman's murder. They are defeated by Ali's partisans at the first *fitnah*, or Civil war, the Battle of **Camel**. Talhah and Zubayr are killed and 'A'ishah is sent back to Medina, and 'Ali settles at the camp-city of Kufah. In Syria the opposition is lead by Uthman's kinsman, Mu'awiya ibn Abi Sufyan.

### (Shi'ites, Shi'a)

**Ali Ben Abu Talib** (656-661) (1st Imam)

**al-Hasan** (661-669) (2nd Imam)

**al-Husayn** (669-680) (3rd Imam)

**Ali Zayn al-'Abidin** (680-713) (4th Imam)

**Muhammad al-Baqir** (713-733) (5th Imam)

**Ja'far al-Sadiq** (733-765)

(or Jafar ibn Muhammad) (6th Imam)

**Musa al-Kazim** (765-799) (7th imam)

'**Ali al-Rida** (799-818) (8th Imam)

## 76.

647

War campaigns in **North Africa**.

648

War campaigns against the **Byzantines**.

649

**Cyprus** is conquered by Muslims.

650

The Koran is collated and edited in the canonical recension.

651

Naval battle of the **Masts** against the Byzantines. **Yazdagrid III**, the last Sassanid Emperor, is assassinated near Merv.

Uthman loses the ring of the Prophet in a well in Median; the beginning of discord.

652

Discontentment and disaffection against the rule of Uthman.

656

**Uthman** is murdered by the son of Abu Bakr and his compatriots amidst general insurrection in Medina, and they acclaim Ali Ibn abi Talib as new caliph. **Ali** becomes the 4th Caliph but not all accept Ali's rule. He reigned from 656-661. **Aisah**, the Prophet's wife, **Talhah** and **Zubayr** lead a rebellion against Ali for not avenging Uthman's murder. They are defeated by Ali's partisans at the first *fitnah*, or Civil war, the Battle of **Camel**. Talhah and Zubayr are killed and 'A'ishah is sent back to Medina, and 'Ali settles at the camp-city of Kufah. In Syria the opposition is lead by Uthman's kinsman, Mu'awiya ibn Abi Sufyan.

### (Shi'ites, Shi'a)

**Ali Ben Abu Talib** (656-661) (1st Imam)

**al-Hasan** (661-669) (2nd Imam)

**al-Husayn** (669-680) (3rd Imam)

**Ali Zayn al-'Abidin** (680-713) (4th Imam)

**Muhammad al-Baqir** (713-733) (5th Imam)

**Ja'far al-Sadiq** (733-765)

(or Jafar ibn Muhammad) (6th Imam)

**Musa al-Kazim** (765-799) (7th imam)

'**Ali al-Rida** (799-818) (8th Imam)

## 76.

647

War campaigns in **North Africa**.

648

War campaigns against the **Byzantines**.

649

**Cyprus** is conquered by Muslims.

650

The Koran is collated and edited in the canonical recension.

651

Naval battle of the **Masts** against the Byzantines. **Yazdagrid III**, the last Sassanid Emperor, is assassinated near Merv.

Uthman loses the ring of the Prophet in a well in Median; the beginning of discord.

652

Discontentment and disaffection against the rule of Uthman.

656

**Uthman** is murdered by the son of Abu Bakr and his compatriots amidst general insurrection in Medina, and they acclaim Ali Ibn abi Talib as new caliph. **Ali** becomes the 4th Caliph but not all accept Ali's rule. He reigned from 656-661. **Aisah**, the Prophet's wife, **Talhah** and **Zubayr** lead a rebellion against Ali for not avenging Uthman's murder. They are defeated by Ali's partisans at the first *fitnah*, or Civil war, the Battle of **Camel**. Talhah and Zubayr are killed and 'A'ishah is sent back to Medina, and 'Ali settles at the camp-city of Kufah. In Syria the opposition is lead by Uthman's kinsman, Mu'awiya ibn Abi Sufyan.

### (Shi'ites, Shi'a)

**Ali Ben Abu Talib** (656-661) (1st Imam)

**al-Hasan** (661-669) (2nd Imam)

**al-Husayn** (669-680) (3rd Imam)

**Ali Zayn al-'Abidin** (680-713) (4th Imam)

**Muhammad al-Baqir** (713-733) (5th Imam)

**Ja'far al-Sadiq** (733-765)

(or Jafar ibn Muhammad) (6th Imam)

**Musa al-Kazim** (765-799) (7th imam)

'**Ali al-Rida** (799-818) (8th Imam)

## 76.

647

War campaigns in **North Africa**.

648

War campaigns against the **Byzantines**.

649

**Cyprus** is conquered by Muslims.

650

The Koran is collated and edited in the canonical recension.

651

Naval battle of the **Masts** against the Byzantines. **Yazdagrid III**, the last Sassanid Emperor, is assassinated near Merv.

Uthman loses the ring of the Prophet in a well in Median; the beginning of discord.

652

Discontentment and disaffection against the rule of Uthman.

656

**Uthman** is murdered by the son of Abu Bakr and his compatriots amidst general insurrection in Medina, and they acclaim Ali Ibn abi Talib as new caliph. **Ali** becomes the 4th Caliph but not all accept Ali's rule. He reigned from 656-661. **Aisah**, the Prophet's wife, **Talhah** and **Zubayr** lead a rebellion against Ali for not avenging Uthman's murder. They are defeated by Ali's partisans at the first *fitnah*, or Civil war, the Battle of **Camel**. Talhah and Zubayr are killed and 'A'ishah is sent back to Medina, and 'Ali settles at the camp-city of Kufah. In Syria the opposition is lead by Uthman's kinsman, Mu'awiya ibn Abi Sufyan.

### (Shi'ites, Shi'a)

**Ali Ben Abu Talib** (656-661) (1st Imam)

**al-Hasan** (661-669) (2nd Imam)

**al-Husayn** (669-680) (3rd Imam)

**Ali Zayn al-'Abidin** (680-713) (4th Imam)

**Muhammad al-Baqir** (713-733) (5th Imam)

**Ja'far al-Sadiq** (733-765)

(or Jafar ibn Muhammad) (6th Imam)

**Musa al-Kazim** (765-799) (7th imam)

'**Ali al-Rida** (799-818) (8th Imam)

**Muhammad al-Jawad** (818-835) (9th Imam)  
**'ali al-Hadi** (835-868) (10th Imam)  
**al-Hasan al-'Askari** (868-874) (11th Imam)  
 had student **ibn Nusayr** (d.868), began Nusayris, Nusayriyyah  
**Muhammad al-Mahdi** (12th Imam, last)  
 (considered to still be alive, hiding)

657

Hadrat Ali shifts the capital from Medina to Kufa. Mu'awiyah ibn Abi Sufyan, governor of Syria, challenges Ali's rule and they fight the indecisive Battle of **Siffin**. Arbitration proceedings at Daumaut ul Jandal. When the arbitration goes against Ali, Mu'awiya deposes him and is proclaimed caliph in Jerusalem. The Kharajites secede from Ali's camp.

658

Mu'aw'yah is declared Caliph by the treachery of the negotiators at Adhruh, and is repudiated by 'Ali. Ali crushes the Kharijites at the Battle of **Nahrawan**.

659

Conquest of **Egypt** by Mu'awiyah.

660

Hadrat Ali recaptures **Hijaz** and **Yemen** from Mu'awiyah. Mu'awiyah ibn Abi Sufyan declares himself as the Caliph at Damascus.

661

A Kharijite zealot, Ibn Muljam, murders Hadrat Ali at the mosque in Kufa. Accession of Hadrat Hasan and his abdication. Ali's supporters acclaim Ali's son Hassan as the next caliph. He has a brief reign but then Hasan comes to an agreement with Mu'awiyah who becomes the sole Caliph, establishing his capital at Damascus. Hasan retires to Medina. A split occurs between the **Sunnis** and **Shi'ites**. This marks the beginning of the Umayyad Dynasty.

661-750

**Umayyad Dynasty**

The caliphate of Mu'awiyah I runs from 661-680. He founds the Umayyad Dynasty and he moves his capital from Media to Damascus.

**Muhammad al-Jawad** (818-835) (9th Imam)  
**'ali al-Hadi** (835-868) (10th Imam)  
**al-Hasan al-'Askari** (868-874) (11th Imam)  
 had student **ibn Nusayr** (d.868), began Nusayris, Nusayriyyah  
**Muhammad al-Mahdi** (12th Imam, last)  
 (considered to still be alive, hiding)

657

Hadrat Ali shifts the capital from Medina to Kufa. Mu'awiyah ibn Abi Sufyan, governor of Syria, challenges Ali's rule and they fight the indecisive Battle of **Siffin**. Arbitration proceedings at Daumaut ul Jandal. When the arbitration goes against Ali, Mu'awiya deposes him and is proclaimed caliph in Jerusalem. The Kharajites secede from Ali's camp.

658

Mu'aw'yah is declared Caliph by the treachery of the negotiators at Adhruh, and is repudiated by 'Ali. Ali crushes the Kharijites at the Battle of **Nahrawan**.

659

Conquest of **Egypt** by Mu'awiyah.

660

Hadrat Ali recaptures **Hijaz** and **Yemen** from Mu'awiyah. Mu'awiyah ibn Abi Sufyan declares himself as the Caliph at Damascus.

661

A Kharijite zealot, Ibn Muljam, murders Hadrat Ali at the mosque in Kufa. Accession of Hadrat Hasan and his abdication. Ali's supporters acclaim Ali's son Hassan as the next caliph. He has a brief reign but then Hasan comes to an agreement with Mu'awiyah who becomes the sole Caliph, establishing his capital at Damascus. Hasan retires to Medina. A split occurs between the **Sunnis** and **Shi'ites**. This marks the beginning of the Umayyad Dynasty.

661-750

**Umayyad Dynasty**

The caliphate of Mu'awiyah I runs from 661-680. He founds the Umayyad Dynasty and he moves his capital from Media to Damascus.

**Muhammad al-Jawad** (818-835) (9th Imam)  
**'ali al-Hadi** (835-868) (10th Imam)  
**al-Hasan al-'Askari** (868-874) (11th Imam)  
 had student **ibn Nusayr** (d.868), began Nusayris, Nusayriyyah  
**Muhammad al-Mahdi** (12th Imam, last)  
 (considered to still be alive, hiding)

657

Hadrat Ali shifts the capital from Medina to Kufa. Mu'awiyah ibn Abi Sufyan, governor of Syria, challenges Ali's rule and they fight the indecisive Battle of **Siffin**. Arbitration proceedings at Daumaut ul Jandal. When the arbitration goes against Ali, Mu'awiya deposes him and is proclaimed caliph in Jerusalem. The Kharajites secede from Ali's camp.

658

Mu'aw'yah is declared Caliph by the treachery of the negotiators at Adhruh, and is repudiated by 'Ali. Ali crushes the Kharijites at the Battle of **Nahrawan**.

659

Conquest of **Egypt** by Mu'awiyah.

660

Hadrat Ali recaptures **Hijaz** and **Yemen** from Mu'awiyah. Mu'awiyah ibn Abi Sufyan declares himself as the Caliph at Damascus.

661

A Kharijite zealot, Ibn Muljam, murders Hadrat Ali at the mosque in Kufa. Accession of Hadrat Hasan and his abdication. Ali's supporters acclaim Ali's son Hassan as the next caliph. He has a brief reign but then Hasan comes to an agreement with Mu'awiyah who becomes the sole Caliph, establishing his capital at Damascus. Hasan retires to Medina. A split occurs between the **Sunnis** and **Shi'ites**. This marks the beginning of the Umayyad Dynasty.

661-750

**Umayyad Dynasty**

The caliphate of Mu'awiyah I runs from 661-680. He founds the Umayyad Dynasty and he moves his capital from Media to Damascus.

**Muhammad al-Jawad** (818-835) (9th Imam)  
**'ali al-Hadi** (835-868) (10th Imam)  
**al-Hasan al-'Askari** (868-874) (11th Imam)  
 had student **ibn Nusayr** (d.868), began Nusayris, Nusayriyyah  
**Muhammad al-Mahdi** (12th Imam, last)  
 (considered to still be alive, hiding)

657

Hadrat Ali shifts the capital from Medina to Kufa. Mu'awiyah ibn Abi Sufyan, governor of Syria, challenges Ali's rule and they fight the indecisive Battle of **Siffin**. Arbitration proceedings at Daumaut ul Jandal. When the arbitration goes against Ali, Mu'awiya deposes him and is proclaimed caliph in Jerusalem. The Kharajites secede from Ali's camp.

658

Mu'aw'yah is declared Caliph by the treachery of the negotiators at Adhruh, and is repudiated by 'Ali. Ali crushes the Kharijites at the Battle of **Nahrawan**.

659

Conquest of **Egypt** by Mu'awiyah.

660

Hadrat Ali recaptures **Hijaz** and **Yemen** from Mu'awiyah. Mu'awiyah ibn Abi Sufyan declares himself as the Caliph at Damascus.

661

A Kharijite zealot, Ibn Muljam, murders Hadrat Ali at the mosque in Kufa. Accession of Hadrat Hasan and his abdication. Ali's supporters acclaim Ali's son Hassan as the next caliph. He has a brief reign but then Hasan comes to an agreement with Mu'awiyah who becomes the sole Caliph, establishing his capital at Damascus. Hasan retires to Medina. A split occurs between the **Sunnis** and **Shi'ites**. This marks the beginning of the Umayyad Dynasty.

661-750

**Umayyad Dynasty**

The caliphate of Mu'awiyah I runs from 661-680. He founds the Umayyad Dynasty and he moves his capital from Media to Damascus.

## 78.

Center in Damascus Caliphs ruled as kings in splendor, controlled from **India & China** in the East to **North Africa, Spain & France** in the West including **Turkey**. Frankish forces under **Charles Martel** stopped the Muslim armies in **732** near Poitiers, so that they did not conquer all of the Byzantine Empire.

### (Sunni, Sunnites)

The word "sunni" comes from the Arabic word sunnah which means way and is referred to, the way of the prophet or the tradition (actions and sayings) of the Prophet Muhammad. The Sunni Islam is sometimes referred to as Orthodox Islam.

#### Umayyad Caliphs (661-750)

- **Muawiyah I ibn Abu Sufyan** (661-680) related to Uthman
- **Yazid I ibn Muawiyah** (680-683)
- **Muawiya II ibn Yazid** (683-684)
- **Marwan I** (684-685)
- **Abd al-Malik ibn Marwan** (685-705)
- **al-Walid I ibn Abd al-Malik** (705-715)
- **Suleiman ibn Abd al-Malik** (715-717)
- **Umar ibn Abd al-Aziz** (717-720)
- **Yazid II ibn Abd al-Malik** (720-724)
- **Hisham ibn Abd al-Malik** (724-743)
- **al-Walid II ibn Abd al-Malik** (743-744)
- **Yazid III ibn Abd al-Malik** (744)
- **Ibrahim ibn Abd al-Malik** (744)
- **Marwan II** (744-750) (end of Umayyad, conquered by Abbasids 750)

#### Umayyad Caliphs of Cordoba

(Spanish Umayyads) (929-1031)

- **Abd-ar-rahman I**, escaped to Spain, 756-788
- **Abd-ar-rahman III**, as caliph, 929-961
- **Al-Hakam II**, 961-976

## 78.

Center in Damascus Caliphs ruled as kings in splendor, controlled from **India & China** in the East to **North Africa, Spain & France** in the West including **Turkey**. Frankish forces under **Charles Martel** stopped the Muslim armies in **732** near Poitiers, so that they did not conquer all of the Byzantine Empire.

### (Sunni, Sunnites)

The word "sunni" comes from the Arabic word sunnah which means way and is referred to, the way of the prophet or the tradition (actions and sayings) of the Prophet Muhammad. The Sunni Islam is sometimes referred to as Orthodox Islam.

#### Umayyad Caliphs (661-750)

- **Muawiyah I ibn Abu Sufyan** (661-680) related to Uthman
- **Yazid I ibn Muawiyah** (680-683)
- **Muawiya II ibn Yazid** (683-684)
- **Marwan I** (684-685)
- **Abd al-Malik ibn Marwan** (685-705)
- **al-Walid I ibn Abd al-Malik** (705-715)
- **Suleiman ibn Abd al-Malik** (715-717)
- **Umar ibn Abd al-Aziz** (717-720)
- **Yazid II ibn Abd al-Malik** (720-724)
- **Hisham ibn Abd al-Malik** (724-743)
- **al-Walid II ibn Abd al-Malik** (743-744)
- **Yazid III ibn Abd al-Malik** (744)
- **Ibrahim ibn Abd al-Malik** (744)
- **Marwan II** (744-750) (end of Umayyad, conquered by Abbasids 750)

#### Umayyad Caliphs of Cordoba

(Spanish Umayyads) (929-1031)

- **Abd-ar-rahman I**, escaped to Spain, 756-788
- **Abd-ar-rahman III**, as caliph, 929-961
- **Al-Hakam II**, 961-976

## 78.

Center in Damascus Caliphs ruled as kings in splendor, controlled from **India & China** in the East to **North Africa, Spain & France** in the West including **Turkey**. Frankish forces under **Charles Martel** stopped the Muslim armies in **732** near Poitiers, so that they did not conquer all of the Byzantine Empire.

### (Sunni, Sunnites)

The word "sunni" comes from the Arabic word sunnah which means way and is referred to, the way of the prophet or the tradition (actions and sayings) of the Prophet Muhammad. The Sunni Islam is sometimes referred to as Orthodox Islam.

#### Umayyad Caliphs (661-750)

- **Muawiyah I ibn Abu Sufyan** (661-680) related to Uthman
- **Yazid I ibn Muawiyah** (680-683)
- **Muawiya II ibn Yazid** (683-684)
- **Marwan I** (684-685)
- **Abd al-Malik ibn Marwan** (685-705)
- **al-Walid I ibn Abd al-Malik** (705-715)
- **Suleiman ibn Abd al-Malik** (715-717)
- **Umar ibn Abd al-Aziz** (717-720)
- **Yazid II ibn Abd al-Malik** (720-724)
- **Hisham ibn Abd al-Malik** (724-743)
- **al-Walid II ibn Abd al-Malik** (743-744)
- **Yazid III ibn Abd al-Malik** (744)
- **Ibrahim ibn Abd al-Malik** (744)
- **Marwan II** (744-750) (end of Umayyad, conquered by Abbasids 750)

#### Umayyad Caliphs of Cordoba

(Spanish Umayyads) (929-1031)

- **Abd-ar-rahman I**, escaped to Spain, 756-788
- **Abd-ar-rahman III**, as caliph, 929-961
- **Al-Hakam II**, 961-976

## 78.

Center in Damascus Caliphs ruled as kings in splendor, controlled from **India & China** in the East to **North Africa, Spain & France** in the West including **Turkey**. Frankish forces under **Charles Martel** stopped the Muslim armies in **732** near Poitiers, so that they did not conquer all of the Byzantine Empire.

### (Sunni, Sunnites)

The word "sunni" comes from the Arabic word sunnah which means way and is referred to, the way of the prophet or the tradition (actions and sayings) of the Prophet Muhammad. The Sunni Islam is sometimes referred to as Orthodox Islam.

#### Umayyad Caliphs (661-750)

- **Muawiyah I ibn Abu Sufyan** (661-680) related to Uthman
- **Yazid I ibn Muawiyah** (680-683)
- **Muawiya II ibn Yazid** (683-684)
- **Marwan I** (684-685)
- **Abd al-Malik ibn Marwan** (685-705)
- **al-Walid I ibn Abd al-Malik** (705-715)
- **Suleiman ibn Abd al-Malik** (715-717)
- **Umar ibn Abd al-Aziz** (717-720)
- **Yazid II ibn Abd al-Malik** (720-724)
- **Hisham ibn Abd al-Malik** (724-743)
- **al-Walid II ibn Abd al-Malik** (743-744)
- **Yazid III ibn Abd al-Malik** (744)
- **Ibrahim ibn Abd al-Malik** (744)
- **Marwan II** (744-750) (end of Umayyad, conquered by Abbasids 750)

#### Umayyad Caliphs of Cordoba

(Spanish Umayyads) (929-1031)

- **Abd-ar-rahman I**, escaped to Spain, 756-788
- **Abd-ar-rahman III**, as caliph, 929-961
- **Al-Hakam II**, 961-976

- Hisham II, 976-1008 civil war (1008-1028)
- Mohammed II, 1008-1009
- Suleiman, 1009-1010
- Hisham II, restored, 1010-1012
- Suleiman, restored, 1012-1017
- Abd-ar-rahman IV, 1021-1022
- Abd-ar-rahman V, 1022-1023
- Muhammad III, 1023-1024
- Hisham III, 1027-1031

#### Abbasid Caliphs of Baghdad

(750-1258) descendants of Prophet's uncle Abbas  
Sunnites

- Abu'l Abbas Al-Saffah 750-754
- Al-Mansur 754-775
- Al-Mahdi 775-785
- Al-Hadi 785-786
- Harun al-Rashid 786-809
- Al-Amin 809-813
- Al-Ma'mun 813-833
- Al-Mu'tasim 833-842
- Al-Wathiq 842-847
- Al-Mutawakkil 847-861
- Al-Muntasir 861-862
- Al-Musta'in 862-866
- Al-Mu'tazz 866-869
- Al-Muhtadi 869-870
- Al-Mu'tamid 870-892
- Al-Mu'tadid 892-902
- Al-Muktafi 902-908
- ??? (908, one day)

- Hisham II, 976-1008 civil war (1008-1028)
- Mohammed II, 1008-1009
- Suleiman, 1009-1010
- Hisham II, restored, 1010-1012
- Suleiman, restored, 1012-1017
- Abd-ar-rahman IV, 1021-1022
- Abd-ar-rahman V, 1022-1023
- Muhammad III, 1023-1024
- Hisham III, 1027-1031

#### Abbasid Caliphs of Baghdad

(750-1258) descendants of Prophet's uncle Abbas  
Sunnites

- Abu'l Abbas Al-Saffah 750-754
- Al-Mansur 754-775
- Al-Mahdi 775-785
- Al-Hadi 785-786
- Harun al-Rashid 786-809
- Al-Amin 809-813
- Al-Ma'mun 813-833
- Al-Mu'tasim 833-842
- Al-Wathiq 842-847
- Al-Mutawakkil 847-861
- Al-Muntasir 861-862
- Al-Musta'in 862-866
- Al-Mu'tazz 866-869
- Al-Muhtadi 869-870
- Al-Mu'tamid 870-892
- Al-Mu'tadid 892-902
- Al-Muktafi 902-908
- ??? (908, one day)

- Hisham II, 976-1008 civil war (1008-1028)
- Mohammed II, 1008-1009
- Suleiman, 1009-1010
- Hisham II, restored, 1010-1012
- Suleiman, restored, 1012-1017
- Abd-ar-rahman IV, 1021-1022
- Abd-ar-rahman V, 1022-1023
- Muhammad III, 1023-1024
- Hisham III, 1027-1031

#### Abbasid Caliphs of Baghdad

(750-1258) descendants of Prophet's uncle Abbas  
Sunnites

- Abu'l Abbas Al-Saffah 750-754
- Al-Mansur 754-775
- Al-Mahdi 775-785
- Al-Hadi 785-786
- Harun al-Rashid 786-809
- Al-Amin 809-813
- Al-Ma'mun 813-833
- Al-Mu'tasim 833-842
- Al-Wathiq 842-847
- Al-Mutawakkil 847-861
- Al-Muntasir 861-862
- Al-Musta'in 862-866
- Al-Mu'tazz 866-869
- Al-Muhtadi 869-870
- Al-Mu'tamid 870-892
- Al-Mu'tadid 892-902
- Al-Muktafi 902-908
- ??? (908, one day)

- Hisham II, 976-1008 civil war (1008-1028)
- Mohammed II, 1008-1009
- Suleiman, 1009-1010
- Hisham II, restored, 1010-1012
- Suleiman, restored, 1012-1017
- Abd-ar-rahman IV, 1021-1022
- Abd-ar-rahman V, 1022-1023
- Muhammad III, 1023-1024
- Hisham III, 1027-1031

#### Abbasid Caliphs of Baghdad

(750-1258) descendants of Prophet's uncle Abbas  
Sunnites

- Abu'l Abbas Al-Saffah 750-754
- Al-Mansur 754-775
- Al-Mahdi 775-785
- Al-Hadi 785-786
- Harun al-Rashid 786-809
- Al-Amin 809-813
- Al-Ma'mun 813-833
- Al-Mu'tasim 833-842
- Al-Wathiq 842-847
- Al-Mutawakkil 847-861
- Al-Muntasir 861-862
- Al-Musta'in 862-866
- Al-Mu'tazz 866-869
- Al-Muhtadi 869-870
- Al-Mu'tamid 870-892
- Al-Mu'tadid 892-902
- Al-Muktafi 902-908
- ??? (908, one day)

## 80.

- **Al-Muqtadir** 908-932
- **Al-Qahir** 932-934
- **Al-Radi** 934-940
- **Al-Muttaqi** 940-944
- **Al-Mustakfi** 944-946 very little power by 950
- **Al-Muti** 946-974
- **Al-Ta'i** 974-991
- **Al-Qadir** 991-1031
- **Al-Qa'im** 1031-1075
- **Al-Muqtadi** 1075-1094
- **Al-Mustazhir** 1094-1118
- **Al-Mustarshid** 1118-1135
- **Al-Rashid** 1135-1136
- **Al-Muqtafi** 1136-1160
- **Al-Mustanjid** 1160-1170
- **Al-Mustadi** 1170-1180
- **An-Nasir** 1180-1225
- **Az-Zahir** 1225-1226
- **Al-Mustansir** 1226-1242
- **Al-Musta'sim** 1242-1258 (conquered by Mongols)

### Mamelukes

- (first Dynasty, Bahri) (1250-1382)
- (second Dynasty, Burji) (1382-1517) Two Caliphs, but just symbolic. Defeated by Selim, 1517.

662

Khawarij revolts.

662-675

Ziyad is Umayyad governor in Iraq.

666

Raid of Sicily.

667

Muslim Arab armies reach **Central Asia**.

## 80.

- **Al-Muqtadir** 908-932
- **Al-Qahir** 932-934
- **Al-Radi** 934-940
- **Al-Muttaqi** 940-944
- **Al-Mustakfi** 944-946 very little power by 950
- **Al-Muti** 946-974
- **Al-Ta'i** 974-991
- **Al-Qadir** 991-1031
- **Al-Qa'im** 1031-1075
- **Al-Muqtadi** 1075-1094
- **Al-Mustazhir** 1094-1118
- **Al-Mustarshid** 1118-1135
- **Al-Rashid** 1135-1136
- **Al-Muqtafi** 1136-1160
- **Al-Mustanjid** 1160-1170
- **Al-Mustadi** 1170-1180
- **An-Nasir** 1180-1225
- **Az-Zahir** 1225-1226
- **Al-Mustansir** 1226-1242
- **Al-Musta'sim** 1242-1258 (conquered by Mongols)

### Mamelukes

- (first Dynasty, Bahri) (1250-1382)
- (second Dynasty, Burji) (1382-1517) Two Caliphs, but just symbolic. Defeated by Selim, 1517.

662

Khawarij revolts.

662-675

Ziyad is Umayyad governor in Iraq.

666

Raid of Sicily.

667

Muslim Arab armies reach **Central Asia**.

## 80.

- **Al-Muqtadir** 908-932
- **Al-Qahir** 932-934
- **Al-Radi** 934-940
- **Al-Muttaqi** 940-944
- **Al-Mustakfi** 944-946 very little power by 950
- **Al-Muti** 946-974
- **Al-Ta'i** 974-991
- **Al-Qadir** 991-1031
- **Al-Qa'im** 1031-1075
- **Al-Muqtadi** 1075-1094
- **Al-Mustazhir** 1094-1118
- **Al-Mustarshid** 1118-1135
- **Al-Rashid** 1135-1136
- **Al-Muqtafi** 1136-1160
- **Al-Mustanjid** 1160-1170
- **Al-Mustadi** 1170-1180
- **An-Nasir** 1180-1225
- **Az-Zahir** 1225-1226
- **Al-Mustansir** 1226-1242
- **Al-Musta'sim** 1242-1258 (conquered by Mongols)

### Mamelukes

- (first Dynasty, Bahri) (1250-1382)
- (second Dynasty, Burji) (1382-1517) Two Caliphs, but just symbolic. Defeated by Selim, 1517.

662

Khawarij revolts.

662-675

Ziyad is Umayyad governor in Iraq.

666

Raid of Sicily.

667

Muslim Arab armies reach **Central Asia**.

## 80.

- **Al-Muqtadir** 908-932
- **Al-Qahir** 932-934
- **Al-Radi** 934-940
- **Al-Muttaqi** 940-944
- **Al-Mustakfi** 944-946 very little power by 950
- **Al-Muti** 946-974
- **Al-Ta'i** 974-991
- **Al-Qadir** 991-1031
- **Al-Qa'im** 1031-1075
- **Al-Muqtadi** 1075-1094
- **Al-Mustazhir** 1094-1118
- **Al-Mustarshid** 1118-1135
- **Al-Rashid** 1135-1136
- **Al-Muqtafi** 1136-1160
- **Al-Mustanjid** 1160-1170
- **Al-Mustadi** 1170-1180
- **An-Nasir** 1180-1225
- **Az-Zahir** 1225-1226
- **Al-Mustansir** 1226-1242
- **Al-Musta'sim** 1242-1258 (conquered by Mongols)

### Mamelukes

- (first Dynasty, Bahri) (1250-1382)
- (second Dynasty, Burji) (1382-1517) Two Caliphs, but just symbolic. Defeated by Selim, 1517.

662

Khawarij revolts.

662-675

Ziyad is Umayyad governor in Iraq.

666

Raid of Sicily.

667

Muslim Arab armies reach **Central Asia**.

669

The death of Hasan ibn Ali in Medina. The Companion Abu Ayyub dies before the walls of **Constantinople** in an unsuccessful Muslim attack.

670

Uqba b Nafe conquers **Tunisia** and **Qayrawan** is made the capital of the province of North Africa. **Kabul** in modern Afghanistan is conquered. Hasan, son of Ali, dies.

672

The island of **Rhodes** is conquered.

674

The Muslims cross the Oxus. **Bukhara** becomes a vassal state. The Muslim seige against **Constanipole** begins.

677

**Constaninople** conquered. Occupation of **Sarnarkand** and **Tirmiz**.

678

'A'ishah dies.

680-683

Reign of the Caliph Yazid I.

680-692

The second *fitnah*. Another civil war ensues.

680

Ali's younger son Hadrat **Hussain** and grandson of Muhammad, sets out from Medina to Kufah with a tiny army and is killed on the plain of Kerballa by Yazid's troops. Hussain revolted against the majority rule of the Sunnis and was killed in a massacre at **Karballah** (Kerbela) by a Umayyad leader in Iraq. The Sunni army slaughtered all but a few of Hussain's family and followers. Hussain was beheaded, his body mutilated, and his head was paraded in the streets of **Damascus**. Hussain became the martyred hero of Shiite Muslims. Death of Mu'awiyah. Accession of his son Yazid. (Note: Ali's older son, Hussan, Hussain and eight generations of the descendents of Hussain, the Shi'ite Imams, were all murdered by the ruling Sunni Muslim leaders.) **Ali's** martyrdom makes him a central figure for the Shi'a.

669

The death of Hasan ibn Ali in Medina. The Companion Abu Ayyub dies before the walls of **Constantinople** in an unsuccessful Muslim attack.

670

Uqba b Nafe conquers **Tunisia** and **Qayrawan** is made the capital of the province of North Africa. **Kabul** in modern Afghanistan is conquered. Hasan, son of Ali, dies.

672

The island of **Rhodes** is conquered.

674

The Muslims cross the Oxus. **Bukhara** becomes a vassal state. The Muslim seige against **Constanipole** begins.

677

**Constaninople** conquered. Occupation of **Sarnarkand** and **Tirmiz**.

678

'A'ishah dies.

680-683

Reign of the Caliph Yazid I.

680-692

The second *fitnah*. Another civil war ensues.

680

Ali's younger son Hadrat **Hussain** and grandson of Muhammad, sets out from Medina to Kufah with a tiny army and is killed on the plain of Kerballa by Yazid's troops. Hussain revolted against the majority rule of the Sunnis and was killed in a massacre at **Karballah** (Kerbela) by a Umayyad leader in Iraq. The Sunni army slaughtered all but a few of Hussain's family and followers. Hussain was beheaded, his body mutilated, and his head was paraded in the streets of **Damascus**. Hussain became the martyred hero of Shiite Muslims. Death of Mu'awiyah. Accession of his son Yazid. (Note: Ali's older son, Hussan, Hussain and eight generations of the descendents of Hussain, the Shi'ite Imams, were all murdered by the ruling Sunni Muslim leaders.) **Ali's** martyrdom makes him a central figure for the Shi'a.

669

The death of Hasan ibn Ali in Medina. The Companion Abu Ayyub dies before the walls of **Constantinople** in an unsuccessful Muslim attack.

670

Uqba b Nafe conquers **Tunisia** and **Qayrawan** is made the capital of the province of North Africa. **Kabul** in modern Afghanistan is conquered. Hasan, son of Ali, dies.

672

The island of **Rhodes** is conquered.

674

The Muslims cross the Oxus. **Bukhara** becomes a vassal state. The Muslim seige against **Constanipole** begins.

677

**Constaninople** conquered. Occupation of **Sarnarkand** and **Tirmiz**.

678

'A'ishah dies.

680-683

Reign of the Caliph Yazid I.

680-692

The second *fitnah*. Another civil war ensues.

680

Ali's younger son Hadrat **Hussain** and grandson of Muhammad, sets out from Medina to Kufah with a tiny army and is killed on the plain of Kerballa by Yazid's troops. Hussain revolted against the majority rule of the Sunnis and was killed in a massacre at **Karballah** (Kerbela) by a Umayyad leader in Iraq. The Sunni army slaughtered all but a few of Hussain's family and followers. Hussain was beheaded, his body mutilated, and his head was paraded in the streets of **Damascus**. Hussain became the martyred hero of Shiite Muslims. Death of Mu'awiyah. Accession of his son Yazid. (Note: Ali's older son, Hussan, Hussain and eight generations of the descendents of Hussain, the Shi'ite Imams, were all murdered by the ruling Sunni Muslim leaders.) **Ali's** martyrdom makes him a central figure for the Shi'a.

669

The death of Hasan ibn Ali in Medina. The Companion Abu Ayyub dies before the walls of **Constantinople** in an unsuccessful Muslim attack.

670

Uqba b Nafe conquers **Tunisia** and **Qayrawan** is made the capital of the province of North Africa. **Kabul** in modern Afghanistan is conquered. Hasan, son of Ali, dies.

672

The island of **Rhodes** is conquered.

674

The Muslims cross the Oxus. **Bukhara** becomes a vassal state. The Muslim seige against **Constanipole** begins.

677

**Constaninople** conquered. Occupation of **Sarnarkand** and **Tirmiz**.

678

'A'ishah dies.

680-683

Reign of the Caliph Yazid I.

680-692

The second *fitnah*. Another civil war ensues.

680

Ali's younger son Hadrat **Hussain** and grandson of Muhammad, sets out from Medina to Kufah with a tiny army and is killed on the plain of Kerballa by Yazid's troops. Hussain revolted against the majority rule of the Sunnis and was killed in a massacre at **Karballah** (Kerbela) by a Umayyad leader in Iraq. The Sunni army slaughtered all but a few of Hussain's family and followers. Hussain was beheaded, his body mutilated, and his head was paraded in the streets of **Damascus**. Hussain became the martyred hero of Shiite Muslims. Death of Mu'awiyah. Accession of his son Yazid. (Note: Ali's older son, Hussan, Hussain and eight generations of the descendents of Hussain, the Shi'ite Imams, were all murdered by the ruling Sunni Muslim leaders.) **Ali's** martyrdom makes him a central figure for the Shi'a.

## 82.

680

The Muslims of Kufah, who call themselves the Shiah i-Ali (the Partisans of Ali) acclaim Hussain, the second son of Ali ibn abi Talib, as caliph. Abdallah ibn al-Zubayr revolts against Yazid in **Arabia**. Schism of the 'Ibadites from the Kharijites.

682

Uqba b Nafe marches to the Atlantic, and is ambushed and killed at **Biskra**. The Muslims evacuate Qairowan and and take over **Burqa**.

683

Death of Yazid I. Accession of Mu'awiyah II. Death of his infant son, Mu'awiyah II. Accession of Marwan I, the Umayyad claimant to the caliphate, who is supported by the Syrians. **Medina** is sacked by the Umayyads because of uprisings.

684

Abdullah b. Zubair declares himself as the Caliph at Makkah. Marwan I becomes the Caliph at Damascus. Battle of **Marj Rahat**. The Kharijite rebels against the Umayyads set up an independent state in central **Arabia**. Kharajite uprisings in **Iraq** and **Iran**. Shii uprising in **Kufah**.

685-705

Caliphate of Abd al Malik, who mangages to restore Umayyad rule.

685

Death of Marwan I. Abdul Malik becomes the Caliph at Damascus. Battle of **Ain ul Wada**.

685-687

Mukhtar declares himself as the Caliph at Kufa. Mukhtar, promoting Muhammad ibn al-Hanafiyah, a son of 'Al', as the Mahdi, leads a revolt in **Iraq** (the 'Kaysaniyya' movement)

687

Battle of **Kufa** between the forces of Mukhtar and Abdullah b. Zubari. **Mukhtar** killed.

690-691

Dome of the Rock constructed in Jerusalem.

## 82.

680

The Muslims of Kufah, who call themselves the Shiah i-Ali (the Partisans of Ali) acclaim Hussain, the second son of Ali ibn abi Talib, as caliph. Abdallah ibn al-Zubayr revolts against Yazid in **Arabia**. Schism of the 'Ibadites from the Kharijites.

682

Uqba b Nafe marches to the Atlantic, and is ambushed and killed at **Biskra**. The Muslims evacuate Qairowan and and take over **Burqa**.

683

Death of Yazid I. Accession of Mu'awiyah II. Death of his infant son, Mu'awiyah II. Accession of Marwan I, the Umayyad claimant to the caliphate, who is supported by the Syrians. **Medina** is sacked by the Umayyads because of uprisings.

684

Abdullah b. Zubair declares himself as the Caliph at Makkah. Marwan I becomes the Caliph at Damascus. Battle of **Marj Rahat**. The Kharijite rebels against the Umayyads set up an independent state in central **Arabia**. Kharajite uprisings in **Iraq** and **Iran**. Shii uprising in **Kufah**.

685-705

Caliphate of Abd al Malik, who mangages to restore Umayyad rule.

685

Death of Marwan I. Abdul Malik becomes the Caliph at Damascus. Battle of **Ain ul Wada**.

685-687

Mukhtar declares himself as the Caliph at Kufa. Mukhtar, promoting Muhammad ibn al-Hanafiyah, a son of 'Al', as the Mahdi, leads a revolt in **Iraq** (the 'Kaysaniyya' movement)

687

Battle of **Kufa** between the forces of Mukhtar and Abdullah b. Zubari. **Mukhtar** killed.

690-691

Dome of the Rock constructed in Jerusalem.

## 82.

680

The Muslims of Kufah, who call themselves the Shiah i-Ali (the Partisans of Ali) acclaim Hussain, the second son of Ali ibn abi Talib, as caliph. Abdallah ibn al-Zubayr revolts against Yazid in **Arabia**. Schism of the 'Ibadites from the Kharijites.

682

Uqba b Nafe marches to the Atlantic, and is ambushed and killed at **Biskra**. The Muslims evacuate Qairowan and and take over **Burqa**.

683

Death of Yazid I. Accession of Mu'awiyah II. Death of his infant son, Mu'awiyah II. Accession of Marwan I, the Umayyad claimant to the caliphate, who is supported by the Syrians. **Medina** is sacked by the Umayyads because of uprisings.

684

Abdullah b. Zubair declares himself as the Caliph at Makkah. Marwan I becomes the Caliph at Damascus. Battle of **Marj Rahat**. The Kharijite rebels against the Umayyads set up an independent state in central **Arabia**. Kharajite uprisings in **Iraq** and **Iran**. Shii uprising in **Kufah**.

685-705

Caliphate of Abd al Malik, who mangages to restore Umayyad rule.

685

Death of Marwan I. Abdul Malik becomes the Caliph at Damascus. Battle of **Ain ul Wada**.

685-687

Mukhtar declares himself as the Caliph at Kufa. Mukhtar, promoting Muhammad ibn al-Hanafiyah, a son of 'Al', as the Mahdi, leads a revolt in **Iraq** (the 'Kaysaniyya' movement)

687

Battle of **Kufa** between the forces of Mukhtar and Abdullah b. Zubari. **Mukhtar** killed.

690-691

Dome of the Rock constructed in Jerusalem.

## 82.

680

The Muslims of Kufah, who call themselves the Shiah i-Ali (the Partisans of Ali) acclaim Hussain, the second son of Ali ibn abi Talib, as caliph. Abdallah ibn al-Zubayr revolts against Yazid in **Arabia**. Schism of the 'Ibadites from the Kharijites.

682

Uqba b Nafe marches to the Atlantic, and is ambushed and killed at **Biskra**. The Muslims evacuate Qairowan and and take over **Burqa**.

683

Death of Yazid I. Accession of Mu'awiyah II. Death of his infant son, Mu'awiyah II. Accession of Marwan I, the Umayyad claimant to the caliphate, who is supported by the Syrians. **Medina** is sacked by the Umayyads because of uprisings.

684

Abdullah b. Zubair declares himself as the Caliph at Makkah. Marwan I becomes the Caliph at Damascus. Battle of **Marj Rahat**. The Kharijite rebels against the Umayyads set up an independent state in central **Arabia**. Kharajite uprisings in **Iraq** and **Iran**. Shii uprising in **Kufah**.

685-705

Caliphate of Abd al Malik, who mangages to restore Umayyad rule.

685

Death of Marwan I. Abdul Malik becomes the Caliph at Damascus. Battle of **Ain ul Wada**.

685-687

Mukhtar declares himself as the Caliph at Kufa. Mukhtar, promoting Muhammad ibn al-Hanafiyah, a son of 'Al', as the Mahdi, leads a revolt in **Iraq** (the 'Kaysaniyya' movement)

687

Battle of **Kufa** between the forces of Mukhtar and Abdullah b. Zubari. **Mukhtar** killed.

690-691

Dome of the Rock constructed in Jerusalem.

692

Al-Hajjaj ibn Yusuf captures **Mecca**. Umayyad forces defeat and kill Ibn al-Zubayr, thus bringing to an end what the Umayyads call the "revolt". Abdul Malik becomes the sole Caliph. As a result of the fitnah wars, a religious movement develops in Basrah, Medina, and Kufah; various schools campaign for a more stringent application of the Qur'an in public and private life.

693

The Umayyad 'Abd al-Malik mints the first coins of the Islamic state in Damascus, followed by al-Hajjaj ibn Yusuf in Iraq, thus replacing the previous Byzantine coinage.

695

Khawarij revolts in **Jazira** and **Ahwaz**. Battle of **Karun**. War campaigns in **Kahina** Africa. The Muslims once again withdraw to Barqa. The Muslims advance in Transoxiana and occupy **Kish**.

**8th Century (700-799) C.E.**

700

War campaigns against the Berbers in **North Africa** which is conquered.

705-715

Death of Abdul Malik and the Accession of Al-Walid I as Caliph in 705. Consolidation and greatest expansion of the empire begins between. Muslim armies continue the conquest of **North Africa** and establish a kingdom in **Spain**.

711-712

Muslims under Tariq ibn Ziyad, a Berber, under the Arab general Musa ibn Nusayr invade **Spain** in the **Iberian Peninsula** and the **Indus valley**. **Sindh** and **Transoxiana** are conquered by Muhammad bin Qasim.

713

Muslim advance in **Indus Valley** of India. Conquest of **Multan**. The death of 'Ali Zayn al-'Ab'd'n, Shi'ite Imam; some Shi'ites follow his older brother Muhammad al-Baqir. Zayd takes up military resistance against the Umayyads. Beginning of the Zaydi ("Fiver") Shi'ism.

692

Al-Hajjaj ibn Yusuf captures **Mecca**. Umayyad forces defeat and kill Ibn al-Zubayr, thus bringing to an end what the Umayyads call the "revolt". Abdul Malik becomes the sole Caliph. As a result of the fitnah wars, a religious movement develops in Basrah, Medina, and Kufah; various schools campaign for a more stringent application of the Qur'an in public and private life.

693

The Umayyad 'Abd al-Malik mints the first coins of the Islamic state in Damascus, followed by al-Hajjaj ibn Yusuf in Iraq, thus replacing the previous Byzantine coinage.

695

Khawarij revolts in **Jazira** and **Ahwaz**. Battle of **Karun**. War campaigns in **Kahina** Africa. The Muslims once again withdraw to Barqa. The Muslims advance in Transoxiana and occupy **Kish**.

**8th Century (700-799) C.E.**

700

War campaigns against the Berbers in **North Africa** which is conquered.

705-715

Death of Abdul Malik and the Accession of Al-Walid I as Caliph in 705. Consolidation and greatest expansion of the empire begins between. Muslim armies continue the conquest of **North Africa** and establish a kingdom in **Spain**.

711-712

Muslims under Tariq ibn Ziyad, a Berber, under the Arab general Musa ibn Nusayr invade **Spain** in the **Iberian Peninsula** and the **Indus valley**. **Sindh** and **Transoxiana** are conquered by Muhammad bin Qasim.

713

Muslim advance in **Indus Valley** of India. Conquest of **Multan**. The death of 'Ali Zayn al-'Ab'd'n, Shi'ite Imam; some Shi'ites follow his older brother Muhammad al-Baqir. Zayd takes up military resistance against the Umayyads. Beginning of the Zaydi ("Fiver") Shi'ism.

692

Al-Hajjaj ibn Yusuf captures **Mecca**. Umayyad forces defeat and kill Ibn al-Zubayr, thus bringing to an end what the Umayyads call the "revolt". Abdul Malik becomes the sole Caliph. As a result of the fitnah wars, a religious movement develops in Basrah, Medina, and Kufah; various schools campaign for a more stringent application of the Qur'an in public and private life.

693

The Umayyad 'Abd al-Malik mints the first coins of the Islamic state in Damascus, followed by al-Hajjaj ibn Yusuf in Iraq, thus replacing the previous Byzantine coinage.

695

Khawarij revolts in **Jazira** and **Ahwaz**. Battle of **Karun**. War campaigns in **Kahina** Africa. The Muslims once again withdraw to Barqa. The Muslims advance in Transoxiana and occupy **Kish**.

**8th Century (700-799) C.E.**

700

War campaigns against the Berbers in **North Africa** which is conquered.

705-715

Death of Abdul Malik and the Accession of Al-Walid I as Caliph in 705. Consolidation and greatest expansion of the empire begins between. Muslim armies continue the conquest of **North Africa** and establish a kingdom in **Spain**.

711-712

Muslims under Tariq ibn Ziyad, a Berber, under the Arab general Musa ibn Nusayr invade **Spain** in the **Iberian Peninsula** and the **Indus valley**. **Sindh** and **Transoxiana** are conquered by Muhammad bin Qasim.

713

Muslim advance in **Indus Valley** of India. Conquest of **Multan**. The death of 'Ali Zayn al-'Ab'd'n, Shi'ite Imam; some Shi'ites follow his older brother Muhammad al-Baqir. Zayd takes up military resistance against the Umayyads. Beginning of the Zaydi ("Fiver") Shi'ism.

692

Al-Hajjaj ibn Yusuf captures **Mecca**. Umayyad forces defeat and kill Ibn al-Zubayr, thus bringing to an end what the Umayyads call the "revolt". Abdul Malik becomes the sole Caliph. As a result of the fitnah wars, a religious movement develops in Basrah, Medina, and Kufah; various schools campaign for a more stringent application of the Qur'an in public and private life.

693

The Umayyad 'Abd al-Malik mints the first coins of the Islamic state in Damascus, followed by al-Hajjaj ibn Yusuf in Iraq, thus replacing the previous Byzantine coinage.

695

Khawarij revolts in **Jazira** and **Ahwaz**. Battle of **Karun**. War campaigns in **Kahina** Africa. The Muslims once again withdraw to Barqa. The Muslims advance in Transoxiana and occupy **Kish**.

**8th Century (700-799) C.E.**

700

War campaigns against the Berbers in **North Africa** which is conquered.

705-715

Death of Abdul Malik and the Accession of Al-Walid I as Caliph in 705. Consolidation and greatest expansion of the empire begins between. Muslim armies continue the conquest of **North Africa** and establish a kingdom in **Spain**.

711-712

Muslims under Tariq ibn Ziyad, a Berber, under the Arab general Musa ibn Nusayr invade **Spain** in the **Iberian Peninsula** and the **Indus valley**. **Sindh** and **Transoxiana** are conquered by Muhammad bin Qasim.

713

Muslim advance in **Indus Valley** of India. Conquest of **Multan**. The death of 'Ali Zayn al-'Ab'd'n, Shi'ite Imam; some Shi'ites follow his older brother Muhammad al-Baqir. Zayd takes up military resistance against the Umayyads. Beginning of the Zaydi ("Fiver") Shi'ism.

84.

714

Muslim occupation of **Spain**.

715

Chinese **Turkestan** border conquered.

Great Mosque erected in Damascus.

Death of Walid I. Accession of Sulaiman.

717

Death of Sulaiman. Accession of Umar b. Abdul Aziz. Umar II begins his rule as Caliph and initiates internal reforms. He is the first caliph to encourage conversion to Islam. Muslim raids across the **Pyrenees**.

717-718

Unsuccessful Muslim seige of **Constantinople**.

720-724

Death of Umar b. Abdul Aziz. Accession of Yazid II, a dissolute ruler. There is widespread Sh'i and Kharijite discontent with Umayyad government.

724

Death of Yazid II. Accession of Hisham I, a devout but more autocratic ruler, who also antagonizes the more pious Muslims.

716-718

Beginning of the first unsuccessful siege of **Constantinople** (Istanbul) which lasted until 1453.

717

Muslim raids across the **Pyrenees**.

718

Resistance to Muslim rule begins in the Asturias in **Spain**.

719

**Narbonne** in France is captured by the Muslims.

722

**Morocco** conquered.

725

The Muslims occupy **Nimes** in France.

728

Death of the great sufi Hasan al-Basri of Basra, hadith scholar, religious reformer and ascetic. Mu'tazilite rationalist doctrines are diffused.

84.

714

Muslim occupation of **Spain**.

715

Chinese **Turkestan** border conquered.

Great Mosque erected in Damascus.

Death of Walid I. Accession of Sulaiman.

717

Death of Sulaiman. Accession of Umar b. Abdul Aziz. Umar II begins his rule as Caliph and initiates internal reforms. He is the first caliph to encourage conversion to Islam. Muslim raids across the **Pyrenees**.

717-718

Unsuccessful Muslim seige of **Constantinople**.

720-724

Death of Umar b. Abdul Aziz. Accession of Yazid II, a dissolute ruler. There is widespread Sh'i and Kharijite discontent with Umayyad government.

724

Death of Yazid II. Accession of Hisham I, a devout but more autocratic ruler, who also antagonizes the more pious Muslims.

716-718

Beginning of the first unsuccessful siege of **Constantinople** (Istanbul) which lasted until 1453.

717

Muslim raids across the **Pyrenees**.

718

Resistance to Muslim rule begins in the Asturias in **Spain**.

719

**Narbonne** in France is captured by the Muslims.

722

**Morocco** conquered.

725

The Muslims occupy **Nimes** in France.

728

Death of the great sufi Hasan al-Basri of Basra, hadith scholar, religious reformer and ascetic. Mu'tazilite rationalist doctrines are diffused.

84.

714

Muslim occupation of **Spain**.

715

Chinese **Turkestan** border conquered.

Great Mosque erected in Damascus.

Death of Walid I. Accession of Sulaiman.

717

Death of Sulaiman. Accession of Umar b. Abdul Aziz. Umar II begins his rule as Caliph and initiates internal reforms. He is the first caliph to encourage conversion to Islam. Muslim raids across the **Pyrenees**.

717-718

Unsuccessful Muslim seige of **Constantinople**.

720-724

Death of Umar b. Abdul Aziz. Accession of Yazid II, a dissolute ruler. There is widespread Sh'i and Kharijite discontent with Umayyad government.

724

Death of Yazid II. Accession of Hisham I, a devout but more autocratic ruler, who also antagonizes the more pious Muslims.

716-718

Beginning of the first unsuccessful siege of **Constantinople** (Istanbul) which lasted until 1453.

717

Muslim raids across the **Pyrenees**.

718

Resistance to Muslim rule begins in the Asturias in **Spain**.

719

**Narbonne** in France is captured by the Muslims.

722

**Morocco** conquered.

725

The Muslims occupy **Nimes** in France.

728

Death of the great sufi Hasan al-Basri of Basra, hadith scholar, religious reformer and ascetic. Mu'tazilite rationalist doctrines are diffused.

84.

714

Muslim occupation of **Spain**.

715

Chinese **Turkestan** border conquered.

Great Mosque erected in Damascus.

Death of Walid I. Accession of Sulaiman.

717

Death of Sulaiman. Accession of Umar b. Abdul Aziz. Umar II begins his rule as Caliph and initiates internal reforms. He is the first caliph to encourage conversion to Islam. Muslim raids across the **Pyrenees**.

717-718

Unsuccessful Muslim seige of **Constantinople**.

720-724

Death of Umar b. Abdul Aziz. Accession of Yazid II, a dissolute ruler. There is widespread Sh'i and Kharijite discontent with Umayyad government.

724

Death of Yazid II. Accession of Hisham I, a devout but more autocratic ruler, who also antagonizes the more pious Muslims.

716-718

Beginning of the first unsuccessful siege of **Constantinople** (Istanbul) which lasted until 1453.

717

Muslim raids across the **Pyrenees**.

718

Resistance to Muslim rule begins in the Asturias in **Spain**.

719

**Narbonne** in France is captured by the Muslims.

722

**Morocco** conquered.

725

The Muslims occupy **Nimes** in France.

728

Death of the great sufi Hasan al-Basri of Basra, hadith scholar, religious reformer and ascetic. Mu'tazilite rationalist doctrines are diffused.

732

The muslim advance into France is checked by Charles Martel in a battle between **Tours** and **Poitiers**. The Frankish ruler defeats a small raiding party of Spanish Muslims and checks Islam's advance across Europe (100 years after Muhammad's death). The Islamic Empire had spread from Spain to Persia.

Abu Hanifa pioneers the study of **fiqh**: Four main schools of jurisprudence: Hanifites, Malikites, Hanbilites, Shafities.

**1) The Hanafi school of thought:** The founder is the Persian scholar Imam Abu Hanifah al-Nu'man ibn Thabit (AD: 699-767). His school of thought is practiced widely in Southeast Asia, Central Asia, the Caucasus, the Balkans and Turkey. The majority of Sunni Muslims practice the Hanfi jurisprudence.

**2) The Shafi'i school of thought:** The founder is Abu Abdullah Muhammad Ibn Idris al-Shafi'i known as Imam Al-Shafi'i (AD: 767-820). Imam al-Shafi'i is also known as the "First Among Equals" for his exhaustive knowledge and systematic methodology to religious science. Adherents of this sect are mainly from the Middle East.

**3) The Maliki school of thought:** The founder is Malik Bin Anas (AD: 711-795). Its adherents are mostly from North Africa, United Arab Emirates, and parts of Saudi Arabia.

**4) The Hanbali school of thought:** The founder is Imam Ahmad Ibn Hanbal (AD: 780-855). The Hanbali jurisprudence is considered very strict and conservative. The Hanbali school of jurisprudence is practiced mainly in Saudi Arabia, Qatar as well as in parts of Syria and Iraq.

Muhammad ibn Ishaq writes the first major biography of the Prophet Muhammad.

737

The Muslims are defeated at **Avignon** in France.

738

The existence of an Arab merchant colony is reported at Canton, China. Kharijite revolts in **Iraq**.

732

The muslim advance into France is checked by Charles Martel in a battle between **Tours** and **Poitiers**. The Frankish ruler defeats a small raiding party of Spanish Muslims and checks Islam's advance across Europe (100 years after Muhammad's death). The Islamic Empire had spread from Spain to Persia.

Abu Hanifa pioneers the study of **fiqh**: Four main schools of jurisprudence: Hanifites, Malikites, Hanbilites, Shafities.

**1) The Hanafi school of thought:** The founder is the Persian scholar Imam Abu Hanifah al-Nu'man ibn Thabit (AD: 699-767). His school of thought is practiced widely in Southeast Asia, Central Asia, the Caucasus, the Balkans and Turkey. The majority of Sunni Muslims practice the Hanfi jurisprudence.

**2) The Shafi'i school of thought:** The founder is Abu Abdullah Muhammad Ibn Idris al-Shafi'i known as Imam Al-Shafi'i (AD: 767-820). Imam al-Shafi'i is also known as the "First Among Equals" for his exhaustive knowledge and systematic methodology to religious science. Adherents of this sect are mainly from the Middle East.

**3) The Maliki school of thought:** The founder is Malik Bin Anas (AD: 711-795). Its adherents are mostly from North Africa, United Arab Emirates, and parts of Saudi Arabia.

**4) The Hanbali school of thought:** The founder is Imam Ahmad Ibn Hanbal (AD: 780-855). The Hanbali jurisprudence is considered very strict and conservative. The Hanbali school of jurisprudence is practiced mainly in Saudi Arabia, Qatar as well as in parts of Syria and Iraq.

Muhammad ibn Ishaq writes the first major biography of the Prophet Muhammad.

737

The Muslims are defeated at **Avignon** in France.

738

The existence of an Arab merchant colony is reported at Canton, China. Kharijite revolts in **Iraq**.

732

The muslim advance into France is checked by Charles Martel in a battle between **Tours** and **Poitiers**. The Frankish ruler defeats a small raiding party of Spanish Muslims and checks Islam's advance across Europe (100 years after Muhammad's death). The Islamic Empire had spread from Spain to Persia.

Abu Hanifa pioneers the study of **fiqh**: Four main schools of jurisprudence: Hanifites, Malikites, Hanbilites, Shafities.

**1) The Hanafi school of thought:** The founder is the Persian scholar Imam Abu Hanifah al-Nu'man ibn Thabit (AD: 699-767). His school of thought is practiced widely in Southeast Asia, Central Asia, the Caucasus, the Balkans and Turkey. The majority of Sunni Muslims practice the Hanfi jurisprudence.

**2) The Shafi'i school of thought:** The founder is Abu Abdullah Muhammad Ibn Idris al-Shafi'i known as Imam Al-Shafi'i (AD: 767-820). Imam al-Shafi'i is also known as the "First Among Equals" for his exhaustive knowledge and systematic methodology to religious science. Adherents of this sect are mainly from the Middle East.

**3) The Maliki school of thought:** The founder is Malik Bin Anas (AD: 711-795). Its adherents are mostly from North Africa, United Arab Emirates, and parts of Saudi Arabia.

**4) The Hanbali school of thought:** The founder is Imam Ahmad Ibn Hanbal (AD: 780-855). The Hanbali jurisprudence is considered very strict and conservative. The Hanbali school of jurisprudence is practiced mainly in Saudi Arabia, Qatar as well as in parts of Syria and Iraq.

Muhammad ibn Ishaq writes the first major biography of the Prophet Muhammad.

737

The Muslims are defeated at **Avignon** in France.

738

The existence of an Arab merchant colony is reported at Canton, China. Kharijite revolts in **Iraq**.

732

The muslim advance into France is checked by Charles Martel in a battle between **Tours** and **Poitiers**. The Frankish ruler defeats a small raiding party of Spanish Muslims and checks Islam's advance across Europe (100 years after Muhammad's death). The Islamic Empire had spread from Spain to Persia.

Abu Hanifa pioneers the study of **fiqh**: Four main schools of jurisprudence: Hanifites, Malikites, Hanbilites, Shafities.

**1) The Hanafi school of thought:** The founder is the Persian scholar Imam Abu Hanifah al-Nu'man ibn Thabit (AD: 699-767). His school of thought is practiced widely in Southeast Asia, Central Asia, the Caucasus, the Balkans and Turkey. The majority of Sunni Muslims practice the Hanfi jurisprudence.

**2) The Shafi'i school of thought:** The founder is Abu Abdullah Muhammad Ibn Idris al-Shafi'i known as Imam Al-Shafi'i (AD: 767-820). Imam al-Shafi'i is also known as the "First Among Equals" for his exhaustive knowledge and systematic methodology to religious science. Adherents of this sect are mainly from the Middle East.

**3) The Maliki school of thought:** The founder is Malik Bin Anas (AD: 711-795). Its adherents are mostly from North Africa, United Arab Emirates, and parts of Saudi Arabia.

**4) The Hanbali school of thought:** The founder is Imam Ahmad Ibn Hanbal (AD: 780-855). The Hanbali jurisprudence is considered very strict and conservative. The Hanbali school of jurisprudence is practiced mainly in Saudi Arabia, Qatar as well as in parts of Syria and Iraq.

Muhammad ibn Ishaq writes the first major biography of the Prophet Muhammad.

737

The Muslims are defeated at **Avignon** in France.

738

The existence of an Arab merchant colony is reported at Canton, China. Kharijite revolts in **Iraq**.

## 86.

740

Shia revolt under Zaid b. Ali. Berber revolt in **North Africa**. Battle of the **Nobles**. Muslims establish a colony at **Kilwa**, in East Africa. Death of Zayd, Imam of the Zaydis; end of the Zaydi revolt in **Iraq**.

741

Battle of **Bagdoura** in North Africa.

742

Muslim rule forcibly restored in **Qiarowan**.

743

The Caliphate of Walid II.

743-744

The Abbasid faction begin to muster support against the Umayyads in **Iran**, fighting under the banner of the Shiah.

744-749

Marwan II seizes the caliphate and tries to restore Umayyad supremacy against the insurgents. His **Syrian** forces suppress some of the Shii revolts.

744

Battle of **Ain al Jurr**.

745

**Kufa** and **Mosul** occupied by the Khawarjites.

746

Battle of **Rupar Thutha**, **Kufa** and **Mosul** occupied by Marwan II. Abu Muslim incites a revolt against the Umayyads in **Khorasan**.

747

Revolt of Abu Muslim in **Khurasan**. The Abbasids overthrow the Umayyad governor of **Persia**.

748

Battle of **Rayy**.

749

The Abbasids conquer **Kufah** and overthrow the Umayyads fighting under the banner of the Shiah. Battles of **Isfahan** and **Nihawand**. As Saffah becomes the Abbasid Caliph at Kufah.

750

The Umayyad Caliph Marwan II is defeated at the **Zab** river, ending the rule of the Umayyads, and the 'Abbasid dynasty is founded by Abu-l-'Abbas as-Saffah. Fall of **Damascus**. **Abbas** becomes Caliph and makes Hashimiya his capital.

## 86.

740

Shia revolt under Zaid b. Ali. Berber revolt in **North Africa**. Battle of the **Nobles**. Muslims establish a colony at **Kilwa**, in East Africa. Death of Zayd, Imam of the Zaydis; end of the Zaydi revolt in **Iraq**.

741

Battle of **Bagdoura** in North Africa.

742

Muslim rule forcibly restored in **Qiarowan**.

743

The Caliphate of Walid II.

743-744

The Abbasid faction begin to muster support against the Umayyads in **Iran**, fighting under the banner of the Shiah.

744-749

Marwan II seizes the caliphate and tries to restore Umayyad supremacy against the insurgents. His **Syrian** forces suppress some of the Shii revolts.

744

Battle of **Ain al Jurr**.

745

**Kufa** and **Mosul** occupied by the Khawarjites.

746

Battle of **Rupar Thutha**, **Kufa** and **Mosul** occupied by Marwan II. Abu Muslim incites a revolt against the Umayyads in **Khorasan**.

747

Revolt of Abu Muslim in **Khurasan**. The Abbasids overthrow the Umayyad governor of **Persia**.

748

Battle of **Rayy**.

749

The Abbasids conquer **Kufah** and overthrow the Umayyads fighting under the banner of the Shiah. Battles of **Isfahan** and **Nihawand**. As Saffah becomes the Abbasid Caliph at Kufah.

750

The Umayyad Caliph Marwan II is defeated at the **Zab** river, ending the rule of the Umayyads, and the 'Abbasid dynasty is founded by Abu-l-'Abbas as-Saffah. Fall of **Damascus**. **Abbas** becomes Caliph and makes Hashimiya his capital.

## 86.

740

Shia revolt under Zaid b. Ali. Berber revolt in **North Africa**. Battle of the **Nobles**. Muslims establish a colony at **Kilwa**, in East Africa. Death of Zayd, Imam of the Zaydis; end of the Zaydi revolt in **Iraq**.

741

Battle of **Bagdoura** in North Africa.

742

Muslim rule forcibly restored in **Qiarowan**.

743

The Caliphate of Walid II.

743-744

The Abbasid faction begin to muster support against the Umayyads in **Iran**, fighting under the banner of the Shiah.

744-749

Marwan II seizes the caliphate and tries to restore Umayyad supremacy against the insurgents. His **Syrian** forces suppress some of the Shii revolts.

744

Battle of **Ain al Jurr**.

745

**Kufa** and **Mosul** occupied by the Khawarjites.

746

Battle of **Rupar Thutha**, **Kufa** and **Mosul** occupied by Marwan II. Abu Muslim incites a revolt against the Umayyads in **Khorasan**.

747

Revolt of Abu Muslim in **Khurasan**. The Abbasids overthrow the Umayyad governor of **Persia**.

748

Battle of **Rayy**.

749

The Abbasids conquer **Kufah** and overthrow the Umayyads fighting under the banner of the Shiah. Battles of **Isfahan** and **Nihawand**. As Saffah becomes the Abbasid Caliph at Kufah.

750

The Umayyad Caliph Marwan II is defeated at the **Zab** river, ending the rule of the Umayyads, and the 'Abbasid dynasty is founded by Abu-l-'Abbas as-Saffah. Fall of **Damascus**. **Abbas** becomes Caliph and makes Hashimiya his capital.

## 86.

740

Shia revolt under Zaid b. Ali. Berber revolt in **North Africa**. Battle of the **Nobles**. Muslims establish a colony at **Kilwa**, in East Africa. Death of Zayd, Imam of the Zaydis; end of the Zaydi revolt in **Iraq**.

741

Battle of **Bagdoura** in North Africa.

742

Muslim rule forcibly restored in **Qiarowan**.

743

The Caliphate of Walid II.

743-744

The Abbasid faction begin to muster support against the Umayyads in **Iran**, fighting under the banner of the Shiah.

744-749

Marwan II seizes the caliphate and tries to restore Umayyad supremacy against the insurgents. His **Syrian** forces suppress some of the Shii revolts.

744

Battle of **Ain al Jurr**.

745

**Kufa** and **Mosul** occupied by the Khawarjites.

746

Battle of **Rupar Thutha**, **Kufa** and **Mosul** occupied by Marwan II. Abu Muslim incites a revolt against the Umayyads in **Khorasan**.

747

Revolt of Abu Muslim in **Khurasan**. The Abbasids overthrow the Umayyad governor of **Persia**.

748

Battle of **Rayy**.

749

The Abbasids conquer **Kufah** and overthrow the Umayyads fighting under the banner of the Shiah. Battles of **Isfahan** and **Nihawand**. As Saffah becomes the Abbasid Caliph at Kufah.

750

The Umayyad Caliph Marwan II is defeated at the **Zab** river, ending the rule of the Umayyads, and the 'Abbasid dynasty is founded by Abu-l-'Abbas as-Saffah. Fall of **Damascus**. **Abbas** becomes Caliph and makes Hashimiya his capital.

750-754

Caliph Abu al-Abbas al Saffah, the first Abbasid caliph, massacres all of the members of the Umayyad family. A sign of an absolute monarchy that is new to Islam.

750-1258

**The Abbasid Caliphs**

37 Caliphs ruled from the prophet's family from Baghdad and imposed Islam on all subjects, and persecution of non-Muslims. Islamic renaissance in art, literature, architecture, science, mathematics, medicine & philosophy. The Mongols destroyed their capital **Baghdad** in 1258.

751

Conquest of **Wasit** by the Abbasid. Murder of the Minister Abu Salama. The first 'Ibadite Imam.

754

**Abbas** is succeeded as Caliph by his brother Abu Jafar al-Mansur. He murders prominent Shiis.

755

'Abd ar-Rahman I ad Dakhil, Emir of Cordoba founds the Umayyad dynasty of Spain.

756

Spain secedes from the Abbasid caliphate, setting up an independent kingdom under the leadership of one of the Umayyad refugees. The Umayyad Abd al-Rahman founds the Emirate of Cordoba.

762

**Mansur** founds Baghdad as the new capital. This becomes the new Abbasid capital.

765

The death of Jafar as-Sadiq, the Sixth Imam of the Shiah, who urges his Shi disciples to withdraw on principle from politics. Seventh Imam of Ishmailies (Shi'ite branch) Ismail Ibn Jafar goes into hiding.

769

Death of Abu Hanifa, founder of the Hanifi school of Islamic law.

775-785

Caliphate of al-Mahdi. He encourages the development of **fiqh** (schools of jurisprudence) acknowledges the piety of the religious movement, which gradually learns to coexist with the absolutism of the Abbasid dynasty.

750-754

Caliph Abu al-Abbas al Saffah, the first Abbasid caliph, massacres all of the members of the Umayyad family. A sign of an absolute monarchy that is new to Islam.

750-1258

**The Abbasid Caliphs**

37 Caliphs ruled from the prophet's family from Baghdad and imposed Islam on all subjects, and persecution of non-Muslims. Islamic renaissance in art, literature, architecture, science, mathematics, medicine & philosophy. The Mongols destroyed their capital **Baghdad** in 1258.

751

Conquest of **Wasit** by the Abbasid. Murder of the Minister Abu Salama. The first 'Ibadite Imam.

754

**Abbas** is succeeded as Caliph by his brother Abu Jafar al-Mansur. He murders prominent Shiis.

755

'Abd ar-Rahman I ad Dakhil, Emir of Cordoba founds the Umayyad dynasty of Spain.

756

Spain secedes from the Abbasid caliphate, setting up an independent kingdom under the leadership of one of the Umayyad refugees. The Umayyad Abd al-Rahman founds the Emirate of Cordoba.

762

**Mansur** founds Baghdad as the new capital. This becomes the new Abbasid capital.

765

The death of Jafar as-Sadiq, the Sixth Imam of the Shiah, who urges his Shi disciples to withdraw on principle from politics. Seventh Imam of Ishmailies (Shi'ite branch) Ismail Ibn Jafar goes into hiding.

769

Death of Abu Hanifa, founder of the Hanifi school of Islamic law.

775-785

Caliphate of al-Mahdi. He encourages the development of **fiqh** (schools of jurisprudence) acknowledges the piety of the religious movement, which gradually learns to coexist with the absolutism of the Abbasid dynasty.

750-754

Caliph Abu al-Abbas al Saffah, the first Abbasid caliph, massacres all of the members of the Umayyad family. A sign of an absolute monarchy that is new to Islam.

750-1258

**The Abbasid Caliphs**

37 Caliphs ruled from the prophet's family from Baghdad and imposed Islam on all subjects, and persecution of non-Muslims. Islamic renaissance in art, literature, architecture, science, mathematics, medicine & philosophy. The Mongols destroyed their capital **Baghdad** in 1258.

751

Conquest of **Wasit** by the Abbasid. Murder of the Minister Abu Salama. The first 'Ibadite Imam.

754

**Abbas** is succeeded as Caliph by his brother Abu Jafar al-Mansur. He murders prominent Shiis.

755

'Abd ar-Rahman I ad Dakhil, Emir of Cordoba founds the Umayyad dynasty of Spain.

756

Spain secedes from the Abbasid caliphate, setting up an independent kingdom under the leadership of one of the Umayyad refugees. The Umayyad Abd al-Rahman founds the Emirate of Cordoba.

762

**Mansur** founds Baghdad as the new capital. This becomes the new Abbasid capital.

765

The death of Jafar as-Sadiq, the Sixth Imam of the Shiah, who urges his Shi disciples to withdraw on principle from politics. Seventh Imam of Ishmailies (Shi'ite branch) Ismail Ibn Jafar goes into hiding.

769

Death of Abu Hanifa, founder of the Hanifi school of Islamic law.

775-785

Caliphate of al-Mahdi. He encourages the development of **fiqh** (schools of jurisprudence) acknowledges the piety of the religious movement, which gradually learns to coexist with the absolutism of the Abbasid dynasty.

750-754

Caliph Abu al-Abbas al Saffah, the first Abbasid caliph, massacres all of the members of the Umayyad family. A sign of an absolute monarchy that is new to Islam.

750-1258

**The Abbasid Caliphs**

37 Caliphs ruled from the prophet's family from Baghdad and imposed Islam on all subjects, and persecution of non-Muslims. Islamic renaissance in art, literature, architecture, science, mathematics, medicine & philosophy. The Mongols destroyed their capital **Baghdad** in 1258.

751

Conquest of **Wasit** by the Abbasid. Murder of the Minister Abu Salama. The first 'Ibadite Imam.

754

**Abbas** is succeeded as Caliph by his brother Abu Jafar al-Mansur. He murders prominent Shiis.

755

'Abd ar-Rahman I ad Dakhil, Emir of Cordoba founds the Umayyad dynasty of Spain.

756

Spain secedes from the Abbasid caliphate, setting up an independent kingdom under the leadership of one of the Umayyad refugees. The Umayyad Abd al-Rahman founds the Emirate of Cordoba.

762

**Mansur** founds Baghdad as the new capital. This becomes the new Abbasid capital.

765

The death of Jafar as-Sadiq, the Sixth Imam of the Shiah, who urges his Shi disciples to withdraw on principle from politics. Seventh Imam of Ishmailies (Shi'ite branch) Ismail Ibn Jafar goes into hiding.

769

Death of Abu Hanifa, founder of the Hanifi school of Islamic law.

775-785

Caliphate of al-Mahdi. He encourages the development of **fiqh** (schools of jurisprudence) acknowledges the piety of the religious movement, which gradually learns to coexist with the absolutism of the Abbasid dynasty.

88.

778

Charlemagne leads a campaign against the Muslims in **Spain**.

780

The end of the revolt of al-Muqanna', "the veiled one".

786

Accession of Harun al-Rashid to the Caliphate. The zenith of Abbasid power. A great cultural renaissance in Baghdad and other cities of the empire. Besides patronizing scholarship, science and the arts, the caliph also encourages the study of **fiqh** and the anthologization of **ahadith** which will enable the formation of a coherent body of Islamic law (Shariah).

788

Morocco becomes independent under the Idrisid dynasty.

795

Death of Malik ibn Anas, founder of the Maliki school of jurisprudence.

799

Tunesia reaches independence during the Aghlabid rule.

801

Death of Rabi'ah al-'Adawiyyah, the first great Sufi woman mystic.

803

Harun al-Rashid murders the Barmakid Ja'far, deposing the family whose members had been viziers for generations. The fall of the Barmecides.

809-813

Harun al-Rashid dies and civil war breaks out between his two sons al-Mamun and al-Amin.

813

Harun's son al-Ma'mun defeats his brother and becomes caliph. The flowering of scholarship and translation of Greek works into Arabic.

814-815

A Shii rebellion in Basrah. A Kaharijite revolt in **Khurasan**. An intellectual, a patron of arts and learning, the caliph inclines towards the rationalistic theology of the Mutaz'lah, who had hitherto been out of favor. The caliph al-Mamun tries to reduce tension by wooing some of the rival religions groups.

88.

778

Charlemagne leads a campaign against the Muslims in **Spain**.

780

The end of the revolt of al-Muqanna', "the veiled one".

786

Accession of Harun al-Rashid to the Caliphate. The zenith of Abbasid power. A great cultural renaissance in Baghdad and other cities of the empire. Besides patronizing scholarship, science and the arts, the caliph also encourages the study of **fiqh** and the anthologization of **ahadith** which will enable the formation of a coherent body of Islamic law (Shariah).

788

Morocco becomes independent under the Idrisid dynasty.

795

Death of Malik ibn Anas, founder of the Maliki school of jurisprudence.

799

Tunesia reaches independence during the Aghlabid rule.

801

Death of Rabi'ah al-'Adawiyyah, the first great Sufi woman mystic.

803

Harun al-Rashid murders the Barmakid Ja'far, deposing the family whose members had been viziers for generations. The fall of the Barmecides.

809-813

Harun al-Rashid dies and civil war breaks out between his two sons al-Mamun and al-Amin.

813

Harun's son al-Ma'mun defeats his brother and becomes caliph. The flowering of scholarship and translation of Greek works into Arabic.

814-815

A Shii rebellion in Basrah. A Kaharijite revolt in **Khurasan**. An intellectual, a patron of arts and learning, the caliph inclines towards the rationalistic theology of the Mutaz'lah, who had hitherto been out of favor. The caliph al-Mamun tries to reduce tension by wooing some of the rival religions groups.

88.

778

Charlemagne leads a campaign against the Muslims in **Spain**.

780

The end of the revolt of al-Muqanna', "the veiled one".

786

Accession of Harun al-Rashid to the Caliphate. The zenith of Abbasid power. A great cultural renaissance in Baghdad and other cities of the empire. Besides patronizing scholarship, science and the arts, the caliph also encourages the study of **fiqh** and the anthologization of **ahadith** which will enable the formation of a coherent body of Islamic law (Shariah).

788

Morocco becomes independent under the Idrisid dynasty.

795

Death of Malik ibn Anas, founder of the Maliki school of jurisprudence.

799

Tunesia reaches independence during the Aghlabid rule.

801

Death of Rabi'ah al-'Adawiyyah, the first great Sufi woman mystic.

803

Harun al-Rashid murders the Barmakid Ja'far, deposing the family whose members had been viziers for generations. The fall of the Barmecides.

809-813

Harun al-Rashid dies and civil war breaks out between his two sons al-Mamun and al-Amin.

813

Harun's son al-Ma'mun defeats his brother and becomes caliph. The flowering of scholarship and translation of Greek works into Arabic.

814-815

A Shii rebellion in Basrah. A Kaharijite revolt in **Khurasan**. An intellectual, a patron of arts and learning, the caliph inclines towards the rationalistic theology of the Mutaz'lah, who had hitherto been out of favor. The caliph al-Mamun tries to reduce tension by wooing some of the rival religions groups.

88.

778

Charlemagne leads a campaign against the Muslims in **Spain**.

780

The end of the revolt of al-Muqanna', "the veiled one".

786

Accession of Harun al-Rashid to the Caliphate. The zenith of Abbasid power. A great cultural renaissance in Baghdad and other cities of the empire. Besides patronizing scholarship, science and the arts, the caliph also encourages the study of **fiqh** and the anthologization of **ahadith** which will enable the formation of a coherent body of Islamic law (Shariah).

788

Morocco becomes independent under the Idrisid dynasty.

795

Death of Malik ibn Anas, founder of the Maliki school of jurisprudence.

799

Tunesia reaches independence during the Aghlabid rule.

801

Death of Rabi'ah al-'Adawiyyah, the first great Sufi woman mystic.

803

Harun al-Rashid murders the Barmakid Ja'far, deposing the family whose members had been viziers for generations. The fall of the Barmecides.

809-813

Harun al-Rashid dies and civil war breaks out between his two sons al-Mamun and al-Amin.

813

Harun's son al-Ma'mun defeats his brother and becomes caliph. The flowering of scholarship and translation of Greek works into Arabic.

814-815

A Shii rebellion in Basrah. A Kaharijite revolt in **Khurasan**. An intellectual, a patron of arts and learning, the caliph inclines towards the rationalistic theology of the Mutaz'lah, who had hitherto been out of favor. The caliph al-Mamun tries to reduce tension by wooing some of the rival religions groups.

817

Al-Mamun appoints al-Rida, the Eight Shii Imam, as his successor. The uprising against al-Hakam I in **Cordova**. Part of the population emigrates to Fez, creating the city's "Andalusian quarter".

818

Al-Rida dies, possibly murdered. A state sponsored inquisition (*mihnah*) tries to enforce Mutazilah views over those of the more popular ahl al-hadith, who are imprisoned for their doctrines.

820

The death of ash-Shafi'i, founder of the Shaf'i School of Law.

827

**Sicily** is seized by a dynasty of Tunisian Arabs, the Aghlabids. The caliph al-Ma'mun adopts Mu'tazilite and proclaims that the Koran is created. These teachings become state doctrine for 22 years.

830

The *Bayt-al-Hikmah*, an academy for the sciences and the translation of Greek works in Arabic, is founded in Baghdad by the Caliph al-Ma'mun.

833

The Caliph al-Ma'mun institutes the *mihnah* (inquisition) to enforce adherence to Mu'tazilite doctrines on the part of Judges and scholars. Mu'tasim moves the capital from Baghdad to Samarra. Al-Ma'mun dies. al-Mu'tasim becomes Caliph. He creates his own personal corps of Turkish slaves to guard himself with.

834

**Palermo** is taken by the Arabs.

836

The 'Abbasids make the camp-city of Samarra' their capital.

839

Diplomatic exchanges between Cordova and Constantinople.

842-861

Caliphate of al-Wathiq.

817

Al-Mamun appoints al-Rida, the Eight Shii Imam, as his successor. The uprising against al-Hakam I in **Cordova**. Part of the population emigrates to Fez, creating the city's "Andalusian quarter".

818

Al-Rida dies, possibly murdered. A state sponsored inquisition (*mihnah*) tries to enforce Mutazilah views over those of the more popular ahl al-hadith, who are imprisoned for their doctrines.

820

The death of ash-Shafi'i, founder of the Shaf'i School of Law.

827

**Sicily** is seized by a dynasty of Tunisian Arabs, the Aghlabids. The caliph al-Ma'mun adopts Mu'tazilite and proclaims that the Koran is created. These teachings become state doctrine for 22 years.

830

The *Bayt-al-Hikmah*, an academy for the sciences and the translation of Greek works in Arabic, is founded in Baghdad by the Caliph al-Ma'mun.

833

The Caliph al-Ma'mun institutes the *mihnah* (inquisition) to enforce adherence to Mu'tazilite doctrines on the part of Judges and scholars. Mu'tasim moves the capital from Baghdad to Samarra. Al-Ma'mun dies. al-Mu'tasim becomes Caliph. He creates his own personal corps of Turkish slaves to guard himself with.

834

**Palermo** is taken by the Arabs.

836

The 'Abbasids make the camp-city of Samarra' their capital.

839

Diplomatic exchanges between Cordova and Constantinople.

842-861

Caliphate of al-Wathiq.

817

Al-Mamun appoints al-Rida, the Eight Shii Imam, as his successor. The uprising against al-Hakam I in **Cordova**. Part of the population emigrates to Fez, creating the city's "Andalusian quarter".

818

Al-Rida dies, possibly murdered. A state sponsored inquisition (*mihnah*) tries to enforce Mutazilah views over those of the more popular ahl al-hadith, who are imprisoned for their doctrines.

820

The death of ash-Shafi'i, founder of the Shaf'i School of Law.

827

**Sicily** is seized by a dynasty of Tunisian Arabs, the Aghlabids. The caliph al-Ma'mun adopts Mu'tazilite and proclaims that the Koran is created. These teachings become state doctrine for 22 years.

830

The *Bayt-al-Hikmah*, an academy for the sciences and the translation of Greek works in Arabic, is founded in Baghdad by the Caliph al-Ma'mun.

833

The Caliph al-Ma'mun institutes the *mihnah* (inquisition) to enforce adherence to Mu'tazilite doctrines on the part of Judges and scholars. Mu'tasim moves the capital from Baghdad to Samarra. Al-Ma'mun dies. al-Mu'tasim becomes Caliph. He creates his own personal corps of Turkish slaves to guard himself with.

834

**Palermo** is taken by the Arabs.

836

The 'Abbasids make the camp-city of Samarra' their capital.

839

Diplomatic exchanges between Cordova and Constantinople.

842-861

Caliphate of al-Wathiq.

817

Al-Mamun appoints al-Rida, the Eight Shii Imam, as his successor. The uprising against al-Hakam I in **Cordova**. Part of the population emigrates to Fez, creating the city's "Andalusian quarter".

818

Al-Rida dies, possibly murdered. A state sponsored inquisition (*mihnah*) tries to enforce Mutazilah views over those of the more popular ahl al-hadith, who are imprisoned for their doctrines.

820

The death of ash-Shafi'i, founder of the Shaf'i School of Law.

827

**Sicily** is seized by a dynasty of Tunisian Arabs, the Aghlabids. The caliph al-Ma'mun adopts Mu'tazilite and proclaims that the Koran is created. These teachings become state doctrine for 22 years.

830

The *Bayt-al-Hikmah*, an academy for the sciences and the translation of Greek works in Arabic, is founded in Baghdad by the Caliph al-Ma'mun.

833

The Caliph al-Ma'mun institutes the *mihnah* (inquisition) to enforce adherence to Mu'tazilite doctrines on the part of Judges and scholars. Mu'tasim moves the capital from Baghdad to Samarra. Al-Ma'mun dies. al-Mu'tasim becomes Caliph. He creates his own personal corps of Turkish slaves to guard himself with.

834

**Palermo** is taken by the Arabs.

836

The 'Abbasids make the camp-city of Samarra' their capital.

839

Diplomatic exchanges between Cordova and Constantinople.

842-861

Caliphate of al-Wathiq.

90.

848

Ali al-Hadi, the Tenth Shii Imam, is imprisoned in the Asakari fortress in Samarra.

855

Death of Ahmad Ibn Hanbal, a hero of the ahl al-hadith, and the founder of Hanbali school of Islamic jurisprudence.

861

The death of al-Mutawakkil, first Caliph to be murdered by his Turkish troops.

861-862

Caliphate of al-Muntasir.

862-866

Caliphate of al-Mustain.

864

Zaydi Shi'ism spreads in Daylam (Azerbaijan), and the Zaydi states is founded by Hasan ibn Zayd. (Zaydi-type Shi'ism will persist sporadically in the region until 1126.)

866-869

Caliphate of al-Mutazz.

868

Ibn Tulun founds the dynasty of the Tulunids in Egypt. Death of Ali al-Hadi, the Tenth Shii Imam. His son Hasan al-Askari continues to live as a prisoner in Samarra.

869

**Malta** is conquered by the Muslims.

869-870

Caliphate of al-Muhtadi.

869-883

The Zanj (slaves from East Africa) revolt in **Iraq**.

870

Death of Al Bukhari, the most respected author of the *Sahih*, a canonical collection of hadith. Death of Yaqub ibn Ishaq al-Kindi, the first of the Muslim Faylsufs.

870-892

Caliphate of al-Mutamid.

90.

848

Ali al-Hadi, the Tenth Shii Imam, is imprisoned in the Asakari fortress in Samarra.

855

Death of Ahmad Ibn Hanbal, a hero of the ahl al-hadith, and the founder of Hanbali school of Islamic jurisprudence.

861

The death of al-Mutawakkil, first Caliph to be murdered by his Turkish troops.

861-862

Caliphate of al-Muntasir.

862-866

Caliphate of al-Mustain.

864

Zaydi Shi'ism spreads in Daylam (Azerbaijan), and the Zaydi states is founded by Hasan ibn Zayd. (Zaydi-type Shi'ism will persist sporadically in the region until 1126.)

866-869

Caliphate of al-Mutazz.

868

Ibn Tulun founds the dynasty of the Tulunids in Egypt. Death of Ali al-Hadi, the Tenth Shii Imam. His son Hasan al-Askari continues to live as a prisoner in Samarra.

869

**Malta** is conquered by the Muslims.

869-870

Caliphate of al-Muhtadi.

869-883

The Zanj (slaves from East Africa) revolt in **Iraq**.

870

Death of Al Bukhari, the most respected author of the *Sahih*, a canonical collection of hadith. Death of Yaqub ibn Ishaq al-Kindi, the first of the Muslim Faylsufs.

870-892

Caliphate of al-Mutamid.

90.

848

Ali al-Hadi, the Tenth Shii Imam, is imprisoned in the Asakari fortress in Samarra.

855

Death of Ahmad Ibn Hanbal, a hero of the ahl al-hadith, and the founder of Hanbali school of Islamic jurisprudence.

861

The death of al-Mutawakkil, first Caliph to be murdered by his Turkish troops.

861-862

Caliphate of al-Muntasir.

862-866

Caliphate of al-Mustain.

864

Zaydi Shi'ism spreads in Daylam (Azerbaijan), and the Zaydi states is founded by Hasan ibn Zayd. (Zaydi-type Shi'ism will persist sporadically in the region until 1126.)

866-869

Caliphate of al-Mutazz.

868

Ibn Tulun founds the dynasty of the Tulunids in Egypt. Death of Ali al-Hadi, the Tenth Shii Imam. His son Hasan al-Askari continues to live as a prisoner in Samarra.

869

**Malta** is conquered by the Muslims.

869-870

Caliphate of al-Muhtadi.

869-883

The Zanj (slaves from East Africa) revolt in **Iraq**.

870

Death of Al Bukhari, the most respected author of the *Sahih*, a canonical collection of hadith. Death of Yaqub ibn Ishaq al-Kindi, the first of the Muslim Faylsufs.

870-892

Caliphate of al-Mutamid.

90.

848

Ali al-Hadi, the Tenth Shii Imam, is imprisoned in the Asakari fortress in Samarra.

855

Death of Ahmad Ibn Hanbal, a hero of the ahl al-hadith, and the founder of Hanbali school of Islamic jurisprudence.

861

The death of al-Mutawakkil, first Caliph to be murdered by his Turkish troops.

861-862

Caliphate of al-Muntasir.

862-866

Caliphate of al-Mustain.

864

Zaydi Shi'ism spreads in Daylam (Azerbaijan), and the Zaydi states is founded by Hasan ibn Zayd. (Zaydi-type Shi'ism will persist sporadically in the region until 1126.)

866-869

Caliphate of al-Mutazz.

868

Ibn Tulun founds the dynasty of the Tulunids in Egypt. Death of Ali al-Hadi, the Tenth Shii Imam. His son Hasan al-Askari continues to live as a prisoner in Samarra.

869

**Malta** is conquered by the Muslims.

869-870

Caliphate of al-Muhtadi.

869-883

The Zanj (slaves from East Africa) revolt in **Iraq**.

870

Death of Al Bukhari, the most respected author of the *Sahih*, a canonical collection of hadith. Death of Yaqub ibn Ishaq al-Kindi, the first of the Muslim Faylsufs.

870-892

Caliphate of al-Mutamid.

873

Hasan al-Askari, the Eleventh Shi'i Imam, dies in prison at the age of 28 in Samarra leaving no successor. His son Abu al-Qasim Muhammad is said to have gone into hiding to save his life. (Twelver-Imam Shi'ites will believe that his son by a concubine then disappeared, and that he, as the "Hidden Imam", is represented by chosen deputies (wakil) until 940. The period of 873-940 will be called "the Lesser Occultation", the "Greater Occultation" will last until the coming of the Mahdi.) The death of Abu-l-Husayn Muslim, compiler of one of the two great collections of Hadith jointly called the Sahihan.

874

Death of Abu Yazid al-Bistami, one of the earliest of the 'drunken Sufi' mystics.

874-999

**The Samanids**, a Sunni Iranian dynasty, rule in Khurasan, Rayy, Kirman and Transoxania, with a capital at Bukhara. Samarkand is also an important cultural centre of a Persian literary renaissance. In the 990s the Samanids begin to lose power east of the oxus to the Kharakhanid Turks, and in the west to the Ghaznavids.

878

Mehdi (Mahdi), the 12th Imam of Shi'ites, goes into hiding until final days. Shiites anticipate this Mehdi to return to restore justice and righteousness.

885

Dawud ibn Khalaf, founder of the Zahir School of Law, dies.

890

The rise of the populist revolutionary sect, the Qarmatians, an offshoot of the Isma'ilis or Seveners, but without Imams. Their leader, Hamdan Qarmat, establishes his center, which he calls the "Abode of Exile" (Dar al-Hijrah) in southern Iraq.

892

**Samarra** is abandoned and Baghdad again becomes the capital. Muhammad at-Tirmidhi, the historian, dies.

873

Hasan al-Askari, the Eleventh Shi'i Imam, dies in prison at the age of 28 in Samarra leaving no successor. His son Abu al-Qasim Muhammad is said to have gone into hiding to save his life. (Twelver-Imam Shi'ites will believe that his son by a concubine then disappeared, and that he, as the "Hidden Imam", is represented by chosen deputies (wakil) until 940. The period of 873-940 will be called "the Lesser Occultation", the "Greater Occultation" will last until the coming of the Mahdi.) The death of Abu-l-Husayn Muslim, compiler of one of the two great collections of Hadith jointly called the Sahihan.

874

Death of Abu Yazid al-Bistami, one of the earliest of the 'drunken Sufi' mystics.

874-999

**The Samanids**, a Sunni Iranian dynasty, rule in Khurasan, Rayy, Kirman and Transoxania, with a capital at Bukhara. Samarkand is also an important cultural centre of a Persian literary renaissance. In the 990s the Samanids begin to lose power east of the oxus to the Kharakhanid Turks, and in the west to the Ghaznavids.

878

Mehdi (Mahdi), the 12th Imam of Shi'ites, goes into hiding until final days. Shiites anticipate this Mehdi to return to restore justice and righteousness.

885

Dawud ibn Khalaf, founder of the Zahir School of Law, dies.

890

The rise of the populist revolutionary sect, the Qarmatians, an offshoot of the Isma'ilis or Seveners, but without Imams. Their leader, Hamdan Qarmat, establishes his center, which he calls the "Abode of Exile" (Dar al-Hijrah) in southern Iraq.

892

**Samarra** is abandoned and Baghdad again becomes the capital. Muhammad at-Tirmidhi, the historian, dies.

873

Hasan al-Askari, the Eleventh Shi'i Imam, dies in prison at the age of 28 in Samarra leaving no successor. His son Abu al-Qasim Muhammad is said to have gone into hiding to save his life. (Twelver-Imam Shi'ites will believe that his son by a concubine then disappeared, and that he, as the "Hidden Imam", is represented by chosen deputies (wakil) until 940. The period of 873-940 will be called "the Lesser Occultation", the "Greater Occultation" will last until the coming of the Mahdi.) The death of Abu-l-Husayn Muslim, compiler of one of the two great collections of Hadith jointly called the Sahihan.

874

Death of Abu Yazid al-Bistami, one of the earliest of the 'drunken Sufi' mystics.

874-999

**The Samanids**, a Sunni Iranian dynasty, rule in Khurasan, Rayy, Kirman and Transoxania, with a capital at Bukhara. Samarkand is also an important cultural centre of a Persian literary renaissance. In the 990s the Samanids begin to lose power east of the oxus to the Kharakhanid Turks, and in the west to the Ghaznavids.

878

Mehdi (Mahdi), the 12th Imam of Shi'ites, goes into hiding until final days. Shiites anticipate this Mehdi to return to restore justice and righteousness.

885

Dawud ibn Khalaf, founder of the Zahir School of Law, dies.

890

The rise of the populist revolutionary sect, the Qarmatians, an offshoot of the Isma'ilis or Seveners, but without Imams. Their leader, Hamdan Qarmat, establishes his center, which he calls the "Abode of Exile" (Dar al-Hijrah) in southern Iraq.

892

**Samarra** is abandoned and Baghdad again becomes the capital. Muhammad at-Tirmidhi, the historian, dies.

873

Hasan al-Askari, the Eleventh Shi'i Imam, dies in prison at the age of 28 in Samarra leaving no successor. His son Abu al-Qasim Muhammad is said to have gone into hiding to save his life. (Twelver-Imam Shi'ites will believe that his son by a concubine then disappeared, and that he, as the "Hidden Imam", is represented by chosen deputies (wakil) until 940. The period of 873-940 will be called "the Lesser Occultation", the "Greater Occultation" will last until the coming of the Mahdi.) The death of Abu-l-Husayn Muslim, compiler of one of the two great collections of Hadith jointly called the Sahihan.

874

Death of Abu Yazid al-Bistami, one of the earliest of the 'drunken Sufi' mystics.

874-999

**The Samanids**, a Sunni Iranian dynasty, rule in Khurasan, Rayy, Kirman and Transoxania, with a capital at Bukhara. Samarkand is also an important cultural centre of a Persian literary renaissance. In the 990s the Samanids begin to lose power east of the oxus to the Kharakhanid Turks, and in the west to the Ghaznavids.

878

Mehdi (Mahdi), the 12th Imam of Shi'ites, goes into hiding until final days. Shiites anticipate this Mehdi to return to restore justice and righteousness.

885

Dawud ibn Khalaf, founder of the Zahir School of Law, dies.

890

The rise of the populist revolutionary sect, the Qarmatians, an offshoot of the Isma'ilis or Seveners, but without Imams. Their leader, Hamdan Qarmat, establishes his center, which he calls the "Abode of Exile" (Dar al-Hijrah) in southern Iraq.

892

**Samarra** is abandoned and Baghdad again becomes the capital. Muhammad at-Tirmidhi, the historian, dies.

92.

892-902

Caliphate of al-Mutadid.

898

A Zaydi Shi'ite state is established in Yemen by the Imam al-Hadi Yahya ibn al-Husayn ar-Rassi. The death of Hakim at-Tirmidhi, biographer of Sufis.

902-908

Caliphate of al-Muqtadir.

909-1171

### The Fatimid Dynasty in Egypt.

(through Ismail)

Ubayd Allah al-Mahdi (909- )

al-Qa'im

al-Mansur -972)

Moizz (972- )

Al-Hakim (3rd Fatimid Caliph)

Abu 'Ali al-Mansur al-Hakim (985-1021)

(6th Fatimid Caliph)

al-Mustansir ( -1094)

al-Mustali (1094- ) began Musta'liyyah he killed brother, Nizar, began Nizariyyah, Nizaris, Khojas ( -1171) (overthrown by Saladin 1171 but endures as the Druzes)

910

The Shi'ite Fatimids seize power in North Africa, in Ifriqiyyag, Tunisia, and reign as caliphs.

912

Islam is well-established among the Bulgars on the Volga.

912-961

### The Spanish kingdom of al-Andalus

Rule of Caliph Abd al-Rahman III, an absolute ruler.

922

The execution for blasphemy of the 'drunken Sufi' Husain al-Mansur, known as al-Hallaj, the Wool-Carder.

923

Death in Baghdad of the historian Abu Jafar al-Tabari.

92.

892-902

Caliphate of al-Mutadid.

898

A Zaydi Shi'ite state is established in Yemen by the Imam al-Hadi Yahya ibn al-Husayn ar-Rassi. The death of Hakim at-Tirmidhi, biographer of Sufis.

902-908

Caliphate of al-Muqtadir.

909-1171

### The Fatimid Dynasty in Egypt.

(through Ismail)

Ubayd Allah al-Mahdi (909- )

al-Qa'im

al-Mansur -972)

Moizz (972- )

Al-Hakim (3rd Fatimid Caliph)

Abu 'Ali al-Mansur al-Hakim (985-1021)

(6th Fatimid Caliph)

al-Mustansir ( -1094)

al-Mustali (1094- ) began Musta'liyyah he killed brother, Nizar, began Nizariyyah, Nizaris, Khojas ( -1171) (overthrown by Saladin 1171 but endures as the Druzes)

910

The Shi'ite Fatimids seize power in North Africa, in Ifriqiyyag, Tunisia, and reign as caliphs.

912

Islam is well-established among the Bulgars on the Volga.

912-961

### The Spanish kingdom of al-Andalus

Rule of Caliph Abd al-Rahman III, an absolute ruler.

922

The execution for blasphemy of the 'drunken Sufi' Husain al-Mansur, known as al-Hallaj, the Wool-Carder.

923

Death in Baghdad of the historian Abu Jafar al-Tabari.

92.

892-902

Caliphate of al-Mutadid.

898

A Zaydi Shi'ite state is established in Yemen by the Imam al-Hadi Yahya ibn al-Husayn ar-Rassi. The death of Hakim at-Tirmidhi, biographer of Sufis.

902-908

Caliphate of al-Muqtadir.

909-1171

### The Fatimid Dynasty in Egypt.

(through Ismail)

Ubayd Allah al-Mahdi (909- )

al-Qa'im

al-Mansur -972)

Moizz (972- )

Al-Hakim (3rd Fatimid Caliph)

Abu 'Ali al-Mansur al-Hakim (985-1021)

(6th Fatimid Caliph)

al-Mustansir ( -1094)

al-Mustali (1094- ) began Musta'liyyah he killed brother, Nizar, began Nizariyyah, Nizaris, Khojas ( -1171) (overthrown by Saladin 1171 but endures as the Druzes)

910

The Shi'ite Fatimids seize power in North Africa, in Ifriqiyyag, Tunisia, and reign as caliphs.

912

Islam is well-established among the Bulgars on the Volga.

912-961

### The Spanish kingdom of al-Andalus

Rule of Caliph Abd al-Rahman III, an absolute ruler.

922

The execution for blasphemy of the 'drunken Sufi' Husain al-Mansur, known as al-Hallaj, the Wool-Carder.

923

Death in Baghdad of the historian Abu Jafar al-Tabari.

92.

892-902

Caliphate of al-Mutadid.

898

A Zaydi Shi'ite state is established in Yemen by the Imam al-Hadi Yahya ibn al-Husayn ar-Rassi. The death of Hakim at-Tirmidhi, biographer of Sufis.

902-908

Caliphate of al-Muqtadir.

909-1171

### The Fatimid Dynasty in Egypt.

(through Ismail)

Ubayd Allah al-Mahdi (909- )

al-Qa'im

al-Mansur -972)

Moizz (972- )

Al-Hakim (3rd Fatimid Caliph)

Abu 'Ali al-Mansur al-Hakim (985-1021)

(6th Fatimid Caliph)

al-Mustansir ( -1094)

al-Mustali (1094- ) began Musta'liyyah he killed brother, Nizar, began Nizariyyah, Nizaris, Khojas ( -1171) (overthrown by Saladin 1171 but endures as the Druzes)

910

The Shi'ite Fatimids seize power in North Africa, in Ifriqiyyag, Tunisia, and reign as caliphs.

912

Islam is well-established among the Bulgars on the Volga.

912-961

### The Spanish kingdom of al-Andalus

Rule of Caliph Abd al-Rahman III, an absolute ruler.

922

The execution for blasphemy of the 'drunken Sufi' Husain al-Mansur, known as al-Hallaj, the Wool-Carder.

923

Death in Baghdad of the historian Abu Jafar al-Tabari.

925

Death of Abu Bakr Muhammad ar-Razi, the greatest Muslim physician and alchemist.

929

'Abd ar-Rahman III, the Umayyad ruler of Spain, takes the title of Caliph. The Emirate of Cordoba becomes a third Caliphate.

929-1003

### The Hamdanids

Arab tribesmen, rule Aleppo and Mosul. Court patronage of scholars, historians, poets and Faylasufs.

930

The Qarmatians raid **Mecca** and take back the Black Stone from the Ka'bah to al-Hasa or to Bahrayn.

c.930-1030

### The Buyids

Twelver Shiis and mountain dwellers from Daylan im Iran, begin to seize power in western **Iran** during the 930s.

932

The Buyid Mu'iz ad-Dawlah assumes control as "Prince of Princes" and makes the 'Abbasid Caliph into figurehead.

932-934

Caliphate of al-Qahir.

934

The 'Occultation' of the Hidden Imam in a transcendent realm is announced.

934-940

Caliphate of al-Radi.

935

Death of the philopher Hasan al-Ashari. From this point on, the caliphs no longer wield temporal power but merely a symbolic authority. Real power now resides with local rulers, who establish dynasties in various parts of the empire. Most of them acknowledge the suzerainty of the Abbasid caliphs. Many of these local rulers of the tenth century have Shii leanings.

925

Death of Abu Bakr Muhammad ar-Razi, the greatest Muslim physician and alchemist.

929

'Abd ar-Rahman III, the Umayyad ruler of Spain, takes the title of Caliph. The Emirate of Cordoba becomes a third Caliphate.

929-1003

### The Hamdanids

Arab tribesmen, rule Aleppo and Mosul. Court patronage of scholars, historians, poets and Faylasufs.

930

The Qarmatians raid **Mecca** and take back the Black Stone from the Ka'bah to al-Hasa or to Bahrayn.

c.930-1030

### The Buyids

Twelver Shiis and mountain dwellers from Daylan im Iran, begin to seize power in western **Iran** during the 930s.

932

The Buyid Mu'iz ad-Dawlah assumes control as "Prince of Princes" and makes the 'Abbasid Caliph into figurehead.

932-934

Caliphate of al-Qahir.

934

The 'Occultation' of the Hidden Imam in a transcendent realm is announced.

934-940

Caliphate of al-Radi.

935

Death of the philopher Hasan al-Ashari. From this point on, the caliphs no longer wield temporal power but merely a symbolic authority. Real power now resides with local rulers, who establish dynasties in various parts of the empire. Most of them acknowledge the suzerainty of the Abbasid caliphs. Many of these local rulers of the tenth century have Shii leanings.

925

Death of Abu Bakr Muhammad ar-Razi, the greatest Muslim physician and alchemist.

929

'Abd ar-Rahman III, the Umayyad ruler of Spain, takes the title of Caliph. The Emirate of Cordoba becomes a third Caliphate.

929-1003

### The Hamdanids

Arab tribesmen, rule Aleppo and Mosul. Court patronage of scholars, historians, poets and Faylasufs.

930

The Qarmatians raid **Mecca** and take back the Black Stone from the Ka'bah to al-Hasa or to Bahrayn.

c.930-1030

### The Buyids

Twelver Shiis and mountain dwellers from Daylan im Iran, begin to seize power in western **Iran** during the 930s.

932

The Buyid Mu'iz ad-Dawlah assumes control as "Prince of Princes" and makes the 'Abbasid Caliph into figurehead.

932-934

Caliphate of al-Qahir.

934

The 'Occultation' of the Hidden Imam in a transcendent realm is announced.

934-940

Caliphate of al-Radi.

935

Death of the philopher Hasan al-Ashari. From this point on, the caliphs no longer wield temporal power but merely a symbolic authority. Real power now resides with local rulers, who establish dynasties in various parts of the empire. Most of them acknowledge the suzerainty of the Abbasid caliphs. Many of these local rulers of the tenth century have Shii leanings.

925

Death of Abu Bakr Muhammad ar-Razi, the greatest Muslim physician and alchemist.

929

'Abd ar-Rahman III, the Umayyad ruler of Spain, takes the title of Caliph. The Emirate of Cordoba becomes a third Caliphate.

929-1003

### The Hamdanids

Arab tribesmen, rule Aleppo and Mosul. Court patronage of scholars, historians, poets and Faylasufs.

930

The Qarmatians raid **Mecca** and take back the Black Stone from the Ka'bah to al-Hasa or to Bahrayn.

c.930-1030

### The Buyids

Twelver Shiis and mountain dwellers from Daylan im Iran, begin to seize power in western **Iran** during the 930s.

932

The Buyid Mu'iz ad-Dawlah assumes control as "Prince of Princes" and makes the 'Abbasid Caliph into figurehead.

932-934

Caliphate of al-Qahir.

934

The 'Occultation' of the Hidden Imam in a transcendent realm is announced.

934-940

Caliphate of al-Radi.

935

Death of the philopher Hasan al-Ashari. From this point on, the caliphs no longer wield temporal power but merely a symbolic authority. Real power now resides with local rulers, who establish dynasties in various parts of the empire. Most of them acknowledge the suzerainty of the Abbasid caliphs. Many of these local rulers of the tenth century have Shii leanings.

94 .

935-969

### The Ikhshids

Founded by the Turk Muhammad ibn Tugh, rule Egypt, Syria and the Hijaz.

936

The royal city of Medinat az-Zahrah is founded at Cordova.

940

The Fourth "representative" (wakil) of the "Hidden Imam" refuses to name a successor as he dies, saying: "the matter now rests with God." The Greater Occultation" begins.

944-967

Saif al-Dawla, ruler of the Shi'ite Hamdanid dynasty in Aleppo launched yearly jihad campaigns against the **Byzantines**.

945

The Persian Buyids seize power in **Baghdad, South Irak, and Oman** and control the empire. Baghdad begins to lose its porominence to Shiraz, which becomes a centre of learning. They were conquered by Saladin in 1171.

950

Death of Abu Nasr al-Farabi, Faylasuf and court musician at Aleppo.

951

In Iraq the mysterious Brotherhood of Purity (*Ikhwan as-Safa*) compile an encyclopedia of universal knowledge.

Qamatians return the Black Stone to Mecca.

956

The death of al-Mas'udi, the historian.

960-970

General Nicephorus Phocas (a future Byzantine emperor) carried out a series of successful campaigns against the Muslims, recapturing **Crete, Cilicia, Cyprus**, and even parts of Syria including the ancient Christian city of **Antioch**.

969

The Fatimid general Jawhar conquers **Egypt** and Cairo is built as their capital.

94 .

935-969

### The Ikhshids

Founded by the Turk Muhammad ibn Tugh, rule Egypt, Syria and the Hijaz.

936

The royal city of Medinat az-Zahrah is founded at Cordova.

940

The Fourth "representative" (wakil) of the "Hidden Imam" refuses to name a successor as he dies, saying: "the matter now rests with God." The Greater Occultation" begins.

944-967

Saif al-Dawla, ruler of the Shi'ite Hamdanid dynasty in Aleppo launched yearly jihad campaigns against the **Byzantines**.

945

The Persian Buyids seize power in **Baghdad, South Irak, and Oman** and control the empire. Baghdad begins to lose its porominence to Shiraz, which becomes a centre of learning. They were conquered by Saladin in 1171.

950

Death of Abu Nasr al-Farabi, Faylasuf and court musician at Aleppo.

951

In Iraq the mysterious Brotherhood of Purity (*Ikhwan as-Safa*) compile an encyclopedia of universal knowledge.

Qamatians return the Black Stone to Mecca.

956

The death of al-Mas'udi, the historian.

960-970

General Nicephorus Phocas (a future Byzantine emperor) carried out a series of successful campaigns against the Muslims, recapturing **Crete, Cilicia, Cyprus**, and even parts of Syria including the ancient Christian city of **Antioch**.

969

The Fatimid general Jawhar conquers **Egypt** and Cairo is built as their capital.

94 .

935-969

### The Ikhshids

Founded by the Turk Muhammad ibn Tugh, rule Egypt, Syria and the Hijaz.

936

The royal city of Medinat az-Zahrah is founded at Cordova.

940

The Fourth "representative" (wakil) of the "Hidden Imam" refuses to name a successor as he dies, saying: "the matter now rests with God." The Greater Occultation" begins.

944-967

Saif al-Dawla, ruler of the Shi'ite Hamdanid dynasty in Aleppo launched yearly jihad campaigns against the **Byzantines**.

945

The Persian Buyids seize power in **Baghdad, South Irak, and Oman** and control the empire. Baghdad begins to lose its porominence to Shiraz, which becomes a centre of learning. They were conquered by Saladin in 1171.

950

Death of Abu Nasr al-Farabi, Faylasuf and court musician at Aleppo.

951

In Iraq the mysterious Brotherhood of Purity (*Ikhwan as-Safa*) compile an encyclopedia of universal knowledge.

Qamatians return the Black Stone to Mecca.

956

The death of al-Mas'udi, the historian.

960-970

General Nicephorus Phocas (a future Byzantine emperor) carried out a series of successful campaigns against the Muslims, recapturing **Crete, Cilicia, Cyprus**, and even parts of Syria including the ancient Christian city of **Antioch**.

969

The Fatimid general Jawhar conquers **Egypt** and Cairo is built as their capital.

94 .

935-969

### The Ikhshids

Founded by the Turk Muhammad ibn Tugh, rule Egypt, Syria and the Hijaz.

936

The royal city of Medinat az-Zahrah is founded at Cordova.

940

The Fourth "representative" (wakil) of the "Hidden Imam" refuses to name a successor as he dies, saying: "the matter now rests with God." The Greater Occultation" begins.

944-967

Saif al-Dawla, ruler of the Shi'ite Hamdanid dynasty in Aleppo launched yearly jihad campaigns against the **Byzantines**.

945

The Persian Buyids seize power in **Baghdad, South Irak, and Oman** and control the empire. Baghdad begins to lose its porominence to Shiraz, which becomes a centre of learning. They were conquered by Saladin in 1171.

950

Death of Abu Nasr al-Farabi, Faylasuf and court musician at Aleppo.

951

In Iraq the mysterious Brotherhood of Purity (*Ikhwan as-Safa*) compile an encyclopedia of universal knowledge.

Qamatians return the Black Stone to Mecca.

956

The death of al-Mas'udi, the historian.

960-970

General Nicephorus Phocas (a future Byzantine emperor) carried out a series of successful campaigns against the Muslims, recapturing **Crete, Cilicia, Cyprus**, and even parts of Syria including the ancient Christian city of **Antioch**.

969

The Fatimid general Jawhar conquers **Egypt** and Cairo is built as their capital.

969-1027

Cordova a centre of learning.

969-1171

**The Shii Fatimids**

(Originally established in Tunisia in 909) rule North Africa, Egypt, and parts of Syria, establishing a rival caliphate.

970

The Seljuk Turks become Muslims and occupy most of **Persia**.

972

The Fatimids move their capital to Cairo, which becomes a centre of Shii learning, and build the *madrasah* of Al-Azhar there. This school is used as a training center for Isma'ili propagandists. (Later it will become one of the most renowned Muslim universities.)

976

The Spanish Umayyad Sultan al-Hakam II dies, and is succeeded by Hisham II, but the real power behind the throne is the chamberlain al-Mansur bi-Llah.

976-1036

Avicenna, brought advances in medicine.

976-1118

**The Ghaznavids**

985

Al-Mansur conducts campaigns in **Spain** and captures Coimbra in **Portugal**.

996-1021

al-Hakim 6th Caliph under Fatamid dynasty persecuted Christians & destroyed Roman Catholic holy sites.

999-1030

Mahmud of Ghaznah establishes a permanent Muslim power in **North India**, and seizes power from the Samanids in **Iran**. A brilliant court.

969

Al Azhar Univeristy founded in Cairo, world's oldest university.

974

Faced with a string of losses to the Byzantines, the Abbasid (Sunni) caliph in **Baghdad** declared jihad.

969-1027

Cordova a centre of learning.

969-1171

**The Shii Fatimids**

(Originally established in Tunisia in 909) rule North Africa, Egypt, and parts of Syria, establishing a rival caliphate.

970

The Seljuk Turks become Muslims and occupy most of **Persia**.

972

The Fatimids move their capital to Cairo, which becomes a centre of Shii learning, and build the *madrasah* of Al-Azhar there. This school is used as a training center for Isma'ili propagandists. (Later it will become one of the most renowned Muslim universities.)

976

The Spanish Umayyad Sultan al-Hakam II dies, and is succeeded by Hisham II, but the real power behind the throne is the chamberlain al-Mansur bi-Llah.

976-1036

Avicenna, brought advances in medicine.

976-1118

**The Ghaznavids**

985

Al-Mansur conducts campaigns in **Spain** and captures Coimbra in **Portugal**.

996-1021

al-Hakim 6th Caliph under Fatamid dynasty persecuted Christians & destroyed Roman Catholic holy sites.

999-1030

Mahmud of Ghaznah establishes a permanent Muslim power in **North India**, and seizes power from the Samanids in **Iran**. A brilliant court.

969

Al Azhar Univeristy founded in Cairo, world's oldest university.

974

Faced with a string of losses to the Byzantines, the Abbasid (Sunni) caliph in **Baghdad** declared jihad.

969-1027

Cordova a centre of learning.

969-1171

**The Shii Fatimids**

(Originally established in Tunisia in 909) rule North Africa, Egypt, and parts of Syria, establishing a rival caliphate.

970

The Seljuk Turks become Muslims and occupy most of **Persia**.

972

The Fatimids move their capital to Cairo, which becomes a centre of Shii learning, and build the *madrasah* of Al-Azhar there. This school is used as a training center for Isma'ili propagandists. (Later it will become one of the most renowned Muslim universities.)

976

The Spanish Umayyad Sultan al-Hakam II dies, and is succeeded by Hisham II, but the real power behind the throne is the chamberlain al-Mansur bi-Llah.

976-1036

Avicenna, brought advances in medicine.

976-1118

**The Ghaznavids**

985

Al-Mansur conducts campaigns in **Spain** and captures Coimbra in **Portugal**.

996-1021

al-Hakim 6th Caliph under Fatamid dynasty persecuted Christians & destroyed Roman Catholic holy sites.

999-1030

Mahmud of Ghaznah establishes a permanent Muslim power in **North India**, and seizes power from the Samanids in **Iran**. A brilliant court.

969

Al Azhar Univeristy founded in Cairo, world's oldest university.

974

Faced with a string of losses to the Byzantines, the Abbasid (Sunni) caliph in **Baghdad** declared jihad.

969-1027

Cordova a centre of learning.

969-1171

**The Shii Fatimids**

(Originally established in Tunisia in 909) rule North Africa, Egypt, and parts of Syria, establishing a rival caliphate.

970

The Seljuk Turks become Muslims and occupy most of **Persia**.

972

The Fatimids move their capital to Cairo, which becomes a centre of Shii learning, and build the *madrasah* of Al-Azhar there. This school is used as a training center for Isma'ili propagandists. (Later it will become one of the most renowned Muslim universities.)

976

The Spanish Umayyad Sultan al-Hakam II dies, and is succeeded by Hisham II, but the real power behind the throne is the chamberlain al-Mansur bi-Llah.

976-1036

Avicenna, brought advances in medicine.

976-1118

**The Ghaznavids**

985

Al-Mansur conducts campaigns in **Spain** and captures Coimbra in **Portugal**.

996-1021

al-Hakim 6th Caliph under Fatamid dynasty persecuted Christians & destroyed Roman Catholic holy sites.

999-1030

Mahmud of Ghaznah establishes a permanent Muslim power in **North India**, and seizes power from the Samanids in **Iran**. A brilliant court.

969

Al Azhar Univeristy founded in Cairo, world's oldest university.

974

Faced with a string of losses to the Byzantines, the Abbasid (Sunni) caliph in **Baghdad** declared jihad.

96.

983

Buyid unity begins to disintegrate. They eventually succumb to Mahmud of Ghaznah in **Rayy** (1030) and the Ghaznavids in the plateau areas of western **Iran**.

990-1118

**The Seljuk Empire**  
990s

The Seljuk Turkish family from Central Asia convert to Islam. In the early eleventh century they enter Transoxania and Khwarazam with their cavalry of nomadic troops.

998

Mahmud of Ghazna annexes parts of **Persia** and **Northern India**.

1000

Mahmud of Ghazna invades the **Punjab** (northwest India): A Muslim governor is set up in **Lahore**.

1004

The 6th Fatimid Caliph, Abu 'Ali al-Mansur al-Hakim turned violently against the faith of his Christian mother and uncles (two of who were patriarchs), ordering the destruction of churches. Over 30,000 churches were destroyed in the next ten years and untold numbers of Christians converted to Islam to save their lives.

1009

The Church of the Holy Sepulcher in **Jerusalem** was destroyed by Fatimid ruler al-Hakim, but it was rebuilt in 1027.

1010

The ruler of Gao, on the Middle Niger, converts to Islam. In Spain central power weakens and petty emirates establish local rule.

1030

The Umayyad caliphate of Spain breaks up into small kingdoms. The Spanish Caliphate comes to an end.

The death of Mahmud of Ghazna in Afghanistan.

1030s

The Selcuks in Khurasan.

1033

More than 6,000 Jews killed in Fez, **Morocco**.

96.

983

Buyid unity begins to disintegrate. They eventually succumb to Mahmud of Ghaznah in **Rayy** (1030) and the Ghaznavids in the plateau areas of western **Iran**.

990-1118

**The Seljuk Empire**  
990s

The Seljuk Turkish family from Central Asia convert to Islam. In the early eleventh century they enter Transoxania and Khwarazam with their cavalry of nomadic troops.

998

Mahmud of Ghazna annexes parts of **Persia** and **Northern India**.

1000

Mahmud of Ghazna invades the **Punjab** (northwest India): A Muslim governor is set up in **Lahore**.

1004

The 6th Fatimid Caliph, Abu 'Ali al-Mansur al-Hakim turned violently against the faith of his Christian mother and uncles (two of who were patriarchs), ordering the destruction of churches. Over 30,000 churches were destroyed in the next ten years and untold numbers of Christians converted to Islam to save their lives.

1009

The Church of the Holy Sepulcher in **Jerusalem** was destroyed by Fatimid ruler al-Hakim, but it was rebuilt in 1027.

1010

The ruler of Gao, on the Middle Niger, converts to Islam. In Spain central power weakens and petty emirates establish local rule.

1030

The Umayyad caliphate of Spain breaks up into small kingdoms. The Spanish Caliphate comes to an end.

The death of Mahmud of Ghazna in Afghanistan.

1030s

The Selcuks in Khurasan.

1033

More than 6,000 Jews killed in Fez, **Morocco**.

96.

983

Buyid unity begins to disintegrate. They eventually succumb to Mahmud of Ghaznah in **Rayy** (1030) and the Ghaznavids in the plateau areas of western **Iran**.

990-1118

**The Seljuk Empire**  
990s

The Seljuk Turkish family from Central Asia convert to Islam. In the early eleventh century they enter Transoxania and Khwarazam with their cavalry of nomadic troops.

998

Mahmud of Ghazna annexes parts of **Persia** and **Northern India**.

1000

Mahmud of Ghazna invades the **Punjab** (northwest India): A Muslim governor is set up in **Lahore**.

1004

The 6th Fatimid Caliph, Abu 'Ali al-Mansur al-Hakim turned violently against the faith of his Christian mother and uncles (two of who were patriarchs), ordering the destruction of churches. Over 30,000 churches were destroyed in the next ten years and untold numbers of Christians converted to Islam to save their lives.

1009

The Church of the Holy Sepulcher in **Jerusalem** was destroyed by Fatimid ruler al-Hakim, but it was rebuilt in 1027.

1010

The ruler of Gao, on the Middle Niger, converts to Islam. In Spain central power weakens and petty emirates establish local rule.

1030

The Umayyad caliphate of Spain breaks up into small kingdoms. The Spanish Caliphate comes to an end.

The death of Mahmud of Ghazna in Afghanistan.

1030s

The Selcuks in Khurasan.

1033

More than 6,000 Jews killed in Fez, **Morocco**.

96.

983

Buyid unity begins to disintegrate. They eventually succumb to Mahmud of Ghaznah in **Rayy** (1030) and the Ghaznavids in the plateau areas of western **Iran**.

990-1118

**The Seljuk Empire**  
990s

The Seljuk Turkish family from Central Asia convert to Islam. In the early eleventh century they enter Transoxania and Khwarazam with their cavalry of nomadic troops.

998

Mahmud of Ghazna annexes parts of **Persia** and **Northern India**.

1000

Mahmud of Ghazna invades the **Punjab** (northwest India): A Muslim governor is set up in **Lahore**.

1004

The 6th Fatimid Caliph, Abu 'Ali al-Mansur al-Hakim turned violently against the faith of his Christian mother and uncles (two of who were patriarchs), ordering the destruction of churches. Over 30,000 churches were destroyed in the next ten years and untold numbers of Christians converted to Islam to save their lives.

1009

The Church of the Holy Sepulcher in **Jerusalem** was destroyed by Fatimid ruler al-Hakim, but it was rebuilt in 1027.

1010

The ruler of Gao, on the Middle Niger, converts to Islam. In Spain central power weakens and petty emirates establish local rule.

1030

The Umayyad caliphate of Spain breaks up into small kingdoms. The Spanish Caliphate comes to an end.

The death of Mahmud of Ghazna in Afghanistan.

1030s

The Selcuks in Khurasan.

1033

More than 6,000 Jews killed in Fez, **Morocco**.

1037

Death in Hamadan of the great Faylasuf Ibn Sina (Avicenna in the West), famous Iranian scientist, philosopher and physician.

1040

The Seljuk Turks take **western Iran**.

1048

Al-Biruni, scientist, philosopher, scholar, translator of works into and out of Sanskrit, dies.

1055

The Selcuk Turks under Saljuq Toghrul-Beg invade **Baghdad** and take it from the Ghaznavids, and enter **Azerbaijan**. They briefly revived a disintegrating Abbasid empire. They retain the Abbasids as rulers. Toghrul-Beg rules the Selcuk Empire from Baghdad as the lieutenant of the Abbasid caliphs. He takes the title of Sultan.

1056

The Muslims expelled 300 Christians from **Jerusalem** and forbade European Christians from entering the Church of the Holy Sepulcher.

1060

Beginning of campaigns to drive the Moors out of **Spain**.

1062

The Almoravids under Yusuf ibn Tashfin conquer **Morocco**.

1063

Marrakesh is founded by the Almoravids.

1063-1073

The rule of Sultan Arp Arslan in the Selcuk Empire.

1064

Death of Ibn Hazm, poet, philosopher, vizier and theologian.

1064-1065

Seven thousand Christians were ambushed by Arabs on the way to worship in **Jerusalem**.

1065

The Vizier Nizam al-Mulk founds the Nizamiyyah *madrasah* build in Baghdad.

1037

Death in Hamadan of the great Faylasuf Ibn Sina (Avicenna in the West), famous Iranian scientist, philosopher and physician.

1040

The Seljuk Turks take **western Iran**.

1048

Al-Biruni, scientist, philosopher, scholar, translator of works into and out of Sanskrit, dies.

1055

The Selcuk Turks under Saljuq Toghrul-Beg invade **Baghdad** and take it from the Ghaznavids, and enter **Azerbaijan**. They briefly revived a disintegrating Abbasid empire. They retain the Abbasids as rulers. Toghrul-Beg rules the Selcuk Empire from Baghdad as the lieutenant of the Abbasid caliphs. He takes the title of Sultan.

1056

The Muslims expelled 300 Christians from **Jerusalem** and forbade European Christians from entering the Church of the Holy Sepulcher.

1060

Beginning of campaigns to drive the Moors out of **Spain**.

1062

The Almoravids under Yusuf ibn Tashfin conquer **Morocco**.

1063

Marrakesh is founded by the Almoravids.

1063-1073

The rule of Sultan Arp Arslan in the Selcuk Empire.

1064

Death of Ibn Hazm, poet, philosopher, vizier and theologian.

1064-1065

Seven thousand Christians were ambushed by Arabs on the way to worship in **Jerusalem**.

1065

The Vizier Nizam al-Mulk founds the Nizamiyyah *madrasah* build in Baghdad.

1037

Death in Hamadan of the great Faylasuf Ibn Sina (Avicenna in the West), famous Iranian scientist, philosopher and physician.

1040

The Seljuk Turks take **western Iran**.

1048

Al-Biruni, scientist, philosopher, scholar, translator of works into and out of Sanskrit, dies.

1055

The Selcuk Turks under Saljuq Toghrul-Beg invade **Baghdad** and take it from the Ghaznavids, and enter **Azerbaijan**. They briefly revived a disintegrating Abbasid empire. They retain the Abbasids as rulers. Toghrul-Beg rules the Selcuk Empire from Baghdad as the lieutenant of the Abbasid caliphs. He takes the title of Sultan.

1056

The Muslims expelled 300 Christians from **Jerusalem** and forbade European Christians from entering the Church of the Holy Sepulcher.

1060

Beginning of campaigns to drive the Moors out of **Spain**.

1062

The Almoravids under Yusuf ibn Tashfin conquer **Morocco**.

1063

Marrakesh is founded by the Almoravids.

1063-1073

The rule of Sultan Arp Arslan in the Selcuk Empire.

1064

Death of Ibn Hazm, poet, philosopher, vizier and theologian.

1064-1065

Seven thousand Christians were ambushed by Arabs on the way to worship in **Jerusalem**.

1065

The Vizier Nizam al-Mulk founds the Nizamiyyah *madrasah* build in Baghdad.

1037

Death in Hamadan of the great Faylasuf Ibn Sina (Avicenna in the West), famous Iranian scientist, philosopher and physician.

1040

The Seljuk Turks take **western Iran**.

1048

Al-Biruni, scientist, philosopher, scholar, translator of works into and out of Sanskrit, dies.

1055

The Selcuk Turks under Saljuq Toghrul-Beg invade **Baghdad** and take it from the Ghaznavids, and enter **Azerbaijan**. They briefly revived a disintegrating Abbasid empire. They retain the Abbasids as rulers. Toghrul-Beg rules the Selcuk Empire from Baghdad as the lieutenant of the Abbasid caliphs. He takes the title of Sultan.

1056

The Muslims expelled 300 Christians from **Jerusalem** and forbade European Christians from entering the Church of the Holy Sepulcher.

1060

Beginning of campaigns to drive the Moors out of **Spain**.

1062

The Almoravids under Yusuf ibn Tashfin conquer **Morocco**.

1063

Marrakesh is founded by the Almoravids.

1063-1073

The rule of Sultan Arp Arslan in the Selcuk Empire.

1064

Death of Ibn Hazm, poet, philosopher, vizier and theologian.

1064-1065

Seven thousand Christians were ambushed by Arabs on the way to worship in **Jerusalem**.

1065

The Vizier Nizam al-Mulk founds the Nizamiyyah *madrasah* build in Baghdad.

98.

1071

Seljuk troops under Alp Arslan defeat the Byzantines at the Battle of **Manzikert** on August 26th; Seljuks take most of Asia Minor establishing themselves in Anatolia, reaching to the Aegean Sea (1080). Seljuks war with the Fatimids and local rulers in **Syria**.

1073-1092

Malikshah rules the Selcuk empire, with Nizalmulmuluk as vizier. The Turkish troops enter **Syria** and **Anatolia**.

1085

The Christian armies of the Reconquista under Alfonso VI take **Toledo** and begin reconquest of **Spain**.

1086

Yusuf ibn Tashfin comes to the help of Muslim princes in **Spain** and defeats the Christians at the Battle of az-Zallaqah.

1087

Muslims build Timbuktu as a center of commerce and learning.

1088-1099

Pope Urban II encouraged the Crusades.

1090s

The Ismailis begin their revolt against Seljuk and Sunni hegemony. Local Turkish dynasties start to arise in various parts of the empire.

1090

Hasan as-Sabbah seizes the Alamut fortress in Northern **Persia**; the beginning of the Nizari branch of the Isma'ilis (who will be called the "Assassin" sect by the Crusaders). The third Almoravid landing in **Spain**; the king of **Granada** is deposed by Yusuf ibn Tashfin.

1090-1153

Bernard of Clairvaux a Western Christian mystic who advocated a warrior-priest theology.

1091

Recovery of **Sicily** and **Malta** from Islam by Christian forces.

1092

Nizam al-Mulk is murdered by Nizari "Assassins".

98.

1071

Seljuk troops under Alp Arslan defeat the Byzantines at the Battle of **Manzikert** on August 26th; Seljuks take most of Asia Minor establishing themselves in Anatolia, reaching to the Aegean Sea (1080). Seljuks war with the Fatimids and local rulers in **Syria**.

1073-1092

Malikshah rules the Selcuk empire, with Nizalmulmuluk as vizier. The Turkish troops enter **Syria** and **Anatolia**.

1085

The Christian armies of the Reconquista under Alfonso VI take **Toledo** and begin reconquest of **Spain**.

1086

Yusuf ibn Tashfin comes to the help of Muslim princes in **Spain** and defeats the Christians at the Battle of az-Zallaqah.

1087

Muslims build Timbuktu as a center of commerce and learning.

1088-1099

Pope Urban II encouraged the Crusades.

1090s

The Ismailis begin their revolt against Seljuk and Sunni hegemony. Local Turkish dynasties start to arise in various parts of the empire.

1090

Hasan as-Sabbah seizes the Alamut fortress in Northern **Persia**; the beginning of the Nizari branch of the Isma'ilis (who will be called the "Assassin" sect by the Crusaders). The third Almoravid landing in **Spain**; the king of **Granada** is deposed by Yusuf ibn Tashfin.

1090-1153

Bernard of Clairvaux a Western Christian mystic who advocated a warrior-priest theology.

1091

Recovery of **Sicily** and **Malta** from Islam by Christian forces.

1092

Nizam al-Mulk is murdered by Nizari "Assassins".

98.

1071

Seljuk troops under Alp Arslan defeat the Byzantines at the Battle of **Manzikert** on August 26th; Seljuks take most of Asia Minor establishing themselves in Anatolia, reaching to the Aegean Sea (1080). Seljuks war with the Fatimids and local rulers in **Syria**.

1073-1092

Malikshah rules the Selcuk empire, with Nizalmulmuluk as vizier. The Turkish troops enter **Syria** and **Anatolia**.

1085

The Christian armies of the Reconquista under Alfonso VI take **Toledo** and begin reconquest of **Spain**.

1086

Yusuf ibn Tashfin comes to the help of Muslim princes in **Spain** and defeats the Christians at the Battle of az-Zallaqah.

1087

Muslims build Timbuktu as a center of commerce and learning.

1088-1099

Pope Urban II encouraged the Crusades.

1090s

The Ismailis begin their revolt against Seljuk and Sunni hegemony. Local Turkish dynasties start to arise in various parts of the empire.

1090

Hasan as-Sabbah seizes the Alamut fortress in Northern **Persia**; the beginning of the Nizari branch of the Isma'ilis (who will be called the "Assassin" sect by the Crusaders). The third Almoravid landing in **Spain**; the king of **Granada** is deposed by Yusuf ibn Tashfin.

1090-1153

Bernard of Clairvaux a Western Christian mystic who advocated a warrior-priest theology.

1091

Recovery of **Sicily** and **Malta** from Islam by Christian forces.

1092

Nizam al-Mulk is murdered by Nizari "Assassins".

98.

1071

Seljuk troops under Alp Arslan defeat the Byzantines at the Battle of **Manzikert** on August 26th; Seljuks take most of Asia Minor establishing themselves in Anatolia, reaching to the Aegean Sea (1080). Seljuks war with the Fatimids and local rulers in **Syria**.

1073-1092

Malikshah rules the Selcuk empire, with Nizalmulmuluk as vizier. The Turkish troops enter **Syria** and **Anatolia**.

1085

The Christian armies of the Reconquista under Alfonso VI take **Toledo** and begin reconquest of **Spain**.

1086

Yusuf ibn Tashfin comes to the help of Muslim princes in **Spain** and defeats the Christians at the Battle of az-Zallaqah.

1087

Muslims build Timbuktu as a center of commerce and learning.

1088-1099

Pope Urban II encouraged the Crusades.

1090s

The Ismailis begin their revolt against Seljuk and Sunni hegemony. Local Turkish dynasties start to arise in various parts of the empire.

1090

Hasan as-Sabbah seizes the Alamut fortress in Northern **Persia**; the beginning of the Nizari branch of the Isma'ilis (who will be called the "Assassin" sect by the Crusaders). The third Almoravid landing in **Spain**; the king of **Granada** is deposed by Yusuf ibn Tashfin.

1090-1153

Bernard of Clairvaux a Western Christian mystic who advocated a warrior-priest theology.

1091

Recovery of **Sicily** and **Malta** from Islam by Christian forces.

1092

Nizam al-Mulk is murdered by Nizari "Assassins".

1094

**Valencia** is captured by al-Cid. Byzantine emperor Alexius Comnenus I asks Western Christendom for help against the Seljuk infiltration of his territory.

1095

Pope Urban II calls for the First Crusade.

1096

Christian pilgrims heading towards Jerusalem were massacred by the Turks in asia minor. Crusaders reach **Constantinople** and advance southward.

1096-1291

**The Crusades.**

1098-1099

**The First Crusade:**

came about as a result of the Byzantine Emperor Alexius I Comnenus appealing to Pope Urban II for help against Muslim aggression. This was the most successful recapturing Jerusalem from the Muslims.

1098

The Crusaders capture **Antioch**.

1099

Crusaders re-capture **Jerusalem** from the Muslims on July 15th after a 5 week seige slaughtering most of the Muslims and also many of the Jews. The Crusaders establish Crusader states in **Palestine, Anatolia, and Syria**.

1100

Baldwin becomes king of the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem.

1106

Yusuf inb Tashfin, Almoravid ruler, dies.

1111

Death in Baghdad of the theologian, jurist and mystic Abu Hamid Al Ghazali, the greatest Sufi scholar and Philosopher. He is known as the "Renewer" (*Mujaddid*) of the age. Amoravids capture **Santarem, Badajoz, Porto Evora and Lisbon**.

1118

Seljuk domains break up into independent principalities.

1094

**Valencia** is captured by al-Cid. Byzantine emperor Alexius Comnenus I asks Western Christendom for help against the Seljuk infiltration of his territory.

1095

Pope Urban II calls for the First Crusade.

1096

Christian pilgrims heading towards Jerusalem were massacred by the Turks in asia minor. Crusaders reach **Constantinople** and advance southward.

1096-1291

**The Crusades.**

1098-1099

**The First Crusade:**

came about as a result of the Byzantine Emperor Alexius I Comnenus appealing to Pope Urban II for help against Muslim aggression. This was the most successful recapturing Jerusalem from the Muslims.

1098

The Crusaders capture **Antioch**.

1099

Crusaders re-capture **Jerusalem** from the Muslims on July 15th after a 5 week seige slaughtering most of the Muslims and also many of the Jews. The Crusaders establish Crusader states in **Palestine, Anatolia, and Syria**.

1100

Baldwin becomes king of the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem.

1106

Yusuf inb Tashfin, Almoravid ruler, dies.

1111

Death in Baghdad of the theologian, jurist and mystic Abu Hamid Al Ghazali, the greatest Sufi scholar and Philosopher. He is known as the "Renewer" (*Mujaddid*) of the age. Amoravids capture **Santarem, Badajoz, Porto Evora and Lisbon**.

1118

Seljuk domains break up into independent principalities.

1094

**Valencia** is captured by al-Cid. Byzantine emperor Alexius Comnenus I asks Western Christendom for help against the Seljuk infiltration of his territory.

1095

Pope Urban II calls for the First Crusade.

1096

Christian pilgrims heading towards Jerusalem were massacred by the Turks in asia minor. Crusaders reach **Constantinople** and advance southward.

1096-1291

**The Crusades.**

1098-1099

**The First Crusade:**

came about as a result of the Byzantine Emperor Alexius I Comnenus appealing to Pope Urban II for help against Muslim aggression. This was the most successful recapturing Jerusalem from the Muslims.

1098

The Crusaders capture **Antioch**.

1099

Crusaders re-capture **Jerusalem** from the Muslims on July 15th after a 5 week seige slaughtering most of the Muslims and also many of the Jews. The Crusaders establish Crusader states in **Palestine, Anatolia, and Syria**.

1100

Baldwin becomes king of the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem.

1106

Yusuf inb Tashfin, Almoravid ruler, dies.

1111

Death in Baghdad of the theologian, jurist and mystic Abu Hamid Al Ghazali, the greatest Sufi scholar and Philosopher. He is known as the "Renewer" (*Mujaddid*) of the age. Amoravids capture **Santarem, Badajoz, Porto Evora and Lisbon**.

1118

Seljuk domains break up into independent principalities.

1094

**Valencia** is captured by al-Cid. Byzantine emperor Alexius Comnenus I asks Western Christendom for help against the Seljuk infiltration of his territory.

1095

Pope Urban II calls for the First Crusade.

1096

Christian pilgrims heading towards Jerusalem were massacred by the Turks in asia minor. Crusaders reach **Constantinople** and advance southward.

1096-1291

**The Crusades.**

1098-1099

**The First Crusade:**

came about as a result of the Byzantine Emperor Alexius I Comnenus appealing to Pope Urban II for help against Muslim aggression. This was the most successful recapturing Jerusalem from the Muslims.

1098

The Crusaders capture **Antioch**.

1099

Crusaders re-capture **Jerusalem** from the Muslims on July 15th after a 5 week seige slaughtering most of the Muslims and also many of the Jews. The Crusaders establish Crusader states in **Palestine, Anatolia, and Syria**.

1100

Baldwin becomes king of the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem.

1106

Yusuf inb Tashfin, Almoravid ruler, dies.

1111

Death in Baghdad of the theologian, jurist and mystic Abu Hamid Al Ghazali, the greatest Sufi scholar and Philosopher. He is known as the "Renewer" (*Mujaddid*) of the age. Amoravids capture **Santarem, Badajoz, Porto Evora and Lisbon**.

1118

Seljuk domains break up into independent principalities.

# 100.

1118-1258

Small dynasties now function independently, acknowledging the suzerainty of the Abbasid caliphate, but in practice bowing only to the superior power of a neighbouring dynasty.

1121

The beginning of the Almohad movement in Morocco.

1124

Hassan as-Sabbah, the chief of the Assassins, dies. The birth of Ibn Rushd (Averroes).

1127-1173

### The Zanghid Dynasty

founded by a Seljuk commander, begins to unite **Syria** in a riposte against the Crusaders.

1130

The death of Ibn Tumart, the founder of the Almohad movement.

1130-1269

### The Almohands Dynasty

A Sunni dynasty, attempt to reform North Africa and Spain according to the principles of Al-Ghazzali.

1135

The birth of Maimonides in Cordova.

1145

The end of Almohads rule in **Spain**.

1146

The Almohads capture **Fez**.

1146-1148

### The Second Crusade:

an attempt to recapture **Edessa**, was a disaster where most of the army was crushed in **Asia Minor** in Dec. of 1147 before reaching the Holy Land. The 2nd Crusade was led by Conrad II and Louis VII.

1148

Muslim commander Nur ed-Din killed all of the Christians of **Aleppo** when he took the city.

1150-1220

### The Khwarazmshahs Dynasty

From north-west Transoxania, they defeat the remaining small Seljuk dynasties in **Iran**.

1157

The Almohads capture **Granada** and **Almeria**.

# 100.

1118-1258

Small dynasties now function independently, acknowledging the suzerainty of the Abbasid caliphate, but in practice bowing only to the superior power of a neighbouring dynasty.

1121

The beginning of the Almohad movement in Morocco.

1124

Hassan as-Sabbah, the chief of the Assassins, dies. The birth of Ibn Rushd (Averroes).

1127-1173

### The Zanghid Dynasty

founded by a Seljuk commander, begins to unite **Syria** in a riposte against the Crusaders.

1130

The death of Ibn Tumart, the founder of the Almohad movement.

1130-1269

### The Almohands Dynasty

A Sunni dynasty, attempt to reform North Africa and Spain according to the principles of Al-Ghazzali.

1135

The birth of Maimonides in Cordova.

1145

The end of Almohads rule in **Spain**.

1146

The Almohads capture **Fez**.

1146-1148

### The Second Crusade:

an attempt to recapture **Edessa**, was a disaster where most of the army was crushed in **Asia Minor** in Dec. of 1147 before reaching the Holy Land. The 2nd Crusade was led by Conrad II and Louis VII.

1148

Muslim commander Nur ed-Din killed all of the Christians of **Aleppo** when he took the city.

1150-1220

### The Khwarazmshahs Dynasty

From north-west Transoxania, they defeat the remaining small Seljuk dynasties in **Iran**.

1157

The Almohads capture **Granada** and **Almeria**.

# 100.

1118-1258

Small dynasties now function independently, acknowledging the suzerainty of the Abbasid caliphate, but in practice bowing only to the superior power of a neighbouring dynasty.

1121

The beginning of the Almohad movement in Morocco.

1124

Hassan as-Sabbah, the chief of the Assassins, dies. The birth of Ibn Rushd (Averroes).

1127-1173

### The Zanghid Dynasty

founded by a Seljuk commander, begins to unite **Syria** in a riposte against the Crusaders.

1130

The death of Ibn Tumart, the founder of the Almohad movement.

1130-1269

### The Almohands Dynasty

A Sunni dynasty, attempt to reform North Africa and Spain according to the principles of Al-Ghazzali.

1135

The birth of Maimonides in Cordova.

1145

The end of Almohads rule in **Spain**.

1146

The Almohads capture **Fez**.

1146-1148

### The Second Crusade:

an attempt to recapture **Edessa**, was a disaster where most of the army was crushed in **Asia Minor** in Dec. of 1147 before reaching the Holy Land. The 2nd Crusade was led by Conrad II and Louis VII.

1148

Muslim commander Nur ed-Din killed all of the Christians of **Aleppo** when he took the city.

1150-1220

### The Khwarazmshahs Dynasty

From north-west Transoxania, they defeat the remaining small Seljuk dynasties in **Iran**.

1157

The Almohads capture **Granada** and **Almeria**.

# 100.

1118-1258

Small dynasties now function independently, acknowledging the suzerainty of the Abbasid caliphate, but in practice bowing only to the superior power of a neighbouring dynasty.

1121

The beginning of the Almohad movement in Morocco.

1124

Hassan as-Sabbah, the chief of the Assassins, dies. The birth of Ibn Rushd (Averroes).

1127-1173

### The Zanghid Dynasty

founded by a Seljuk commander, begins to unite **Syria** in a riposte against the Crusaders.

1130

The death of Ibn Tumart, the founder of the Almohad movement.

1130-1269

### The Almohands Dynasty

A Sunni dynasty, attempt to reform North Africa and Spain according to the principles of Al-Ghazzali.

1135

The birth of Maimonides in Cordova.

1145

The end of Almohads rule in **Spain**.

1146

The Almohads capture **Fez**.

1146-1148

### The Second Crusade:

an attempt to recapture **Edessa**, was a disaster where most of the army was crushed in **Asia Minor** in Dec. of 1147 before reaching the Holy Land. The 2nd Crusade was led by Conrad II and Louis VII.

1148

Muslim commander Nur ed-Din killed all of the Christians of **Aleppo** when he took the city.

1150-1220

### The Khwarazmshahs Dynasty

From north-west Transoxania, they defeat the remaining small Seljuk dynasties in **Iran**.

1157

The Almohads capture **Granada** and **Almeria**.

1162-1227

Genghis Kahn Mongolian emperor.

1164

Hasan, the Assassin chief in Alamut, assumes the function of Isma'ili Imam and declares the *Qiyamah* ("the Resurrection"), dropping the cover of the Islamic law (*shai'ah*).

1166

Death of 'Abd al-Qadir al-Jilani, a celebrated Sufi.

1171

Salah ad-Din (Saladin) takes control of **Egypt**; the beginning of the Ayyubid dynasty and the end of the Fatimids.

1171-1250

**The Ayyubid Dynasty**

Founded by the Kurdish general Saladin, continues the Zanghid campaign against the Crusaders, defeats the Fatimid caliphate in **Egypt**, and converts it to Sunni Islam.

Saladin (1171-1193)

al-Adil (1193-1218)

al-Kamil (1218-1238) ( -1249)

1180-1225

Al-Nasir, Abbasid calip in Baghdad, attempts to use the Islamic *futuwwah* guilds as a basis for more effective rule.

1187

Richard the Lionheart slaughtered 2,700 Muslims outside of the city wall of **Jerusalem**. On July 4th at **Hattin**, Muslim General Saladin defeats Christians at the Battle of the Horn of Hittin and re-captures **Palestine** and **Jerusalem** for Islam. According to Saladin's secretary Imad ed-Din, Saladin "ordered the mass execution of his Christian opponents."

1188-1192

**The Third Crusade:**

was called by Pope Gregory VIII in the wake of Saladin's capture of Jerusalem and destruction of the Crusader forces at Hattin in 1187. It did not retake Jerusalem but strengthened the Crusader state along the **Levant**. The 3rd crusade was led by Frederick Barbarossa and Richard the Lion Heart.

1162-1227

Genghis Kahn Mongolian emperor.

1164

Hasan, the Assassin chief in Alamut, assumes the function of Isma'ili Imam and declares the *Qiyamah* ("the Resurrection"), dropping the cover of the Islamic law (*shai'ah*).

1166

Death of 'Abd al-Qadir al-Jilani, a celebrated Sufi.

1171

Salah ad-Din (Saladin) takes control of **Egypt**; the beginning of the Ayyubid dynasty and the end of the Fatimids.

1171-1250

**The Ayyubid Dynasty**

Founded by the Kurdish general Saladin, continues the Zanghid campaign against the Crusaders, defeats the Fatimid caliphate in **Egypt**, and converts it to Sunni Islam.

Saladin (1171-1193)

al-Adil (1193-1218)

al-Kamil (1218-1238) ( -1249)

1180-1225

Al-Nasir, Abbasid calip in Baghdad, attempts to use the Islamic *futuwwah* guilds as a basis for more effective rule.

1187

Richard the Lionheart slaughtered 2,700 Muslims outside of the city wall of **Jerusalem**. On July 4th at **Hattin**, Muslim General Saladin defeats Christians at the Battle of the Horn of Hittin and re-captures **Palestine** and **Jerusalem** for Islam. According to Saladin's secretary Imad ed-Din, Saladin "ordered the mass execution of his Christian opponents."

1188-1192

**The Third Crusade:**

was called by Pope Gregory VIII in the wake of Saladin's capture of Jerusalem and destruction of the Crusader forces at Hattin in 1187. It did not retake Jerusalem but strengthened the Crusader state along the **Levant**. The 3rd crusade was led by Frederick Barbarossa and Richard the Lion Heart.

1162-1227

Genghis Kahn Mongolian emperor.

1164

Hasan, the Assassin chief in Alamut, assumes the function of Isma'ili Imam and declares the *Qiyamah* ("the Resurrection"), dropping the cover of the Islamic law (*shai'ah*).

1166

Death of 'Abd al-Qadir al-Jilani, a celebrated Sufi.

1171

Salah ad-Din (Saladin) takes control of **Egypt**; the beginning of the Ayyubid dynasty and the end of the Fatimids.

1171-1250

**The Ayyubid Dynasty**

Founded by the Kurdish general Saladin, continues the Zanghid campaign against the Crusaders, defeats the Fatimid caliphate in **Egypt**, and converts it to Sunni Islam.

Saladin (1171-1193)

al-Adil (1193-1218)

al-Kamil (1218-1238) ( -1249)

1180-1225

Al-Nasir, Abbasid calip in Baghdad, attempts to use the Islamic *futuwwah* guilds as a basis for more effective rule.

1187

Richard the Lionheart slaughtered 2,700 Muslims outside of the city wall of **Jerusalem**. On July 4th at **Hattin**, Muslim General Saladin defeats Christians at the Battle of the Horn of Hittin and re-captures **Palestine** and **Jerusalem** for Islam. According to Saladin's secretary Imad ed-Din, Saladin "ordered the mass execution of his Christian opponents."

1188-1192

**The Third Crusade:**

was called by Pope Gregory VIII in the wake of Saladin's capture of Jerusalem and destruction of the Crusader forces at Hattin in 1187. It did not retake Jerusalem but strengthened the Crusader state along the **Levant**. The 3rd crusade was led by Frederick Barbarossa and Richard the Lion Heart.

1162-1227

Genghis Kahn Mongolian emperor.

1164

Hasan, the Assassin chief in Alamut, assumes the function of Isma'ili Imam and declares the *Qiyamah* ("the Resurrection"), dropping the cover of the Islamic law (*shai'ah*).

1166

Death of 'Abd al-Qadir al-Jilani, a celebrated Sufi.

1171

Salah ad-Din (Saladin) takes control of **Egypt**; the beginning of the Ayyubid dynasty and the end of the Fatimids.

1171-1250

**The Ayyubid Dynasty**

Founded by the Kurdish general Saladin, continues the Zanghid campaign against the Crusaders, defeats the Fatimid caliphate in **Egypt**, and converts it to Sunni Islam.

Saladin (1171-1193)

al-Adil (1193-1218)

al-Kamil (1218-1238) ( -1249)

1180-1225

Al-Nasir, Abbasid calip in Baghdad, attempts to use the Islamic *futuwwah* guilds as a basis for more effective rule.

1187

Richard the Lionheart slaughtered 2,700 Muslims outside of the city wall of **Jerusalem**. On July 4th at **Hattin**, Muslim General Saladin defeats Christians at the Battle of the Horn of Hittin and re-captures **Palestine** and **Jerusalem** for Islam. According to Saladin's secretary Imad ed-Din, Saladin "ordered the mass execution of his Christian opponents."

1188-1192

**The Third Crusade:**

was called by Pope Gregory VIII in the wake of Saladin's capture of Jerusalem and destruction of the Crusader forces at Hattin in 1187. It did not retake Jerusalem but strengthened the Crusader state along the **Levant**. The 3rd crusade was led by Frederick Barbarossa and Richard the Lion Heart.

## 102.

1191

The Sufi mystic and philosopher Yahya Suhrawardi dies, possibly executed by the Ayyubids for heresy, in Aleppo.

1193

The death of Salah ad-Din (Saladin) and the division of the Ayyubid Empire.  
The Iranian Ghurid dynasty takes **Delhi** and establishes rule in India.

1195

The Almohad al-Mansur defeats the Castilians at the Battle of **Alarcos**.

1198

Death in Cordova of the Faylasuf Ibn Rushd (known in the west as Averroes).

1199-1220

Ala al-Din Mahmoud, Kahwarazmshah, determines to create a great Iranian monarchy.

1200

The beginning of the Islamization of archipelagic South East Asia.

1201-1204

### The Fourth Crusade:

In 1204 The Doge Dandolo of Venice leads the Crusaders to sack **Constantinople**. With the Crusaders taking the city of Constantinople and establishing a Latin kingdom there, this weakened an already fragile Byzantine Empire.

1204

Maimonieds dies.

1205-1287

A Turkish slave dynasty defeats the Ghurids in **India** and establishes the Sultanate of Delhi, ruling the whole of the Ganges Valley. But soon these smaller dynasties have to face the Mongol threat.

1206

Invasion of Muslim Turks in northern **India**. Sultanate of Dehli set up. Temujin, having taken the name Jenghiz Khan ("universal ruler"), becomes the leader of the united Mongol tribes at an assembly in Qaraqorum.

## 102.

1191

The Sufi mystic and philosopher Yahya Suhrawardi dies, possibly executed by the Ayyubids for heresy, in Aleppo.

1193

The death of Salah ad-Din (Saladin) and the division of the Ayyubid Empire.  
The Iranian Ghurid dynasty takes **Delhi** and establishes rule in India.

1195

The Almohad al-Mansur defeats the Castilians at the Battle of **Alarcos**.

1198

Death in Cordova of the Faylasuf Ibn Rushd (known in the west as Averroes).

1199-1220

Ala al-Din Mahmoud, Kahwarazmshah, determines to create a great Iranian monarchy.

1200

The beginning of the Islamization of archipelagic South East Asia.

1201-1204

### The Fourth Crusade:

In 1204 The Doge Dandolo of Venice leads the Crusaders to sack **Constantinople**. With the Crusaders taking the city of Constantinople and establishing a Latin kingdom there, this weakened an already fragile Byzantine Empire.

1204

Maimonieds dies.

1205-1287

A Turkish slave dynasty defeats the Ghurids in **India** and establishes the Sultanate of Delhi, ruling the whole of the Ganges Valley. But soon these smaller dynasties have to face the Mongol threat.

1206

Invasion of Muslim Turks in northern **India**. Sultanate of Dehli set up. Temujin, having taken the name Jenghiz Khan ("universal ruler"), becomes the leader of the united Mongol tribes at an assembly in Qaraqorum.

## 102.

1191

The Sufi mystic and philosopher Yahya Suhrawardi dies, possibly executed by the Ayyubids for heresy, in Aleppo.

1193

The death of Salah ad-Din (Saladin) and the division of the Ayyubid Empire.  
The Iranian Ghurid dynasty takes **Delhi** and establishes rule in India.

1195

The Almohad al-Mansur defeats the Castilians at the Battle of **Alarcos**.

1198

Death in Cordova of the Faylasuf Ibn Rushd (known in the west as Averroes).

1199-1220

Ala al-Din Mahmoud, Kahwarazmshah, determines to create a great Iranian monarchy.

1200

The beginning of the Islamization of archipelagic South East Asia.

1201-1204

### The Fourth Crusade:

In 1204 The Doge Dandolo of Venice leads the Crusaders to sack **Constantinople**. With the Crusaders taking the city of Constantinople and establishing a Latin kingdom there, this weakened an already fragile Byzantine Empire.

1204

Maimonieds dies.

1205-1287

A Turkish slave dynasty defeats the Ghurids in **India** and establishes the Sultanate of Delhi, ruling the whole of the Ganges Valley. But soon these smaller dynasties have to face the Mongol threat.

1206

Invasion of Muslim Turks in northern **India**. Sultanate of Dehli set up. Temujin, having taken the name Jenghiz Khan ("universal ruler"), becomes the leader of the united Mongol tribes at an assembly in Qaraqorum.

## 102.

1191

The Sufi mystic and philosopher Yahya Suhrawardi dies, possibly executed by the Ayyubids for heresy, in Aleppo.

1193

The death of Salah ad-Din (Saladin) and the division of the Ayyubid Empire.  
The Iranian Ghurid dynasty takes **Delhi** and establishes rule in India.

1195

The Almohad al-Mansur defeats the Castilians at the Battle of **Alarcos**.

1198

Death in Cordova of the Faylasuf Ibn Rushd (known in the west as Averroes).

1199-1220

Ala al-Din Mahmoud, Kahwarazmshah, determines to create a great Iranian monarchy.

1200

The beginning of the Islamization of archipelagic South East Asia.

1201-1204

### The Fourth Crusade:

In 1204 The Doge Dandolo of Venice leads the Crusaders to sack **Constantinople**. With the Crusaders taking the city of Constantinople and establishing a Latin kingdom there, this weakened an already fragile Byzantine Empire.

1204

Maimonieds dies.

1205-1287

A Turkish slave dynasty defeats the Ghurids in **India** and establishes the Sultanate of Delhi, ruling the whole of the Ganges Valley. But soon these smaller dynasties have to face the Mongol threat.

1206

Invasion of Muslim Turks in northern **India**. Sultanate of Dehli set up. Temujin, having taken the name Jenghiz Khan ("universal ruler"), becomes the leader of the united Mongol tribes at an assembly in Qaraqorum.

1210

Jalal ad-Din, Master of Alamut and Chief of the Assassins, closes the curtain opened by Hasan in 1164, resumes observances of the Islamic religious law, and professes to be a Sunni Muslim. The end of the "Resurrection" (*al-Qiyamah*) and the resumption of the "Veiling" (*as-Satr*).

1211

The Turk Iletmish establishes the Delhi sultanate.

1212

The Almohads are defeated in **Spain** at the Battle of Las Navas de Tolosa.

1218-1221

**The Fifth Crusade:**

focused on Egypt. They besieged **Damietta**, a city on the Nile Delta that was the gateway to Egypt's great cities; **Cairo** and **Alexandria**. They took Damietta, and later left it and did not get to take Jerusalem.

1218

At the **Otrar** river, a Khwarazmian governor massacres one hundred Mongol emissaries as spies. Mongol attacks against Muslim countries begin.

1219

Ghengiz Khan crossed into Muslim lands in **Central Asia**.

1220

The **Khwarizm-Shahis** are defeated by Mongols under Jenghiz Khan.

1221-1249

On orders of Ghengiz Kahn, the Mongols ravage **Persia**, with immense destruction of cities.

1223

The death of the historian Ibn al-Athir.

1224-1391

The Golden Horde Mongols rule the lands north of the Caspian and Black Seas and convert to Islam.

1225

The Almohads abandon Spain, where Muslim power is eventually reduced to the small kingdom of Grenada.

1210

Jalal ad-Din, Master of Alamut and Chief of the Assassins, closes the curtain opened by Hasan in 1164, resumes observances of the Islamic religious law, and professes to be a Sunni Muslim. The end of the "Resurrection" (*al-Qiyamah*) and the resumption of the "Veiling" (*as-Satr*).

1211

The Turk Iletmish establishes the Delhi sultanate.

1212

The Almohads are defeated in **Spain** at the Battle of Las Navas de Tolosa.

1218-1221

**The Fifth Crusade:**

focused on Egypt. They besieged **Damietta**, a city on the Nile Delta that was the gateway to Egypt's great cities; **Cairo** and **Alexandria**. They took Damietta, and later left it and did not get to take Jerusalem.

1218

At the **Otrar** river, a Khwarazmian governor massacres one hundred Mongol emissaries as spies. Mongol attacks against Muslim countries begin.

1219

Ghengiz Khan crossed into Muslim lands in **Central Asia**.

1220

The **Khwarizm-Shahis** are defeated by Mongols under Jenghiz Khan.

1221-1249

On orders of Ghengiz Kahn, the Mongols ravage **Persia**, with immense destruction of cities.

1223

The death of the historian Ibn al-Athir.

1224-1391

The Golden Horde Mongols rule the lands north of the Caspian and Black Seas and convert to Islam.

1225

The Almohads abandon Spain, where Muslim power is eventually reduced to the small kingdom of Grenada.

1210

Jalal ad-Din, Master of Alamut and Chief of the Assassins, closes the curtain opened by Hasan in 1164, resumes observances of the Islamic religious law, and professes to be a Sunni Muslim. The end of the "Resurrection" (*al-Qiyamah*) and the resumption of the "Veiling" (*as-Satr*).

1211

The Turk Iletmish establishes the Delhi sultanate.

1212

The Almohads are defeated in **Spain** at the Battle of Las Navas de Tolosa.

1218-1221

**The Fifth Crusade:**

focused on Egypt. They besieged **Damietta**, a city on the Nile Delta that was the gateway to Egypt's great cities; **Cairo** and **Alexandria**. They took Damietta, and later left it and did not get to take Jerusalem.

1218

At the **Otrar** river, a Khwarazmian governor massacres one hundred Mongol emissaries as spies. Mongol attacks against Muslim countries begin.

1219

Ghengiz Khan crossed into Muslim lands in **Central Asia**.

1220

The **Khwarizm-Shahis** are defeated by Mongols under Jenghiz Khan.

1221-1249

On orders of Ghengiz Kahn, the Mongols ravage **Persia**, with immense destruction of cities.

1223

The death of the historian Ibn al-Athir.

1224-1391

The Golden Horde Mongols rule the lands north of the Caspian and Black Seas and convert to Islam.

1225

The Almohads abandon Spain, where Muslim power is eventually reduced to the small kingdom of Grenada.

1210

Jalal ad-Din, Master of Alamut and Chief of the Assassins, closes the curtain opened by Hasan in 1164, resumes observances of the Islamic religious law, and professes to be a Sunni Muslim. The end of the "Resurrection" (*al-Qiyamah*) and the resumption of the "Veiling" (*as-Satr*).

1211

The Turk Iletmish establishes the Delhi sultanate.

1212

The Almohads are defeated in **Spain** at the Battle of Las Navas de Tolosa.

1218-1221

**The Fifth Crusade:**

focused on Egypt. They besieged **Damietta**, a city on the Nile Delta that was the gateway to Egypt's great cities; **Cairo** and **Alexandria**. They took Damietta, and later left it and did not get to take Jerusalem.

1218

At the **Otrar** river, a Khwarazmian governor massacres one hundred Mongol emissaries as spies. Mongol attacks against Muslim countries begin.

1219

Ghengiz Khan crossed into Muslim lands in **Central Asia**.

1220

The **Khwarizm-Shahis** are defeated by Mongols under Jenghiz Khan.

1221-1249

On orders of Ghengiz Kahn, the Mongols ravage **Persia**, with immense destruction of cities.

1223

The death of the historian Ibn al-Athir.

1224-1391

The Golden Horde Mongols rule the lands north of the Caspian and Black Seas and convert to Islam.

1225

The Almohads abandon Spain, where Muslim power is eventually reduced to the small kingdom of Grenada.

## 104.

1227

Death of the Mongol leader Genghis Khan.

1227-1358

The Chaghaytay Mongol Khans rule Transoxania and convert to Islam.

1228-1551

### The Hafsid Dynasty

They replace the Almohads in Tunisia.

1228-1229:

### The Sixth Crusade:

was essentially a continuation of the Fifth run by Fredrick II who in negotiations with al-Kamil regained Jerusalem, Bethlehem and Nazareth but left Jerusalem defenseless and allowed Muslims to retake the city in 1244, killing many Christians and they burned the many churches including the Church of the Holy Sepulcher.

1240

The death of the Sufi Ibn 'Arabi in Damascus.

1249-1254:

### The Seventh Crusade:

was the best equipped and best-organized of all the Crusades. It was lead by the pious French King Louis IX, who when attempting to take Cairo, the Crusaders were defeated at al-Mansurah and Louis himself was captured.

1240

Death of Sufi philopher Muid ad-Din Ibn al-Arabi.

1250

The Mamluks, a slave corps, overthrow the Ayyubids and establish a ruling dynasty in Egypt and Syria.

1258

The Muslim capitol of Baghdad conquered by Genghis Kahn's Mongols under Hulagu, Gengiz Khan's grandson. Destruction of Baghdad and the caliphate by Mongols thus ending Abbasid rule.

1256

Hulagu Khan conquers the Assassin fortress of Alamut, and the last Grand Master Rukn ad-Din is put to death. The beginning of the Mongol dynasty in Persia, the Il-Khanids.

## 104.

1227

Death of the Mongol leader Genghis Khan.

1227-1358

The Chaghaytay Mongol Khans rule Transoxania and convert to Islam.

1228-1551

### The Hafsid Dynasty

They replace the Almohads in Tunisia.

1228-1229:

### The Sixth Crusade:

was essentially a continuation of the Fifth run by Fredrick II who in negotiations with al-Kamil regained Jerusalem, Bethlehem and Nazareth but left Jerusalem defenseless and allowed Muslims to retake the city in 1244, killing many Christians and they burned the many churches including the Church of the Holy Sepulcher.

1240

The death of the Sufi Ibn 'Arabi in Damascus.

1249-1254:

### The Seventh Crusade:

was the best equipped and best-organized of all the Crusades. It was lead by the pious French King Louis IX, who when attempting to take Cairo, the Crusaders were defeated at al-Mansurah and Louis himself was captured.

1240

Death of Sufi philopher Muid ad-Din Ibn al-Arabi.

1250

The Mamluks, a slave corps, overthrow the Ayyubids and establish a ruling dynasty in Egypt and Syria.

1258

The Muslim capitol of Baghdad conquered by Genghis Kahn's Mongols under Hulagu, Gengiz Khan's grandson. Destruction of Baghdad and the caliphate by Mongols thus ending Abbasid rule.

1256

Hulagu Khan conquers the Assassin fortress of Alamut, and the last Grand Master Rukn ad-Din is put to death. The beginning of the Mongol dynasty in Persia, the Il-Khanids.

## 104.

1227

Death of the Mongol leader Genghis Khan.

1227-1358

The Chaghaytay Mongol Khans rule Transoxania and convert to Islam.

1228-1551

### The Hafsid Dynasty

They replace the Almohads in Tunisia.

1228-1229:

### The Sixth Crusade:

was essentially a continuation of the Fifth run by Fredrick II who in negotiations with al-Kamil regained Jerusalem, Bethlehem and Nazareth but left Jerusalem defenseless and allowed Muslims to retake the city in 1244, killing many Christians and they burned the many churches including the Church of the Holy Sepulcher.

1240

The death of the Sufi Ibn 'Arabi in Damascus.

1249-1254:

### The Seventh Crusade:

was the best equipped and best-organized of all the Crusades. It was lead by the pious French King Louis IX, who when attempting to take Cairo, the Crusaders were defeated at al-Mansurah and Louis himself was captured.

1240

Death of Sufi philopher Muid ad-Din Ibn al-Arabi.

1250

The Mamluks, a slave corps, overthrow the Ayyubids and establish a ruling dynasty in Egypt and Syria.

1258

The Muslim capitol of Baghdad conquered by Genghis Kahn's Mongols under Hulagu, Gengiz Khan's grandson. Destruction of Baghdad and the caliphate by Mongols thus ending Abbasid rule.

1256

Hulagu Khan conquers the Assassin fortress of Alamut, and the last Grand Master Rukn ad-Din is put to death. The beginning of the Mongol dynasty in Persia, the Il-Khanids.

## 104.

1227

Death of the Mongol leader Genghis Khan.

1227-1358

The Chaghaytay Mongol Khans rule Transoxania and convert to Islam.

1228-1551

### The Hafsid Dynasty

They replace the Almohads in Tunisia.

1228-1229:

### The Sixth Crusade:

was essentially a continuation of the Fifth run by Fredrick II who in negotiations with al-Kamil regained Jerusalem, Bethlehem and Nazareth but left Jerusalem defenseless and allowed Muslims to retake the city in 1244, killing many Christians and they burned the many churches including the Church of the Holy Sepulcher.

1240

The death of the Sufi Ibn 'Arabi in Damascus.

1249-1254:

### The Seventh Crusade:

was the best equipped and best-organized of all the Crusades. It was lead by the pious French King Louis IX, who when attempting to take Cairo, the Crusaders were defeated at al-Mansurah and Louis himself was captured.

1240

Death of Sufi philopher Muid ad-Din Ibn al-Arabi.

1250

The Mamluks, a slave corps, overthrow the Ayyubids and establish a ruling dynasty in Egypt and Syria.

1258

The Muslim capitol of Baghdad conquered by Genghis Kahn's Mongols under Hulagu, Gengiz Khan's grandson. Destruction of Baghdad and the caliphate by Mongols thus ending Abbasid rule.

1256

Hulagu Khan conquers the Assassin fortress of Alamut, and the last Grand Master Rukn ad-Din is put to death. The beginning of the Mongol dynasty in Persia, the Il-Khanids.

1256-1335

The Mongol Il-Khans rule Iraq and convert to Islam.

1258

Hulagu Khan sacks **Baghdad**; the end of the 'Abbasids in Baghdad, but figurehead 'Abbasids continue in Cairo under the Mamluks.

1258-1798

Medieval Muslim empires division and expansion last for 540 years. The names of some of these empires were:

the Ottoman Turkish Empire;  
 the Khiljis Empire;  
 the Churgill Empire;  
 the Samudra Pasai Empire;  
 the Sabadaran Empire;  
 the Maranids Empire;  
 the Tughluqs Empire;  
 the Muzaffarids Empire;  
 the Golden Horde Empire;  
 the Bahmanids Empire;  
 the Black Sheep Empire;  
 the White Sheep Empire;  
 the Amir Temurs Empire;  
 the Jalayar Empire;  
 the Burji Empire; and  
 the Timuids Empire  
 to mention a few of the larger ones.

1258-1517

Mamluk Sultanate in Egypt. Fragmentation of Islamic lands.

1260

On Sept. 3rd the Mamluk sultans led by Qutuz and his lieutenant Baybars halt the Il-Khan Mongols at Goliath's Well at the Battle of **Ayn Jalut**. They go on to destroy many of the remaining strongholds on the Syrian coast. Baybars murders Qutuz and becomes sultan. The Mamluk sultanate controls **Egypt** and **Syria**.

1261

Another Caliph ruled in Cairo.

1264

Kubilai founds Khanbaliq (Peking) as his capital.

1256-1335

The Mongol Il-Khans rule Iraq and convert to Islam.

1258

Hulagu Khan sacks **Baghdad**; the end of the 'Abbasids in Baghdad, but figurehead 'Abbasids continue in Cairo under the Mamluks.

1258-1798

Medieval Muslim empires division and expansion last for 540 years. The names of some of these empires were:

the Ottoman Turkish Empire;  
 the Khiljis Empire;  
 the Churgill Empire;  
 the Samudra Pasai Empire;  
 the Sabadaran Empire;  
 the Maranids Empire;  
 the Tughluqs Empire;  
 the Muzaffarids Empire;  
 the Golden Horde Empire;  
 the Bahmanids Empire;  
 the Black Sheep Empire;  
 the White Sheep Empire;  
 the Amir Temurs Empire;  
 the Jalayar Empire;  
 the Burji Empire; and  
 the Timuids Empire  
 to mention a few of the larger ones.

1258-1517

Mamluk Sultanate in Egypt. Fragmentation of Islamic lands.

1260

On Sept. 3rd the Mamluk sultans led by Qutuz and his lieutenant Baybars halt the Il-Khan Mongols at Goliath's Well at the Battle of **Ayn Jalut**. They go on to destroy many of the remaining strongholds on the Syrian coast. Baybars murders Qutuz and becomes sultan. The Mamluk sultanate controls **Egypt** and **Syria**.

1261

Another Caliph ruled in Cairo.

1264

Kubilai founds Khanbaliq (Peking) as his capital.

1256-1335

The Mongol Il-Khans rule Iraq and convert to Islam.

1258

Hulagu Khan sacks **Baghdad**; the end of the 'Abbasids in Baghdad, but figurehead 'Abbasids continue in Cairo under the Mamluks.

1258-1798

Medieval Muslim empires division and expansion last for 540 years. The names of some of these empires were:

the Ottoman Turkish Empire;  
 the Khiljis Empire;  
 the Churgill Empire;  
 the Samudra Pasai Empire;  
 the Sabadaran Empire;  
 the Maranids Empire;  
 the Tughluqs Empire;  
 the Muzaffarids Empire;  
 the Golden Horde Empire;  
 the Bahmanids Empire;  
 the Black Sheep Empire;  
 the White Sheep Empire;  
 the Amir Temurs Empire;  
 the Jalayar Empire;  
 the Burji Empire; and  
 the Timuids Empire  
 to mention a few of the larger ones.

1258-1517

Mamluk Sultanate in Egypt. Fragmentation of Islamic lands.

1260

On Sept. 3rd the Mamluk sultans led by Qutuz and his lieutenant Baybars halt the Il-Khan Mongols at Goliath's Well at the Battle of **Ayn Jalut**. They go on to destroy many of the remaining strongholds on the Syrian coast. Baybars murders Qutuz and becomes sultan. The Mamluk sultanate controls **Egypt** and **Syria**.

1261

Another Caliph ruled in Cairo.

1264

Kubilai founds Khanbaliq (Peking) as his capital.

1256-1335

The Mongol Il-Khans rule Iraq and convert to Islam.

1258

Hulagu Khan sacks **Baghdad**; the end of the 'Abbasids in Baghdad, but figurehead 'Abbasids continue in Cairo under the Mamluks.

1258-1798

Medieval Muslim empires division and expansion last for 540 years. The names of some of these empires were:

the Ottoman Turkish Empire;  
 the Khiljis Empire;  
 the Churgill Empire;  
 the Samudra Pasai Empire;  
 the Sabadaran Empire;  
 the Maranids Empire;  
 the Tughluqs Empire;  
 the Muzaffarids Empire;  
 the Golden Horde Empire;  
 the Bahmanids Empire;  
 the Black Sheep Empire;  
 the White Sheep Empire;  
 the Amir Temurs Empire;  
 the Jalayar Empire;  
 the Burji Empire; and  
 the Timuids Empire  
 to mention a few of the larger ones.

1258-1517

Mamluk Sultanate in Egypt. Fragmentation of Islamic lands.

1260

On Sept. 3rd the Mamluk sultans led by Qutuz and his lieutenant Baybars halt the Il-Khan Mongols at Goliath's Well at the Battle of **Ayn Jalut**. They go on to destroy many of the remaining strongholds on the Syrian coast. Baybars murders Qutuz and becomes sultan. The Mamluk sultanate controls **Egypt** and **Syria**.

1261

Another Caliph ruled in Cairo.

1264

Kubilai founds Khanbaliq (Peking) as his capital.

## 106.

1265

The death of Hulagu Khan.

1271

Marco Polo begins his journey to China.

1273

Death of Sufi Jalal al-Din ar-Rumi in Anatolia, founder of the Whirling Dervishes.

1287-1291

The Buddhist Mongol King Arghun offered several times to help fight with the Crusaders against the Muslims but because of internal disunity in Europe his offers were not taken seriously.

1288

Uthman, a *ghazi*, on the Byzantine frontier, founds the Ottoman Dynasty in Anatolia.

1291

Fall of **Acre** to the Muslims. The last Crusader stronghold falls to the Mamluks.

The death of the Persian poet Sa'di.

1295

Ghazan Khan, Mongol ruler of **Persia**, is converted to Islam and ordered the destruction of all churches.

c. 1297

The first establishment of small Islamic states in the north of Sumatra.

1298-1515

Front Lines move East.

1302

Pope Boniface VIII claims that the pope has supremacy over every other human being, in his bull (sealed declaration) *Unam Sanctam* (Latin for "the One Holy," that is the Church).

1315

Martyrdom of Raymond Lull, Christian missionary to Islam in Tunis.

1317

The execution of the historian and Vizier Rashid ad-Din at-Tabib.

1326

The Ottoman Turks capture **Bursa**.

## 106.

1265

The death of Hulagu Khan.

1271

Marco Polo begins his journey to China.

1273

Death of Sufi Jalal al-Din ar-Rumi in Anatolia, founder of the Whirling Dervishes.

1287-1291

The Buddhist Mongol King Arghun offered several times to help fight with the Crusaders against the Muslims but because of internal disunity in Europe his offers were not taken seriously.

1288

Uthman, a *ghazi*, on the Byzantine frontier, founds the Ottoman Dynasty in Anatolia.

1291

Fall of **Acre** to the Muslims. The last Crusader stronghold falls to the Mamluks.

The death of the Persian poet Sa'di.

1295

Ghazan Khan, Mongol ruler of **Persia**, is converted to Islam and ordered the destruction of all churches.

c. 1297

The first establishment of small Islamic states in the north of Sumatra.

1298-1515

Front Lines move East.

1302

Pope Boniface VIII claims that the pope has supremacy over every other human being, in his bull (sealed declaration) *Unam Sanctam* (Latin for "the One Holy," that is the Church).

1315

Martyrdom of Raymond Lull, Christian missionary to Islam in Tunis.

1317

The execution of the historian and Vizier Rashid ad-Din at-Tabib.

1326

The Ottoman Turks capture **Bursa**.

## 106.

1265

The death of Hulagu Khan.

1271

Marco Polo begins his journey to China.

1273

Death of Sufi Jalal al-Din ar-Rumi in Anatolia, founder of the Whirling Dervishes.

1287-1291

The Buddhist Mongol King Arghun offered several times to help fight with the Crusaders against the Muslims but because of internal disunity in Europe his offers were not taken seriously.

1288

Uthman, a *ghazi*, on the Byzantine frontier, founds the Ottoman Dynasty in Anatolia.

1291

Fall of **Acre** to the Muslims. The last Crusader stronghold falls to the Mamluks.

The death of the Persian poet Sa'di.

1295

Ghazan Khan, Mongol ruler of **Persia**, is converted to Islam and ordered the destruction of all churches.

c. 1297

The first establishment of small Islamic states in the north of Sumatra.

1298-1515

Front Lines move East.

1302

Pope Boniface VIII claims that the pope has supremacy over every other human being, in his bull (sealed declaration) *Unam Sanctam* (Latin for "the One Holy," that is the Church).

1315

Martyrdom of Raymond Lull, Christian missionary to Islam in Tunis.

1317

The execution of the historian and Vizier Rashid ad-Din at-Tabib.

1326

The Ottoman Turks capture **Bursa**.

## 106.

1265

The death of Hulagu Khan.

1271

Marco Polo begins his journey to China.

1273

Death of Sufi Jalal al-Din ar-Rumi in Anatolia, founder of the Whirling Dervishes.

1287-1291

The Buddhist Mongol King Arghun offered several times to help fight with the Crusaders against the Muslims but because of internal disunity in Europe his offers were not taken seriously.

1288

Uthman, a *ghazi*, on the Byzantine frontier, founds the Ottoman Dynasty in Anatolia.

1291

Fall of **Acre** to the Muslims. The last Crusader stronghold falls to the Mamluks.

The death of the Persian poet Sa'di.

1295

Ghazan Khan, Mongol ruler of **Persia**, is converted to Islam and ordered the destruction of all churches.

c. 1297

The first establishment of small Islamic states in the north of Sumatra.

1298-1515

Front Lines move East.

1302

Pope Boniface VIII claims that the pope has supremacy over every other human being, in his bull (sealed declaration) *Unam Sanctam* (Latin for "the One Holy," that is the Church).

1315

Martyrdom of Raymond Lull, Christian missionary to Islam in Tunis.

1317

The execution of the historian and Vizier Rashid ad-Din at-Tabib.

1326

The Ottoman Turks capture **Bursa**.

1326-1359

Orkhan, Uthman's son, establishes an independent Ottoman state, with its capital at Bursa, and dominates the declining Byzantine Empire.

1328

Death of the reformer Ahmad ibn Taymiyyah in Damascus, a traditionalist and theologian.

1334-1353

Yusuf, king of Granada, builds the Alhambra, which is completed by his son.

1334-1404

Timurlane, "Timur the Lame" a Mongul Muslim, a descendent of Ghenghis Khan, began attacking Muslim lands in the **Middle East, Anatolia**, and sacks **Delhi** thus diverting the Muslim forces in Eroupe. In 1369 the church was completely swept aside in **Iran** by Tamerlane. But his empire disintegrates after his death.

1345

Ibn Battuta discloses Islam's progress in **Malaya**.

1349

The *Madrasah* founded at Granada.

1361

The Ottomans capture **Adrianople** (Edirne).

1369

Timur the Lame (Timurlane) conquers **Khorasan** and **Transoxiana**, and revives Chaghaytay Mongol power in Samarkand.

1379

Timur the Lame (Timurlane) invades **Persia** from the North.

1385

Ottoman conquests in the **Balkans** (Rumelia).

1389

The Ottomans subdue the Balkans by crushing the Serbs at **Kosovo Polje**. They go on to extend their power in **Anatolia**, but are overthrown by Timurlane in 1402.

The death of the Persian poet Hafiz.

1390

#### The Mamluke Dynasty in Egypt

Cairo becomes the center of the Muslim world.

1326-1359

Orkhan, Uthman's son, establishes an independent Ottoman state, with its capital at Bursa, and dominates the declining Byzantine Empire.

1328

Death of the reformer Ahmad ibn Taymiyyah in Damascus, a traditionalist and theologian.

1334-1353

Yusuf, king of Granada, builds the Alhambra, which is completed by his son.

1334-1404

Timurlane, "Timur the Lame" a Mongul Muslim, a descendent of Ghenghis Khan, began attacking Muslim lands in the **Middle East, Anatolia**, and sacks **Delhi** thus diverting the Muslim forces in Eroupe. In 1369 the church was completely swept aside in **Iran** by Tamerlane. But his empire disintegrates after his death.

1345

Ibn Battuta discloses Islam's progress in **Malaya**.

1349

The *Madrasah* founded at Granada.

1361

The Ottomans capture **Adrianople** (Edirne).

1369

Timur the Lame (Timurlane) conquers **Khorasan** and **Transoxiana**, and revives Chaghaytay Mongol power in Samarkand.

1379

Timur the Lame (Timurlane) invades **Persia** from the North.

1385

Ottoman conquests in the **Balkans** (Rumelia).

1389

The Ottomans subdue the Balkans by crushing the Serbs at **Kosovo Polje**. They go on to extend their power in **Anatolia**, but are overthrown by Timurlane in 1402.

The death of the Persian poet Hafiz.

1390

#### The Mamluke Dynasty in Egypt

Cairo becomes the center of the Muslim world.

1326-1359

Orkhan, Uthman's son, establishes an independent Ottoman state, with its capital at Bursa, and dominates the declining Byzantine Empire.

1328

Death of the reformer Ahmad ibn Taymiyyah in Damascus, a traditionalist and theologian.

1334-1353

Yusuf, king of Granada, builds the Alhambra, which is completed by his son.

1334-1404

Timurlane, "Timur the Lame" a Mongul Muslim, a descendent of Ghenghis Khan, began attacking Muslim lands in the **Middle East, Anatolia**, and sacks **Delhi** thus diverting the Muslim forces in Eroupe. In 1369 the church was completely swept aside in **Iran** by Tamerlane. But his empire disintegrates after his death.

1345

Ibn Battuta discloses Islam's progress in **Malaya**.

1349

The *Madrasah* founded at Granada.

1361

The Ottomans capture **Adrianople** (Edirne).

1369

Timur the Lame (Timurlane) conquers **Khorasan** and **Transoxiana**, and revives Chaghaytay Mongol power in Samarkand.

1379

Timur the Lame (Timurlane) invades **Persia** from the North.

1385

Ottoman conquests in the **Balkans** (Rumelia).

1389

The Ottomans subdue the Balkans by crushing the Serbs at **Kosovo Polje**. They go on to extend their power in **Anatolia**, but are overthrown by Timurlane in 1402.

The death of the Persian poet Hafiz.

1390

#### The Mamluke Dynasty in Egypt

Cairo becomes the center of the Muslim world.

1326-1359

Orkhan, Uthman's son, establishes an independent Ottoman state, with its capital at Bursa, and dominates the declining Byzantine Empire.

1328

Death of the reformer Ahmad ibn Taymiyyah in Damascus, a traditionalist and theologian.

1334-1353

Yusuf, king of Granada, builds the Alhambra, which is completed by his son.

1334-1404

Timurlane, "Timur the Lame" a Mongul Muslim, a descendent of Ghenghis Khan, began attacking Muslim lands in the **Middle East, Anatolia**, and sacks **Delhi** thus diverting the Muslim forces in Eroupe. In 1369 the church was completely swept aside in **Iran** by Tamerlane. But his empire disintegrates after his death.

1345

Ibn Battuta discloses Islam's progress in **Malaya**.

1349

The *Madrasah* founded at Granada.

1361

The Ottomans capture **Adrianople** (Edirne).

1369

Timur the Lame (Timurlane) conquers **Khorasan** and **Transoxiana**, and revives Chaghaytay Mongol power in Samarkand.

1379

Timur the Lame (Timurlane) invades **Persia** from the North.

1385

Ottoman conquests in the **Balkans** (Rumelia).

1389

The Ottomans subdue the Balkans by crushing the Serbs at **Kosovo Polje**. They go on to extend their power in **Anatolia**, but are overthrown by Timurlane in 1402.

The death of the Persian poet Hafiz.

1390

#### The Mamluke Dynasty in Egypt

Cairo becomes the center of the Muslim world.

## 108.

1391

**Varna** is conquered by the Muslims.  
The first Ottoman seige of **Constantinople**.

1392

Tamerlane conquers **Baghdad**.

1395

A large Crusader force was defeated in **Nicopolis**, a town on the Danube leaving all of Europe open to the Turks.

1396

The Turks enter **Eastern Europe**. Failed crusade of **Nicopolis**.

1399

Timur (Tamerlane) sacks **Delhi**.

1400

**Damascus** falls to the Mongol Tamerlane thus diverting the Mamluk and Ottoman Turkish forces from Europe.

1402

Tamerlane captures Ottoman Sultan Bayezid and crushes the Ottomans in **Ankara** and turns towards China, leaving Muslims in the West too weak to continue jihad against Europe. A Muslim had, in effect, saved Christendom in Europe.

1403-1421

After the death of Timur in 1405, Mehmet I revives the Ottoman state.

1405

Death of Timur (Tamerlane).

1406

Death of faylasuf and historian Ibn Khaldun in Cairo.

1410

Teutonic Order defeated at **Tannenberg**.

1420

Crusades against the Hussites.

1421-1451

Murad I asserts Ottoman power against **Hungary** and the West.

1422

The Ottoman Sultan Murad II lays seige to **Constantinople** which finally falls in 1453.

## 108.

1391

**Varna** is conquered by the Muslims.  
The first Ottoman seige of **Constantinople**.

1392

Tamerlane conquers **Baghdad**.

1395

A large Crusader force was defeated in **Nicopolis**, a town on the Danube leaving all of Europe open to the Turks.

1396

The Turks enter **Eastern Europe**. Failed crusade of **Nicopolis**.

1399

Timur (Tamerlane) sacks **Delhi**.

1400

**Damascus** falls to the Mongol Tamerlane thus diverting the Mamluk and Ottoman Turkish forces from Europe.

1402

Tamerlane captures Ottoman Sultan Bayezid and crushes the Ottomans in **Ankara** and turns towards China, leaving Muslims in the West too weak to continue jihad against Europe. A Muslim had, in effect, saved Christendom in Europe.

1403-1421

After the death of Timur in 1405, Mehmet I revives the Ottoman state.

1405

Death of Timur (Tamerlane).

1406

Death of faylasuf and historian Ibn Khaldun in Cairo.

1410

Teutonic Order defeated at **Tannenberg**.

1420

Crusades against the Hussites.

1421-1451

Murad I asserts Ottoman power against **Hungary** and the West.

1422

The Ottoman Sultan Murad II lays seige to **Constantinople** which finally falls in 1453.

## 108.

1391

**Varna** is conquered by the Muslims.  
The first Ottoman seige of **Constantinople**.

1392

Tamerlane conquers **Baghdad**.

1395

A large Crusader force was defeated in **Nicopolis**, a town on the Danube leaving all of Europe open to the Turks.

1396

The Turks enter **Eastern Europe**. Failed crusade of **Nicopolis**.

1399

Timur (Tamerlane) sacks **Delhi**.

1400

**Damascus** falls to the Mongol Tamerlane thus diverting the Mamluk and Ottoman Turkish forces from Europe.

1402

Tamerlane captures Ottoman Sultan Bayezid and crushes the Ottomans in **Ankara** and turns towards China, leaving Muslims in the West too weak to continue jihad against Europe. A Muslim had, in effect, saved Christendom in Europe.

1403-1421

After the death of Timur in 1405, Mehmet I revives the Ottoman state.

1405

Death of Timur (Tamerlane).

1406

Death of faylasuf and historian Ibn Khaldun in Cairo.

1410

Teutonic Order defeated at **Tannenberg**.

1420

Crusades against the Hussites.

1421-1451

Murad I asserts Ottoman power against **Hungary** and the West.

1422

The Ottoman Sultan Murad II lays seige to **Constantinople** which finally falls in 1453.

## 108.

1391

**Varna** is conquered by the Muslims.  
The first Ottoman seige of **Constantinople**.

1392

Tamerlane conquers **Baghdad**.

1395

A large Crusader force was defeated in **Nicopolis**, a town on the Danube leaving all of Europe open to the Turks.

1396

The Turks enter **Eastern Europe**. Failed crusade of **Nicopolis**.

1399

Timur (Tamerlane) sacks **Delhi**.

1400

**Damascus** falls to the Mongol Tamerlane thus diverting the Mamluk and Ottoman Turkish forces from Europe.

1402

Tamerlane captures Ottoman Sultan Bayezid and crushes the Ottomans in **Ankara** and turns towards China, leaving Muslims in the West too weak to continue jihad against Europe. A Muslim had, in effect, saved Christendom in Europe.

1403-1421

After the death of Timur in 1405, Mehmet I revives the Ottoman state.

1405

Death of Timur (Tamerlane).

1406

Death of faylasuf and historian Ibn Khaldun in Cairo.

1410

Teutonic Order defeated at **Tannenberg**.

1420

Crusades against the Hussites.

1421-1451

Murad I asserts Ottoman power against **Hungary** and the West.

1422

The Ottoman Sultan Murad II lays seige to **Constantinople** which finally falls in 1453.

1426

**Cyprus** falls to the Egyptian Mamluks.

1430

Ottoman, Murad II, takes **Thessalonica** and thus blockaded Constantinople.

1444

Murad II soundly defeated a Polish and Hungarian Crusader army of 30,000 under King Ladislas at **Varna**, Hungary in Nov.

1446

The first documented Al Sa'ud, ancestor of Sultana, leaves the nomadic desert and settles in Dair'iyah (old Riyadh).

1450

The beginning of the Renaissance: The popes of the Renaissance (1447-1521) are notable more for their intrigues and quest for power than for their pastoral care or desire for reform.

1453

April 6 -- May 29th: Ottoman Turks under Mehmet II 'The Conqueror' conquer the Byzantine Empire in **Constantinople** (Heracle) later known as Istanbul and makes it the capitol of the Ottoman Empire. On May 29th, the Muslim soldiers "slew everyone that they met in the streets, men, women, and children without discrimination." (Historian Steven Runciman) The seige began in 717 and marks the end of the Byzantine empire.

1456

The Turks beseiged **Belgrade** and tried to take **Rome** but were turned back.

1478

The Spanish Inquisition persecutes Jews, Muslims and heretics. **Cyprus** ceded to Venice.

1492

**Grenada** and its dependencies fall to the Christians and the Moors are expelled from **Spain**. Roman Catholic Christianity was enforced once more in Spain by Ferdinand Aragon & Isabella of Castille. They burned Muslim libraries and expelled Muslims and Jews. Columbus sails for the New World and lands in America.

1426

**Cyprus** falls to the Egyptian Mamluks.

1430

Ottoman, Murad II, takes **Thessalonica** and thus blockaded Constantinople.

1444

Murad II soundly defeated a Polish and Hungarian Crusader army of 30,000 under King Ladislas at **Varna**, Hungary in Nov.

1446

The first documented Al Sa'ud, ancestor of Sultana, leaves the nomadic desert and settles in Dair'iyah (old Riyadh).

1450

The beginning of the Renaissance: The popes of the Renaissance (1447-1521) are notable more for their intrigues and quest for power than for their pastoral care or desire for reform.

1453

April 6 -- May 29th: Ottoman Turks under Mehmet II 'The Conqueror' conquer the Byzantine Empire in **Constantinople** (Heracle) later known as Istanbul and makes it the capitol of the Ottoman Empire. On May 29th, the Muslim soldiers "slew everyone that they met in the streets, men, women, and children without discrimination." (Historian Steven Runciman) The seige began in 717 and marks the end of the Byzantine empire.

1456

The Turks beseiged **Belgrade** and tried to take **Rome** but were turned back.

1478

The Spanish Inquisition persecutes Jews, Muslims and heretics. **Cyprus** ceded to Venice.

1492

**Grenada** and its dependencies fall to the Christians and the Moors are expelled from **Spain**. Roman Catholic Christianity was enforced once more in Spain by Ferdinand Aragon & Isabella of Castille. They burned Muslim libraries and expelled Muslims and Jews. Columbus sails for the New World and lands in America.

1426

**Cyprus** falls to the Egyptian Mamluks.

1430

Ottoman, Murad II, takes **Thessalonica** and thus blockaded Constantinople.

1444

Murad II soundly defeated a Polish and Hungarian Crusader army of 30,000 under King Ladislas at **Varna**, Hungary in Nov.

1446

The first documented Al Sa'ud, ancestor of Sultana, leaves the nomadic desert and settles in Dair'iyah (old Riyadh).

1450

The beginning of the Renaissance: The popes of the Renaissance (1447-1521) are notable more for their intrigues and quest for power than for their pastoral care or desire for reform.

1453

April 6 -- May 29th: Ottoman Turks under Mehmet II 'The Conqueror' conquer the Byzantine Empire in **Constantinople** (Heracle) later known as Istanbul and makes it the capitol of the Ottoman Empire. On May 29th, the Muslim soldiers "slew everyone that they met in the streets, men, women, and children without discrimination." (Historian Steven Runciman) The seige began in 717 and marks the end of the Byzantine empire.

1456

The Turks beseiged **Belgrade** and tried to take **Rome** but were turned back.

1478

The Spanish Inquisition persecutes Jews, Muslims and heretics. **Cyprus** ceded to Venice.

1492

**Grenada** and its dependencies fall to the Christians and the Moors are expelled from **Spain**. Roman Catholic Christianity was enforced once more in Spain by Ferdinand Aragon & Isabella of Castille. They burned Muslim libraries and expelled Muslims and Jews. Columbus sails for the New World and lands in America.

1426

**Cyprus** falls to the Egyptian Mamluks.

1430

Ottoman, Murad II, takes **Thessalonica** and thus blockaded Constantinople.

1444

Murad II soundly defeated a Polish and Hungarian Crusader army of 30,000 under King Ladislas at **Varna**, Hungary in Nov.

1446

The first documented Al Sa'ud, ancestor of Sultana, leaves the nomadic desert and settles in Dair'iyah (old Riyadh).

1450

The beginning of the Renaissance: The popes of the Renaissance (1447-1521) are notable more for their intrigues and quest for power than for their pastoral care or desire for reform.

1453

April 6 -- May 29th: Ottoman Turks under Mehmet II 'The Conqueror' conquer the Byzantine Empire in **Constantinople** (Heracle) later known as Istanbul and makes it the capitol of the Ottoman Empire. On May 29th, the Muslim soldiers "slew everyone that they met in the streets, men, women, and children without discrimination." (Historian Steven Runciman) The seige began in 717 and marks the end of the Byzantine empire.

1456

The Turks beseiged **Belgrade** and tried to take **Rome** but were turned back.

1478

The Spanish Inquisition persecutes Jews, Muslims and heretics. **Cyprus** ceded to Venice.

1492

**Grenada** and its dependencies fall to the Christians and the Moors are expelled from **Spain**. Roman Catholic Christianity was enforced once more in Spain by Ferdinand Aragon & Isabella of Castille. They burned Muslim libraries and expelled Muslims and Jews. Columbus sails for the New World and lands in America.

# 110.

1497

Babur, founder of the Moghul Empire, captures **Samarkand**.

1498

Vasco de Gama sails to India via the Cape of Good Hope.

1501

Isma'il I establishes the Safavid dynasty in Persia, and Twelver-Imam Shi'ism becomes the state religion.

1502

Papal bull orders the burning of any books questioning the Church's authority. Isma'il the Safavid creates a **Persian** empire, takes the title of Shah and imposes Shi'ism as the state religion.

1503-1722

## Safavid Empire in Persia.

Ismail, head of the Safavid Sufi Order, conquers **Iran**, where he establishes the Savavid Empire. Twelver Shiism is now the official religion of Iran and Ismail's brutal attempts to suppress Sunni Islam in his domains inspire a persecution of Shiis in the Ottoman Empire.

1507

The Portuguese under d'Albuquerque establish strongholds in the **Persian Gulf**.

1510

Ismail pushes the Sunni Uzbeks out of **Khurasan** and establishes Shii rule there.

1511

D'Albuquerque conquers **Malacca** from the Muslims.

1512

Selim the Grim captures the Safavid captial of **Tabriz**.

1514

Sultan Selim I defeats Shah Ismail's Savavid army at the Battle of **Chaldiran**, halting the Savavid westward advance into Ottoman territory.

1516-1563

## The Reformation Period.

Islam Restored to Splendor.

# 110.

1497

Babur, founder of the Moghul Empire, captures **Samarkand**.

1498

Vasco de Gama sails to India via the Cape of Good Hope.

1501

Isma'il I establishes the Safavid dynasty in Persia, and Twelver-Imam Shi'ism becomes the state religion.

1502

Papal bull orders the burning of any books questioning the Church's authority. Isma'il the Safavid creates a **Persian** empire, takes the title of Shah and imposes Shi'ism as the state religion.

1503-1722

## Safavid Empire in Persia.

Ismail, head of the Safavid Sufi Order, conquers **Iran**, where he establishes the Savavid Empire. Twelver Shiism is now the official religion of Iran and Ismail's brutal attempts to suppress Sunni Islam in his domains inspire a persecution of Shiis in the Ottoman Empire.

1507

The Portuguese under d'Albuquerque establish strongholds in the **Persian Gulf**.

1510

Ismail pushes the Sunni Uzbeks out of **Khurasan** and establishes Shii rule there.

1511

D'Albuquerque conquers **Malacca** from the Muslims.

1512

Selim the Grim captures the Safavid captial of **Tabriz**.

1514

Sultan Selim I defeats Shah Ismail's Savavid army at the Battle of **Chaldiran**, halting the Savavid westward advance into Ottoman territory.

1516-1563

## The Reformation Period.

Islam Restored to Splendor.

# 110.

1497

Babur, founder of the Moghul Empire, captures **Samarkand**.

1498

Vasco de Gama sails to India via the Cape of Good Hope.

1501

Isma'il I establishes the Safavid dynasty in Persia, and Twelver-Imam Shi'ism becomes the state religion.

1502

Papal bull orders the burning of any books questioning the Church's authority. Isma'il the Safavid creates a **Persian** empire, takes the title of Shah and imposes Shi'ism as the state religion.

1503-1722

## Safavid Empire in Persia.

Ismail, head of the Safavid Sufi Order, conquers **Iran**, where he establishes the Savavid Empire. Twelver Shiism is now the official religion of Iran and Ismail's brutal attempts to suppress Sunni Islam in his domains inspire a persecution of Shiis in the Ottoman Empire.

1507

The Portuguese under d'Albuquerque establish strongholds in the **Persian Gulf**.

1510

Ismail pushes the Sunni Uzbeks out of **Khurasan** and establishes Shii rule there.

1511

D'Albuquerque conquers **Malacca** from the Muslims.

1512

Selim the Grim captures the Safavid captial of **Tabriz**.

1514

Sultan Selim I defeats Shah Ismail's Savavid army at the Battle of **Chaldiran**, halting the Savavid westward advance into Ottoman territory.

1516-1563

## The Reformation Period.

Islam Restored to Splendor.

# 110.

1497

Babur, founder of the Moghul Empire, captures **Samarkand**.

1498

Vasco de Gama sails to India via the Cape of Good Hope.

1501

Isma'il I establishes the Safavid dynasty in Persia, and Twelver-Imam Shi'ism becomes the state religion.

1502

Papal bull orders the burning of any books questioning the Church's authority. Isma'il the Safavid creates a **Persian** empire, takes the title of Shah and imposes Shi'ism as the state religion.

1503-1722

## Safavid Empire in Persia.

Ismail, head of the Safavid Sufi Order, conquers **Iran**, where he establishes the Savavid Empire. Twelver Shiism is now the official religion of Iran and Ismail's brutal attempts to suppress Sunni Islam in his domains inspire a persecution of Shiis in the Ottoman Empire.

1507

The Portuguese under d'Albuquerque establish strongholds in the **Persian Gulf**.

1510

Ismail pushes the Sunni Uzbeks out of **Khurasan** and establishes Shii rule there.

1511

D'Albuquerque conquers **Malacca** from the Muslims.

1512

Selim the Grim captures the Safavid captial of **Tabriz**.

1514

Sultan Selim I defeats Shah Ismail's Savavid army at the Battle of **Chaldiran**, halting the Savavid westward advance into Ottoman territory.

1516-1563

## The Reformation Period.

Islam Restored to Splendor.

1516

Selim destroys the Mamluk army in **Aleppo** Syria.

1517

Martin Luther posts his 95 theses on the door of the church in Wittenberg, Germany; the Protestant Reformation begins. The Ottoman Sultan Selim Yavuz ("he Grim") defeats the Mamluks and conquers Egypt conquer **Egypt** and **Syria**.

1517-1924

#### The Great Ottoman Empire

Ottoman Empire established with conquest of **Egypt** in Cairo and are headquartered in Constantinople. Ottomans consolidate control of **Syria, Palestine** and **Egypt**. Ends in 1924 when Mustafa Kemal Ataturk dismantles Islam in **Turkey** and is called the Father of Modernization.

1520

Suleyman the Magnificent begins his 46-year reign.

1522

Ottomans expel Hospitallers from **Rhodes**.

1520-1566

Suleyman the Magnificent (Ottoman Empire) advanced to **Vienna** and expands the Ottoman Empire and develops its distinctive institutions.

1524-1576

Tahmasp I, the second Savavid shar of Iran, strengthens Shii dominance there. His court becomes a centre of art, especially known for its painting.

1526

Louis of Hungary dies at the Battle of Mohacs. At the Battle of **Panipat** in India, Babur conquers the Delhi sultanate and founds the Moghul Empire in India. He makes his capital at Delhi and Agra.

1528

The Ottomans take **Buda** in Hungary.

1529

The Ottoman Muslims were turned away from **Malta** and failed in their first seige of **Vienna**.

1526-1858

#### Moghul Emperors in India

1530

Hospitallers resettle on **Malta**.

1516

Selim destroys the Mamluk army in **Aleppo** Syria.

1517

Martin Luther posts his 95 theses on the door of the church in Wittenberg, Germany; the Protestant Reformation begins. The Ottoman Sultan Selim Yavuz ("he Grim") defeats the Mamluks and conquers Egypt conquer **Egypt** and **Syria**.

1517-1924

#### The Great Ottoman Empire

Ottoman Empire established with conquest of **Egypt** in Cairo and are headquartered in Constantinople. Ottomans consolidate control of **Syria, Palestine** and **Egypt**. Ends in 1924 when Mustafa Kemal Ataturk dismantles Islam in **Turkey** and is called the Father of Modernization.

1520

Suleyman the Magnificent begins his 46-year reign.

1522

Ottomans expel Hospitallers from **Rhodes**.

1520-1566

Suleyman the Magnificent (Ottoman Empire) advanced to **Vienna** and expands the Ottoman Empire and develops its distinctive institutions.

1524-1576

Tahmasp I, the second Savavid shar of Iran, strengthens Shii dominance there. His court becomes a centre of art, especially known for its painting.

1526

Louis of Hungary dies at the Battle of Mohacs. At the Battle of **Panipat** in India, Babur conquers the Delhi sultanate and founds the Moghul Empire in India. He makes his capital at Delhi and Agra.

1528

The Ottomans take **Buda** in Hungary.

1529

The Ottoman Muslims were turned away from **Malta** and failed in their first seige of **Vienna**.

1526-1858

#### Moghul Emperors in India

1530

Hospitallers resettle on **Malta**.

1516

Selim destroys the Mamluk army in **Aleppo** Syria.

1517

Martin Luther posts his 95 theses on the door of the church in Wittenberg, Germany; the Protestant Reformation begins. The Ottoman Sultan Selim Yavuz ("he Grim") defeats the Mamluks and conquers Egypt conquer **Egypt** and **Syria**.

1517-1924

#### The Great Ottoman Empire

Ottoman Empire established with conquest of **Egypt** in Cairo and are headquartered in Constantinople. Ottomans consolidate control of **Syria, Palestine** and **Egypt**. Ends in 1924 when Mustafa Kemal Ataturk dismantles Islam in **Turkey** and is called the Father of Modernization.

1520

Suleyman the Magnificent begins his 46-year reign.

1522

Ottomans expel Hospitallers from **Rhodes**.

1520-1566

Suleyman the Magnificent (Ottoman Empire) advanced to **Vienna** and expands the Ottoman Empire and develops its distinctive institutions.

1524-1576

Tahmasp I, the second Savavid shar of Iran, strengthens Shii dominance there. His court becomes a centre of art, especially known for its painting.

1526

Louis of Hungary dies at the Battle of Mohacs. At the Battle of **Panipat** in India, Babur conquers the Delhi sultanate and founds the Moghul Empire in India. He makes his capital at Delhi and Agra.

1528

The Ottomans take **Buda** in Hungary.

1529

The Ottoman Muslims were turned away from **Malta** and failed in their first seige of **Vienna**.

1526-1858

#### Moghul Emperors in India

1530

Hospitallers resettle on **Malta**.

1516

Selim destroys the Mamluk army in **Aleppo** Syria.

1517

Martin Luther posts his 95 theses on the door of the church in Wittenberg, Germany; the Protestant Reformation begins. The Ottoman Sultan Selim Yavuz ("he Grim") defeats the Mamluks and conquers Egypt conquer **Egypt** and **Syria**.

1517-1924

#### The Great Ottoman Empire

Ottoman Empire established with conquest of **Egypt** in Cairo and are headquartered in Constantinople. Ottomans consolidate control of **Syria, Palestine** and **Egypt**. Ends in 1924 when Mustafa Kemal Ataturk dismantles Islam in **Turkey** and is called the Father of Modernization.

1520

Suleyman the Magnificent begins his 46-year reign.

1522

Ottomans expel Hospitallers from **Rhodes**.

1520-1566

Suleyman the Magnificent (Ottoman Empire) advanced to **Vienna** and expands the Ottoman Empire and develops its distinctive institutions.

1524-1576

Tahmasp I, the second Savavid shar of Iran, strengthens Shii dominance there. His court becomes a centre of art, especially known for its painting.

1526

Louis of Hungary dies at the Battle of Mohacs. At the Battle of **Panipat** in India, Babur conquers the Delhi sultanate and founds the Moghul Empire in India. He makes his capital at Delhi and Agra.

1528

The Ottomans take **Buda** in Hungary.

1529

The Ottoman Muslims were turned away from **Malta** and failed in their first seige of **Vienna**.

1526-1858

#### Moghul Emperors in India

1530

Hospitallers resettle on **Malta**.

## 112.

1535

Special trading rights are granted to France by Suleyman.

1536

Alliance between France and Ottoman Empire establishing French influence in the region.

1542

The Portuguese establish the first European commercial empire.

1543

The Ottomans subjugate Hungary.

1550

The architect Sinan builds the Suleymaniye mosque in Istanbul. The rise of the Muslim kingdom of Atjeh in Sumatra. Islam spreads to Java, the Moluccas, and Borneo.

1552-1556

The Russians conquer the old Mongol khanates of **Kazan** and **Astrakhan** on the River Volga.

1556

Akbar becomes emperor and expands the Mughal empire. Death of Sulayman the Magnificent.

1560-1605

Akbar is the emperor of Moghul India, which reaches the zenith of its power. Akbar fosters Hindu-Muslim cooperation, and conquers territory in **South India**. He presides over a cultural renaissance. The Ottomans and Portuguese conduct naval war in the **Indian Ocean**.

1565

Turkish attack on **Malta** repulsed.

1571

In August the Ottomans recapture **Cyprus** from Venice. In September Don John of Austria defeats the Ottoman fleet at **Lepanto** and their dominance in the Mediterranean is brought to a close.

1578

The Battle of the Three Kings at Qasr al-Kabir in **Morocco**. King Sebastian of Portugal is killed. Death of Ottoman court architect Sinan Pasha.

1580s

Portuguese weakened in India.

## 112.

1535

Special trading rights are granted to France by Suleyman.

1536

Alliance between France and Ottoman Empire establishing French influence in the region.

1542

The Portuguese establish the first European commercial empire.

1543

The Ottomans subjugate Hungary.

1550

The architect Sinan builds the Suleymaniye mosque in Istanbul. The rise of the Muslim kingdom of Atjeh in Sumatra. Islam spreads to Java, the Moluccas, and Borneo.

1552-1556

The Russians conquer the old Mongol khanates of **Kazan** and **Astrakhan** on the River Volga.

1556

Akbar becomes emperor and expands the Mughal empire. Death of Sulayman the Magnificent.

1560-1605

Akbar is the emperor of Moghul India, which reaches the zenith of its power. Akbar fosters Hindu-Muslim cooperation, and conquers territory in **South India**. He presides over a cultural renaissance. The Ottomans and Portuguese conduct naval war in the **Indian Ocean**.

1565

Turkish attack on **Malta** repulsed.

1571

In August the Ottomans recapture **Cyprus** from Venice. In September Don John of Austria defeats the Ottoman fleet at **Lepanto** and their dominance in the Mediterranean is brought to a close.

1578

The Battle of the Three Kings at Qasr al-Kabir in **Morocco**. King Sebastian of Portugal is killed. Death of Ottoman court architect Sinan Pasha.

1580s

Portuguese weakened in India.

## 112.

1535

Special trading rights are granted to France by Suleyman.

1536

Alliance between France and Ottoman Empire establishing French influence in the region.

1542

The Portuguese establish the first European commercial empire.

1543

The Ottomans subjugate Hungary.

1550

The architect Sinan builds the Suleymaniye mosque in Istanbul. The rise of the Muslim kingdom of Atjeh in Sumatra. Islam spreads to Java, the Moluccas, and Borneo.

1552-1556

The Russians conquer the old Mongol khanates of **Kazan** and **Astrakhan** on the River Volga.

1556

Akbar becomes emperor and expands the Mughal empire. Death of Sulayman the Magnificent.

1560-1605

Akbar is the emperor of Moghul India, which reaches the zenith of its power. Akbar fosters Hindu-Muslim cooperation, and conquers territory in **South India**. He presides over a cultural renaissance. The Ottomans and Portuguese conduct naval war in the **Indian Ocean**.

1565

Turkish attack on **Malta** repulsed.

1571

In August the Ottomans recapture **Cyprus** from Venice. In September Don John of Austria defeats the Ottoman fleet at **Lepanto** and their dominance in the Mediterranean is brought to a close.

1578

The Battle of the Three Kings at Qasr al-Kabir in **Morocco**. King Sebastian of Portugal is killed. Death of Ottoman court architect Sinan Pasha.

1580s

Portuguese weakened in India.

## 112.

1535

Special trading rights are granted to France by Suleyman.

1536

Alliance between France and Ottoman Empire establishing French influence in the region.

1542

The Portuguese establish the first European commercial empire.

1543

The Ottomans subjugate Hungary.

1550

The architect Sinan builds the Suleymaniye mosque in Istanbul. The rise of the Muslim kingdom of Atjeh in Sumatra. Islam spreads to Java, the Moluccas, and Borneo.

1552-1556

The Russians conquer the old Mongol khanates of **Kazan** and **Astrakhan** on the River Volga.

1556

Akbar becomes emperor and expands the Mughal empire. Death of Sulayman the Magnificent.

1560-1605

Akbar is the emperor of Moghul India, which reaches the zenith of its power. Akbar fosters Hindu-Muslim cooperation, and conquers territory in **South India**. He presides over a cultural renaissance. The Ottomans and Portuguese conduct naval war in the **Indian Ocean**.

1565

Turkish attack on **Malta** repulsed.

1571

In August the Ottomans recapture **Cyprus** from Venice. In September Don John of Austria defeats the Ottoman fleet at **Lepanto** and their dominance in the Mediterranean is brought to a close.

1578

The Battle of the Three Kings at Qasr al-Kabir in **Morocco**. King Sebastian of Portugal is killed. Death of Ottoman court architect Sinan Pasha.

1580s

Portuguese weakened in India.

1583

Expansion of Islam to the **Philippines, Celebes** and **New Guinea**.

1587-1629

**Shaw Abbas I of Persia**

Shah Abbas I rules the Safavid Empire in Iran, building a magnificent court in Isfahan. Drives the Ottomans out of **Azerbaijan** and **Iraq**.

1590s

The Dutch begin to trade in India.

1591

Musta'ili Isma'ilis split into Sulaymanis and Daudis.

1601

The Dutch begin to seize Portuguese holdings.

1602

Shah 'Abbas captures **Bahrayn** from the Portuguese.

1605

The Moghul Emperor **Akbar** dies.

1609

The expulsion of the Moriscos from **Spain**.

1627-1658

Shah Jihan rules the Moghul Empire, which reaches the height of its refinement. Builds the Taj Mahal.

1640

Death of Mulla Sadra, Persian theologian and philosopher. The great age of Sufism in Atjeh in Sumatra; Ibn 'Arabi, 'Abd al-Karim al-Jili and Ibn 'Ata Allah are studied.

1656

Ottoman viziers halt the decline of the Ottoman Empire.

1658-1707

Aurengzebe, the last of the major Moghul emperors, tries to Islamize all **India**, but inspires lasting Hindu and Shikh hostility.

1669

Ottomans take **Crete** from Venice.

1672

The Muslims defeated the **Poles** and seized large portions of the **Ukraine**, but lost it 10 years later.

1583

Expansion of Islam to the **Philippines, Celebes** and **New Guinea**.

1587-1629

**Shaw Abbas I of Persia**

Shah Abbas I rules the Safavid Empire in Iran, building a magnificent court in Isfahan. Drives the Ottomans out of **Azerbaijan** and **Iraq**.

1590s

The Dutch begin to trade in India.

1591

Musta'ili Isma'ilis split into Sulaymanis and Daudis.

1601

The Dutch begin to seize Portuguese holdings.

1602

Shah 'Abbas captures **Bahrayn** from the Portuguese.

1605

The Moghul Emperor **Akbar** dies.

1609

The expulsion of the Moriscos from **Spain**.

1627-1658

Shah Jihan rules the Moghul Empire, which reaches the height of its refinement. Builds the Taj Mahal.

1640

Death of Mulla Sadra, Persian theologian and philosopher. The great age of Sufism in Atjeh in Sumatra; Ibn 'Arabi, 'Abd al-Karim al-Jili and Ibn 'Ata Allah are studied.

1656

Ottoman viziers halt the decline of the Ottoman Empire.

1658-1707

Aurengzebe, the last of the major Moghul emperors, tries to Islamize all **India**, but inspires lasting Hindu and Shikh hostility.

1669

Ottomans take **Crete** from Venice.

1672

The Muslims defeated the **Poles** and seized large portions of the **Ukraine**, but lost it 10 years later.

1583

Expansion of Islam to the **Philippines, Celebes** and **New Guinea**.

1587-1629

**Shaw Abbas I of Persia**

Shah Abbas I rules the Safavid Empire in Iran, building a magnificent court in Isfahan. Drives the Ottomans out of **Azerbaijan** and **Iraq**.

1590s

The Dutch begin to trade in India.

1591

Musta'ili Isma'ilis split into Sulaymanis and Daudis.

1601

The Dutch begin to seize Portuguese holdings.

1602

Shah 'Abbas captures **Bahrayn** from the Portuguese.

1605

The Moghul Emperor **Akbar** dies.

1609

The expulsion of the Moriscos from **Spain**.

1627-1658

Shah Jihan rules the Moghul Empire, which reaches the height of its refinement. Builds the Taj Mahal.

1640

Death of Mulla Sadra, Persian theologian and philosopher. The great age of Sufism in Atjeh in Sumatra; Ibn 'Arabi, 'Abd al-Karim al-Jili and Ibn 'Ata Allah are studied.

1656

Ottoman viziers halt the decline of the Ottoman Empire.

1658-1707

Aurengzebe, the last of the major Moghul emperors, tries to Islamize all **India**, but inspires lasting Hindu and Shikh hostility.

1669

Ottomans take **Crete** from Venice.

1672

The Muslims defeated the **Poles** and seized large portions of the **Ukraine**, but lost it 10 years later.

1583

Expansion of Islam to the **Philippines, Celebes** and **New Guinea**.

1587-1629

**Shaw Abbas I of Persia**

Shah Abbas I rules the Safavid Empire in Iran, building a magnificent court in Isfahan. Drives the Ottomans out of **Azerbaijan** and **Iraq**.

1590s

The Dutch begin to trade in India.

1591

Musta'ili Isma'ilis split into Sulaymanis and Daudis.

1601

The Dutch begin to seize Portuguese holdings.

1602

Shah 'Abbas captures **Bahrayn** from the Portuguese.

1605

The Moghul Emperor **Akbar** dies.

1609

The expulsion of the Moriscos from **Spain**.

1627-1658

Shah Jihan rules the Moghul Empire, which reaches the height of its refinement. Builds the Taj Mahal.

1640

Death of Mulla Sadra, Persian theologian and philosopher. The great age of Sufism in Atjeh in Sumatra; Ibn 'Arabi, 'Abd al-Karim al-Jili and Ibn 'Ata Allah are studied.

1656

Ottoman viziers halt the decline of the Ottoman Empire.

1658-1707

Aurengzebe, the last of the major Moghul emperors, tries to Islamize all **India**, but inspires lasting Hindu and Shikh hostility.

1669

Ottomans take **Crete** from Venice.

1672

The Muslims defeated the **Poles** and seized large portions of the **Ukraine**, but lost it 10 years later.

114.

1677

The first **Russo-Ottoman** war.

1681

Ottomans cede **Kiev** to Russia.

1683

The Ottoman Selcuk Turks suffer a major setback at the seige of **Vienna** as they are repulsed by Poland's King Jan Sobieski III with 30,000 hussars. But they recover **Iraq** from the Safavids.

1686

The Ottomans were driven out of **Buda** in Hungary by the Austrians.

1687

The Turks are defeated at **Mohacs**.

1688

The Austrians take **Belgrade** from the Turks.

1690

The Turks retake **Belgrade**.

1696

Peter the Great of Russia captures the Turkish fortress of **Azov**.

1699

Ottoman expansion westward stopped and beginning of decline at the Treaty of Carlowitz when the Ottoman Sultan was forced for the first time to relenquish to various European powers territorial holdings in **Hungary, Poland, Croatia, Slavonia, Dalmatia and the Greek Peloponnesus**. This was the first major Ottoman reversal.

1703

Birth of Muhammad ibn Wahhab in the Arabian Peninsula. Wahhab taught strict adherence to Islamic teachings and has served as inspiration to ultraconservative movements in Islamic world including the Muslim Brotherhood, Islamic Jihad, & Hamas.

1707

The death of 'Alamgir (Awrangzeb), "last of the Great Moghuls".

1707-1712

The Moghul Empire loses its southern and eastern provinces in the **Russo-Ottoman** war.

1715

Rise of the Austrian and Prussian kingdoms.

114.

1677

The first **Russo-Ottoman** war.

1681

Ottomans cede **Kiev** to Russia.

1683

The Ottoman Selcuk Turks suffer a major setback at the seige of **Vienna** as they are repulsed by Poland's King Jan Sobieski III with 30,000 hussars. But they recover **Iraq** from the Safavids.

1686

The Ottomans were driven out of **Buda** in Hungary by the Austrians.

1687

The Turks are defeated at **Mohacs**.

1688

The Austrians take **Belgrade** from the Turks.

1690

The Turks retake **Belgrade**.

1696

Peter the Great of Russia captures the Turkish fortress of **Azov**.

1699

Ottoman expansion westward stopped and beginning of decline at the Treaty of Carlowitz when the Ottoman Sultan was forced for the first time to relenquish to various European powers territorial holdings in **Hungary, Poland, Croatia, Slavonia, Dalmatia and the Greek Peloponnesus**. This was the first major Ottoman reversal.

1703

Birth of Muhammad ibn Wahhab in the Arabian Peninsula. Wahhab taught strict adherence to Islamic teachings and has served as inspiration to ultraconservative movements in Islamic world including the Muslim Brotherhood, Islamic Jihad, & Hamas.

1707

The death of 'Alamgir (Awrangzeb), "last of the Great Moghuls".

1707-1712

The Moghul Empire loses its southern and eastern provinces in the **Russo-Ottoman** war.

1715

Rise of the Austrian and Prussian kingdoms.

114.

1677

The first **Russo-Ottoman** war.

1681

Ottomans cede **Kiev** to Russia.

1683

The Ottoman Selcuk Turks suffer a major setback at the seige of **Vienna** as they are repulsed by Poland's King Jan Sobieski III with 30,000 hussars. But they recover **Iraq** from the Safavids.

1686

The Ottomans were driven out of **Buda** in Hungary by the Austrians.

1687

The Turks are defeated at **Mohacs**.

1688

The Austrians take **Belgrade** from the Turks.

1690

The Turks retake **Belgrade**.

1696

Peter the Great of Russia captures the Turkish fortress of **Azov**.

1699

Ottoman expansion westward stopped and beginning of decline at the Treaty of Carlowitz when the Ottoman Sultan was forced for the first time to relenquish to various European powers territorial holdings in **Hungary, Poland, Croatia, Slavonia, Dalmatia and the Greek Peloponnesus**. This was the first major Ottoman reversal.

1703

Birth of Muhammad ibn Wahhab in the Arabian Peninsula. Wahhab taught strict adherence to Islamic teachings and has served as inspiration to ultraconservative movements in Islamic world including the Muslim Brotherhood, Islamic Jihad, & Hamas.

1707

The death of 'Alamgir (Awrangzeb), "last of the Great Moghuls".

1707-1712

The Moghul Empire loses its southern and eastern provinces in the **Russo-Ottoman** war.

1715

Rise of the Austrian and Prussian kingdoms.

114.

1677

The first **Russo-Ottoman** war.

1681

Ottomans cede **Kiev** to Russia.

1683

The Ottoman Selcuk Turks suffer a major setback at the seige of **Vienna** as they are repulsed by Poland's King Jan Sobieski III with 30,000 hussars. But they recover **Iraq** from the Safavids.

1686

The Ottomans were driven out of **Buda** in Hungary by the Austrians.

1687

The Turks are defeated at **Mohacs**.

1688

The Austrians take **Belgrade** from the Turks.

1690

The Turks retake **Belgrade**.

1696

Peter the Great of Russia captures the Turkish fortress of **Azov**.

1699

Ottoman expansion westward stopped and beginning of decline at the Treaty of Carlowitz when the Ottoman Sultan was forced for the first time to relenquish to various European powers territorial holdings in **Hungary, Poland, Croatia, Slavonia, Dalmatia and the Greek Peloponnesus**. This was the first major Ottoman reversal.

1703

Birth of Muhammad ibn Wahhab in the Arabian Peninsula. Wahhab taught strict adherence to Islamic teachings and has served as inspiration to ultraconservative movements in Islamic world including the Muslim Brotherhood, Islamic Jihad, & Hamas.

1707

The death of 'Alamgir (Awrangzeb), "last of the Great Moghuls".

1707-1712

The Moghul Empire loses its southern and eastern provinces in the **Russo-Ottoman** war.

1715

Rise of the Austrian and Prussian kingdoms.

1718-1730

Sultan Ahmad III attempts the first Westernizing reform in the Ottoman Empire, but the reforms end with the revolt of the Janissaries.

1722

Afgan rebels attack **Isfahan** and massacre the nobility.

1726

Nadir Shah temporarily restores the military power of the Iranian Shii Empire.

1730

Nadir Shah of Persia drives out the **Afghans**.

1739

Nadir Shah sacks **Delhi** and puts an end to effective Moghul rule in India. The Hindus, Sikhs and Afgans compete for power. Nadir Shah tries to return to Sunni Islam. As a result, the leading Iranian *mujahits* leave Iran and take refuge in Ottoman Iraq, where they establish a power base independent of the shahs.

1744

Mohammad ibn al-Sa'ud establishes a partnership with Mohammad Abd Al-Wahhab in Dir'iyah, a teacher who beleives in the strictest interpretation of the Kor'an. Combined forces of a warrior and a teacher unleash a rigid system of punishment upon the people.

1757

Initiation of British rule in India when Robert Clive defeated the Nawab of **Bengal**.

The Wahhabis take **al-Hasa**.

1763

The British expand their control over the dismembered Indian states.

1768-1774

The **Russo-Ottoman** war, and the Peace of Kuchuk Kaynarja.

1774

Ottomans totally defeated by the Russians. They lose the **Crimea** and the tsar becomes the 'protector' of Orthodox Christians in Ottoman lands.

1779

Aqa Muhammad Khan begins to found the Qajar dynasty in Iran which eventually restores strong government.

1718-1730

Sultan Ahmad III attempts the first Westernizing reform in the Ottoman Empire, but the reforms end with the revolt of the Janissaries.

1722

Afgan rebels attack **Isfahan** and massacre the nobility.

1726

Nadir Shah temporarily restores the military power of the Iranian Shii Empire.

1730

Nadir Shah of Persia drives out the **Afghans**.

1739

Nadir Shah sacks **Delhi** and puts an end to effective Moghul rule in India. The Hindus, Sikhs and Afgans compete for power. Nadir Shah tries to return to Sunni Islam. As a result, the leading Iranian *mujahits* leave Iran and take refuge in Ottoman Iraq, where they establish a power base independent of the shahs.

1744

Mohammad ibn al-Sa'ud establishes a partnership with Mohammad Abd Al-Wahhab in Dir'iyah, a teacher who beleives in the strictest interpretation of the Kor'an. Combined forces of a warrior and a teacher unleash a rigid system of punishment upon the people.

1757

Initiation of British rule in India when Robert Clive defeated the Nawab of **Bengal**.

The Wahhabis take **al-Hasa**.

1763

The British expand their control over the dismembered Indian states.

1768-1774

The **Russo-Ottoman** war, and the Peace of Kuchuk Kaynarja.

1774

Ottomans totally defeated by the Russians. They lose the **Crimea** and the tsar becomes the 'protector' of Orthodox Christians in Ottoman lands.

1779

Aqa Muhammad Khan begins to found the Qajar dynasty in Iran which eventually restores strong government.

1718-1730

Sultan Ahmad III attempts the first Westernizing reform in the Ottoman Empire, but the reforms end with the revolt of the Janissaries.

1722

Afgan rebels attack **Isfahan** and massacre the nobility.

1726

Nadir Shah temporarily restores the military power of the Iranian Shii Empire.

1730

Nadir Shah of Persia drives out the **Afghans**.

1739

Nadir Shah sacks **Delhi** and puts an end to effective Moghul rule in India. The Hindus, Sikhs and Afgans compete for power. Nadir Shah tries to return to Sunni Islam. As a result, the leading Iranian *mujahits* leave Iran and take refuge in Ottoman Iraq, where they establish a power base independent of the shahs.

1744

Mohammad ibn al-Sa'ud establishes a partnership with Mohammad Abd Al-Wahhab in Dir'iyah, a teacher who beleives in the strictest interpretation of the Kor'an. Combined forces of a warrior and a teacher unleash a rigid system of punishment upon the people.

1757

Initiation of British rule in India when Robert Clive defeated the Nawab of **Bengal**.

The Wahhabis take **al-Hasa**.

1763

The British expand their control over the dismembered Indian states.

1768-1774

The **Russo-Ottoman** war, and the Peace of Kuchuk Kaynarja.

1774

Ottomans totally defeated by the Russians. They lose the **Crimea** and the tsar becomes the 'protector' of Orthodox Christians in Ottoman lands.

1779

Aqa Muhammad Khan begins to found the Qajar dynasty in Iran which eventually restores strong government.

1718-1730

Sultan Ahmad III attempts the first Westernizing reform in the Ottoman Empire, but the reforms end with the revolt of the Janissaries.

1722

Afgan rebels attack **Isfahan** and massacre the nobility.

1726

Nadir Shah temporarily restores the military power of the Iranian Shii Empire.

1730

Nadir Shah of Persia drives out the **Afghans**.

1739

Nadir Shah sacks **Delhi** and puts an end to effective Moghul rule in India. The Hindus, Sikhs and Afgans compete for power. Nadir Shah tries to return to Sunni Islam. As a result, the leading Iranian *mujahits* leave Iran and take refuge in Ottoman Iraq, where they establish a power base independent of the shahs.

1744

Mohammad ibn al-Sa'ud establishes a partnership with Mohammad Abd Al-Wahhab in Dir'iyah, a teacher who beleives in the strictest interpretation of the Kor'an. Combined forces of a warrior and a teacher unleash a rigid system of punishment upon the people.

1757

Initiation of British rule in India when Robert Clive defeated the Nawab of **Bengal**.

The Wahhabis take **al-Hasa**.

1763

The British expand their control over the dismembered Indian states.

1768-1774

The **Russo-Ottoman** war, and the Peace of Kuchuk Kaynarja.

1774

Ottomans totally defeated by the Russians. They lose the **Crimea** and the tsar becomes the 'protector' of Orthodox Christians in Ottoman lands.

1779

Aqa Muhammad Khan begins to found the Qajar dynasty in Iran which eventually restores strong government.

116.

1779

Aqa Muhammad Khan begins to found the Qajar dynasty in Iran, which by the end of the century is able to restore strong government.

1783

Russia conquers the **Crimea**.

1785

Muslims rebel against the **Chinese** Emperor.

1787-1792

The **Russo-Ottoman** War continued.

1789-1807

Selim III lays the groundwork for new Westernizing reforms in the Ottoman Empire, and establishes the first fromal Ottoman embassies in European capitals.

1790

The Jews of Tetuan, **Morocco** were killed.

1792

William Carey begins his work in India.

Death of the militant Arabian reformer Muhammad ibn Abad al-Wahhab.

Death of Vahid Bihbahani, a Mulla who forced the Akbari school of Shi'ism out of **Persia** by declaring them unbelievers, thus definitively establishing the ascendancy of the Usul' school and opening the way for a spectacular growth in the power of the religious authorities in Persia.

1793

Sultan Selim III initiates a policy of wholesale modernization and reform called the New Order.

The first Protestant missionaries arrive in India.

1797-1801

Fath Ali Shah rules Iran. Rise of British and Russian influence there.

1798

Napoleon occupiees Egypt in the Battle of the Pyramids in **Cairo** and expells the Hospitallers from **Malta** and brings a scientific expedition there.

Nelson destroys the French fleet at **Aboukir**.

116.

1779

Aqa Muhammad Khan begins to found the Qajar dynasty in Iran, which by the end of the century is able to restore strong government.

1783

Russia conquers the **Crimea**.

1785

Muslims rebel against the **Chinese** Emperor.

1787-1792

The **Russo-Ottoman** War continued.

1789-1807

Selim III lays the groundwork for new Westernizing reforms in the Ottoman Empire, and establishes the first fromal Ottoman embassies in European capitals.

1790

The Jews of Tetuan, **Morocco** were killed.

1792

William Carey begins his work in India.

Death of the militant Arabian reformer Muhammad ibn Abad al-Wahhab.

Death of Vahid Bihbahani, a Mulla who forced the Akbari school of Shi'ism out of **Persia** by declaring them unbelievers, thus definitively establishing the ascendancy of the Usul' school and opening the way for a spectacular growth in the power of the religious authorities in Persia.

1793

Sultan Selim III initiates a policy of wholesale modernization and reform called the New Order.

The first Protestant missionaries arrive in India.

1797-1801

Fath Ali Shah rules Iran. Rise of British and Russian influence there.

1798

Napoleon occupiees Egypt in the Battle of the Pyramids in **Cairo** and expells the Hospitallers from **Malta** and brings a scientific expedition there.

Nelson destroys the French fleet at **Aboukir**.

116.

1779

Aqa Muhammad Khan begins to found the Qajar dynasty in Iran, which by the end of the century is able to restore strong government.

1783

Russia conquers the **Crimea**.

1785

Muslims rebel against the **Chinese** Emperor.

1787-1792

The **Russo-Ottoman** War continued.

1789-1807

Selim III lays the groundwork for new Westernizing reforms in the Ottoman Empire, and establishes the first fromal Ottoman embassies in European capitals.

1790

The Jews of Tetuan, **Morocco** were killed.

1792

William Carey begins his work in India.

Death of the militant Arabian reformer Muhammad ibn Abad al-Wahhab.

Death of Vahid Bihbahani, a Mulla who forced the Akbari school of Shi'ism out of **Persia** by declaring them unbelievers, thus definitively establishing the ascendancy of the Usul' school and opening the way for a spectacular growth in the power of the religious authorities in Persia.

1793

Sultan Selim III initiates a policy of wholesale modernization and reform called the New Order.

The first Protestant missionaries arrive in India.

1797-1801

Fath Ali Shah rules Iran. Rise of British and Russian influence there.

1798

Napoleon occupiees Egypt in the Battle of the Pyramids in **Cairo** and expells the Hospitallers from **Malta** and brings a scientific expedition there.

Nelson destroys the French fleet at **Aboukir**.

116.

1779

Aqa Muhammad Khan begins to found the Qajar dynasty in Iran, which by the end of the century is able to restore strong government.

1783

Russia conquers the **Crimea**.

1785

Muslims rebel against the **Chinese** Emperor.

1787-1792

The **Russo-Ottoman** War continued.

1789-1807

Selim III lays the groundwork for new Westernizing reforms in the Ottoman Empire, and establishes the first fromal Ottoman embassies in European capitals.

1790

The Jews of Tetuan, **Morocco** were killed.

1792

William Carey begins his work in India.

Death of the militant Arabian reformer Muhammad ibn Abad al-Wahhab.

Death of Vahid Bihbahani, a Mulla who forced the Akbari school of Shi'ism out of **Persia** by declaring them unbelievers, thus definitively establishing the ascendancy of the Usul' school and opening the way for a spectacular growth in the power of the religious authorities in Persia.

1793

Sultan Selim III initiates a policy of wholesale modernization and reform called the New Order.

The first Protestant missionaries arrive in India.

1797-1801

Fath Ali Shah rules Iran. Rise of British and Russian influence there.

1798

Napoleon occupiees Egypt in the Battle of the Pyramids in **Cairo** and expells the Hospitallers from **Malta** and brings a scientific expedition there.

Nelson destroys the French fleet at **Aboukir**.

1798-1950

European colonial rule over most of the Muslim world. After 1,100 years of growth and supremacy, Islamic nations were ruled by Christians which lasts for 152 years.

1800-1812

Henry Martyn's work in India and Persia.

1801

Wahhabis raid **Kerbala**.

1802-1806

Sons of Mohammad Al Saud and Muhammad Al Wahhab inspired by the teachings of the Kor'an, occupy the Arabian Hizaz, wrestling it from Ottoman control. They attack and capture **Mekka** and **Medina**. They were ruthless, massacring the entire male population of **Taif**, a settlement above Mekka. With this victory, most of Arabia united under one authority.

1805

Muhammad Ali becomes the undisputed viceroy and ruler of Egypt and attempts to modernize it.

1806-1812

The **Russo-Ottoman** war continued.

1808-1839

Sultan Mahmud II introduces the modernizing 'Tanzimat' reforms in the Ottoman Empire.

1809

The founding of the Sokoto Caliphate in Nigeria by Usumanu dan Fodio.

1811

The massacre of the **Mamluks** by Muhammad 'Ali.

1813-1873

David Livingstone goes to Africa in 1840 as a missionary. He served for 33 years in Africa.

1818

Muhammad 'Ali's son Ibrahim Pasha campaigns against the Wahhabis; **Dir'iyah** is destroyed.

1821

The Muslim revolt in **Sinkiang**, China.

1821-1830

The **Greek** War of Independence from the Ottomans.

1826

Mahmud massacres the **Janissaries** and begins reforms.

1798-1950

European colonial rule over most of the Muslim world. After 1,100 years of growth and supremacy, Islamic nations were ruled by Christians which lasts for 152 years.

1800-1812

Henry Martyn's work in India and Persia.

1801

Wahhabis raid **Kerbala**.

1802-1806

Sons of Mohammad Al Saud and Muhammad Al Wahhab inspired by the teachings of the Kor'an, occupy the Arabian Hizaz, wrestling it from Ottoman control. They attack and capture **Mekka** and **Medina**. They were ruthless, massacring the entire male population of **Taif**, a settlement above Mekka. With this victory, most of Arabia united under one authority.

1805

Muhammad Ali becomes the undisputed viceroy and ruler of Egypt and attempts to modernize it.

1806-1812

The **Russo-Ottoman** war continued.

1808-1839

Sultan Mahmud II introduces the modernizing 'Tanzimat' reforms in the Ottoman Empire.

1809

The founding of the Sokoto Caliphate in Nigeria by Usumanu dan Fodio.

1811

The massacre of the **Mamluks** by Muhammad 'Ali.

1813-1873

David Livingstone goes to Africa in 1840 as a missionary. He served for 33 years in Africa.

1818

Muhammad 'Ali's son Ibrahim Pasha campaigns against the Wahhabis; **Dir'iyah** is destroyed.

1821

The Muslim revolt in **Sinkiang**, China.

1821-1830

The **Greek** War of Independence from the Ottomans.

1826

Mahmud massacres the **Janissaries** and begins reforms.

1798-1950

European colonial rule over most of the Muslim world. After 1,100 years of growth and supremacy, Islamic nations were ruled by Christians which lasts for 152 years.

1800-1812

Henry Martyn's work in India and Persia.

1801

Wahhabis raid **Kerbala**.

1802-1806

Sons of Mohammad Al Saud and Muhammad Al Wahhab inspired by the teachings of the Kor'an, occupy the Arabian Hizaz, wrestling it from Ottoman control. They attack and capture **Mekka** and **Medina**. They were ruthless, massacring the entire male population of **Taif**, a settlement above Mekka. With this victory, most of Arabia united under one authority.

1805

Muhammad Ali becomes the undisputed viceroy and ruler of Egypt and attempts to modernize it.

1806-1812

The **Russo-Ottoman** war continued.

1808-1839

Sultan Mahmud II introduces the modernizing 'Tanzimat' reforms in the Ottoman Empire.

1809

The founding of the Sokoto Caliphate in Nigeria by Usumanu dan Fodio.

1811

The massacre of the **Mamluks** by Muhammad 'Ali.

1813-1873

David Livingstone goes to Africa in 1840 as a missionary. He served for 33 years in Africa.

1818

Muhammad 'Ali's son Ibrahim Pasha campaigns against the Wahhabis; **Dir'iyah** is destroyed.

1821

The Muslim revolt in **Sinkiang**, China.

1821-1830

The **Greek** War of Independence from the Ottomans.

1826

Mahmud massacres the **Janissaries** and begins reforms.

1798-1950

European colonial rule over most of the Muslim world. After 1,100 years of growth and supremacy, Islamic nations were ruled by Christians which lasts for 152 years.

1800-1812

Henry Martyn's work in India and Persia.

1801

Wahhabis raid **Kerbala**.

1802-1806

Sons of Mohammad Al Saud and Muhammad Al Wahhab inspired by the teachings of the Kor'an, occupy the Arabian Hizaz, wrestling it from Ottoman control. They attack and capture **Mekka** and **Medina**. They were ruthless, massacring the entire male population of **Taif**, a settlement above Mekka. With this victory, most of Arabia united under one authority.

1805

Muhammad Ali becomes the undisputed viceroy and ruler of Egypt and attempts to modernize it.

1806-1812

The **Russo-Ottoman** war continued.

1808-1839

Sultan Mahmud II introduces the modernizing 'Tanzimat' reforms in the Ottoman Empire.

1809

The founding of the Sokoto Caliphate in Nigeria by Usumanu dan Fodio.

1811

The massacre of the **Mamluks** by Muhammad 'Ali.

1813-1873

David Livingstone goes to Africa in 1840 as a missionary. He served for 33 years in Africa.

1818

Muhammad 'Ali's son Ibrahim Pasha campaigns against the Wahhabis; **Dir'iyah** is destroyed.

1821

The Muslim revolt in **Sinkiang**, China.

1821-1830

The **Greek** War of Independence from the Ottomans.

1826

Mahmud massacres the **Janissaries** and begins reforms.

## 118.

1827

The Triple Alliance against Turkey, and the naval battle of **Navarino**.

1828

The Jews of **Baghdad** were killed.

1828-1829

The **Russo-Ottoman** war continued.

1830

The French occupy **Algeria**.

1831

Muhammad Ali and Ibrahim Pasha occupy Ottoman **Syria** and penetrates deeply into **Anatolia**, creating within the Ottoman Empire a virtually independent imperium in imperio. The European powers intervene to save the Ottoman Empire and force Muhammad Ali to withdraw from **Syria** (1841).

1835

'Abd al-Qadir defeats the French at **Macta**.

1837

The Sanuso Order is founded.

1839

The British occupy **Aden**.

1838-1842

The **Anglo-Afgan** war, in which the Afghans are victorious.

1839-1861

Sultan Abdulhamid inaugurates more modernizing reforms to halt the decline of the Ottoman Empire. The beginning of *Tanzimat* proclamations in Turkey: Hatt-i-Gülhane.

1840-1860

### Khilafah Massacres

The constant incidence of genocide that obliged Western intervention in Ottoman affairs, leading to the eventual collapse of the State. In 1842, Muslims engaged in the following massacre: Badr Khan Bey, a Hakkari Kurdish Amir, combined with other Kurdish forces led by Nurallah, attacked the **Assyrians**, intending to burn, kill, destroy, and, if possible, exterminate the Assyrians race from the mountains. The fierce Kurds destroyed and burned whatever came within their reach.

## 118.

1827

The Triple Alliance against Turkey, and the naval battle of **Navarino**.

1828

The Jews of **Baghdad** were killed.

1828-1829

The **Russo-Ottoman** war continued.

1830

The French occupy **Algeria**.

1831

Muhammad Ali and Ibrahim Pasha occupy Ottoman **Syria** and penetrates deeply into **Anatolia**, creating within the Ottoman Empire a virtually independent imperium in imperio. The European powers intervene to save the Ottoman Empire and force Muhammad Ali to withdraw from **Syria** (1841).

1835

'Abd al-Qadir defeats the French at **Macta**.

1837

The Sanuso Order is founded.

1839

The British occupy **Aden**.

1838-1842

The **Anglo-Afgan** war, in which the Afghans are victorious.

1839-1861

Sultan Abdulhamid inaugurates more modernizing reforms to halt the decline of the Ottoman Empire. The beginning of *Tanzimat* proclamations in Turkey: Hatt-i-Gülhane.

1840-1860

### Khilafah Massacres

The constant incidence of genocide that obliged Western intervention in Ottoman affairs, leading to the eventual collapse of the State. In 1842, Muslims engaged in the following massacre: Badr Khan Bey, a Hakkari Kurdish Amir, combined with other Kurdish forces led by Nurallah, attacked the **Assyrians**, intending to burn, kill, destroy, and, if possible, exterminate the Assyrians race from the mountains. The fierce Kurds destroyed and burned whatever came within their reach.

## 118.

1827

The Triple Alliance against Turkey, and the naval battle of **Navarino**.

1828

The Jews of **Baghdad** were killed.

1828-1829

The **Russo-Ottoman** war continued.

1830

The French occupy **Algeria**.

1831

Muhammad Ali and Ibrahim Pasha occupy Ottoman **Syria** and penetrates deeply into **Anatolia**, creating within the Ottoman Empire a virtually independent imperium in imperio. The European powers intervene to save the Ottoman Empire and force Muhammad Ali to withdraw from **Syria** (1841).

1835

'Abd al-Qadir defeats the French at **Macta**.

1837

The Sanuso Order is founded.

1839

The British occupy **Aden**.

1838-1842

The **Anglo-Afgan** war, in which the Afghans are victorious.

1839-1861

Sultan Abdulhamid inaugurates more modernizing reforms to halt the decline of the Ottoman Empire. The beginning of *Tanzimat* proclamations in Turkey: Hatt-i-Gülhane.

1840-1860

### Khilafah Massacres

The constant incidence of genocide that obliged Western intervention in Ottoman affairs, leading to the eventual collapse of the State. In 1842, Muslims engaged in the following massacre: Badr Khan Bey, a Hakkari Kurdish Amir, combined with other Kurdish forces led by Nurallah, attacked the **Assyrians**, intending to burn, kill, destroy, and, if possible, exterminate the Assyrians race from the mountains. The fierce Kurds destroyed and burned whatever came within their reach.

## 118.

1827

The Triple Alliance against Turkey, and the naval battle of **Navarino**.

1828

The Jews of **Baghdad** were killed.

1828-1829

The **Russo-Ottoman** war continued.

1830

The French occupy **Algeria**.

1831

Muhammad Ali and Ibrahim Pasha occupy Ottoman **Syria** and penetrates deeply into **Anatolia**, creating within the Ottoman Empire a virtually independent imperium in imperio. The European powers intervene to save the Ottoman Empire and force Muhammad Ali to withdraw from **Syria** (1841).

1835

'Abd al-Qadir defeats the French at **Macta**.

1837

The Sanuso Order is founded.

1839

The British occupy **Aden**.

1838-1842

The **Anglo-Afgan** war, in which the Afghans are victorious.

1839-1861

Sultan Abdulhamid inaugurates more modernizing reforms to halt the decline of the Ottoman Empire. The beginning of *Tanzimat* proclamations in Turkey: Hatt-i-Gülhane.

1840-1860

### Khilafah Massacres

The constant incidence of genocide that obliged Western intervention in Ottoman affairs, leading to the eventual collapse of the State. In 1842, Muslims engaged in the following massacre: Badr Khan Bey, a Hakkari Kurdish Amir, combined with other Kurdish forces led by Nurallah, attacked the **Assyrians**, intending to burn, kill, destroy, and, if possible, exterminate the Assyrians race from the mountains. The fierce Kurds destroyed and burned whatever came within their reach.

1840-1860  
(continued)

An indiscriminate massacre took place. The women were brought before the Amir and murdered in cold blood. Similar events occurred in 1846. In neither case did the Ottoman Government or its security forces intervene to prevent the massacres or punish the wrong-doers, indicating that they were happy with the outcome, and thus making the Khilafah accomplices to the massacres. In 1847, Muslim forces massacred 30,000 members of the Assyrian Christian community. A good example of State complicity by the Khilafah in massacres of Christians begun by individual Muslims occurred in **Lebanon** and **Syria** in 1860, and which were only finally ended by the intervention of French forces.

1843

The British occupy the **Indus Basin**.

1844

The Babi sect establishes itself in Persia.

1850

**Babis**

Ali Muhammad Shirazi, started Babism. The execution of the Bab in **Persia** and the massacre of his followers; Mirza Husayn Ali Nuri (c.1863), started the beginning of the Baha'i movement. The reform movement of Khayr ad-Din Pasha in Tunisia. Western lines in Turkey, and secular Nizamiyyah courts are inaugurated.

1853

The Spread of the Tijani *Tariqah* in West Africa.

1854-1856

**The Crimean War**, which arises from European rivalry over the protection of Christian minorities in the Ottoman Empire. Said Pasha, governor of Egypt, grants the Suez Canal concession to the French. Egypt contracts its first foreign loans.

1855

The Muslim revolt in **Yunan**, China.

1856

Modernizing *Tanzimat* reforms in Turkey, Hatt-i Hümayun.

1840-1860  
(continued)

An indiscriminate massacre took place. The women were brought before the Amir and murdered in cold blood. Similar events occurred in 1846. In neither case did the Ottoman Government or its security forces intervene to prevent the massacres or punish the wrong-doers, indicating that they were happy with the outcome, and thus making the Khilafah accomplices to the massacres. In 1847, Muslim forces massacred 30,000 members of the Assyrian Christian community. A good example of State complicity by the Khilafah in massacres of Christians begun by individual Muslims occurred in **Lebanon** and **Syria** in 1860, and which were only finally ended by the intervention of French forces.

1843

The British occupy the **Indus Basin**.

1844

The Babi sect establishes itself in Persia.

1850

**Babis**

Ali Muhammad Shirazi, started Babism. The execution of the Bab in **Persia** and the massacre of his followers; Mirza Husayn Ali Nuri (c.1863), started the beginning of the Baha'i movement. The reform movement of Khayr ad-Din Pasha in Tunisia. Western lines in Turkey, and secular Nizamiyyah courts are inaugurated.

1853

The Spread of the Tijani *Tariqah* in West Africa.

1854-1856

**The Crimean War**, which arises from European rivalry over the protection of Christian minorities in the Ottoman Empire. Said Pasha, governor of Egypt, grants the Suez Canal concession to the French. Egypt contracts its first foreign loans.

1855

The Muslim revolt in **Yunan**, China.

1856

Modernizing *Tanzimat* reforms in Turkey, Hatt-i Hümayun.

1840-1860  
(continued)

An indiscriminate massacre took place. The women were brought before the Amir and murdered in cold blood. Similar events occurred in 1846. In neither case did the Ottoman Government or its security forces intervene to prevent the massacres or punish the wrong-doers, indicating that they were happy with the outcome, and thus making the Khilafah accomplices to the massacres. In 1847, Muslim forces massacred 30,000 members of the Assyrian Christian community. A good example of State complicity by the Khilafah in massacres of Christians begun by individual Muslims occurred in **Lebanon** and **Syria** in 1860, and which were only finally ended by the intervention of French forces.

1843

The British occupy the **Indus Basin**.

1844

The Babi sect establishes itself in Persia.

1850

**Babis**

Ali Muhammad Shirazi, started Babism. The execution of the Bab in **Persia** and the massacre of his followers; Mirza Husayn Ali Nuri (c.1863), started the beginning of the Baha'i movement. The reform movement of Khayr ad-Din Pasha in Tunisia. Western lines in Turkey, and secular Nizamiyyah courts are inaugurated.

1853

The Spread of the Tijani *Tariqah* in West Africa.

1854-1856

**The Crimean War**, which arises from European rivalry over the protection of Christian minorities in the Ottoman Empire. Said Pasha, governor of Egypt, grants the Suez Canal concession to the French. Egypt contracts its first foreign loans.

1855

The Muslim revolt in **Yunan**, China.

1856

Modernizing *Tanzimat* reforms in Turkey, Hatt-i Hümayun.

1840-1860  
(continued)

An indiscriminate massacre took place. The women were brought before the Amir and murdered in cold blood. Similar events occurred in 1846. In neither case did the Ottoman Government or its security forces intervene to prevent the massacres or punish the wrong-doers, indicating that they were happy with the outcome, and thus making the Khilafah accomplices to the massacres. In 1847, Muslim forces massacred 30,000 members of the Assyrian Christian community. A good example of State complicity by the Khilafah in massacres of Christians begun by individual Muslims occurred in **Lebanon** and **Syria** in 1860, and which were only finally ended by the intervention of French forces.

1843

The British occupy the **Indus Basin**.

1844

The Babi sect establishes itself in Persia.

1850

**Babis**

Ali Muhammad Shirazi, started Babism. The execution of the Bab in **Persia** and the massacre of his followers; Mirza Husayn Ali Nuri (c.1863), started the beginning of the Baha'i movement. The reform movement of Khayr ad-Din Pasha in Tunisia. Western lines in Turkey, and secular Nizamiyyah courts are inaugurated.

1853

The Spread of the Tijani *Tariqah* in West Africa.

1854-1856

**The Crimean War**, which arises from European rivalry over the protection of Christian minorities in the Ottoman Empire. Said Pasha, governor of Egypt, grants the Suez Canal concession to the French. Egypt contracts its first foreign loans.

1855

The Muslim revolt in **Yunan**, China.

1856

Modernizing *Tanzimat* reforms in Turkey, Hatt-i Hümayun.

## 120.

1857

The **Indian** Mutiny against British rule. War of Independence. The British formally depose the last Moghul emperor. Sir Sayyid Ahmad Kahn argues for the reform of Islam on Western lines and the adoption of British culture.

1858

The end of the Moghul dynasty.

1859

Imam Shamil is captured by Russian troops, marking the end of the Muslim resistance in the Caucasus which began in 1834.

1860-1861

After a massacre of Christians by Druze rebels in **Lebanon**, the French demand that it become an autonomous province with a French governor.

1861-1876

Sultan Abdulazlz continues the reform of the Ottoman Empire, but contracts huge foreign loans which result in the bankruptcy of the empire and the control of Ottoman finances by European governments.

1863-1879

Ismail Pasha, governor of Egypt, undertakes extensive modernization, but contracts foreign loans, which result in bankruptcy, the sale of the Suez Canal to the British (1875), and the establishment of European control of Egyptian finances.

1869

The Suez canal is opened.

1871

The Ottomans take control of the province of **Hasa**.

1871-1879

Al-Afghani, the Iranian reformer, resides in Egypt and founds a circle of Egyptian reformers, including Muhammad Abdu. Their aim is to halt the cultural hegemony of Europe by a revitalization and modernization of Islam.

1872

Intensification of British-Russian rivalry in **Iran**.

1873

The Dutch attack the Muslim kingdom of Atjeh in **Sumatra** and capture the Sultan.

## 120.

1857

The **Indian** Mutiny against British rule. War of Independence. The British formally depose the last Moghul emperor. Sir Sayyid Ahmad Kahn argues for the reform of Islam on Western lines and the adoption of British culture.

1858

The end of the Moghul dynasty.

1859

Imam Shamil is captured by Russian troops, marking the end of the Muslim resistance in the Caucasus which began in 1834.

1860-1861

After a massacre of Christians by Druze rebels in **Lebanon**, the French demand that it become an autonomous province with a French governor.

1861-1876

Sultan Abdulazlz continues the reform of the Ottoman Empire, but contracts huge foreign loans which result in the bankruptcy of the empire and the control of Ottoman finances by European governments.

1863-1879

Ismail Pasha, governor of Egypt, undertakes extensive modernization, but contracts foreign loans, which result in bankruptcy, the sale of the Suez Canal to the British (1875), and the establishment of European control of Egyptian finances.

1869

The Suez canal is opened.

1871

The Ottomans take control of the province of **Hasa**.

1871-1879

Al-Afghani, the Iranian reformer, resides in Egypt and founds a circle of Egyptian reformers, including Muhammad Abdu. Their aim is to halt the cultural hegemony of Europe by a revitalization and modernization of Islam.

1872

Intensification of British-Russian rivalry in **Iran**.

1873

The Dutch attack the Muslim kingdom of Atjeh in **Sumatra** and capture the Sultan.

## 120.

1857

The **Indian** Mutiny against British rule. War of Independence. The British formally depose the last Moghul emperor. Sir Sayyid Ahmad Kahn argues for the reform of Islam on Western lines and the adoption of British culture.

1858

The end of the Moghul dynasty.

1859

Imam Shamil is captured by Russian troops, marking the end of the Muslim resistance in the Caucasus which began in 1834.

1860-1861

After a massacre of Christians by Druze rebels in **Lebanon**, the French demand that it become an autonomous province with a French governor.

1861-1876

Sultan Abdulazlz continues the reform of the Ottoman Empire, but contracts huge foreign loans which result in the bankruptcy of the empire and the control of Ottoman finances by European governments.

1863-1879

Ismail Pasha, governor of Egypt, undertakes extensive modernization, but contracts foreign loans, which result in bankruptcy, the sale of the Suez Canal to the British (1875), and the establishment of European control of Egyptian finances.

1869

The Suez canal is opened.

1871

The Ottomans take control of the province of **Hasa**.

1871-1879

Al-Afghani, the Iranian reformer, resides in Egypt and founds a circle of Egyptian reformers, including Muhammad Abdu. Their aim is to halt the cultural hegemony of Europe by a revitalization and modernization of Islam.

1872

Intensification of British-Russian rivalry in **Iran**.

1873

The Dutch attack the Muslim kingdom of Atjeh in **Sumatra** and capture the Sultan.

## 120.

1857

The **Indian** Mutiny against British rule. War of Independence. The British formally depose the last Moghul emperor. Sir Sayyid Ahmad Kahn argues for the reform of Islam on Western lines and the adoption of British culture.

1858

The end of the Moghul dynasty.

1859

Imam Shamil is captured by Russian troops, marking the end of the Muslim resistance in the Caucasus which began in 1834.

1860-1861

After a massacre of Christians by Druze rebels in **Lebanon**, the French demand that it become an autonomous province with a French governor.

1861-1876

Sultan Abdulazlz continues the reform of the Ottoman Empire, but contracts huge foreign loans which result in the bankruptcy of the empire and the control of Ottoman finances by European governments.

1863-1879

Ismail Pasha, governor of Egypt, undertakes extensive modernization, but contracts foreign loans, which result in bankruptcy, the sale of the Suez Canal to the British (1875), and the establishment of European control of Egyptian finances.

1869

The Suez canal is opened.

1871

The Ottomans take control of the province of **Hasa**.

1871-1879

Al-Afghani, the Iranian reformer, resides in Egypt and founds a circle of Egyptian reformers, including Muhammad Abdu. Their aim is to halt the cultural hegemony of Europe by a revitalization and modernization of Islam.

1872

Intensification of British-Russian rivalry in **Iran**.

1873

The Dutch attack the Muslim kingdom of Atjeh in **Sumatra** and capture the Sultan.

1874

The Aligarh school (later to become a university) is founded by Sir Sayyid Ahmed Khan.

1875

The introduction of mixed civil and shari'ah legal systems in Egypt.

1876

The Majalla, a uniform compilation of the laws of obligation based upon the Hanifi school of Law, begun in 1869, is completed.

1878-1879

The **Second Anglo-Afghan** war.

1879

Ismail Pasha is deposed.

1880

Isma'il Pasha of Egypt assumes the title of Khedive.

1881

The British occupy **Egypt**, the French occupy **Tunesia**. The Ottomans despoiled the Jews in **Yemen**. The emergence of the Mahdi in the Sudan.

1881-1882

A mutiny of native Egyptian offices join forces with Constitutionalists and reformers, who manage to impose their government on Khedive Tewfiq. But a popular uprising leads to the British military occupation of **Egypt** with Lord Cromer as governor (1882-1907).

1883

Rise of the Ahmadiyah sect in India.

1885

**Khartum** is seized by the Mahdi's forces, and General Gordon is killed (and the Mahdi dies shortly thereafter).

1888

Ghulam Mirza Ahmad starts the Ahmadiyyah movement.

1889

Britian occupies the **Sudan**.

1892

The Tobacco Crisis in Iran. A *Fatwah* by a leading *mujtahid* forces the shah to rescind the tobacco concession he had given to the British.

1874

The Aligarh school (later to become a university) is founded by Sir Sayyid Ahmed Khan.

1875

The introduction of mixed civil and shari'ah legal systems in Egypt.

1876

The Majalla, a uniform compilation of the laws of obligation based upon the Hanifi school of Law, begun in 1869, is completed.

1878-1879

The **Second Anglo-Afghan** war.

1879

Ismail Pasha is deposed.

1880

Isma'il Pasha of Egypt assumes the title of Khedive.

1881

The British occupy **Egypt**, the French occupy **Tunesia**. The Ottomans despoiled the Jews in **Yemen**. The emergence of the Mahdi in the Sudan.

1881-1882

A mutiny of native Egyptian offices join forces with Constitutionalists and reformers, who manage to impose their government on Khedive Tewfiq. But a popular uprising leads to the British military occupation of **Egypt** with Lord Cromer as governor (1882-1907).

1883

Rise of the Ahmadiyah sect in India.

1885

**Khartum** is seized by the Mahdi's forces, and General Gordon is killed (and the Mahdi dies shortly thereafter).

1888

Ghulam Mirza Ahmad starts the Ahmadiyyah movement.

1889

Britian occupies the **Sudan**.

1892

The Tobacco Crisis in Iran. A *Fatwah* by a leading *mujtahid* forces the shah to rescind the tobacco concession he had given to the British.

1874

The Aligarh school (later to become a university) is founded by Sir Sayyid Ahmed Khan.

1875

The introduction of mixed civil and shari'ah legal systems in Egypt.

1876

The Majalla, a uniform compilation of the laws of obligation based upon the Hanifi school of Law, begun in 1869, is completed.

1878-1879

The **Second Anglo-Afghan** war.

1879

Ismail Pasha is deposed.

1880

Isma'il Pasha of Egypt assumes the title of Khedive.

1881

The British occupy **Egypt**, the French occupy **Tunesia**. The Ottomans despoiled the Jews in **Yemen**. The emergence of the Mahdi in the Sudan.

1881-1882

A mutiny of native Egyptian offices join forces with Constitutionalists and reformers, who manage to impose their government on Khedive Tewfiq. But a popular uprising leads to the British military occupation of **Egypt** with Lord Cromer as governor (1882-1907).

1883

Rise of the Ahmadiyah sect in India.

1885

**Khartum** is seized by the Mahdi's forces, and General Gordon is killed (and the Mahdi dies shortly thereafter).

1888

Ghulam Mirza Ahmad starts the Ahmadiyyah movement.

1889

Britian occupies the **Sudan**.

1892

The Tobacco Crisis in Iran. A *Fatwah* by a leading *mujtahid* forces the shah to rescind the tobacco concession he had given to the British.

1874

The Aligarh school (later to become a university) is founded by Sir Sayyid Ahmed Khan.

1875

The introduction of mixed civil and shari'ah legal systems in Egypt.

1876

The Majalla, a uniform compilation of the laws of obligation based upon the Hanifi school of Law, begun in 1869, is completed.

1878-1879

The **Second Anglo-Afghan** war.

1879

Ismail Pasha is deposed.

1880

Isma'il Pasha of Egypt assumes the title of Khedive.

1881

The British occupy **Egypt**, the French occupy **Tunesia**. The Ottomans despoiled the Jews in **Yemen**. The emergence of the Mahdi in the Sudan.

1881-1882

A mutiny of native Egyptian offices join forces with Constitutionalists and reformers, who manage to impose their government on Khedive Tewfiq. But a popular uprising leads to the British military occupation of **Egypt** with Lord Cromer as governor (1882-1907).

1883

Rise of the Ahmadiyah sect in India.

1885

**Khartum** is seized by the Mahdi's forces, and General Gordon is killed (and the Mahdi dies shortly thereafter).

1888

Ghulam Mirza Ahmad starts the Ahmadiyyah movement.

1889

Britian occupies the **Sudan**.

1892

The Tobacco Crisis in Iran. A *Fatwah* by a leading *mujtahid* forces the shah to rescind the tobacco concession he had given to the British.

## 122.

1894

Between 10,000 and 20,000 **Armenian** revolutionaries against Ottoman rule are bruttaly massacred.

1896

Nasiruddin shah of Iran assassinated by one of al-Afghani's disciples.

Kitchener defeats the Mahdists at **Omdurman**.

1897

The first Zionist conference is held in Basel. Its ultimate aim is to create a Jewish state in the Ottoman province of Palestine. Death of Al-Afghani.

1898

Death of Sir Sayyid Ahmad Khan, modernist scholar of Indian Islam.

### **The Massacres of the 1890s**

On the other hand, the Ottomans continued to massacre whole Christian communities, the most notable event being the massacres of 1894-96 when thousands of Armenian and Assyrian Christians - over 300,000 - were brutally murdered at the instigation of the Red Sultan Abdul Hamid II. The German alliance had given him confidence against any European reaction, and he was proved correct. 6,000 Armenian Christians were butchered in **Constantinople** alone.

1901

Oil is discovered in Iran and the concession given to the British. 'Abd al-'Aziz (Ibn Sa'ud) takes **Riyad**. The French invade **Morocco**.

1902

Qyasim Amin of **Egypt** fights for the emancipation of Muslim women. Abdul Aziz and his men capture **Riyadh**. The new Al'Saud dynasty begins.

1903-1911

Fears that the British intend to divide Hindus and Muslims in India, following the British partition of Bengal, leads to the Muslim League (1906).

1904

The Conference of Algerians prepares the way for a French protectorate in Morocco. The Persian constitution is promulgated.

## 122.

1894

Between 10,000 and 20,000 **Armenian** revolutionaries against Ottoman rule are bruttaly massacred.

1896

Nasiruddin shah of Iran assassinated by one of al-Afghani's disciples.

Kitchener defeats the Mahdists at **Omdurman**.

1897

The first Zionist conference is held in Basel. Its ultimate aim is to create a Jewish state in the Ottoman province of Palestine. Death of Al-Afghani.

1898

Death of Sir Sayyid Ahmad Khan, modernist scholar of Indian Islam.

### **The Massacres of the 1890s**

On the other hand, the Ottomans continued to massacre whole Christian communities, the most notable event being the massacres of 1894-96 when thousands of Armenian and Assyrian Christians - over 300,000 - were brutally murdered at the instigation of the Red Sultan Abdul Hamid II. The German alliance had given him confidence against any European reaction, and he was proved correct. 6,000 Armenian Christians were butchered in **Constantinople** alone.

1901

Oil is discovered in Iran and the concession given to the British. 'Abd al-'Aziz (Ibn Sa'ud) takes **Riyad**. The French invade **Morocco**.

1902

Qyasim Amin of **Egypt** fights for the emancipation of Muslim women. Abdul Aziz and his men capture **Riyadh**. The new Al'Saud dynasty begins.

1903-1911

Fears that the British intend to divide Hindus and Muslims in India, following the British partition of Bengal, leads to the Muslim League (1906).

1904

The Conference of Algerians prepares the way for a French protectorate in Morocco. The Persian constitution is promulgated.

## 122.

1894

Between 10,000 and 20,000 **Armenian** revolutionaries against Ottoman rule are bruttaly massacred.

1896

Nasiruddin shah of Iran assassinated by one of al-Afghani's disciples.

Kitchener defeats the Mahdists at **Omdurman**.

1897

The first Zionist conference is held in Basel. Its ultimate aim is to create a Jewish state in the Ottoman province of Palestine. Death of Al-Afghani.

1898

Death of Sir Sayyid Ahmad Khan, modernist scholar of Indian Islam.

### **The Massacres of the 1890s**

On the other hand, the Ottomans continued to massacre whole Christian communities, the most notable event being the massacres of 1894-96 when thousands of Armenian and Assyrian Christians - over 300,000 - were brutally murdered at the instigation of the Red Sultan Abdul Hamid II. The German alliance had given him confidence against any European reaction, and he was proved correct. 6,000 Armenian Christians were butchered in **Constantinople** alone.

1901

Oil is discovered in Iran and the concession given to the British. 'Abd al-'Aziz (Ibn Sa'ud) takes **Riyad**. The French invade **Morocco**.

1902

Qyasim Amin of **Egypt** fights for the emancipation of Muslim women. Abdul Aziz and his men capture **Riyadh**. The new Al'Saud dynasty begins.

1903-1911

Fears that the British intend to divide Hindus and Muslims in India, following the British partition of Bengal, leads to the Muslim League (1906).

1904

The Conference of Algerians prepares the way for a French protectorate in Morocco. The Persian constitution is promulgated.

## 122.

1894

Between 10,000 and 20,000 **Armenian** revolutionaries against Ottoman rule are bruttaly massacred.

1896

Nasiruddin shah of Iran assassinated by one of al-Afghani's disciples.

Kitchener defeats the Mahdists at **Omdurman**.

1897

The first Zionist conference is held in Basel. Its ultimate aim is to create a Jewish state in the Ottoman province of Palestine. Death of Al-Afghani.

1898

Death of Sir Sayyid Ahmad Khan, modernist scholar of Indian Islam.

### **The Massacres of the 1890s**

On the other hand, the Ottomans continued to massacre whole Christian communities, the most notable event being the massacres of 1894-96 when thousands of Armenian and Assyrian Christians - over 300,000 - were brutally murdered at the instigation of the Red Sultan Abdul Hamid II. The German alliance had given him confidence against any European reaction, and he was proved correct. 6,000 Armenian Christians were butchered in **Constantinople** alone.

1901

Oil is discovered in Iran and the concession given to the British. 'Abd al-'Aziz (Ibn Sa'ud) takes **Riyad**. The French invade **Morocco**.

1902

Qyasim Amin of **Egypt** fights for the emancipation of Muslim women. Abdul Aziz and his men capture **Riyadh**. The new Al'Saud dynasty begins.

1903-1911

Fears that the British intend to divide Hindus and Muslims in India, following the British partition of Bengal, leads to the Muslim League (1906).

1904

The Conference of Algerians prepares the way for a French protectorate in Morocco. The Persian constitution is promulgated.

1905

The beginning of the Salafiyyah movement.

1906

Revolution in **Persia** leads to a constitutional monarchy. Constitutional Revolution in Iran forces the shah to proclaim a constitution and establishes a *Majlis*, but Anglo-Russian agreement (1907) and a Russian-supported counter-coup by the shah revokes the constitution.

1907

The beginning of the Young Turks movement in Turkey.

1908

Young Turks revolt and force the sultan to create parliamentary rule and restore the constitution.

1910

Beginning of oil prospecting in Iran. Edinburgh Missionary Conference.

1912

The Ikhwan (Brotherhood) is founded based on Wahhabism; it grows quickly and provided key support for Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud. The Muhammadiyyah reform movement emerges in Indonesia.

1913

**Hasa** is taken from the Ottomans by Abdul Aziz.

1914

Secret Arab nationalists societies are organized in Ottoman possessions.  
Outbreak of World War I.

1914-1918

#### The First World War

Ottoman rulers make a fatal miscalculation in joining the Empire's fortunes with those of Kaiser Wilhelm of **Germany**. **Egypt** is declared a protectorate by Britain; **Iran** is occupied by British and Russian troops.

1915

#### The Armenian Massacres

In **Turkey** on April 24, 1915 on this one day alone, as many as 600,000 Armenians were killed. The only means of escape offered was conversion to Islam. In April 24 1915 the Ottoman authorities ordered the deportation

1905

The beginning of the Salafiyyah movement.

1906

Revolution in **Persia** leads to a constitutional monarchy. Constitutional Revolution in Iran forces the shah to proclaim a constitution and establishes a *Majlis*, but Anglo-Russian agreement (1907) and a Russian-supported counter-coup by the shah revokes the constitution.

1907

The beginning of the Young Turks movement in Turkey.

1908

Young Turks revolt and force the sultan to create parliamentary rule and restore the constitution.

1910

Beginning of oil prospecting in Iran. Edinburgh Missionary Conference.

1912

The Ikhwan (Brotherhood) is founded based on Wahhabism; it grows quickly and provided key support for Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud. The Muhammadiyyah reform movement emerges in Indonesia.

1913

**Hasa** is taken from the Ottomans by Abdul Aziz.

1914

Secret Arab nationalists societies are organized in Ottoman possessions.  
Outbreak of World War I.

1914-1918

#### The First World War

Ottoman rulers make a fatal miscalculation in joining the Empire's fortunes with those of Kaiser Wilhelm of **Germany**. **Egypt** is declared a protectorate by Britain; **Iran** is occupied by British and Russian troops.

1915

#### The Armenian Massacres

In **Turkey** on April 24, 1915 on this one day alone, as many as 600,000 Armenians were killed. The only means of escape offered was conversion to Islam. In April 24 1915 the Ottoman authorities ordered the deportation

1905

The beginning of the Salafiyyah movement.

1906

Revolution in **Persia** leads to a constitutional monarchy. Constitutional Revolution in Iran forces the shah to proclaim a constitution and establishes a *Majlis*, but Anglo-Russian agreement (1907) and a Russian-supported counter-coup by the shah revokes the constitution.

1907

The beginning of the Young Turks movement in Turkey.

1908

Young Turks revolt and force the sultan to create parliamentary rule and restore the constitution.

1910

Beginning of oil prospecting in Iran. Edinburgh Missionary Conference.

1912

The Ikhwan (Brotherhood) is founded based on Wahhabism; it grows quickly and provided key support for Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud. The Muhammadiyyah reform movement emerges in Indonesia.

1913

**Hasa** is taken from the Ottomans by Abdul Aziz.

1914

Secret Arab nationalists societies are organized in Ottoman possessions.  
Outbreak of World War I.

1914-1918

#### The First World War

Ottoman rulers make a fatal miscalculation in joining the Empire's fortunes with those of Kaiser Wilhelm of **Germany**. **Egypt** is declared a protectorate by Britain; **Iran** is occupied by British and Russian troops.

1915

#### The Armenian Massacres

In **Turkey** on April 24, 1915 on this one day alone, as many as 600,000 Armenians were killed. The only means of escape offered was conversion to Islam. In April 24 1915 the Ottoman authorities ordered the deportation

1905

The beginning of the Salafiyyah movement.

1906

Revolution in **Persia** leads to a constitutional monarchy. Constitutional Revolution in Iran forces the shah to proclaim a constitution and establishes a *Majlis*, but Anglo-Russian agreement (1907) and a Russian-supported counter-coup by the shah revokes the constitution.

1907

The beginning of the Young Turks movement in Turkey.

1908

Young Turks revolt and force the sultan to create parliamentary rule and restore the constitution.

1910

Beginning of oil prospecting in Iran. Edinburgh Missionary Conference.

1912

The Ikhwan (Brotherhood) is founded based on Wahhabism; it grows quickly and provided key support for Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud. The Muhammadiyyah reform movement emerges in Indonesia.

1913

**Hasa** is taken from the Ottomans by Abdul Aziz.

1914

Secret Arab nationalists societies are organized in Ottoman possessions.  
Outbreak of World War I.

1914-1918

#### The First World War

Ottoman rulers make a fatal miscalculation in joining the Empire's fortunes with those of Kaiser Wilhelm of **Germany**. **Egypt** is declared a protectorate by Britain; **Iran** is occupied by British and Russian troops.

1915

#### The Armenian Massacres

In **Turkey** on April 24, 1915 on this one day alone, as many as 600,000 Armenians were killed. The only means of escape offered was conversion to Islam. In April 24 1915 the Ottoman authorities ordered the deportation

124.

1915  
(continued)

of practically the entire Armenian and Assyrian Christian populations of eastern Asia Minor to Syria and Iraq, then part of the Ottoman Empire, and to massacre many of them. The genocide continued throughout the year. By the end of 1915, 1,500,000 Armenians and 250,000 Assyrians had been murdered. Many women were raped and children were kidnapped and enslaved to be brought up as Muslims. Many Christians - especially women - were crucified (the photographs are still extant). About 200,000 Armenians avoided ethnic cleansing/massacre by converting to Islam. Entire villages converted to Islam to avoid massacre.

1916-1921

The **Arab revolt** against the Ottoman Empire Turks in alliance with the British. Lawrence leads attacks on the **Hejaz Railway**.

1917

Allenby enters **Jerusalem**. Defeat of the Ottoman Turks and end of the Ottoman Empire. The Balfour Declaration formally gives the British support to the creation of a Jewish homeland in Palestine.

1918

Damascus is taken, and an armistice with the Ottomans is signed on October 30th. World War I ends on November 11th. The Balfour Declaration gave British support to the creation of a Jewish homeland in Palestine. The British and French divided up the Ottoman Empire. Zaghlul and the wafd movement in Egypt.

1919-1921

The **Turkish War of Independence**. Mustafa Kemal Atatürk is able to keep the European powers at bay and set up an independent Turkish state. He adopts a radical secularizing and modernizing policies (1924-1928). Reform programs lead to the creation of the Republic of Turkey in 1924.

124.

1915  
(continued)

of practically the entire Armenian and Assyrian Christian populations of eastern Asia Minor to Syria and Iraq, then part of the Ottoman Empire, and to massacre many of them. The genocide continued throughout the year. By the end of 1915, 1,500,000 Armenians and 250,000 Assyrians had been murdered. Many women were raped and children were kidnapped and enslaved to be brought up as Muslims. Many Christians - especially women - were crucified (the photographs are still extant). About 200,000 Armenians avoided ethnic cleansing/massacre by converting to Islam. Entire villages converted to Islam to avoid massacre.

1916-1921

The **Arab revolt** against the Ottoman Empire Turks in alliance with the British. Lawrence leads attacks on the **Hejaz Railway**.

1917

Allenby enters **Jerusalem**. Defeat of the Ottoman Turks and end of the Ottoman Empire. The Balfour Declaration formally gives the British support to the creation of a Jewish homeland in Palestine.

1918

Damascus is taken, and an armistice with the Ottomans is signed on October 30th. World War I ends on November 11th. The Balfour Declaration gave British support to the creation of a Jewish homeland in Palestine. The British and French divided up the Ottoman Empire. Zaghlul and the wafd movement in Egypt.

1919-1921

The **Turkish War of Independence**. Mustafa Kemal Atatürk is able to keep the European powers at bay and set up an independent Turkish state. He adopts a radical secularizing and modernizing policies (1924-1928). Reform programs lead to the creation of the Republic of Turkey in 1924.

124.

1915  
(continued)

of practically the entire Armenian and Assyrian Christian populations of eastern Asia Minor to Syria and Iraq, then part of the Ottoman Empire, and to massacre many of them. The genocide continued throughout the year. By the end of 1915, 1,500,000 Armenians and 250,000 Assyrians had been murdered. Many women were raped and children were kidnapped and enslaved to be brought up as Muslims. Many Christians - especially women - were crucified (the photographs are still extant). About 200,000 Armenians avoided ethnic cleansing/massacre by converting to Islam. Entire villages converted to Islam to avoid massacre.

1916-1921

The **Arab revolt** against the Ottoman Empire Turks in alliance with the British. Lawrence leads attacks on the **Hejaz Railway**.

1917

Allenby enters **Jerusalem**. Defeat of the Ottoman Turks and end of the Ottoman Empire. The Balfour Declaration formally gives the British support to the creation of a Jewish homeland in Palestine.

1918

Damascus is taken, and an armistice with the Ottomans is signed on October 30th. World War I ends on November 11th. The Balfour Declaration gave British support to the creation of a Jewish homeland in Palestine. The British and French divided up the Ottoman Empire. Zaghlul and the wafd movement in Egypt.

1919-1921

The **Turkish War of Independence**. Mustafa Kemal Atatürk is able to keep the European powers at bay and set up an independent Turkish state. He adopts a radical secularizing and modernizing policies (1924-1928). Reform programs lead to the creation of the Republic of Turkey in 1924.

124.

1915  
(continued)

of practically the entire Armenian and Assyrian Christian populations of eastern Asia Minor to Syria and Iraq, then part of the Ottoman Empire, and to massacre many of them. The genocide continued throughout the year. By the end of 1915, 1,500,000 Armenians and 250,000 Assyrians had been murdered. Many women were raped and children were kidnapped and enslaved to be brought up as Muslims. Many Christians - especially women - were crucified (the photographs are still extant). About 200,000 Armenians avoided ethnic cleansing/massacre by converting to Islam. Entire villages converted to Islam to avoid massacre.

1916-1921

The **Arab revolt** against the Ottoman Empire Turks in alliance with the British. Lawrence leads attacks on the **Hejaz Railway**.

1917

Allenby enters **Jerusalem**. Defeat of the Ottoman Turks and end of the Ottoman Empire. The Balfour Declaration formally gives the British support to the creation of a Jewish homeland in Palestine.

1918

Damascus is taken, and an armistice with the Ottomans is signed on October 30th. World War I ends on November 11th. The Balfour Declaration gave British support to the creation of a Jewish homeland in Palestine. The British and French divided up the Ottoman Empire. Zaghlul and the wafd movement in Egypt.

1919-1921

The **Turkish War of Independence**. Mustafa Kemal Atatürk is able to keep the European powers at bay and set up an independent Turkish state. He adopts a radical secularizing and modernizing policies (1924-1928). Reform programs lead to the creation of the Republic of Turkey in 1924.

1920

The publication of the Sykes-Picot agreement: in the wake of the Ottoman defeat in the first World War, its provinces are divided between the British and the French, who establish mandates and protectorates, even though the Arabs had been promised independence after the war.

1920-1922

Gandhi mobilizes the Indian masses in two civil disobedience campaigns against British rule.

1921

Ahmadiyya movement founded. Reza Khan leads a successful *coup d'etat* in **Iran** and founds the Pahlavi dynasty. He introduces a brutal modernizing and secularizing policy in Iran. The sons of Husayn, hte Sharif of Mecca, 'Abd Allah and Faysal, are made Kings of Transjordan and Iraq respectively.

1921-1926

"Abd al-Karim leads a revolt against colonial rule in Morocco **Rif**, and declares the "Republic of Rif".

1922

Egypt is granted formal independence, but Britain retains control of defence, foreign policy and the Sudan. Between 1923 and 1930, the popular Wafd Party win three large electoral victories, but each time it is forced to resign by either the British or the king.

1923

The Lausanne Treaty established modern Turkey as the first secular Muslim state, disbanding the caliphate and drew the modern borders of Turkey.

1924

Ataturk's secular state in Turkey ends the Ottoman Empire. Ataturk abolished the Turkish Caliphate on March 3rd. King 'Abd al-'Aziz conquers **Mecca** and **Medina**; the kingdom of the Najd is unified with the Hejaz.

1926

Abdul Aziz is proclaimed King of the Hijaz in the Grand Mosque of Mekka.

1920

The publication of the Sykes-Picot agreement: in the wake of the Ottoman defeat in the first World War, its provinces are divided between the British and the French, who establish mandates and protectorates, even though the Arabs had been promised independence after the war.

1920-1922

Gandhi mobilizes the Indian masses in two civil disobedience campaigns against British rule.

1921

Ahmadiyya movement founded. Reza Khan leads a successful *coup d'etat* in **Iran** and founds the Pahlavi dynasty. He introduces a brutal modernizing and secularizing policy in Iran. The sons of Husayn, hte Sharif of Mecca, 'Abd Allah and Faysal, are made Kings of Transjordan and Iraq respectively.

1921-1926

"Abd al-Karim leads a revolt against colonial rule in Morocco **Rif**, and declares the "Republic of Rif".

1922

Egypt is granted formal independence, but Britain retains control of defence, foreign policy and the Sudan. Between 1923 and 1930, the popular Wafd Party win three large electoral victories, but each time it is forced to resign by either the British or the king.

1923

The Lausanne Treaty established modern Turkey as the first secular Muslim state, disbanding the caliphate and drew the modern borders of Turkey.

1924

Ataturk's secular state in Turkey ends the Ottoman Empire. Ataturk abolished the Turkish Caliphate on March 3rd. King 'Abd al-'Aziz conquers **Mecca** and **Medina**; the kingdom of the Najd is unified with the Hejaz.

1926

Abdul Aziz is proclaimed King of the Hijaz in the Grand Mosque of Mekka.

1920

The publication of the Sykes-Picot agreement: in the wake of the Ottoman defeat in the first World War, its provinces are divided between the British and the French, who establish mandates and protectorates, even though the Arabs had been promised independence after the war.

1920-1922

Gandhi mobilizes the Indian masses in two civil disobedience campaigns against British rule.

1921

Ahmadiyya movement founded. Reza Khan leads a successful *coup d'etat* in **Iran** and founds the Pahlavi dynasty. He introduces a brutal modernizing and secularizing policy in Iran. The sons of Husayn, hte Sharif of Mecca, 'Abd Allah and Faysal, are made Kings of Transjordan and Iraq respectively.

1921-1926

"Abd al-Karim leads a revolt against colonial rule in Morocco **Rif**, and declares the "Republic of Rif".

1922

Egypt is granted formal independence, but Britain retains control of defence, foreign policy and the Sudan. Between 1923 and 1930, the popular Wafd Party win three large electoral victories, but each time it is forced to resign by either the British or the king.

1923

The Lausanne Treaty established modern Turkey as the first secular Muslim state, disbanding the caliphate and drew the modern borders of Turkey.

1924

Ataturk's secular state in Turkey ends the Ottoman Empire. Ataturk abolished the Turkish Caliphate on March 3rd. King 'Abd al-'Aziz conquers **Mecca** and **Medina**; the kingdom of the Najd is unified with the Hejaz.

1926

Abdul Aziz is proclaimed King of the Hijaz in the Grand Mosque of Mekka.

1920

The publication of the Sykes-Picot agreement: in the wake of the Ottoman defeat in the first World War, its provinces are divided between the British and the French, who establish mandates and protectorates, even though the Arabs had been promised independence after the war.

1920-1922

Gandhi mobilizes the Indian masses in two civil disobedience campaigns against British rule.

1921

Ahmadiyya movement founded. Reza Khan leads a successful *coup d'etat* in **Iran** and founds the Pahlavi dynasty. He introduces a brutal modernizing and secularizing policy in Iran. The sons of Husayn, hte Sharif of Mecca, 'Abd Allah and Faysal, are made Kings of Transjordan and Iraq respectively.

1921-1926

"Abd al-Karim leads a revolt against colonial rule in Morocco **Rif**, and declares the "Republic of Rif".

1922

Egypt is granted formal independence, but Britain retains control of defence, foreign policy and the Sudan. Between 1923 and 1930, the popular Wafd Party win three large electoral victories, but each time it is forced to resign by either the British or the king.

1923

The Lausanne Treaty established modern Turkey as the first secular Muslim state, disbanding the caliphate and drew the modern borders of Turkey.

1924

Ataturk's secular state in Turkey ends the Ottoman Empire. Ataturk abolished the Turkish Caliphate on March 3rd. King 'Abd al-'Aziz conquers **Mecca** and **Medina**; the kingdom of the Najd is unified with the Hejaz.

1926

Abdul Aziz is proclaimed King of the Hijaz in the Grand Mosque of Mekka.

## 126.

1927

Death of the Egyptian nationalist leader Zaghlul.

1928

Turkey is declared a secular state.

Founding of Islamic Brotherhood in Egypt by Hasan Al-Banna.

1932

The Kingdom of Saudia Arabia was founded.

1934

War between Saudia Arabia under King 'Abd al-'Aziz and **Yemen** under Imam Yahya; peace is established one month later. In May revenge for the Yemen war, King Abdul Aziz is attacked at a holy mosque in **Makkab** by three knife-wielding Yemenis. His eldest son, Sa'ud flings himself in front of his father and is wounded himself.

1935

Death of the Muslim reformer and journalist Rasid Rida, founder of the salafiyah movement in Egypt. Iran becomes the official name of Persia.

1938

Death of Muhammad Iqbal, famous Urdu poet and philosopher of India.

1938-1949

### The Killing of Jews

More than one thousand Jews were killed in anti-Jewish rioting from 1938-1949 in **Baghdad** (1941/46/48), **Tripoli** (1945/48), **Aden** (1947), **Aleppo** (1945/47/48), **Damascus** (1938/45/49) **Oudaja** and **Djerade** (Morocco), **Cairo** 1948 and so on.

1939-1945

### The Second World War

The British depose Reza Shah, who is succeeded by his son, Muhammad Reza (1944).

1940s

The Muslim Brotherhood become the most powerful political force in Egypt.

1941

Establishment of Jamaat - Islami in India by Mawlana Abul Ala Mawdudi.

Reza Shah is forced to abdicate in favor of his son, Mohammad Reza Shah in Iran.

## 126.

1927

Death of the Egyptian nationalist leader Zaghlul.

1928

Turkey is declared a secular state.

Founding of Islamic Brotherhood in Egypt by Hasan Al-Banna.

1932

The Kingdom of Saudia Arabia was founded.

1934

War between Saudia Arabia under King 'Abd al-'Aziz and **Yemen** under Imam Yahya; peace is established one month later. In May revenge for the Yemen war, King Abdul Aziz is attacked at a holy mosque in **Makkab** by three knife-wielding Yemenis. His eldest son, Sa'ud flings himself in front of his father and is wounded himself.

1935

Death of the Muslim reformer and journalist Rasid Rida, founder of the salafiyah movement in Egypt. Iran becomes the official name of Persia.

1938

Death of Muhammad Iqbal, famous Urdu poet and philosopher of India.

1938-1949

### The Killing of Jews

More than one thousand Jews were killed in anti-Jewish rioting from 1938-1949 in **Baghdad** (1941/46/48), **Tripoli** (1945/48), **Aden** (1947), **Aleppo** (1945/47/48), **Damascus** (1938/45/49) **Oudaja** and **Djerade** (Morocco), **Cairo** 1948 and so on.

1939-1945

### The Second World War

The British depose Reza Shah, who is succeeded by his son, Muhammad Reza (1944).

1940s

The Muslim Brotherhood become the most powerful political force in Egypt.

1941

Establishment of Jamaat - Islami in India by Mawlana Abul Ala Mawdudi.

Reza Shah is forced to abdicate in favor of his son, Mohammad Reza Shah in Iran.

## 126.

1927

Death of the Egyptian nationalist leader Zaghlul.

1928

Turkey is declared a secular state.

Founding of Islamic Brotherhood in Egypt by Hasan Al-Banna.

1932

The Kingdom of Saudia Arabia was founded.

1934

War between Saudia Arabia under King 'Abd al-'Aziz and **Yemen** under Imam Yahya; peace is established one month later. In May revenge for the Yemen war, King Abdul Aziz is attacked at a holy mosque in **Makkab** by three knife-wielding Yemenis. His eldest son, Sa'ud flings himself in front of his father and is wounded himself.

1935

Death of the Muslim reformer and journalist Rasid Rida, founder of the salafiyah movement in Egypt. Iran becomes the official name of Persia.

1938

Death of Muhammad Iqbal, famous Urdu poet and philosopher of India.

1938-1949

### The Killing of Jews

More than one thousand Jews were killed in anti-Jewish rioting from 1938-1949 in **Baghdad** (1941/46/48), **Tripoli** (1945/48), **Aden** (1947), **Aleppo** (1945/47/48), **Damascus** (1938/45/49) **Oudaja** and **Djerade** (Morocco), **Cairo** 1948 and so on.

1939-1945

### The Second World War

The British depose Reza Shah, who is succeeded by his son, Muhammad Reza (1944).

1940s

The Muslim Brotherhood become the most powerful political force in Egypt.

1941

Establishment of Jamaat - Islami in India by Mawlana Abul Ala Mawdudi.

Reza Shah is forced to abdicate in favor of his son, Mohammad Reza Shah in Iran.

## 126.

1927

Death of the Egyptian nationalist leader Zaghlul.

1928

Turkey is declared a secular state.

Founding of Islamic Brotherhood in Egypt by Hasan Al-Banna.

1932

The Kingdom of Saudia Arabia was founded.

1934

War between Saudia Arabia under King 'Abd al-'Aziz and **Yemen** under Imam Yahya; peace is established one month later. In May revenge for the Yemen war, King Abdul Aziz is attacked at a holy mosque in **Makkab** by three knife-wielding Yemenis. His eldest son, Sa'ud flings himself in front of his father and is wounded himself.

1935

Death of the Muslim reformer and journalist Rasid Rida, founder of the salafiyah movement in Egypt. Iran becomes the official name of Persia.

1938

Death of Muhammad Iqbal, famous Urdu poet and philosopher of India.

1938-1949

### The Killing of Jews

More than one thousand Jews were killed in anti-Jewish rioting from 1938-1949 in **Baghdad** (1941/46/48), **Tripoli** (1945/48), **Aden** (1947), **Aleppo** (1945/47/48), **Damascus** (1938/45/49) **Oudaja** and **Djerade** (Morocco), **Cairo** 1948 and so on.

1939-1945

### The Second World War

The British depose Reza Shah, who is succeeded by his son, Muhammad Reza (1944).

1940s

The Muslim Brotherhood become the most powerful political force in Egypt.

1941

Establishment of Jamaat - Islami in India by Mawlana Abul Ala Mawdudi.

Reza Shah is forced to abdicate in favor of his son, Mohammad Reza Shah in Iran.

1945

Independence for Syria and Lebanon. Turkey joins the United Nations and becomes a multiparty state (1947). Formation of the Arab League.

1946

Communal rioting in **India**, following the Muslim League's campaign for a separate state.

1947

Independence and partition of **India** leads to massacres and killings of both Muslims and Hindus. The creation of Pakistan from areas with a large Muslim majority. Disenfranchising of Palestinians.

1948

The end of the British Mandate in Palestine and the creation of the Jewish state of Israel, as a result of a United Nations declaration. Israel forces submit a devastating defeat on the five Arab armies who invade the new Jewish state. Some 750,000 Palestinians leave the country during the hostilities and are not permitted to return to their homes afterwards. In May the state of Israel is established and the first **Arab-Israeli war** begins.

1949

Hasan al-Banna, leader of the Muslim Brotherhood, is assassinated.

1951-1953

Muhammad Musaddiq and the National Front party nationalize Iranian oil. After anti-royalist demonstrations, the Shah of Iran flees but is returned to power in a coup organized by the CIA and British intelligence and new agreements are made with European oil companies.

1951

Libya becomes independent.

1952

In **Egypt**, the revolution of the Free Officers led by Jamal Abd al-Nasser deposes King Faruk. Al-Nasser suppresses the Muslim Brotherhood and imprisons thousands of Brothers in concentration camps. King Faruq of Egypt forced to abdicate.

1953

The death of King 'Abd al-'Aziz (Ibn Sa'ud) of Saudia Arabia.

1945

Independence for Syria and Lebanon. Turkey joins the United Nations and becomes a multiparty state (1947). Formation of the Arab League.

1946

Communal rioting in **India**, following the Muslim League's campaign for a separate state.

1947

Independence and partition of **India** leads to massacres and killings of both Muslims and Hindus. The creation of Pakistan from areas with a large Muslim majority. Disenfranchising of Palestinians.

1948

The end of the British Mandate in Palestine and the creation of the Jewish state of Israel, as a result of a United Nations declaration. Israel forces submit a devastating defeat on the five Arab armies who invade the new Jewish state. Some 750,000 Palestinians leave the country during the hostilities and are not permitted to return to their homes afterwards. In May the state of Israel is established and the first **Arab-Israeli war** begins.

1949

Hasan al-Banna, leader of the Muslim Brotherhood, is assassinated.

1951-1953

Muhammad Musaddiq and the National Front party nationalize Iranian oil. After anti-royalist demonstrations, the Shah of Iran flees but is returned to power in a coup organized by the CIA and British intelligence and new agreements are made with European oil companies.

1951

Libya becomes independent.

1952

In **Egypt**, the revolution of the Free Officers led by Jamal Abd al-Nasser deposes King Faruk. Al-Nasser suppresses the Muslim Brotherhood and imprisons thousands of Brothers in concentration camps. King Faruq of Egypt forced to abdicate.

1953

The death of King 'Abd al-'Aziz (Ibn Sa'ud) of Saudia Arabia.

1945

Independence for Syria and Lebanon. Turkey joins the United Nations and becomes a multiparty state (1947). Formation of the Arab League.

1946

Communal rioting in **India**, following the Muslim League's campaign for a separate state.

1947

Independence and partition of **India** leads to massacres and killings of both Muslims and Hindus. The creation of Pakistan from areas with a large Muslim majority. Disenfranchising of Palestinians.

1948

The end of the British Mandate in Palestine and the creation of the Jewish state of Israel, as a result of a United Nations declaration. Israel forces submit a devastating defeat on the five Arab armies who invade the new Jewish state. Some 750,000 Palestinians leave the country during the hostilities and are not permitted to return to their homes afterwards. In May the state of Israel is established and the first **Arab-Israeli war** begins.

1949

Hasan al-Banna, leader of the Muslim Brotherhood, is assassinated.

1951-1953

Muhammad Musaddiq and the National Front party nationalize Iranian oil. After anti-royalist demonstrations, the Shah of Iran flees but is returned to power in a coup organized by the CIA and British intelligence and new agreements are made with European oil companies.

1951

Libya becomes independent.

1952

In **Egypt**, the revolution of the Free Officers led by Jamal Abd al-Nasser deposes King Faruk. Al-Nasser suppresses the Muslim Brotherhood and imprisons thousands of Brothers in concentration camps. King Faruq of Egypt forced to abdicate.

1953

The death of King 'Abd al-'Aziz (Ibn Sa'ud) of Saudia Arabia.

1945

Independence for Syria and Lebanon. Turkey joins the United Nations and becomes a multiparty state (1947). Formation of the Arab League.

1946

Communal rioting in **India**, following the Muslim League's campaign for a separate state.

1947

Independence and partition of **India** leads to massacres and killings of both Muslims and Hindus. The creation of Pakistan from areas with a large Muslim majority. Disenfranchising of Palestinians.

1948

The end of the British Mandate in Palestine and the creation of the Jewish state of Israel, as a result of a United Nations declaration. Israel forces submit a devastating defeat on the five Arab armies who invade the new Jewish state. Some 750,000 Palestinians leave the country during the hostilities and are not permitted to return to their homes afterwards. In May the state of Israel is established and the first **Arab-Israeli war** begins.

1949

Hasan al-Banna, leader of the Muslim Brotherhood, is assassinated.

1951-1953

Muhammad Musaddiq and the National Front party nationalize Iranian oil. After anti-royalist demonstrations, the Shah of Iran flees but is returned to power in a coup organized by the CIA and British intelligence and new agreements are made with European oil companies.

1951

Libya becomes independent.

1952

In **Egypt**, the revolution of the Free Officers led by Jamal Abd al-Nasser deposes King Faruk. Al-Nasser suppresses the Muslim Brotherhood and imprisons thousands of Brothers in concentration camps. King Faruq of Egypt forced to abdicate.

1953

The death of King 'Abd al-'Aziz (Ibn Sa'ud) of Saudia Arabia.

128.

1954

The secularist National Liberation Front lead a revolution against French colonial rule in **Algeria**.

1956

The end of the French Protectorate in Morocco. The first constitution of Pakistan is ratified.

1957

Shah Muhammad Reza Pahlavi of Iran founds the secret police force SAVAK with the help of the American CIA and the Israeli MOSSAD. The Bey of Tunesia is deposed, and Bourguiba becomes president.

1958-1969

The secularist government of General Muhammad Ayub Khan in Pakistan.

1962

Algeria becomes independent.

1963

The National Liberation Front establish a socialist government in Algeria. Ayatollah Ruhullah Khomeini attacks the Pahlavi regime, inspires street demonstrations throughout **Iran**, is imprisoned and eventually exiled to Iraq.

1965

Malcolm X assassinated in America.

1966

Al-Nasser orders the execution of the leading Egyptian fundamentalists ideologue Sayyid Qutb.

1967

Israeli war with Arabs over **Palestine**. In June The Six-Day War begins between **Israel** and its Arab neighbors. Saudi Arabia sends forces. The Israeli victory and the humiliating Arab defeat lead to a religious revival throughout the Middle East, since the old secularist policies seem discredited.

1968

The enlargement of the Grand Mosque of Mecca, begun in 1957, is completed; the *sa'y* and *tawaf* can now be performed on two levels. (124,000 can pray at one time under normal conditions and, under the conditions of the greater pilgrimage, 275,000 have been accommodated at one time with another 100,000 outside around the mosque.)

128.

1954

The secularist National Liberation Front lead a revolution against French colonial rule in **Algeria**.

1956

The end of the French Protectorate in Morocco. The first constitution of Pakistan is ratified.

1957

Shah Muhammad Reza Pahlavi of Iran founds the secret police force SAVAK with the help of the American CIA and the Israeli MOSSAD. The Bey of Tunesia is deposed, and Bourguiba becomes president.

1958-1969

The secularist government of General Muhammad Ayub Khan in Pakistan.

1962

Algeria becomes independent.

1963

The National Liberation Front establish a socialist government in Algeria. Ayatollah Ruhullah Khomeini attacks the Pahlavi regime, inspires street demonstrations throughout **Iran**, is imprisoned and eventually exiled to Iraq.

1965

Malcolm X assassinated in America.

1966

Al-Nasser orders the execution of the leading Egyptian fundamentalists ideologue Sayyid Qutb.

1967

Israeli war with Arabs over **Palestine**. In June The Six-Day War begins between **Israel** and its Arab neighbors. Saudi Arabia sends forces. The Israeli victory and the humiliating Arab defeat lead to a religious revival throughout the Middle East, since the old secularist policies seem discredited.

1968

The enlargement of the Grand Mosque of Mecca, begun in 1957, is completed; the *sa'y* and *tawaf* can now be performed on two levels. (124,000 can pray at one time under normal conditions and, under the conditions of the greater pilgrimage, 275,000 have been accommodated at one time with another 100,000 outside around the mosque.)

128.

1954

The secularist National Liberation Front lead a revolution against French colonial rule in **Algeria**.

1956

The end of the French Protectorate in Morocco. The first constitution of Pakistan is ratified.

1957

Shah Muhammad Reza Pahlavi of Iran founds the secret police force SAVAK with the help of the American CIA and the Israeli MOSSAD. The Bey of Tunesia is deposed, and Bourguiba becomes president.

1958-1969

The secularist government of General Muhammad Ayub Khan in Pakistan.

1962

Algeria becomes independent.

1963

The National Liberation Front establish a socialist government in Algeria. Ayatollah Ruhullah Khomeini attacks the Pahlavi regime, inspires street demonstrations throughout **Iran**, is imprisoned and eventually exiled to Iraq.

1965

Malcolm X assassinated in America.

1966

Al-Nasser orders the execution of the leading Egyptian fundamentalists ideologue Sayyid Qutb.

1967

Israeli war with Arabs over **Palestine**. In June The Six-Day War begins between **Israel** and its Arab neighbors. Saudi Arabia sends forces. The Israeli victory and the humiliating Arab defeat lead to a religious revival throughout the Middle East, since the old secularist policies seem discredited.

1968

The enlargement of the Grand Mosque of Mecca, begun in 1957, is completed; the *sa'y* and *tawaf* can now be performed on two levels. (124,000 can pray at one time under normal conditions and, under the conditions of the greater pilgrimage, 275,000 have been accommodated at one time with another 100,000 outside around the mosque.)

128.

1954

The secularist National Liberation Front lead a revolution against French colonial rule in **Algeria**.

1956

The end of the French Protectorate in Morocco. The first constitution of Pakistan is ratified.

1957

Shah Muhammad Reza Pahlavi of Iran founds the secret police force SAVAK with the help of the American CIA and the Israeli MOSSAD. The Bey of Tunesia is deposed, and Bourguiba becomes president.

1958-1969

The secularist government of General Muhammad Ayub Khan in Pakistan.

1962

Algeria becomes independent.

1963

The National Liberation Front establish a socialist government in Algeria. Ayatollah Ruhullah Khomeini attacks the Pahlavi regime, inspires street demonstrations throughout **Iran**, is imprisoned and eventually exiled to Iraq.

1965

Malcolm X assassinated in America.

1966

Al-Nasser orders the execution of the leading Egyptian fundamentalists ideologue Sayyid Qutb.

1967

Israeli war with Arabs over **Palestine**. In June The Six-Day War begins between **Israel** and its Arab neighbors. Saudi Arabia sends forces. The Israeli victory and the humiliating Arab defeat lead to a religious revival throughout the Middle East, since the old secularist policies seem discredited.

1968

The enlargement of the Grand Mosque of Mecca, begun in 1957, is completed; the *sa'y* and *tawaf* can now be performed on two levels. (124,000 can pray at one time under normal conditions and, under the conditions of the greater pilgrimage, 275,000 have been accommodated at one time with another 100,000 outside around the mosque.)

1969

King Idris of Libya is ousted by a coup led by Colonel Qadhafi.

1970

Death of Al-Nasser; he is succeeded by Anwar al-Sadat, who courts the Egyptian Islamists to gain their support.

1971

Sheikh Ahmad Yasin founds Mujamah (Congress) a welfare organization, and campaigns against the secular nationalism of the PLO, seeking an Islamic identity for Palestine; Mujamah is supported by Israel.

1971-1977

Prime Minister Ali Bhutto of Pakistan leads a leftist and secularist government, which makes concessions to the Islamists, but these measures are not sufficient.

1973

Israeli war with Arabs over Palestine. On October 6 War begins between Israel and its Arab neighbors, Saudi Arabia sends troops. Egypt and Syria attack Israel on Yom Kippur, and make such an impressive showing on the battlefield that Al-Sadat is in a position to make a daring peace initiative with Israel, signing the Camp David Accords in 1978. Furious at America's military assistance to Israel, King Faisal announces a holy war and an oil embargo against America. King Zahir Shah of Afghanistan is overthrown.

1977-1988

The devout Muslim Zia al-Haqq leads a successful coup in Pakistan, and creates a more overtly Islamic government, which still, however, separates religion from *realpolitik*.

1978

Imam Musa Sadr, religious leader of the Lebanese Twelver-Imam Shi'ites, after promoting the resurgence of the Shi'ites in Lebanon and the foundation of Amal, disappears on a trip to Libya, apparently assassinated.

1969

King Idris of Libya is ousted by a coup led by Colonel Qadhafi.

1970

Death of Al-Nasser; he is succeeded by Anwar al-Sadat, who courts the Egyptian Islamists to gain their support.

1971

Sheikh Ahmad Yasin founds Mujamah (Congress) a welfare organization, and campaigns against the secular nationalism of the PLO, seeking an Islamic identity for Palestine; Mujamah is supported by Israel.

1971-1977

Prime Minister Ali Bhutto of Pakistan leads a leftist and secularist government, which makes concessions to the Islamists, but these measures are not sufficient.

1973

Israeli war with Arabs over Palestine. On October 6 War begins between Israel and its Arab neighbors, Saudi Arabia sends troops. Egypt and Syria attack Israel on Yom Kippur, and make such an impressive showing on the battlefield that Al-Sadat is in a position to make a daring peace initiative with Israel, signing the Camp David Accords in 1978. Furious at America's military assistance to Israel, King Faisal announces a holy war and an oil embargo against America. King Zahir Shah of Afghanistan is overthrown.

1977-1988

The devout Muslim Zia al-Haqq leads a successful coup in Pakistan, and creates a more overtly Islamic government, which still, however, separates religion from *realpolitik*.

1978

Imam Musa Sadr, religious leader of the Lebanese Twelver-Imam Shi'ites, after promoting the resurgence of the Shi'ites in Lebanon and the foundation of Amal, disappears on a trip to Libya, apparently assassinated.

1969

King Idris of Libya is ousted by a coup led by Colonel Qadhafi.

1970

Death of Al-Nasser; he is succeeded by Anwar al-Sadat, who courts the Egyptian Islamists to gain their support.

1971

Sheikh Ahmad Yasin founds Mujamah (Congress) a welfare organization, and campaigns against the secular nationalism of the PLO, seeking an Islamic identity for Palestine; Mujamah is supported by Israel.

1971-1977

Prime Minister Ali Bhutto of Pakistan leads a leftist and secularist government, which makes concessions to the Islamists, but these measures are not sufficient.

1973

Israeli war with Arabs over Palestine. On October 6 War begins between Israel and its Arab neighbors, Saudi Arabia sends troops. Egypt and Syria attack Israel on Yom Kippur, and make such an impressive showing on the battlefield that Al-Sadat is in a position to make a daring peace initiative with Israel, signing the Camp David Accords in 1978. Furious at America's military assistance to Israel, King Faisal announces a holy war and an oil embargo against America. King Zahir Shah of Afghanistan is overthrown.

1977-1988

The devout Muslim Zia al-Haqq leads a successful coup in Pakistan, and creates a more overtly Islamic government, which still, however, separates religion from *realpolitik*.

1978

Imam Musa Sadr, religious leader of the Lebanese Twelver-Imam Shi'ites, after promoting the resurgence of the Shi'ites in Lebanon and the foundation of Amal, disappears on a trip to Libya, apparently assassinated.

1969

King Idris of Libya is ousted by a coup led by Colonel Qadhafi.

1970

Death of Al-Nasser; he is succeeded by Anwar al-Sadat, who courts the Egyptian Islamists to gain their support.

1971

Sheikh Ahmad Yasin founds Mujamah (Congress) a welfare organization, and campaigns against the secular nationalism of the PLO, seeking an Islamic identity for Palestine; Mujamah is supported by Israel.

1971-1977

Prime Minister Ali Bhutto of Pakistan leads a leftist and secularist government, which makes concessions to the Islamists, but these measures are not sufficient.

1973

Israeli war with Arabs over Palestine. On October 6 War begins between Israel and its Arab neighbors, Saudi Arabia sends troops. Egypt and Syria attack Israel on Yom Kippur, and make such an impressive showing on the battlefield that Al-Sadat is in a position to make a daring peace initiative with Israel, signing the Camp David Accords in 1978. Furious at America's military assistance to Israel, King Faisal announces a holy war and an oil embargo against America. King Zahir Shah of Afghanistan is overthrown.

1977-1988

The devout Muslim Zia al-Haqq leads a successful coup in Pakistan, and creates a more overtly Islamic government, which still, however, separates religion from *realpolitik*.

1978

Imam Musa Sadr, religious leader of the Lebanese Twelver-Imam Shi'ites, after promoting the resurgence of the Shi'ites in Lebanon and the foundation of Amal, disappears on a trip to Libya, apparently assassinated.

130.

1979

Islamic revolution in **Iran** against western secularism and immorality. Ayatollah Khomeini returns from exile to establish Islamic Republic of Iran after the Shah leaves the country. Saudi Arabia severs diplomatic relations with Egypt after it makes peace with Israel. Ayatollah Khomeini becomes the Supreme Faqih of the Islamic Republic (1979-1989). Death of the Pakistani fundamentalist ideologue Abu Ala Mawdudi.

1979-1981

American hostages are held prisoner in the United States embassy in Tehran.

1980

**Iran-Iraq war** begins.

1981

Anwar Sadat, President of Egypt was assassinated by Muslim extremists, who condemn his unjust and coercive treatment of the Egyptian people and his peace treaty with Israel.

1989

**Palestinian Intafada** (resistance) began against Israeli government in protest against the Israeli occupation of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip. HAMAS, an offshoot of Mujamah, now enters the fray against Israel as well as the PLO. The Soviet Union collapsed. In February 1989, the Ayatollah Khomeini delivered his infamous fatwa on Salman Rushdie for his allegedly blasphemous portrayal of the Prophet Muhammad in his novel, *The Satanic Verses*. Mob riots show that ordinary Muslims very easily take offense at what they perceive to be insults to their holy book, their prophet, and their religion. Most ordinary Muslims supported Khomeini's fatwa against Rushdie. Iran's revolutionary leader, Ayatollah Khomeini, on February 14, 1989 issued an edict (*fatwah*) calling on "all zealous Muslims quickly to execute" not just Rushdie but also "all those involved in its publication who were aware of its content." At the death of Ayatollah Khomeini, Ayatollah Khomeini becomes the Supreme Faqih of Iran and the pragmatic Hojjat ol-Islam Rafsanjani becomes president.

130.

1979

Islamic revolution in **Iran** against western secularism and immorality. Ayatollah Khomeini returns from exile to establish Islamic Republic of Iran after the Shah leaves the country. Saudi Arabia severs diplomatic relations with Egypt after it makes peace with Israel. Ayatollah Khomeini becomes the Supreme Faqih of the Islamic Republic (1979-1989). Death of the Pakistani fundamentalist ideologue Abu Ala Mawdudi.

1979-1981

American hostages are held prisoner in the United States embassy in Tehran.

1980

**Iran-Iraq war** begins.

1981

Anwar Sadat, President of Egypt was assassinated by Muslim extremists, who condemn his unjust and coercive treatment of the Egyptian people and his peace treaty with Israel.

1989

**Palestinian Intafada** (resistance) began against Israeli government in protest against the Israeli occupation of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip. HAMAS, an offshoot of Mujamah, now enters the fray against Israel as well as the PLO. The Soviet Union collapsed. In February 1989, the Ayatollah Khomeini delivered his infamous fatwa on Salman Rushdie for his allegedly blasphemous portrayal of the Prophet Muhammad in his novel, *The Satanic Verses*. Mob riots show that ordinary Muslims very easily take offense at what they perceive to be insults to their holy book, their prophet, and their religion. Most ordinary Muslims supported Khomeini's fatwa against Rushdie. Iran's revolutionary leader, Ayatollah Khomeini, on February 14, 1989 issued an edict (*fatwah*) calling on "all zealous Muslims quickly to execute" not just Rushdie but also "all those involved in its publication who were aware of its content." At the death of Ayatollah Khomeini, Ayatollah Khomeini becomes the Supreme Faqih of Iran and the pragmatic Hojjat ol-Islam Rafsanjani becomes president.

130.

1979

Islamic revolution in **Iran** against western secularism and immorality. Ayatollah Khomeini returns from exile to establish Islamic Republic of Iran after the Shah leaves the country. Saudi Arabia severs diplomatic relations with Egypt after it makes peace with Israel. Ayatollah Khomeini becomes the Supreme Faqih of the Islamic Republic (1979-1989). Death of the Pakistani fundamentalist ideologue Abu Ala Mawdudi.

1979-1981

American hostages are held prisoner in the United States embassy in Tehran.

1980

**Iran-Iraq war** begins.

1981

Anwar Sadat, President of Egypt was assassinated by Muslim extremists, who condemn his unjust and coercive treatment of the Egyptian people and his peace treaty with Israel.

1989

**Palestinian Intafada** (resistance) began against Israeli government in protest against the Israeli occupation of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip. HAMAS, an offshoot of Mujamah, now enters the fray against Israel as well as the PLO. The Soviet Union collapsed. In February 1989, the Ayatollah Khomeini delivered his infamous fatwa on Salman Rushdie for his allegedly blasphemous portrayal of the Prophet Muhammad in his novel, *The Satanic Verses*. Mob riots show that ordinary Muslims very easily take offense at what they perceive to be insults to their holy book, their prophet, and their religion. Most ordinary Muslims supported Khomeini's fatwa against Rushdie. Iran's revolutionary leader, Ayatollah Khomeini, on February 14, 1989 issued an edict (*fatwah*) calling on "all zealous Muslims quickly to execute" not just Rushdie but also "all those involved in its publication who were aware of its content." At the death of Ayatollah Khomeini, Ayatollah Khomeini becomes the Supreme Faqih of Iran and the pragmatic Hojjat ol-Islam Rafsanjani becomes president.

130.

1979

Islamic revolution in **Iran** against western secularism and immorality. Ayatollah Khomeini returns from exile to establish Islamic Republic of Iran after the Shah leaves the country. Saudi Arabia severs diplomatic relations with Egypt after it makes peace with Israel. Ayatollah Khomeini becomes the Supreme Faqih of the Islamic Republic (1979-1989). Death of the Pakistani fundamentalist ideologue Abu Ala Mawdudi.

1979-1981

American hostages are held prisoner in the United States embassy in Tehran.

1980

**Iran-Iraq war** begins.

1981

Anwar Sadat, President of Egypt was assassinated by Muslim extremists, who condemn his unjust and coercive treatment of the Egyptian people and his peace treaty with Israel.

1989

**Palestinian Intafada** (resistance) began against Israeli government in protest against the Israeli occupation of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip. HAMAS, an offshoot of Mujamah, now enters the fray against Israel as well as the PLO. The Soviet Union collapsed. In February 1989, the Ayatollah Khomeini delivered his infamous fatwa on Salman Rushdie for his allegedly blasphemous portrayal of the Prophet Muhammad in his novel, *The Satanic Verses*. Mob riots show that ordinary Muslims very easily take offense at what they perceive to be insults to their holy book, their prophet, and their religion. Most ordinary Muslims supported Khomeini's fatwa against Rushdie. Iran's revolutionary leader, Ayatollah Khomeini, on February 14, 1989 issued an edict (*fatwah*) calling on "all zealous Muslims quickly to execute" not just Rushdie but also "all those involved in its publication who were aware of its content." At the death of Ayatollah Khomeini, Ayatollah Khomeini becomes the Supreme Faqih of Iran and the pragmatic Hojjat ol-Islam Rafsanjani becomes president.

1990

Ba'athist leader Saddam Hussein of Iraq, invades **Kuwait**; in response the United States and its Western and Middle Eastern allies launch Operation Desert Storm against **Iraq** (1991). Saudi Arabia condemns the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait.

1991

UN war with Iraq over **Kuwait**. A coalition of nations freed Kuwait from Sadam Hussein. Saudi Arabia is involved in the war against Iraq.

1992

The military stage a coup to prevent the FIS from coming to power in **Algeria**. As a result, the more radical members launch a horrific terror campaign.

1992-1999

Serbian and Croatian nationalists systemattically kill and force the Muslim inhabitants of **Bosnia** and **Kosovo** to leave their homes. Throughout the 1990's Islamists in **Sudan**, **Indonesia**, and **the Philippines** attacked Christian minorities in attempts to control those countries.

1993

PLO leader Yasir Arafat and Israeli Prime Minister Rabin shake hands on plan for peace and sign the Oslo Accords. In Feburary 1993 **World Trade Center bombing** by Sheikh Omar Abdel Rahman and his henchmen from many countries, including Sudan and the United States. In January 1993, Iranian-sponsored assassins killed Uğur Mumcu. A month later, Iran's supreme leader, 'Ali Hoseyni Khamene'i warned a Turkish writer and publisher not to translate *The Satanic Verses*: if they did, he warned, "the sons of Islam in Turkey will know what their duty is." Not long after, Islamists burned down a hotel in **Sivas** where leftists intellectuals were staying, killing 37.

1994

Following the assassination of twenty-nine Muslims in the **Hebron** mosque by a Jewish extremist, HAMAS suicide bombers attack Jewish civilians in **Israel**. President Yitzak Rabin is assassinated by a Jewish extremist for signing the Oslo Accords. Taliban fundamentalists came to power in **Afghanistan**.

1990

Ba'athist leader Saddam Hussein of Iraq, invades **Kuwait**; in response the United States and its Western and Middle Eastern allies launch Operation Desert Storm against **Iraq** (1991). Saudi Arabia condemns the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait.

1991

UN war with Iraq over **Kuwait**. A coalition of nations freed Kuwait from Sadam Hussein. Saudi Arabia is involved in the war against Iraq.

1992

The military stage a coup to prevent the FIS from coming to power in **Algeria**. As a result, the more radical members launch a horrific terror campaign.

1992-1999

Serbian and Croatian nationalists systemattically kill and force the Muslim inhabitants of **Bosnia** and **Kosovo** to leave their homes. Throughout the 1990's Islamists in **Sudan**, **Indonesia**, and **the Philippines** attacked Christian minorities in attempts to control those countries.

1993

PLO leader Yasir Arafat and Israeli Prime Minister Rabin shake hands on plan for peace and sign the Oslo Accords. In Feburary 1993 **World Trade Center bombing** by Sheikh Omar Abdel Rahman and his henchmen from many countries, including Sudan and the United States. In January 1993, Iranian-sponsored assassins killed Uğur Mumcu. A month later, Iran's supreme leader, 'Ali Hoseyni Khamene'i warned a Turkish writer and publisher not to translate *The Satanic Verses*: if they did, he warned, "the sons of Islam in Turkey will know what their duty is." Not long after, Islamists burned down a hotel in **Sivas** where leftists intellectuals were staying, killing 37.

1994

Following the assassination of twenty-nine Muslims in the **Hebron** mosque by a Jewish extremist, HAMAS suicide bombers attack Jewish civilians in **Israel**. President Yitzak Rabin is assassinated by a Jewish extremist for signing the Oslo Accords. Taliban fundamentalists came to power in **Afghanistan**.

1990

Ba'athist leader Saddam Hussein of Iraq, invades **Kuwait**; in response the United States and its Western and Middle Eastern allies launch Operation Desert Storm against **Iraq** (1991). Saudi Arabia condemns the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait.

1991

UN war with Iraq over **Kuwait**. A coalition of nations freed Kuwait from Sadam Hussein. Saudi Arabia is involved in the war against Iraq.

1992

The military stage a coup to prevent the FIS from coming to power in **Algeria**. As a result, the more radical members launch a horrific terror campaign.

1992-1999

Serbian and Croatian nationalists systemattically kill and force the Muslim inhabitants of **Bosnia** and **Kosovo** to leave their homes. Throughout the 1990's Islamists in **Sudan**, **Indonesia**, and **the Philippines** attacked Christian minorities in attempts to control those countries.

1993

PLO leader Yasir Arafat and Israeli Prime Minister Rabin shake hands on plan for peace and sign the Oslo Accords. In Feburary 1993 **World Trade Center bombing** by Sheikh Omar Abdel Rahman and his henchmen from many countries, including Sudan and the United States. In January 1993, Iranian-sponsored assassins killed Uğur Mumcu. A month later, Iran's supreme leader, 'Ali Hoseyni Khamene'i warned a Turkish writer and publisher not to translate *The Satanic Verses*: if they did, he warned, "the sons of Islam in Turkey will know what their duty is." Not long after, Islamists burned down a hotel in **Sivas** where leftists intellectuals were staying, killing 37.

1994

Following the assassination of twenty-nine Muslims in the **Hebron** mosque by a Jewish extremist, HAMAS suicide bombers attack Jewish civilians in **Israel**. President Yitzak Rabin is assassinated by a Jewish extremist for signing the Oslo Accords. Taliban fundamentalists came to power in **Afghanistan**.

1990

Ba'athist leader Saddam Hussein of Iraq, invades **Kuwait**; in response the United States and its Western and Middle Eastern allies launch Operation Desert Storm against **Iraq** (1991). Saudi Arabia condemns the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait.

1991

UN war with Iraq over **Kuwait**. A coalition of nations freed Kuwait from Sadam Hussein. Saudi Arabia is involved in the war against Iraq.

1992

The military stage a coup to prevent the FIS from coming to power in **Algeria**. As a result, the more radical members launch a horrific terror campaign.

1992-1999

Serbian and Croatian nationalists systemattically kill and force the Muslim inhabitants of **Bosnia** and **Kosovo** to leave their homes. Throughout the 1990's Islamists in **Sudan**, **Indonesia**, and **the Philippines** attacked Christian minorities in attempts to control those countries.

1993

PLO leader Yasir Arafat and Israeli Prime Minister Rabin shake hands on plan for peace and sign the Oslo Accords. In Feburary 1993 **World Trade Center bombing** by Sheikh Omar Abdel Rahman and his henchmen from many countries, including Sudan and the United States. In January 1993, Iranian-sponsored assassins killed Uğur Mumcu. A month later, Iran's supreme leader, 'Ali Hoseyni Khamene'i warned a Turkish writer and publisher not to translate *The Satanic Verses*: if they did, he warned, "the sons of Islam in Turkey will know what their duty is." Not long after, Islamists burned down a hotel in **Sivas** where leftists intellectuals were staying, killing 37.

1994

Following the assassination of twenty-nine Muslims in the **Hebron** mosque by a Jewish extremist, HAMAS suicide bombers attack Jewish civilians in **Israel**. President Yitzak Rabin is assassinated by a Jewish extremist for signing the Oslo Accords. Taliban fundamentalists came to power in **Afghanistan**.

## 132.

1996

A bomb explodes at the US military complex near **Dhahran** killing 19 and wounding over 300.

2001

On September 11, nineteen Islamic extremists, many believed to be Wahhabis (15 of them from Saudia Arabia), hijacked four airplanes, used two to destroy the **World Trade Center towers**, one to damage the Pentagon, massacring approximately three thousand people in the process, and were prevented from a fourth attack by passengers.

2004-2015

The establishment of **Al-Qaeda** and **ISIS in Iraq** and Syria occurred in four stages:

**Stage One (2004-2006)** – The establishment of the branch of Al-Qaeda in **Iraq** led by Abu Musab al-Zarqawi and called "Al-Qaeda in Mesopotamia:" It waged a terrorist-guerilla war against the American and coalition forces and against the Shi'ite population. The first stage ended when Abu Musab al-Zarqawi was killed in an American targeted attack in June 2006.

**Stage Two (2006-2011)** – Establishment of the Islamic State in Iraq (ISI): ISI served as an umbrella network for several jihadi organizations that continued waging a terrorist-guerilla campaign against the United States, its coalition allies and the Shi'ite population. ISI was weakened towards the end of the American presence in Iraq following successful American military moves and a wise foreign policy that supported the Sunni population and knew how to win their hearts and minds.

**Stage Three (2012-June 2014)** – The strengthening of ISI and the founding of ISIS: After the American army withdrew from Iraq ISI became stronger. Following the outbreak of the Syrian civil war ISI established a branch in **Syria** called the Al-Nusra Front ("support front"). Dissension broke out between ISI and its Syrian branch, leading to a rift between ISI and Al-Qaeda and the establishment of the Islamic State in Iraq and Greater Syria (ISIS).

## 132.

1996

A bomb explodes at the US military complex near **Dhahran** killing 19 and wounding over 300.

2001

On September 11, nineteen Islamic extremists, many believed to be Wahhabis (15 of them from Saudia Arabia), hijacked four airplanes, used two to destroy the **World Trade Center towers**, one to damage the Pentagon, massacring approximately three thousand people in the process, and were prevented from a fourth attack by passengers.

2004-2015

The establishment of **Al-Qaeda** and **ISIS in Iraq** and Syria occurred in four stages:

**Stage One (2004-2006)** – The establishment of the branch of Al-Qaeda in **Iraq** led by Abu Musab al-Zarqawi and called "Al-Qaeda in Mesopotamia:" It waged a terrorist-guerilla war against the American and coalition forces and against the Shi'ite population. The first stage ended when Abu Musab al-Zarqawi was killed in an American targeted attack in June 2006.

**Stage Two (2006-2011)** – Establishment of the Islamic State in Iraq (ISI): ISI served as an umbrella network for several jihadi organizations that continued waging a terrorist-guerilla campaign against the United States, its coalition allies and the Shi'ite population. ISI was weakened towards the end of the American presence in Iraq following successful American military moves and a wise foreign policy that supported the Sunni population and knew how to win their hearts and minds.

**Stage Three (2012-June 2014)** – The strengthening of ISI and the founding of ISIS: After the American army withdrew from Iraq ISI became stronger. Following the outbreak of the Syrian civil war ISI established a branch in **Syria** called the Al-Nusra Front ("support front"). Dissension broke out between ISI and its Syrian branch, leading to a rift between ISI and Al-Qaeda and the establishment of the Islamic State in Iraq and Greater Syria (ISIS).

## 132.

1996

A bomb explodes at the US military complex near **Dhahran** killing 19 and wounding over 300.

2001

On September 11, nineteen Islamic extremists, many believed to be Wahhabis (15 of them from Saudia Arabia), hijacked four airplanes, used two to destroy the **World Trade Center towers**, one to damage the Pentagon, massacring approximately three thousand people in the process, and were prevented from a fourth attack by passengers.

2004-2015

The establishment of **Al-Qaeda** and **ISIS in Iraq** and Syria occurred in four stages:

**Stage One (2004-2006)** – The establishment of the branch of Al-Qaeda in **Iraq** led by Abu Musab al-Zarqawi and called "Al-Qaeda in Mesopotamia:" It waged a terrorist-guerilla war against the American and coalition forces and against the Shi'ite population. The first stage ended when Abu Musab al-Zarqawi was killed in an American targeted attack in June 2006.

**Stage Two (2006-2011)** – Establishment of the Islamic State in Iraq (ISI): ISI served as an umbrella network for several jihadi organizations that continued waging a terrorist-guerilla campaign against the United States, its coalition allies and the Shi'ite population. ISI was weakened towards the end of the American presence in Iraq following successful American military moves and a wise foreign policy that supported the Sunni population and knew how to win their hearts and minds.

**Stage Three (2012-June 2014)** – The strengthening of ISI and the founding of ISIS: After the American army withdrew from Iraq ISI became stronger. Following the outbreak of the Syrian civil war ISI established a branch in **Syria** called the Al-Nusra Front ("support front"). Dissension broke out between ISI and its Syrian branch, leading to a rift between ISI and Al-Qaeda and the establishment of the Islamic State in Iraq and Greater Syria (ISIS).

## 132.

1996

A bomb explodes at the US military complex near **Dhahran** killing 19 and wounding over 300.

2001

On September 11, nineteen Islamic extremists, many believed to be Wahhabis (15 of them from Saudia Arabia), hijacked four airplanes, used two to destroy the **World Trade Center towers**, one to damage the Pentagon, massacring approximately three thousand people in the process, and were prevented from a fourth attack by passengers.

2004-2015

The establishment of **Al-Qaeda** and **ISIS in Iraq** and Syria occurred in four stages:

**Stage One (2004-2006)** – The establishment of the branch of Al-Qaeda in **Iraq** led by Abu Musab al-Zarqawi and called "Al-Qaeda in Mesopotamia:" It waged a terrorist-guerilla war against the American and coalition forces and against the Shi'ite population. The first stage ended when Abu Musab al-Zarqawi was killed in an American targeted attack in June 2006.

**Stage Two (2006-2011)** – Establishment of the Islamic State in Iraq (ISI): ISI served as an umbrella network for several jihadi organizations that continued waging a terrorist-guerilla campaign against the United States, its coalition allies and the Shi'ite population. ISI was weakened towards the end of the American presence in Iraq following successful American military moves and a wise foreign policy that supported the Sunni population and knew how to win their hearts and minds.

**Stage Three (2012-June 2014)** – The strengthening of ISI and the founding of ISIS: After the American army withdrew from Iraq ISI became stronger. Following the outbreak of the Syrian civil war ISI established a branch in **Syria** called the Al-Nusra Front ("support front"). Dissension broke out between ISI and its Syrian branch, leading to a rift between ISI and Al-Qaeda and the establishment of the Islamic State in Iraq and Greater Syria (ISIS).

**Stage Four (as of June 2014)** – Dramatic ISIS military achievements: The most prominent was the takeover of **Mosul**, the second largest city in Iraq. At the same time ISIS established its control in eastern Syria where it set up a governmental center (its “capital city”) in **Al-Raqqah**. In the wake of its success, ISIS declared the establishment of an “Islamic State” (IS) (or “Islamic Caliphate”) headed by an ISIS leader named Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi. In September 2014 the United States declared a comprehensive campaign against ISIS, which is currently waging a fierce struggle against its many enemies both at home and abroad.

-----  
 Karen Armstrong, *Islam A Short History*, pp. xiii-  
 -xxxiii.  
 Cyril Glasse, *The Concise Encyclopedia of Islam*,  
 pp.  
 Islamic History (Chronology),  
[www.barkati.net/english/chronology.htm](http://www.barkati.net/english/chronology.htm)

The Muslim Professor who was the Department Head of Islamic Theology at Ankara University under whom I did doctoral studies, in a moment of truth in class one day said:

**“Wherever you find Islam  
 you will find a trail of  
 blood and tears.”**

**Stage Four (as of June 2014)** – Dramatic ISIS military achievements: The most prominent was the takeover of **Mosul**, the second largest city in Iraq. At the same time ISIS established its control in eastern Syria where it set up a governmental center (its “capital city”) in **Al-Raqqah**. In the wake of its success, ISIS declared the establishment of an “Islamic State” (IS) (or “Islamic Caliphate”) headed by an ISIS leader named Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi. In September 2014 the United States declared a comprehensive campaign against ISIS, which is currently waging a fierce struggle against its many enemies both at home and abroad.

-----  
 Karen Armstrong, *Islam A Short History*, pp. xiii-  
 -xxxiii.  
 Cyril Glasse, *The Concise Encyclopedia of Islam*,  
 pp.  
 Islamic History (Chronology),  
[www.barkati.net/english/chronology.htm](http://www.barkati.net/english/chronology.htm)

The Muslim Professor who was the Department Head of Islamic Theology at Ankara University under whom I did doctoral studies, in a moment of truth in class one day said:

**“Wherever you find Islam  
 you will find a trail of  
 blood and tears.”**

**Stage Four (as of June 2014)** – Dramatic ISIS military achievements: The most prominent was the takeover of **Mosul**, the second largest city in Iraq. At the same time ISIS established its control in eastern Syria where it set up a governmental center (its “capital city”) in **Al-Raqqah**. In the wake of its success, ISIS declared the establishment of an “Islamic State” (IS) (or “Islamic Caliphate”) headed by an ISIS leader named Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi. In September 2014 the United States declared a comprehensive campaign against ISIS, which is currently waging a fierce struggle against its many enemies both at home and abroad.

-----  
 Karen Armstrong, *Islam A Short History*, pp. xiii-  
 -xxxiii.  
 Cyril Glasse, *The Concise Encyclopedia of Islam*,  
 pp.  
 Islamic History (Chronology),  
[www.barkati.net/english/chronology.htm](http://www.barkati.net/english/chronology.htm)

The Muslim Professor who was the Department Head of Islamic Theology at Ankara University under whom I did doctoral studies, in a moment of truth in class one day said:

**“Wherever you find Islam  
 you will find a trail of  
 blood and tears.”**

**Stage Four (as of June 2014)** – Dramatic ISIS military achievements: The most prominent was the takeover of **Mosul**, the second largest city in Iraq. At the same time ISIS established its control in eastern Syria where it set up a governmental center (its “capital city”) in **Al-Raqqah**. In the wake of its success, ISIS declared the establishment of an “Islamic State” (IS) (or “Islamic Caliphate”) headed by an ISIS leader named Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi. In September 2014 the United States declared a comprehensive campaign against ISIS, which is currently waging a fierce struggle against its many enemies both at home and abroad.

-----  
 Karen Armstrong, *Islam A Short History*, pp. xiii-  
 -xxxiii.  
 Cyril Glasse, *The Concise Encyclopedia of Islam*,  
 pp.  
 Islamic History (Chronology),  
[www.barkati.net/english/chronology.htm](http://www.barkati.net/english/chronology.htm)

The Muslim Professor who was the Department Head of Islamic Theology at Ankara University under whom I did doctoral studies, in a moment of truth in class one day said:

**“Wherever you find Islam  
 you will find a trail of  
 blood and tears.”**

134.

Part V

Current Day Islamic Terrorist Organizations

Islamic Foreign Terrorist Organizations
BUREAU OF COUNTERTERRORISM

HTTP://WWW.STATE.GOV/J/CT/RLS/OTHER/DES/123085.HTM

Foreign Terrorist Organizations (FTOs) are foreign organizations that are designated by the Secretary of State in accordance with section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA), as amended.

Table with 2 columns: Date Designated, Name. Lists various terrorist organizations like Abu Nidal Organization (ANO), Hamas, Hizballah, etc.

134.

Part V

Current Day Islamic Terrorist Organizations

Islamic Foreign Terrorist Organizations
BUREAU OF COUNTERTERRORISM

HTTP://WWW.STATE.GOV/J/CT/RLS/OTHER/DES/123085.HTM

Foreign Terrorist Organizations (FTOs) are foreign organizations that are designated by the Secretary of State in accordance with section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA), as amended.

Table with 2 columns: Date Designated, Name. Lists various terrorist organizations like Abu Nidal Organization (ANO), Hamas, Hizballah, etc.

134.

Part V

Current Day Islamic Terrorist Organizations

Islamic Foreign Terrorist Organizations
BUREAU OF COUNTERTERRORISM

HTTP://WWW.STATE.GOV/J/CT/RLS/OTHER/DES/123085.HTM

Foreign Terrorist Organizations (FTOs) are foreign organizations that are designated by the Secretary of State in accordance with section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA), as amended.

Table with 2 columns: Date Designated, Name. Lists various terrorist organizations like Abu Nidal Organization (ANO), Hamas, Hizballah, etc.

134.

Part V

Current Day Islamic Terrorist Organizations

Islamic Foreign Terrorist Organizations
BUREAU OF COUNTERTERRORISM

HTTP://WWW.STATE.GOV/J/CT/RLS/OTHER/DES/123085.HTM

Foreign Terrorist Organizations (FTOs) are foreign organizations that are designated by the Secretary of State in accordance with section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA), as amended.

Table with 2 columns: Date Designated, Name. Lists various terrorist organizations like Abu Nidal Organization (ANO), Hamas, Hizballah, etc.

## 135.

3/27/2002	al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM)
10/23/2002	Jemaah Islamiya (JI)
1/30/2003	Lashkar i Jhangvi (LJ)
3/22/2004	Ansar al-Islam (AAI)
12/17/2004	Libyan Islamic Fighting Group (LIFG)
12/17/2004	Islamic State of Iraq (formerly al-Qa'ida)
6/17/2005	Islamic Jihad Union (IJU)
3/5/2008	Harakat ul-Jihad-i-Islami/Bangladesh (HUJI-B)
3/18/2008	al-Shabaab
7/2/2009	Kata'ib Hizballah (KH)
1/19/2010	al-Qa'ida in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP)
8/6/2010	Harakat ul-Jihad-i-Islami (HUJI)
9/1/2010	Tehrik-e Taliban Pakistan (TTP)
11/4/2010	Jundallah
5/23/2011	Army of Islam (AOI)
3/13/2012	Jemaah Anshorut Tauhid (JAT)
5/30/2012	Abdallah Azzam Brigades (AAB)
9/19/2012	Haqqani Network (HQN)
3/22/2013	Ansar al-Dine (AAD)
11/14/2013	Boko Haram
11/14/2013	Ansaru
12/19/2013	al-Mulathamun Battalion
1/13/2014	Ansar al-Shari'a in Benghazi
1/13/2014	Ansar al-Shari'a in Tunisia
4/10/2014	ISIL Sinai Province (Ansar Bayt al-Maqdis)
5/15/2014	al-Nusrah Front
8/20/2014	Mujahidin Shura Council of Jerusalem (MSC)
9/30/2015	Jaysh Rijal al-Tariq al Naqshabandi (JRTN)

## 135.

3/27/2002	al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM)
10/23/2002	Jemaah Islamiya (JI)
1/30/2003	Lashkar i Jhangvi (LJ)
3/22/2004	Ansar al-Islam (AAI)
12/17/2004	Libyan Islamic Fighting Group (LIFG)
12/17/2004	Islamic State of Iraq (formerly al-Qa'ida)
6/17/2005	Islamic Jihad Union (IJU)
3/5/2008	Harakat ul-Jihad-i-Islami/Bangladesh (HUJI-B)
3/18/2008	al-Shabaab
7/2/2009	Kata'ib Hizballah (KH)
1/19/2010	al-Qa'ida in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP)
8/6/2010	Harakat ul-Jihad-i-Islami (HUJI)
9/1/2010	Tehrik-e Taliban Pakistan (TTP)
11/4/2010	Jundallah
5/23/2011	Army of Islam (AOI)
3/13/2012	Jemaah Anshorut Tauhid (JAT)
5/30/2012	Abdallah Azzam Brigades (AAB)
9/19/2012	Haqqani Network (HQN)
3/22/2013	Ansar al-Dine (AAD)
11/14/2013	Boko Haram
11/14/2013	Ansaru
12/19/2013	al-Mulathamun Battalion
1/13/2014	Ansar al-Shari'a in Benghazi
1/13/2014	Ansar al-Shari'a in Tunisia
4/10/2014	ISIL Sinai Province (Ansar Bayt al-Maqdis)
5/15/2014	al-Nusrah Front
8/20/2014	Mujahidin Shura Council of Jerusalem (MSC)
9/30/2015	Jaysh Rijal al-Tariq al Naqshabandi (JRTN)

## 135.

3/27/2002	al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM)
10/23/2002	Jemaah Islamiya (JI)
1/30/2003	Lashkar i Jhangvi (LJ)
3/22/2004	Ansar al-Islam (AAI)
12/17/2004	Libyan Islamic Fighting Group (LIFG)
12/17/2004	Islamic State of Iraq (formerly al-Qa'ida)
6/17/2005	Islamic Jihad Union (IJU)
3/5/2008	Harakat ul-Jihad-i-Islami/Bangladesh (HUJI-B)
3/18/2008	al-Shabaab
7/2/2009	Kata'ib Hizballah (KH)
1/19/2010	al-Qa'ida in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP)
8/6/2010	Harakat ul-Jihad-i-Islami (HUJI)
9/1/2010	Tehrik-e Taliban Pakistan (TTP)
11/4/2010	Jundallah
5/23/2011	Army of Islam (AOI)
3/13/2012	Jemaah Anshorut Tauhid (JAT)
5/30/2012	Abdallah Azzam Brigades (AAB)
9/19/2012	Haqqani Network (HQN)
3/22/2013	Ansar al-Dine (AAD)
11/14/2013	Boko Haram
11/14/2013	Ansaru
12/19/2013	al-Mulathamun Battalion
1/13/2014	Ansar al-Shari'a in Benghazi
1/13/2014	Ansar al-Shari'a in Tunisia
4/10/2014	ISIL Sinai Province (Ansar Bayt al-Maqdis)
5/15/2014	al-Nusrah Front
8/20/2014	Mujahidin Shura Council of Jerusalem (MSC)
9/30/2015	Jaysh Rijal al-Tariq al Naqshabandi (JRTN)

## 135.

3/27/2002	al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM)
10/23/2002	Jemaah Islamiya (JI)
1/30/2003	Lashkar i Jhangvi (LJ)
3/22/2004	Ansar al-Islam (AAI)
12/17/2004	Libyan Islamic Fighting Group (LIFG)
12/17/2004	Islamic State of Iraq (formerly al-Qa'ida)
6/17/2005	Islamic Jihad Union (IJU)
3/5/2008	Harakat ul-Jihad-i-Islami/Bangladesh (HUJI-B)
3/18/2008	al-Shabaab
7/2/2009	Kata'ib Hizballah (KH)
1/19/2010	al-Qa'ida in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP)
8/6/2010	Harakat ul-Jihad-i-Islami (HUJI)
9/1/2010	Tehrik-e Taliban Pakistan (TTP)
11/4/2010	Jundallah
5/23/2011	Army of Islam (AOI)
3/13/2012	Jemaah Anshorut Tauhid (JAT)
5/30/2012	Abdallah Azzam Brigades (AAB)
9/19/2012	Haqqani Network (HQN)
3/22/2013	Ansar al-Dine (AAD)
11/14/2013	Boko Haram
11/14/2013	Ansaru
12/19/2013	al-Mulathamun Battalion
1/13/2014	Ansar al-Shari'a in Benghazi
1/13/2014	Ansar al-Shari'a in Tunisia
4/10/2014	ISIL Sinai Province (Ansar Bayt al-Maqdis)
5/15/2014	al-Nusrah Front
8/20/2014	Mujahidin Shura Council of Jerusalem (MSC)
9/30/2015	Jaysh Rijal al-Tariq al Naqshabandi (JRTN)

## 136.

### Current Day Islamic Terrorist Incidents

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Islamic\\_terrorism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Islamic_terrorism)

- 18 April 1983 - 1983 United States embassy bombing 63 killed, 120 wounded.
- 23 October 1983 - 1983 Beirut barracks bombing 305 killed, 75 wounded.
- 26 February 1993 - World Trade Center bombing, New York City. Six killed.
- 13 March 1993 - 1993 Bombay bombings. Mumbai, India. 250 dead, 700 injured.
- 24 December 1994 - Air France Flight 8969 hijacking in Algiers by three members of Armed Islamic Group of Algeria and another terrorist. Seven killed, including the hijackers.
- 25 June 1996 - Khobar Towers bombing, 20 killed, 372 wounded.
- 17 November 1997 - Luxor attack, six terrorists attack tourists at Egypt's famous Luxor Ruins. 68 foreign tourists killed.
- 14 February 1998 - Bombing in Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India. 13 bombs explode within a 12 km radius. 46 killed and over 200 injured.
- 7 August 1998 - 1998 United States embassy bombings in Tanzania and Kenya. 224 dead. 4000+ injured.
- 4 September 1999 - A series of bombing attacks in several cities of Russia, nearly 300 killed.
- 12 October 2000 - Attack on the USS Cole in the Yemeni port of Aden.
- 11 September 2001 - Four planes hijacked and crashed into World Trade Center, The Pentagon and into a field in Shanksville by 19 hijackers. 2,977 killed and over 6,000 injured.<sup>[2661]</sup>

## 136.

### Current Day Islamic Terrorist Incidents

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Islamic\\_terrorism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Islamic_terrorism)

- 18 April 1983 - 1983 United States embassy bombing 63 killed, 120 wounded.
- 23 October 1983 - 1983 Beirut barracks bombing 305 killed, 75 wounded.
- 26 February 1993 - World Trade Center bombing, New York City. Six killed.
- 13 March 1993 - 1993 Bombay bombings. Mumbai, India. 250 dead, 700 injured.
- 24 December 1994 - Air France Flight 8969 hijacking in Algiers by three members of Armed Islamic Group of Algeria and another terrorist. Seven killed, including the hijackers.
- 25 June 1996 - Khobar Towers bombing, 20 killed, 372 wounded.
- 17 November 1997 - Luxor attack, six terrorists attack tourists at Egypt's famous Luxor Ruins. 68 foreign tourists killed.
- 14 February 1998 - Bombing in Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India. 13 bombs explode within a 12 km radius. 46 killed and over 200 injured.
- 7 August 1998 - 1998 United States embassy bombings in Tanzania and Kenya. 224 dead. 4000+ injured.
- 4 September 1999 - A series of bombing attacks in several cities of Russia, nearly 300 killed.
- 12 October 2000 - Attack on the USS Cole in the Yemeni port of Aden.
- 11 September 2001 - Four planes hijacked and crashed into World Trade Center, The Pentagon and into a field in Shanksville by 19 hijackers. 2,977 killed and over 6,000 injured.<sup>[2661]</sup>

## 136.

### Current Day Islamic Terrorist Incidents

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Islamic\\_terrorism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Islamic_terrorism)

- 18 April 1983 - 1983 United States embassy bombing 63 killed, 120 wounded.
- 23 October 1983 - 1983 Beirut barracks bombing 305 killed, 75 wounded.
- 26 February 1993 - World Trade Center bombing, New York City. Six killed.
- 13 March 1993 - 1993 Bombay bombings. Mumbai, India. 250 dead, 700 injured.
- 24 December 1994 - Air France Flight 8969 hijacking in Algiers by three members of Armed Islamic Group of Algeria and another terrorist. Seven killed, including the hijackers.
- 25 June 1996 - Khobar Towers bombing, 20 killed, 372 wounded.
- 17 November 1997 - Luxor attack, six terrorists attack tourists at Egypt's famous Luxor Ruins. 68 foreign tourists killed.
- 14 February 1998 - Bombing in Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India. 13 bombs explode within a 12 km radius. 46 killed and over 200 injured.
- 7 August 1998 - 1998 United States embassy bombings in Tanzania and Kenya. 224 dead. 4000+ injured.
- 4 September 1999 - A series of bombing attacks in several cities of Russia, nearly 300 killed.
- 12 October 2000 - Attack on the USS Cole in the Yemeni port of Aden.
- 11 September 2001 - Four planes hijacked and crashed into World Trade Center, The Pentagon and into a field in Shanksville by 19 hijackers. 2,977 killed and over 6,000 injured.<sup>[2661]</sup>

## 136.

### Current Day Islamic Terrorist Incidents

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Islamic\\_terrorism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Islamic_terrorism)

- 18 April 1983 - 1983 United States embassy bombing 63 killed, 120 wounded.
- 23 October 1983 - 1983 Beirut barracks bombing 305 killed, 75 wounded.
- 26 February 1993 - World Trade Center bombing, New York City. Six killed.
- 13 March 1993 - 1993 Bombay bombings. Mumbai, India. 250 dead, 700 injured.
- 24 December 1994 - Air France Flight 8969 hijacking in Algiers by three members of Armed Islamic Group of Algeria and another terrorist. Seven killed, including the hijackers.
- 25 June 1996 - Khobar Towers bombing, 20 killed, 372 wounded.
- 17 November 1997 - Luxor attack, six terrorists attack tourists at Egypt's famous Luxor Ruins. 68 foreign tourists killed.
- 14 February 1998 - Bombing in Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India. 13 bombs explode within a 12 km radius. 46 killed and over 200 injured.
- 7 August 1998 - 1998 United States embassy bombings in Tanzania and Kenya. 224 dead. 4000+ injured.
- 4 September 1999 - A series of bombing attacks in several cities of Russia, nearly 300 killed.
- 12 October 2000 - Attack on the USS Cole in the Yemeni port of Aden.
- 11 September 2001 - Four planes hijacked and crashed into World Trade Center, The Pentagon and into a field in Shanksville by 19 hijackers. 2,977 killed and over 6,000 injured.<sup>[2661]</sup>

## 137.

- 13 December 2001 - Suicide attack on Indian parliament in New Delhi by Pakistan-based Islamist terrorist organizations, Jaish-E-Mohammad and Lashkar-e-Toiba. 7 dead, 12 injured.
- 27 March 2002 - Suicide bomb attack on a Passover Seder in a Hotel in Netanya, Israel. 30 dead, 133 injured.
- 30 March 2002 and 24 November 2002 - Attacks on the Hindu Raghunath temple, India. Total 25 dead.
- 24 September 2002 - Machine gun attack on Hindu temple in Ahmedabad, India. 31 dead, 86 injured.<sup>[2671][2681]</sup>
- 12 October 2002 - Bombing in Bali nightclub. 202 killed, 300 injured.<sup>[2691]</sup>
- 16 May 2003 - Casablanca Attacks - Four simultaneous attacks in Casablanca killing 33 civilians (mostly Moroccans) carried by Salafia Jihadia.
- 11 March 2004 - Multiple bombings on trains near Madrid, Spain. 191 killed, 1460 injured (alleged link to Al-Qaeda).
- 1 September 2004 - Beslan school hostage crisis, approximately 344 civilians including 186 children killed.<sup>[2701][2711]</sup>
- 2 November 2004 - The murder of Theo van Gogh (film director) by Amsterdam-born jihadist Mohammed Bouyeri.<sup>[2721]</sup>
- 5 July 2005 - Attack at the Hindu Ram temple at Ayodhya, India; one of the most holy sites of Hinduism. 6 dead.
- 7 July 2005 - Multiple bombings in London Underground. 53 killed by four suicide bombers. Nearly 700 injured.
- 23 July 2005 - Bomb attacks at Sharm el-Sheikh, an Egyptian resort city, at least 64 people killed.

## 137.

- 13 December 2001 - Suicide attack on Indian parliament in New Delhi by Pakistan-based Islamist terrorist organizations, Jaish-E-Mohammad and Lashkar-e-Toiba. 7 dead, 12 injured.
- 27 March 2002 - Suicide bomb attack on a Passover Seder in a Hotel in Netanya, Israel. 30 dead, 133 injured.
- 30 March 2002 and 24 November 2002 - Attacks on the Hindu Raghunath temple, India. Total 25 dead.
- 24 September 2002 - Machine gun attack on Hindu temple in Ahmedabad, India. 31 dead, 86 injured.<sup>[2671][2681]</sup>
- 12 October 2002 - Bombing in Bali nightclub. 202 killed, 300 injured.<sup>[2691]</sup>
- 16 May 2003 - Casablanca Attacks - Four simultaneous attacks in Casablanca killing 33 civilians (mostly Moroccans) carried by Salafia Jihadia.
- 11 March 2004 - Multiple bombings on trains near Madrid, Spain. 191 killed, 1460 injured (alleged link to Al-Qaeda).
- 1 September 2004 - Beslan school hostage crisis, approximately 344 civilians including 186 children killed.<sup>[2701][2711]</sup>
- 2 November 2004 - The murder of Theo van Gogh (film director) by Amsterdam-born jihadist Mohammed Bouyeri.<sup>[2721]</sup>
- 5 July 2005 - Attack at the Hindu Ram temple at Ayodhya, India; one of the most holy sites of Hinduism. 6 dead.
- 7 July 2005 - Multiple bombings in London Underground. 53 killed by four suicide bombers. Nearly 700 injured.
- 23 July 2005 - Bomb attacks at Sharm el-Sheikh, an Egyptian resort city, at least 64 people killed.

## 137.

- 13 December 2001 - Suicide attack on Indian parliament in New Delhi by Pakistan-based Islamist terrorist organizations, Jaish-E-Mohammad and Lashkar-e-Toiba. 7 dead, 12 injured.
- 27 March 2002 - Suicide bomb attack on a Passover Seder in a Hotel in Netanya, Israel. 30 dead, 133 injured.
- 30 March 2002 and 24 November 2002 - Attacks on the Hindu Raghunath temple, India. Total 25 dead.
- 24 September 2002 - Machine gun attack on Hindu temple in Ahmedabad, India. 31 dead, 86 injured.<sup>[2671][2681]</sup>
- 12 October 2002 - Bombing in Bali nightclub. 202 killed, 300 injured.<sup>[2691]</sup>
- 16 May 2003 - Casablanca Attacks - Four simultaneous attacks in Casablanca killing 33 civilians (mostly Moroccans) carried by Salafia Jihadia.
- 11 March 2004 - Multiple bombings on trains near Madrid, Spain. 191 killed, 1460 injured (alleged link to Al-Qaeda).
- 1 September 2004 - Beslan school hostage crisis, approximately 344 civilians including 186 children killed.<sup>[2701][2711]</sup>
- 2 November 2004 - The murder of Theo van Gogh (film director) by Amsterdam-born jihadist Mohammed Bouyeri.<sup>[2721]</sup>
- 5 July 2005 - Attack at the Hindu Ram temple at Ayodhya, India; one of the most holy sites of Hinduism. 6 dead.
- 7 July 2005 - Multiple bombings in London Underground. 53 killed by four suicide bombers. Nearly 700 injured.
- 23 July 2005 - Bomb attacks at Sharm el-Sheikh, an Egyptian resort city, at least 64 people killed.

## 137.

- 13 December 2001 - Suicide attack on Indian parliament in New Delhi by Pakistan-based Islamist terrorist organizations, Jaish-E-Mohammad and Lashkar-e-Toiba. 7 dead, 12 injured.
- 27 March 2002 - Suicide bomb attack on a Passover Seder in a Hotel in Netanya, Israel. 30 dead, 133 injured.
- 30 March 2002 and 24 November 2002 - Attacks on the Hindu Raghunath temple, India. Total 25 dead.
- 24 September 2002 - Machine gun attack on Hindu temple in Ahmedabad, India. 31 dead, 86 injured.<sup>[2671][2681]</sup>
- 12 October 2002 - Bombing in Bali nightclub. 202 killed, 300 injured.<sup>[2691]</sup>
- 16 May 2003 - Casablanca Attacks - Four simultaneous attacks in Casablanca killing 33 civilians (mostly Moroccans) carried by Salafia Jihadia.
- 11 March 2004 - Multiple bombings on trains near Madrid, Spain. 191 killed, 1460 injured (alleged link to Al-Qaeda).
- 1 September 2004 - Beslan school hostage crisis, approximately 344 civilians including 186 children killed.<sup>[2701][2711]</sup>
- 2 November 2004 - The murder of Theo van Gogh (film director) by Amsterdam-born jihadist Mohammed Bouyeri.<sup>[2721]</sup>
- 5 July 2005 - Attack at the Hindu Ram temple at Ayodhya, India; one of the most holy sites of Hinduism. 6 dead.
- 7 July 2005 - Multiple bombings in London Underground. 53 killed by four suicide bombers. Nearly 700 injured.
- 23 July 2005 - Bomb attacks at Sharm el-Sheikh, an Egyptian resort city, at least 64 people killed.

## 138.

- 29 October 2005 - 29 October 2005 Delhi bombings, India. Over 60 killed and over 180 injured in a series of three attacks in crowded markets and a bus, just 2 days before the Diwalifestival.<sup>[273]</sup> 9 November 2005 - 2005 Amman bombings. a series of coordinated suicide attacks on hotels in Amman, Jordan. Over 60 killed and 115 injured.<sup>[274][275]</sup> Four attackers including a husband and wife team were involved.<sup>[276]</sup>
- 7 March 2006 - 2006 Varanasi bombings, India. A series of attacks in the Sankatmochan Hanuman temple and Cantonment Railway Station in the Hindu holy city of Varanasi. 28 killed and over 100 injured.<sup>[277]</sup>
- 11 July 2006 - 11 July 2006 Mumbai train bombings, Mumbai, India; a series of seven bomb blasts that took place over a period of 11 minutes on the Suburban Railway in Mumbai. 209 killed and over 700 injured.
- 14 August 2007 - Qahtaniya bombings: Four suicide vehicle bombers massacred nearly 800 members of northern Iraq's Yazidi sect in the deadliest Iraq war's attack to date.
- 26 July 2008 - 2008 Ahmedabad bombings, India. Islamic terrorists detonate at least 21 explosive devices in the heart of this industrial capital, leaving at least 56 dead and 200 injured. A Muslim group calling itself the Indian Mujahideen claims responsibility. <sup>[278]</sup>
- 13 September 2008 - Bombing series in Delhi, India. Pakistani extremist groups plant bombs at several places including India Gate, out of which the ones at Karol Bagh, Connaught Place and Greater Kailash explode leaving around 30 people dead and 130 injured, followed by another attack two weeks later at the congested Mehrauli area, leaving 3 people dead.

## 138.

- 29 October 2005 - 29 October 2005 Delhi bombings, India. Over 60 killed and over 180 injured in a series of three attacks in crowded markets and a bus, just 2 days before the Diwalifestival.<sup>[273]</sup> 9 November 2005 - 2005 Amman bombings. a series of coordinated suicide attacks on hotels in Amman, Jordan. Over 60 killed and 115 injured.<sup>[274][275]</sup> Four attackers including a husband and wife team were involved.<sup>[276]</sup>
- 7 March 2006 - 2006 Varanasi bombings, India. A series of attacks in the Sankatmochan Hanuman temple and Cantonment Railway Station in the Hindu holy city of Varanasi. 28 killed and over 100 injured.<sup>[277]</sup>
- 11 July 2006 - 11 July 2006 Mumbai train bombings, Mumbai, India; a series of seven bomb blasts that took place over a period of 11 minutes on the Suburban Railway in Mumbai. 209 killed and over 700 injured.
- 14 August 2007 - Qahtaniya bombings: Four suicide vehicle bombers massacred nearly 800 members of northern Iraq's Yazidi sect in the deadliest Iraq war's attack to date.
- 26 July 2008 - 2008 Ahmedabad bombings, India. Islamic terrorists detonate at least 21 explosive devices in the heart of this industrial capital, leaving at least 56 dead and 200 injured. A Muslim group calling itself the Indian Mujahideen claims responsibility. <sup>[278]</sup>
- 13 September 2008 - Bombing series in Delhi, India. Pakistani extremist groups plant bombs at several places including India Gate, out of which the ones at Karol Bagh, Connaught Place and Greater Kailash explode leaving around 30 people dead and 130 injured, followed by another attack two weeks later at the congested Mehrauli area, leaving 3 people dead.

## 138.

- 29 October 2005 - 29 October 2005 Delhi bombings, India. Over 60 killed and over 180 injured in a series of three attacks in crowded markets and a bus, just 2 days before the Diwalifestival.<sup>[273]</sup> 9 November 2005 - 2005 Amman bombings. a series of coordinated suicide attacks on hotels in Amman, Jordan. Over 60 killed and 115 injured.<sup>[274][275]</sup> Four attackers including a husband and wife team were involved.<sup>[276]</sup>
- 7 March 2006 - 2006 Varanasi bombings, India. A series of attacks in the Sankatmochan Hanuman temple and Cantonment Railway Station in the Hindu holy city of Varanasi. 28 killed and over 100 injured.<sup>[277]</sup>
- 11 July 2006 - 11 July 2006 Mumbai train bombings, Mumbai, India; a series of seven bomb blasts that took place over a period of 11 minutes on the Suburban Railway in Mumbai. 209 killed and over 700 injured.
- 14 August 2007 - Qahtaniya bombings: Four suicide vehicle bombers massacred nearly 800 members of northern Iraq's Yazidi sect in the deadliest Iraq war's attack to date.
- 26 July 2008 - 2008 Ahmedabad bombings, India. Islamic terrorists detonate at least 21 explosive devices in the heart of this industrial capital, leaving at least 56 dead and 200 injured. A Muslim group calling itself the Indian Mujahideen claims responsibility. <sup>[278]</sup>
- 13 September 2008 - Bombing series in Delhi, India. Pakistani extremist groups plant bombs at several places including India Gate, out of which the ones at Karol Bagh, Connaught Place and Greater Kailash explode leaving around 30 people dead and 130 injured, followed by another attack two weeks later at the congested Mehrauli area, leaving 3 people dead.

## 138.

- 29 October 2005 - 29 October 2005 Delhi bombings, India. Over 60 killed and over 180 injured in a series of three attacks in crowded markets and a bus, just 2 days before the Diwalifestival.<sup>[273]</sup> 9 November 2005 - 2005 Amman bombings. a series of coordinated suicide attacks on hotels in Amman, Jordan. Over 60 killed and 115 injured.<sup>[274][275]</sup> Four attackers including a husband and wife team were involved.<sup>[276]</sup>
- 7 March 2006 - 2006 Varanasi bombings, India. A series of attacks in the Sankatmochan Hanuman temple and Cantonment Railway Station in the Hindu holy city of Varanasi. 28 killed and over 100 injured.<sup>[277]</sup>
- 11 July 2006 - 11 July 2006 Mumbai train bombings, Mumbai, India; a series of seven bomb blasts that took place over a period of 11 minutes on the Suburban Railway in Mumbai. 209 killed and over 700 injured.
- 14 August 2007 - Qahtaniya bombings: Four suicide vehicle bombers massacred nearly 800 members of northern Iraq's Yazidi sect in the deadliest Iraq war's attack to date.
- 26 July 2008 - 2008 Ahmedabad bombings, India. Islamic terrorists detonate at least 21 explosive devices in the heart of this industrial capital, leaving at least 56 dead and 200 injured. A Muslim group calling itself the Indian Mujahideen claims responsibility. <sup>[278]</sup>
- 13 September 2008 - Bombing series in Delhi, India. Pakistani extremist groups plant bombs at several places including India Gate, out of which the ones at Karol Bagh, Connaught Place and Greater Kailash explode leaving around 30 people dead and 130 injured, followed by another attack two weeks later at the congested Mehrauli area, leaving 3 people dead.

## 139.

- 26 November 2008 - Muslim extremists kill at least 174 people and wound numerous others in a series of coordinated attacks on India's largest city and financial capital, Mumbai. he government of India blamed Pakistan based militant group Lashkar-e-Taiba and stated that the terrorists killed/caught were citizens of Pakistan, a claim which the Pakistani government has refused. Ajmal Kasab, one of the terrorists, was caught alive. [280][281]
- 25 October 2009 - Baghdad, Iraq. During a terrorist attack, two bomber vehicles detonated in the Green Zone, killing at least 155 people and injuring 520.
- 28 October 2009 - Peshawar, Pakistan. A car bomb is detonated in a woman exclusive shopping district, and over 110 killed and over 200 injured.
- 1 January 2010 - Lakki Marwat, Pakistan. A suicide car bomber drove his explosive-laden vehicle into a volleyball pitch as people gathered to watch a match killing more than 100 people. [283]
- 1 May 2010 - New York, New York, USA. Faisal Shahzad, an Islamic Pakistani American who received U.S. citizenship in December 2009, attempted to detonate a car bomb in Times Square working with the Pakistani Taliban or Tehrik-i-Taliban Pakistan-
- 13 May 2011 - Tehrik-i-Taliban Pakistan claimed attacks on two mosques simultaneously belonging to the Ahmadiyya Muslim Community, killing nearly 100 and injuring many others. [284]
- 13 July 2011 - Three bombs exploded at different locations in Mumbai, perpetrated by Indian Mujahideen.

## 139.

- 26 November 2008 - Muslim extremists kill at least 174 people and wound numerous others in a series of coordinated attacks on India's largest city and financial capital, Mumbai. he government of India blamed Pakistan based militant group Lashkar-e-Taiba and stated that the terrorists killed/caught were citizens of Pakistan, a claim which the Pakistani government has refused. Ajmal Kasab, one of the terrorists, was caught alive. [280][281]
- 25 October 2009 - Baghdad, Iraq. During a terrorist attack, two bomber vehicles detonated in the Green Zone, killing at least 155 people and injuring 520.
- 28 October 2009 - Peshawar, Pakistan. A car bomb is detonated in a woman exclusive shopping district, and over 110 killed and over 200 injured.
- 1 January 2010 - Lakki Marwat, Pakistan. A suicide car bomber drove his explosive-laden vehicle into a volleyball pitch as people gathered to watch a match killing more than 100 people. [283]
- 1 May 2010 - New York, New York, USA. Faisal Shahzad, an Islamic Pakistani American who received U.S. citizenship in December 2009, attempted to detonate a car bomb in Times Square working with the Pakistani Taliban or Tehrik-i-Taliban Pakistan-
- 13 May 2011 - Tehrik-i-Taliban Pakistan claimed attacks on two mosques simultaneously belonging to the Ahmadiyya Muslim Community, killing nearly 100 and injuring many others. [284]
- 13 July 2011 - Three bombs exploded at different locations in Mumbai, perpetrated by Indian Mujahideen.

## 139.

- 26 November 2008 - Muslim extremists kill at least 174 people and wound numerous others in a series of coordinated attacks on India's largest city and financial capital, Mumbai. he government of India blamed Pakistan based militant group Lashkar-e-Taiba and stated that the terrorists killed/caught were citizens of Pakistan, a claim which the Pakistani government has refused. Ajmal Kasab, one of the terrorists, was caught alive. [280][281]
- 25 October 2009 - Baghdad, Iraq. During a terrorist attack, two bomber vehicles detonated in the Green Zone, killing at least 155 people and injuring 520.
- 28 October 2009 - Peshawar, Pakistan. A car bomb is detonated in a woman exclusive shopping district, and over 110 killed and over 200 injured.
- 1 January 2010 - Lakki Marwat, Pakistan. A suicide car bomber drove his explosive-laden vehicle into a volleyball pitch as people gathered to watch a match killing more than 100 people. [283]
- 1 May 2010 - New York, New York, USA. Faisal Shahzad, an Islamic Pakistani American who received U.S. citizenship in December 2009, attempted to detonate a car bomb in Times Square working with the Pakistani Taliban or Tehrik-i-Taliban Pakistan-
- 13 May 2011 - Tehrik-i-Taliban Pakistan claimed attacks on two mosques simultaneously belonging to the Ahmadiyya Muslim Community, killing nearly 100 and injuring many others. [284]
- 13 July 2011 - Three bombs exploded at different locations in Mumbai, perpetrated by Indian Mujahideen.

## 139.

- 26 November 2008 - Muslim extremists kill at least 174 people and wound numerous others in a series of coordinated attacks on India's largest city and financial capital, Mumbai. he government of India blamed Pakistan based militant group Lashkar-e-Taiba and stated that the terrorists killed/caught were citizens of Pakistan, a claim which the Pakistani government has refused. Ajmal Kasab, one of the terrorists, was caught alive. [280][281]
- 25 October 2009 - Baghdad, Iraq. During a terrorist attack, two bomber vehicles detonated in the Green Zone, killing at least 155 people and injuring 520.
- 28 October 2009 - Peshawar, Pakistan. A car bomb is detonated in a woman exclusive shopping district, and over 110 killed and over 200 injured.
- 1 January 2010 - Lakki Marwat, Pakistan. A suicide car bomber drove his explosive-laden vehicle into a volleyball pitch as people gathered to watch a match killing more than 100 people. [283]
- 1 May 2010 - New York, New York, USA. Faisal Shahzad, an Islamic Pakistani American who received U.S. citizenship in December 2009, attempted to detonate a car bomb in Times Square working with the Pakistani Taliban or Tehrik-i-Taliban Pakistan-
- 13 May 2011 - Tehrik-i-Taliban Pakistan claimed attacks on two mosques simultaneously belonging to the Ahmadiyya Muslim Community, killing nearly 100 and injuring many others. [284]
- 13 July 2011 - Three bombs exploded at different locations in Mumbai, perpetrated by Indian Mujahideen.

## 140.

- 11 September 2012 - The 2012 Benghazi Attack took place on the evening of September 11, 2012; Islamic militants attacked the American diplomatic mission at Benghazi, in Libya, killing 2 U.S. Ambassadors. <sup>[2851]</sup>
- 15 April 2013 - Dzhokhar and Tamerlan Tsarnaev set off two pressure cooker bombs at the finish line of the 2013 Boston Marathon and killed three people.
- 22 May 2013 - Two Nigerian men attack and kill British Soldier, Lee Rigby in Woolwich, London, UK. <sup>[2851]</sup>
- 22 September 2013 - 61 civilians, 6 Kenyan soldiers, and 5 attackers die in the Westgate shopping mall attack.
- 7 January 2015 - Charlie Hebdo shooting - Two masked gunmen armed with Kalashnikov rifles and shotguns stormed the headquarters of the French satirical magazine Charlie Hebdo in Paris. They shot and killed 12 people, and wounded 11 others.
- 26 June 2015 - Three separate attacks in a single day by ISIS terrorists, during the month of Ramadan, <sup>[2871]</sup> were carried out: in a US-owned gas factory outside Lyon, France, a man driving a delivery van gained entry and caused a massive explosion, leaving the head of his decapitated boss impaled on the factory's fence; <sup>[2881]</sup> in the Tunisian resort of Sousse, an ISIS gunman opened fire on tourists, targeting British holiday makers in particular, killing 38 people; <sup>[2891]</sup> and in Kuwait City, a suicide bomber detonated himself in a mosque packed with around 2,000 people, killing at least 25 people. <sup>[2901]</sup> 13 November 2015 - Coordinated shootings and suicide bombings in Paris, France. 130 dead, 368 injured.
- 13 November 2015 - Coordinated shootings and suicide bombings in Paris, France. 130 dead, 368 injured.

## 140.

- 11 September 2012 - The 2012 Benghazi Attack took place on the evening of September 11, 2012; Islamic militants attacked the American diplomatic mission at Benghazi, in Libya, killing 2 U.S. Ambassadors. <sup>[2851]</sup>
- 15 April 2013 - Dzhokhar and Tamerlan Tsarnaev set off two pressure cooker bombs at the finish line of the 2013 Boston Marathon and killed three people.
- 22 May 2013 - Two Nigerian men attack and kill British Soldier, Lee Rigby in Woolwich, London, UK. <sup>[2851]</sup>
- 22 September 2013 - 61 civilians, 6 Kenyan soldiers, and 5 attackers die in the Westgate shopping mall attack.
- 7 January 2015 - Charlie Hebdo shooting - Two masked gunmen armed with Kalashnikov rifles and shotguns stormed the headquarters of the French satirical magazine Charlie Hebdo in Paris. They shot and killed 12 people, and wounded 11 others.
- 26 June 2015 - Three separate attacks in a single day by ISIS terrorists, during the month of Ramadan, <sup>[2871]</sup> were carried out: in a US-owned gas factory outside Lyon, France, a man driving a delivery van gained entry and caused a massive explosion, leaving the head of his decapitated boss impaled on the factory's fence; <sup>[2881]</sup> in the Tunisian resort of Sousse, an ISIS gunman opened fire on tourists, targeting British holiday makers in particular, killing 38 people; <sup>[2891]</sup> and in Kuwait City, a suicide bomber detonated himself in a mosque packed with around 2,000 people, killing at least 25 people. <sup>[2901]</sup> 13 November 2015 - Coordinated shootings and suicide bombings in Paris, France. 130 dead, 368 injured.
- 13 November 2015 - Coordinated shootings and suicide bombings in Paris, France. 130 dead, 368 injured.

## 140.

- 11 September 2012 - The 2012 Benghazi Attack took place on the evening of September 11, 2012; Islamic militants attacked the American diplomatic mission at Benghazi, in Libya, killing 2 U.S. Ambassadors. <sup>[2851]</sup>
- 15 April 2013 - Dzhokhar and Tamerlan Tsarnaev set off two pressure cooker bombs at the finish line of the 2013 Boston Marathon and killed three people.
- 22 May 2013 - Two Nigerian men attack and kill British Soldier, Lee Rigby in Woolwich, London, UK. <sup>[2851]</sup>
- 22 September 2013 - 61 civilians, 6 Kenyan soldiers, and 5 attackers die in the Westgate shopping mall attack.
- 7 January 2015 - Charlie Hebdo shooting - Two masked gunmen armed with Kalashnikov rifles and shotguns stormed the headquarters of the French satirical magazine Charlie Hebdo in Paris. They shot and killed 12 people, and wounded 11 others.
- 26 June 2015 - Three separate attacks in a single day by ISIS terrorists, during the month of Ramadan, <sup>[2871]</sup> were carried out: in a US-owned gas factory outside Lyon, France, a man driving a delivery van gained entry and caused a massive explosion, leaving the head of his decapitated boss impaled on the factory's fence; <sup>[2881]</sup> in the Tunisian resort of Sousse, an ISIS gunman opened fire on tourists, targeting British holiday makers in particular, killing 38 people; <sup>[2891]</sup> and in Kuwait City, a suicide bomber detonated himself in a mosque packed with around 2,000 people, killing at least 25 people. <sup>[2901]</sup> 13 November 2015 - Coordinated shootings and suicide bombings in Paris, France. 130 dead, 368 injured.
- 13 November 2015 - Coordinated shootings and suicide bombings in Paris, France. 130 dead, 368 injured.

## 140.

- 11 September 2012 - The 2012 Benghazi Attack took place on the evening of September 11, 2012; Islamic militants attacked the American diplomatic mission at Benghazi, in Libya, killing 2 U.S. Ambassadors. <sup>[2851]</sup>
- 15 April 2013 - Dzhokhar and Tamerlan Tsarnaev set off two pressure cooker bombs at the finish line of the 2013 Boston Marathon and killed three people.
- 22 May 2013 - Two Nigerian men attack and kill British Soldier, Lee Rigby in Woolwich, London, UK. <sup>[2851]</sup>
- 22 September 2013 - 61 civilians, 6 Kenyan soldiers, and 5 attackers die in the Westgate shopping mall attack.
- 7 January 2015 - Charlie Hebdo shooting - Two masked gunmen armed with Kalashnikov rifles and shotguns stormed the headquarters of the French satirical magazine Charlie Hebdo in Paris. They shot and killed 12 people, and wounded 11 others.
- 26 June 2015 - Three separate attacks in a single day by ISIS terrorists, during the month of Ramadan, <sup>[2871]</sup> were carried out: in a US-owned gas factory outside Lyon, France, a man driving a delivery van gained entry and caused a massive explosion, leaving the head of his decapitated boss impaled on the factory's fence; <sup>[2881]</sup> in the Tunisian resort of Sousse, an ISIS gunman opened fire on tourists, targeting British holiday makers in particular, killing 38 people; <sup>[2891]</sup> and in Kuwait City, a suicide bomber detonated himself in a mosque packed with around 2,000 people, killing at least 25 people. <sup>[2901]</sup> 13 November 2015 - Coordinated shootings and suicide bombings in Paris, France. 130 dead, 368 injured.
- 13 November 2015 - Coordinated shootings and suicide bombings in Paris, France. 130 dead, 368 injured.

## Jihad in Islamic Eschatology

The 7 Kingdoms of  
Revelation 17:9-11

(9) And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. (10) And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. (11) And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

1. Egypt	2,700	B.C.	>	833	B.C.
2. Assyria	833	B.C.	>	612	B.C.
3. Babylonian	612	B.C.	>	536	B.C.
4. Medo-Persia	536	B.C.	>	333	B.C.
5. Greek	323	B.C.	>	63	B.C.
6. Roman - Byzantine	63	B.C.	>	1453	A.D.
7. Ottoman	1,453	A.D.	>	1924	A.D.
8. Revived Ottoman	(healed from death wound)				

The 5 Kingdoms of  
Daniel 2:26-45

**Daniel 2:31-34** - (31) You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendor was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome. (32) This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, (33) its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay. (34) You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

- (2:32 & 2:38) Head of God = Babylonian Empire (626-539 B.C.)
- (2:32) Breast and arms of silver = Medo-Persian Empire (539-332 M.O.)
- (2:32) Belly and thigh of brass = Greek Empire (332-63 M.O.)
- (2:33) Legs of iron, feet partly of iron and clay = A divided empire = Roman - Byzantine  
Western - Rome  
Eastern - Byzantine = Constantinople (Istanbul) Ottoman Empire 1453 > 1924
- (2:34-35) Stone which struck the image = Kingdom of God = with the return of Jesus (44)

## Jihad in Islamic Eschatology

The 7 Kingdoms of  
Revelation 17:9-11

(9) And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. (10) And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. (11) And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

1. Egypt	2,700	B.C.	>	833	B.C.
2. Assyria	833	B.C.	>	612	B.C.
3. Babylonian	612	B.C.	>	536	B.C.
4. Medo-Persia	536	B.C.	>	333	B.C.
5. Greek	323	B.C.	>	63	B.C.
6. Roman - Byzantine	63	B.C.	>	1453	A.D.
7. Ottoman	1,453	A.D.	>	1924	A.D.
8. Revived Ottoman	(healed from death wound)				

The 5 Kingdoms of  
Daniel 2:26-45

**Daniel 2:31-34** - (31) You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendor was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome. (32) This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, (33) its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay. (34) You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

- (2:32 & 2:38) Head of God = Babylonian Empire (626-539 B.C.)
- (2:32) Breast and arms of silver = Medo-Persian Empire (539-332 M.O.)
- (2:32) Belly and thigh of brass = Greek Empire (332-63 M.O.)
- (2:33) Legs of iron, feet partly of iron and clay = A divided empire = Roman - Byzantine  
Western - Rome  
Eastern - Byzantine = Constantinople (Istanbul) Ottoman Empire 1453 > 1924
- (2:34-35) Stone which struck the image = Kingdom of God = with the return of Jesus (44)

## Jihad in Islamic Eschatology

The 7 Kingdoms of  
Revelation 17:9-11

(9) And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. (10) And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. (11) And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

1. Egypt	2,700	B.C.	>	833	B.C.
2. Assyria	833	B.C.	>	612	B.C.
3. Babylonian	612	B.C.	>	536	B.C.
4. Medo-Persia	536	B.C.	>	333	B.C.
5. Greek	323	B.C.	>	63	B.C.
6. Roman - Byzantine	63	B.C.	>	1453	A.D.
7. Ottoman	1,453	A.D.	>	1924	A.D.
8. Revived Ottoman	(healed from death wound)				

The 5 Kingdoms of  
Daniel 2:26-45

**Daniel 2:31-34** - (31) You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendor was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome. (32) This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, (33) its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay. (34) You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

- (2:32 & 2:38) Head of God = Babylonian Empire (626-539 B.C.)
- (2:32) Breast and arms of silver = Medo-Persian Empire (539-332 M.O.)
- (2:32) Belly and thigh of brass = Greek Empire (332-63 M.O.)
- (2:33) Legs of iron, feet partly of iron and clay = A divided empire = Roman - Byzantine  
Western - Rome  
Eastern - Byzantine = Constantinople (Istanbul) Ottoman Empire 1453 > 1924
- (2:34-35) Stone which struck the image = Kingdom of God = with the return of Jesus (44)

## Jihad in Islamic Eschatology

The 7 Kingdoms of  
Revelation 17:9-11

(9) And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. (10) And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. (11) And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

1. Egypt	2,700	B.C.	>	833	B.C.
2. Assyria	833	B.C.	>	612	B.C.
3. Babylonian	612	B.C.	>	536	B.C.
4. Medo-Persia	536	B.C.	>	333	B.C.
5. Greek	323	B.C.	>	63	B.C.
6. Roman - Byzantine	63	B.C.	>	1453	A.D.
7. Ottoman	1,453	A.D.	>	1924	A.D.
8. Revived Ottoman	(healed from death wound)				

The 5 Kingdoms of  
Daniel 2:26-45

**Daniel 2:31-34** - (31) You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendor was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome. (32) This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, (33) its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay. (34) You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

- (2:32 & 2:38) Head of God = Babylonian Empire (626-539 B.C.)
- (2:32) Breast and arms of silver = Medo-Persian Empire (539-332 M.O.)
- (2:32) Belly and thigh of brass = Greek Empire (332-63 M.O.)
- (2:33) Legs of iron, feet partly of iron and clay = A divided empire = Roman - Byzantine  
Western - Rome  
Eastern - Byzantine = Constantinople (Istanbul) Ottoman Empire 1453 > 1924
- (2:34-35) Stone which struck the image = Kingdom of God = with the return of Jesus (44)

142.

**The Anti-Christ in the Bible as  
Compared with the Mahdi in Islam**

1.

**He is a Military Leader**

The Anti Christ is an unparalleled political, military and religious leader that will emerge in the last days.

(1 John 2:18, Joel 2:1-2, Daniel 7:7-8,15-17, & 23-24, 25-27, Isaiah 14, Revelation 13.2 & 4-8)

The Mahdi is an unparalleled political, military and religious leader that will emerge in the last days.

(Ayatullah Baqir al-Sadr & Ayatullah Murtada Mutahhari, The Awaited Savior, p. 1)

2.

**The False Prophet**

The False Prophet is a secondary prominent figure that will emerge in the last days.

(Revelation 13:4 & 8, 19:20)

The Muslim Jesus is a secondary prominent figure that will emerge in the last days.

(Ibn Qayyim via Sahih as-Sa'at, as quoted in Kabbani, The Approach of Armageddon? p. 236)

3.

**He Has a Powerful Army**

The Antichrist and False Prophet together will have a powerful army that will have a powerful army that will do great damage to the earth in an effort to subdue every nation and dominate the world. (Rev. 13:4 & 8)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will have a powerful army that will attempt to control every nation of the earth and dominate the world. Veliankode, Doomsday Portents and Prophecies, p. 358)

142.

**The Anti-Christ in the Bible as  
Compared with the Mahdi in Islam**

1.

**He is a Military Leader**

The Anti Christ is an unparalleled political, military and religious leader that will emerge in the last days.

(1 John 2:18, Joel 2:1-2, Daniel 7:7-8,15-17, & 23-24, 25-27, Isaiah 14, Revelation 13.2 & 4-8)

The Mahdi is an unparalleled political, military and religious leader that will emerge in the last days.

(Ayatullah Baqir al-Sadr & Ayatullah Murtada Mutahhari, The Awaited Savior, p. 1)

2.

**The False Prophet**

The False Prophet is a secondary prominent figure that will emerge in the last days.

(Revelation 13:4 & 8, 19:20)

The Muslim Jesus is a secondary prominent figure that will emerge in the last days.

(Ibn Qayyim via Sahih as-Sa'at, as quoted in Kabbani, The Approach of Armageddon? p. 236)

3.

**He Has a Powerful Army**

The Antichrist and False Prophet together will have a powerful army that will have a powerful army that will do great damage to the earth in an effort to subdue every nation and dominate the world. (Rev. 13:4 & 8)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will have a powerful army that will attempt to control every nation of the earth and dominate the world. Veliankode, Doomsday Portents and Prophecies, p. 358)

142.

**The Anti-Christ in the Bible as  
Compared with the Mahdi in Islam**

1.

**He is a Military Leader**

The Anti Christ is an unparalleled political, military and religious leader that will emerge in the last days.

(1 John 2:18, Joel 2:1-2, Daniel 7:7-8,15-17, & 23-24, 25-27, Isaiah 14, Revelation 13.2 & 4-8)

The Mahdi is an unparalleled political, military and religious leader that will emerge in the last days.

(Ayatullah Baqir al-Sadr & Ayatullah Murtada Mutahhari, The Awaited Savior, p. 1)

2.

**The False Prophet**

The False Prophet is a secondary prominent figure that will emerge in the last days.

(Revelation 13:4 & 8, 19:20)

The Muslim Jesus is a secondary prominent figure that will emerge in the last days.

(Ibn Qayyim via Sahih as-Sa'at, as quoted in Kabbani, The Approach of Armageddon? p. 236)

3.

**He Has a Powerful Army**

The Antichrist and False Prophet together will have a powerful army that will have a powerful army that will do great damage to the earth in an effort to subdue every nation and dominate the world. (Rev. 13:4 & 8)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will have a powerful army that will attempt to control every nation of the earth and dominate the world. Veliankode, Doomsday Portents and Prophecies, p. 358)

142.

**The Anti-Christ in the Bible as  
Compared with the Mahdi in Islam**

1.

**He is a Military Leader**

The Anti Christ is an unparalleled political, military and religious leader that will emerge in the last days.

(1 John 2:18, Joel 2:1-2, Daniel 7:7-8,15-17, & 23-24, 25-27, Isaiah 14, Revelation 13.2 & 4-8)

The Mahdi is an unparalleled political, military and religious leader that will emerge in the last days.

(Ayatullah Baqir al-Sadr & Ayatullah Murtada Mutahhari, The Awaited Savior, p. 1)

2.

**The False Prophet**

The False Prophet is a secondary prominent figure that will emerge in the last days.

(Revelation 13:4 & 8, 19:20)

The Muslim Jesus is a secondary prominent figure that will emerge in the last days.

(Ibn Qayyim via Sahih as-Sa'at, as quoted in Kabbani, The Approach of Armageddon? p. 236)

3.

**He Has a Powerful Army**

The Antichrist and False Prophet together will have a powerful army that will have a powerful army that will do great damage to the earth in an effort to subdue every nation and dominate the world. (Rev. 13:4 & 8)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will have a powerful army that will attempt to control every nation of the earth and dominate the world. Veliankode, Doomsday Portents and Prophecies, p. 358)

## 4.

**A Dragon in Lamb's Clothing**

The False Prophet is described essentially as a dragon in lamb's clothing. (Mat. 7:15, Rev. 13:11 & 20:2, John 1:36 Mat. 24:4-5, Rev. 5:6 & 13)

The Muslim Jesus literally comes bearing the name of the one that the world knows as "The Lamb of God: Jesus Christ". Yet the Muslim Jesus, comes to murder all those who do not submit to Islam. (Veliankode, Doomsday, p.218)

## 5.

**He Establishes a New World Order**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet establish a new world order. (Rev. 13:2, 4-8, Dan. 7:7, 23 & 25)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus establish a New World Order. (Suras 2:216, 9:29, 9:123, & Ibn Kathir in "A Shite Encyclopedia" Chap. 6 B)

## 6.

**He Institutes New Laws Worldwide**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet institute new laws for the whole earth. (Rev. 13:2, 4-8 & 11-18)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus institute Islamic law all over the earth. (Mawdudi via Gabriel, p. 81)

## 7.

**He Changes the Calender**

The Antichrist is said to "change the times." (Dan. 7:25)

If the Mahdi established Islam worldwide, he would establish Friday as the day of rest or the holy day of Islam. He would most certainly change A.D. to A.H.

## 4.

**A Dragon in Lamb's Clothing**

The False Prophet is described essentially as a dragon in lamb's clothing. (Mat. 7:15, Rev. 13:11 & 20:2, John 1:36 Mat. 24:4-5, Rev. 5:6 & 13)

The Muslim Jesus literally comes bearing the name of the one that the world knows as "The Lamb of God: Jesus Christ". Yet the Muslim Jesus, comes to murder all those who do not submit to Islam. (Veliankode, Doomsday, p.218)

## 5.

**He Establishes a New World Order**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet establish a new world order. (Rev. 13:2, 4-8, Dan. 7:7, 23 & 25)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus establish a New World Order. (Suras 2:216, 9:29, 9:123, & Ibn Kathir in "A Shite Encyclopedia" Chap. 6 B)

## 6.

**He Institutes New Laws Worldwide**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet institute new laws for the whole earth. (Rev. 13:2, 4-8 & 11-18)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus institute Islamic law all over the earth. (Mawdudi via Gabriel, p. 81)

## 7.

**He Changes the Calender**

The Antichrist is said to "change the times." (Dan. 7:25)

If the Mahdi established Islam worldwide, he would establish Friday as the day of rest or the holy day of Islam. He would most certainly change A.D. to A.H.

## 4.

**A Dragon in Lamb's Clothing**

The False Prophet is described essentially as a dragon in lamb's clothing. (Mat. 7:15, Rev. 13:11 & 20:2, John 1:36 Mat. 24:4-5, Rev. 5:6 & 13)

The Muslim Jesus literally comes bearing the name of the one that the world knows as "The Lamb of God: Jesus Christ". Yet the Muslim Jesus, comes to murder all those who do not submit to Islam. (Veliankode, Doomsday, p.218)

## 5.

**He Establishes a New World Order**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet establish a new world order. (Rev. 13:2, 4-8, Dan. 7:7, 23 & 25)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus establish a New World Order. (Suras 2:216, 9:29, 9:123, & Ibn Kathir in "A Shite Encyclopedia" Chap. 6 B)

## 6.

**He Institutes New Laws Worldwide**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet institute new laws for the whole earth. (Rev. 13:2, 4-8 & 11-18)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus institute Islamic law all over the earth. (Mawdudi via Gabriel, p. 81)

## 7.

**He Changes the Calender**

The Antichrist is said to "change the times." (Dan. 7:25)

If the Mahdi established Islam worldwide, he would establish Friday as the day of rest or the holy day of Islam. He would most certainly change A.D. to A.H.

## 4.

**A Dragon in Lamb's Clothing**

The False Prophet is described essentially as a dragon in lamb's clothing. (Mat. 7:15, Rev. 13:11 & 20:2, John 1:36 Mat. 24:4-5, Rev. 5:6 & 13)

The Muslim Jesus literally comes bearing the name of the one that the world knows as "The Lamb of God: Jesus Christ". Yet the Muslim Jesus, comes to murder all those who do not submit to Islam. (Veliankode, Doomsday, p.218)

## 5.

**He Establishes a New World Order**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet establish a new world order. (Rev. 13:2, 4-8, Dan. 7:7, 23 & 25)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus establish a New World Order. (Suras 2:216, 9:29, 9:123, & Ibn Kathir in "A Shite Encyclopedia" Chap. 6 B)

## 6.

**He Institutes New Laws Worldwide**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet institute new laws for the whole earth. (Rev. 13:2, 4-8 & 11-18)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus institute Islamic law all over the earth. (Mawdudi via Gabriel, p. 81)

## 7.

**He Changes the Calender**

The Antichrist is said to "change the times." (Dan. 7:25)

If the Mahdi established Islam worldwide, he would establish Friday as the day of rest or the holy day of Islam. He would most certainly change A.D. to A.H.

144.

8.

**He Institutes a Universal World Religion**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will both be powerful religious leaders who will attempt to institute a universal world religion. (Rev. 13:7)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will institute Islam as the only religion in the earth.  
(Ayatollah Ibrahim Amini, Al-Imam Al Mahdi)

9.

**They Execute those who do not submit**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will execute anyone who does not submit to their religion. (Rev. 13:5-7 & 15)

-----  
Likewise, the Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will execute anyone who does not submit to Islam.  
(Veinakode, Doomsday Portents, p. 312)

10.

**They Use Beheading for Executions**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will specifically use beheading as the primary means of execution for non-conformists. (Rev. 20:4)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will use the Islamic practice of beheading for executions.  
(Sura 47:4 & Sahih Muslim, Book 20, No. 4546)

11.

**They Try to Kill as many Jews as Possible**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will have a specific agenda to kill as many Jews as possible. (Rev. 12:1-5,6,9 13, 14, 17)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will kill as many Jews as is possible until only a few are left hiding behind rocks and trees. (Sahih Muslim, Book 41, No. 6985)

144.

8.

**He Institutes a Universal World Religion**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will both be powerful religious leaders who will attempt to institute a universal world religion. (Rev. 13:7)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will institute Islam as the only religion in the earth.  
(Ayatollah Ibrahim Amini, Al-Imam Al Mahdi)

9.

**They Execute those who do not submit**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will execute anyone who does not submit to their religion. (Rev. 13:5-7 & 15)

-----  
Likewise, the Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will execute anyone who does not submit to Islam.  
(Veinakode, Doomsday Portents, p. 312)

10.

**They Use Beheading for Executions**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will specifically use beheading as the primary means of execution for non-conformists. (Rev. 20:4)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will use the Islamic practice of beheading for executions.  
(Sura 47:4 & Sahih Muslim, Book 20, No. 4546)

11.

**They Try to Kill as many Jews as Possible**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will have a specific agenda to kill as many Jews as possible. (Rev. 12:1-5,6,9 13, 14, 17)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will kill as many Jews as is possible until only a few are left hiding behind rocks and trees. (Sahih Muslim, Book 41, No. 6985)

144.

8.

**He Institutes a Universal World Religion**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will both be powerful religious leaders who will attempt to institute a universal world religion. (Rev. 13:7)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will institute Islam as the only religion in the earth.  
(Ayatollah Ibrahim Amini, Al-Imam Al Mahdi)

9.

**They Execute those who do not submit**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will execute anyone who does not submit to their religion. (Rev. 13:5-7 & 15)

-----  
Likewise, the Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will execute anyone who does not submit to Islam.  
(Veinakode, Doomsday Portents, p. 312)

10.

**They Use Beheading for Executions**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will specifically use beheading as the primary means of execution for non-conformists. (Rev. 20:4)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will use the Islamic practice of beheading for executions.  
(Sura 47:4 & Sahih Muslim, Book 20, No. 4546)

11.

**They Try to Kill as many Jews as Possible**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will have a specific agenda to kill as many Jews as possible. (Rev. 12:1-5,6,9 13, 14, 17)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will kill as many Jews as is possible until only a few are left hiding behind rocks and trees. (Sahih Muslim, Book 41, No. 6985)

144.

8.

**He Institutes a Universal World Religion**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will both be powerful religious leaders who will attempt to institute a universal world religion. (Rev. 13:7)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will institute Islam as the only religion in the earth.  
(Ayatollah Ibrahim Amini, Al-Imam Al Mahdi)

9.

**They Execute those who do not submit**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will execute anyone who does not submit to their religion. (Rev. 13:5-7 & 15)

-----  
Likewise, the Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will execute anyone who does not submit to Islam.  
(Veinakode, Doomsday Portents, p. 312)

10.

**They Use Beheading for Executions**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will specifically use beheading as the primary means of execution for non-conformists. (Rev. 20:4)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will use the Islamic practice of beheading for executions.  
(Sura 47:4 & Sahih Muslim, Book 20, No. 4546)

11.

**They Try to Kill as many Jews as Possible**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will have a specific agenda to kill as many Jews as possible. (Rev. 12:1-5,6,9 13, 14, 17)

-----  
The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will kill as many Jews as is possible until only a few are left hiding behind rocks and trees. (Sahih Muslim, Book 41, No. 6985)

12.

**They will Attack Jerusalem**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will attack to conquer and seize Jerusalem. (Rev. 7:25)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will attack to conquer and seize Jerusalem for Islam. (Muhammad Ibn Izaat, Al Mahdi and the End of Time, p. 40)

13.

**He will set Himself up in the Temple**

The Antichrist will set himself up in the Jewish temple as his seat of authority. (Mat. 24:16- 22, Zech. 14:2, Exek. 38:9-12)

The Mahdi will establish the Islamic Caliphate from Jerusalem. (Tirmidhi via Ali Ibn Zubair Ali, Signs of Qiyamah, p. 42)

14.

**He is said to do Miracles**

The False Prophet is said to do many miracles to deceive as many as possible into supporting the Antichrist. (Rev. 13:11-18 & 19:20)

The Mahdi himself is said to control the weather and the crops. His face is said to glow. We can also assume that since Jesus is viewed as having been empowered by Allah to work miracles when he was here on earth the first time, he will most likely be expected to continue to do so when he returns. (Sahih Hakim Mustadrak, 4:557-558)

15.

**He Rides on a White Horse**

The Antichrist is described as riding on a white horse in the book of Revelation. (Rev 6:2)

The Mahdi is described as riding on a white horse (ironically from the same verse). (Izzat, Al-Mahdi, p. 15)

12.

**They will Attack Jerusalem**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will attack to conquer and seize Jerusalem. (Rev. 7:25)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will attack to conquer and seize Jerusalem for Islam. (Muhammad Ibn Izaat, Al Mahdi and the End of Time, p. 40)

13.

**He will set Himself up in the Temple**

The Antichrist will set himself up in the Jewish temple as his seat of authority. (Mat. 24:16- 22, Zech. 14:2, Exek. 38:9-12)

The Mahdi will establish the Islamic Caliphate from Jerusalem. (Tirmidhi via Ali Ibn Zubair Ali, Signs of Qiyamah, p. 42)

14.

**He is said to do Miracles**

The False Prophet is said to do many miracles to deceive as many as possible into supporting the Antichrist. (Rev. 13:11-18 & 19:20)

The Mahdi himself is said to control the weather and the crops. His face is said to glow. We can also assume that since Jesus is viewed as having been empowered by Allah to work miracles when he was here on earth the first time, he will most likely be expected to continue to do so when he returns. (Sahih Hakim Mustadrak, 4:557-558)

15.

**He Rides on a White Horse**

The Antichrist is described as riding on a white horse in the book of Revelation. (Rev 6:2)

The Mahdi is described as riding on a white horse (ironically from the same verse). (Izzat, Al-Mahdi, p. 15)

12.

**They will Attack Jerusalem**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will attack to conquer and seize Jerusalem. (Rev. 7:25)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will attack to conquer and seize Jerusalem for Islam. (Muhammad Ibn Izaat, Al Mahdi and the End of Time, p. 40)

13.

**He will set Himself up in the Temple**

The Antichrist will set himself up in the Jewish temple as his seat of authority. (Mat. 24:16- 22, Zech. 14:2, Exek. 38:9-12)

The Mahdi will establish the Islamic Caliphate from Jerusalem. (Tirmidhi via Ali Ibn Zubair Ali, Signs of Qiyamah, p. 42)

14.

**He is said to do Miracles**

The False Prophet is said to do many miracles to deceive as many as possible into supporting the Antichrist. (Rev. 13:11-18 & 19:20)

The Mahdi himself is said to control the weather and the crops. His face is said to glow. We can also assume that since Jesus is viewed as having been empowered by Allah to work miracles when he was here on earth the first time, he will most likely be expected to continue to do so when he returns. (Sahih Hakim Mustadrak, 4:557-558)

15.

**He Rides on a White Horse**

The Antichrist is described as riding on a white horse in the book of Revelation. (Rev 6:2)

The Mahdi is described as riding on a white horse (ironically from the same verse). (Izzat, Al-Mahdi, p. 15)

12.

**They will Attack Jerusalem**

The Antichrist and the False Prophet will attack to conquer and seize Jerusalem. (Rev. 7:25)

The Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus will attack to conquer and seize Jerusalem for Islam. (Muhammad Ibn Izaat, Al Mahdi and the End of Time, p. 40)

13.

**He will set Himself up in the Temple**

The Antichrist will set himself up in the Jewish temple as his seat of authority. (Mat. 24:16- 22, Zech. 14:2, Exek. 38:9-12)

The Mahdi will establish the Islamic Caliphate from Jerusalem. (Tirmidhi via Ali Ibn Zubair Ali, Signs of Qiyamah, p. 42)

14.

**He is said to do Miracles**

The False Prophet is said to do many miracles to deceive as many as possible into supporting the Antichrist. (Rev. 13:11-18 & 19:20)

The Mahdi himself is said to control the weather and the crops. His face is said to glow. We can also assume that since Jesus is viewed as having been empowered by Allah to work miracles when he was here on earth the first time, he will most likely be expected to continue to do so when he returns. (Sahih Hakim Mustadrak, 4:557-558)

15.

**He Rides on a White Horse**

The Antichrist is described as riding on a white horse in the book of Revelation. (Rev 6:2)

The Mahdi is described as riding on a white horse (ironically from the same verse). (Izzat, Al-Mahdi, p. 15)

146.

16.

**He Makes a Peace Treaty with Israel**

The Antichrist is said to make a peace treaty with Israel for seven years. (Dan. 9:27 cf Isa. 28:14-15)

-----  
The Mahdi is said to make a peace treaty through a Jew (specifically a Levite) for exactly seven years. (Tarabani via Zubair Ali, Signs of Qiyamah, p. 43)

17.

**He Fights Against Jesus**

Jesus the Jewish Messiah will return to defend the Jews in Israel from a military attack from a vast coalition of nations led by the Antichrist and the False Prophet. (Zech. 14:1 & 3-4)

-----  
The Dajjal, the Islamic Antichrist will gain a great Jewish following and claim to be Jesus Christ and fight against the Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus. (Abu Ameenah Bilal Philips, Ad Dajjal, the Antichrist)

18.

**He Denies Christian Doctrines**

The antichrist spirit specifically denies the most unique and central doctrines of Christianity, namely the trinity, the incarnation and substitutionary death of Jesus on the cross. (Mat. 28:19-20, Phil. 2:5-11, 1 Cor. 15:1-4)

-----  
Islam doctrinally and spiritually specifically denies the most unique and central doctrines of Christianity, namely the trinity, the incarnation and substitutionary death of Jesus on the cross. (Surahs 3:59, 4:157, 171-172, 5:17, 72-73, 9:30)

146.

16.

**He Makes a Peace Treaty with Israel**

The Antichrist is said to make a peace treaty with Israel for seven years. (Dan. 9:27 cf Isa. 28:14-15)

-----  
The Mahdi is said to make a peace treaty through a Jew (specifically a Levite) for exactly seven years. (Tarabani via Zubair Ali, Signs of Qiyamah, p. 43)

17.

**He Fights Against Jesus**

Jesus the Jewish Messiah will return to defend the Jews in Israel from a military attack from a vast coalition of nations led by the Antichrist and the False Prophet. (Zech. 14:1 & 3-4)

-----  
The Dajjal, the Islamic Antichrist will gain a great Jewish following and claim to be Jesus Christ and fight against the Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus. (Abu Ameenah Bilal Philips, Ad Dajjal, the Antichrist)

18.

**He Denies Christian Doctrines**

The antichrist spirit specifically denies the most unique and central doctrines of Christianity, namely the trinity, the incarnation and substitutionary death of Jesus on the cross. (Mat. 28:19-20, Phil. 2:5-11, 1 Cor. 15:1-4)

-----  
Islam doctrinally and spiritually specifically denies the most unique and central doctrines of Christianity, namely the trinity, the incarnation and substitutionary death of Jesus on the cross. (Surahs 3:59, 4:157, 171-172, 5:17, 72-73, 9:30)

146.

16.

**He Makes a Peace Treaty with Israel**

The Antichrist is said to make a peace treaty with Israel for seven years. (Dan. 9:27 cf Isa. 28:14-15)

-----  
The Mahdi is said to make a peace treaty through a Jew (specifically a Levite) for exactly seven years. (Tarabani via Zubair Ali, Signs of Qiyamah, p. 43)

17.

**He Fights Against Jesus**

Jesus the Jewish Messiah will return to defend the Jews in Israel from a military attack from a vast coalition of nations led by the Antichrist and the False Prophet. (Zech. 14:1 & 3-4)

-----  
The Dajjal, the Islamic Antichrist will gain a great Jewish following and claim to be Jesus Christ and fight against the Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus. (Abu Ameenah Bilal Philips, Ad Dajjal, the Antichrist)

18.

**He Denies Christian Doctrines**

The antichrist spirit specifically denies the most unique and central doctrines of Christianity, namely the trinity, the incarnation and substitutionary death of Jesus on the cross. (Mat. 28:19-20, Phil. 2:5-11, 1 Cor. 15:1-4)

-----  
Islam doctrinally and spiritually specifically denies the most unique and central doctrines of Christianity, namely the trinity, the incarnation and substitutionary death of Jesus on the cross. (Surahs 3:59, 4:157, 171-172, 5:17, 72-73, 9:30)

146.

16.

**He Makes a Peace Treaty with Israel**

The Antichrist is said to make a peace treaty with Israel for seven years. (Dan. 9:27 cf Isa. 28:14-15)

-----  
The Mahdi is said to make a peace treaty through a Jew (specifically a Levite) for exactly seven years. (Tarabani via Zubair Ali, Signs of Qiyamah, p. 43)

17.

**He Fights Against Jesus**

Jesus the Jewish Messiah will return to defend the Jews in Israel from a military attack from a vast coalition of nations led by the Antichrist and the False Prophet. (Zech. 14:1 & 3-4)

-----  
The Dajjal, the Islamic Antichrist will gain a great Jewish following and claim to be Jesus Christ and fight against the Mahdi and the Muslim Jesus. (Abu Ameenah Bilal Philips, Ad Dajjal, the Antichrist)

18.

**He Denies Christian Doctrines**

The antichrist spirit specifically denies the most unique and central doctrines of Christianity, namely the trinity, the incarnation and substitutionary death of Jesus on the cross. (Mat. 28:19-20, Phil. 2:5-11, 1 Cor. 15:1-4)

-----  
Islam doctrinally and spiritually specifically denies the most unique and central doctrines of Christianity, namely the trinity, the incarnation and substitutionary death of Jesus on the cross. (Surahs 3:59, 4:157, 171-172, 5:17, 72-73, 9:30)

19.

**He Uses Deceit and Deception**

The primary warning of Jesus and the Apostle Paul was to warn Christians of the abundance of deceit and deception in the last-days. (Mat. 24:4-5)

Islam is perhaps the only religion in the earth that practices deceit as one of its tools to assist its own ascendancy. It actually has a specific doctrine ("Taqiya") which allows and even calls for deception to be used to achieve its desired end. (Surah 16:106)

20.

**He Comes from an Islamic Nation**

The specific nations pictured in the Bible as being part of the final empire of the Antichrist are all Islamic nations. (Ezek. 38:1-7, Rev 17:3 & Rev. 20:7-10)

All Muslims are commanded to give their allegiance to the Mahdi as the final Caliph and Imam (leader) of Islam. (Kabbani, The Approach of Armageddon, p. 223)

21.

**He Comes out the Revived Ottoman Empire**

From the Bible and history we learn that the final Antichrist empire will be a revived version of the empire that succeeds the Roman Empire. (Rev. 17:3 & 9-11)

The Empire that succeeded the Roman/Byzantine Empire was the Islamic Ottoman Empire (Constantinople fell to the Turks in 1453 beginning the Ottoman rule lasting till 1923)

22.

**He Comes out of a System that is Already in Place**

When Antichrist emerges, there will already be some form of system in place that will be poised to receive him as Savior and to give allegiance to him. (Mat. 24:4-5, 1 Jn 2:22-23, 1 Jn 4:2-3, 2 Jn 1:7)

Islam is already the second largest religion and will at present growth rates become the largest religion within a few decades. Islam is awaiting the coming of the Mahdi with an increasing anticipation.

19.

**He Uses Deceit and Deception**

The primary warning of Jesus and the Apostle Paul was to warn Christians of the abundance of deceit and deception in the last-days. (Mat. 24:4-5)

Islam is perhaps the only religion in the earth that practices deceit as one of its tools to assist its own ascendancy. It actually has a specific doctrine ("Taqiya") which allows and even calls for deception to be used to achieve its desired end. (Surah 16:106)

20.

**He Comes from an Islamic Nation**

The specific nations pictured in the Bible as being part of the final empire of the Antichrist are all Islamic nations. (Ezek. 38:1-7, Rev 17:3 & Rev. 20:7-10)

All Muslims are commanded to give their allegiance to the Mahdi as the final Caliph and Imam (leader) of Islam. (Kabbani, The Approach of Armageddon, p. 223)

21.

**He Comes out the Revived Ottoman Empire**

From the Bible and history we learn that the final Antichrist empire will be a revived version of the empire that succeeds the Roman Empire. (Rev. 17:3 & 9-11)

The Empire that succeeded the Roman/Byzantine Empire was the Islamic Ottoman Empire (Constantinople fell to the Turks in 1453 beginning the Ottoman rule lasting till 1923)

22.

**He Comes out of a System that is Already in Place**

When Antichrist emerges, there will already be some form of system in place that will be poised to receive him as Savior and to give allegiance to him. (Mat. 24:4-5, 1 Jn 2:22-23, 1 Jn 4:2-3, 2 Jn 1:7)

Islam is already the second largest religion and will at present growth rates become the largest religion within a few decades. Islam is awaiting the coming of the Mahdi with an increasing anticipation.

19.

**He Uses Deceit and Deception**

The primary warning of Jesus and the Apostle Paul was to warn Christians of the abundance of deceit and deception in the last-days. (Mat. 24:4-5)

Islam is perhaps the only religion in the earth that practices deceit as one of its tools to assist its own ascendancy. It actually has a specific doctrine ("Taqiya") which allows and even calls for deception to be used to achieve its desired end. (Surah 16:106)

20.

**He Comes from an Islamic Nation**

The specific nations pictured in the Bible as being part of the final empire of the Antichrist are all Islamic nations. (Ezek. 38:1-7, Rev 17:3 & Rev. 20:7-10)

All Muslims are commanded to give their allegiance to the Mahdi as the final Caliph and Imam (leader) of Islam. (Kabbani, The Approach of Armageddon, p. 223)

21.

**He Comes out the Revived Ottoman Empire**

From the Bible and history we learn that the final Antichrist empire will be a revived version of the empire that succeeds the Roman Empire. (Rev. 17:3 & 9-11)

The Empire that succeeded the Roman/Byzantine Empire was the Islamic Ottoman Empire (Constantinople fell to the Turks in 1453 beginning the Ottoman rule lasting till 1923)

22.

**He Comes out of a System that is Already in Place**

When Antichrist emerges, there will already be some form of system in place that will be poised to receive him as Savior and to give allegiance to him. (Mat. 24:4-5, 1 Jn 2:22-23, 1 Jn 4:2-3, 2 Jn 1:7)

Islam is already the second largest religion and will at present growth rates become the largest religion within a few decades. Islam is awaiting the coming of the Mahdi with an increasing anticipation.

19.

**He Uses Deceit and Deception**

The primary warning of Jesus and the Apostle Paul was to warn Christians of the abundance of deceit and deception in the last-days. (Mat. 24:4-5)

Islam is perhaps the only religion in the earth that practices deceit as one of its tools to assist its own ascendancy. It actually has a specific doctrine ("Taqiya") which allows and even calls for deception to be used to achieve its desired end. (Surah 16:106)

20.

**He Comes from an Islamic Nation**

The specific nations pictured in the Bible as being part of the final empire of the Antichrist are all Islamic nations. (Ezek. 38:1-7, Rev 17:3 & Rev. 20:7-10)

All Muslims are commanded to give their allegiance to the Mahdi as the final Caliph and Imam (leader) of Islam. (Kabbani, The Approach of Armageddon, p. 223)

21.

**He Comes out the Revived Ottoman Empire**

From the Bible and history we learn that the final Antichrist empire will be a revived version of the empire that succeeds the Roman Empire. (Rev. 17:3 & 9-11)

The Empire that succeeded the Roman/Byzantine Empire was the Islamic Ottoman Empire (Constantinople fell to the Turks in 1453 beginning the Ottoman rule lasting till 1923)

22.

**He Comes out of a System that is Already in Place**

When Antichrist emerges, there will already be some form of system in place that will be poised to receive him as Savior and to give allegiance to him. (Mat. 24:4-5, 1 Jn 2:22-23, 1 Jn 4:2-3, 2 Jn 1:7)

Islam is already the second largest religion and will at present growth rates become the largest religion within a few decades. Islam is awaiting the coming of the Mahdi with an increasing anticipation.

148.

The object of a Christian is to be like Christ and the object of a Muslim to be like Muhammad!

#### Bible

**Matthew 10:24-25**.....25. It is enough for the disciple to be like his master.

**Luke 6:27-28\***.....27. But I say unto you that hear, Love your enemies, do good to them who hate you, 28. Bless them that curse you, and pray for them who despitefully use you.

**Luke 6:40**.....The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

**John 14:15 & 23-24\***.....15. If ye love me, keep my commandments. 23. Jesus... If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him... 24. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings...

**John 18:36\***.....Jesus... my kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight.

**Romans 12:19-20\***.....19. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord... 20. if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink... 21. Do not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

**James 4:2 & 8**.....2. From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence from your lusts that war in your members? 8. Cleanse your hands ye sinners.

#### Qur'an

**Al-i Imran 3:31\***.....Say: If ye do love Allah, Follow me: Allah will love you and forgive your sins.

**Nisa 4:80\***.....whoever obeys the Messenger obeys Allah...

**Ahzab 33:21\***.....Verily in the messenger of Allah you have a good example...

**Saf 61:4\***.....Allah loves those who fight for His cause in ranks, as if they were a solid structure.

148.

The object of a Christian is to be like Christ and the object of a Muslim to be like Muhammad!

#### Bible

**Matthew 10:24-25**.....25. It is enough for the disciple to be like his master.

**Luke 6:27-28\***.....27. But I say unto you that hear, Love your enemies, do good to them who hate you, 28. Bless them that curse you, and pray for them who despitefully use you.

**Luke 6:40**.....The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

**John 14:15 & 23-24\***.....15. If ye love me, keep my commandments. 23. Jesus... If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him... 24. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings...

**John 18:36\***.....Jesus... my kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight.

**Romans 12:19-20\***.....19. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord... 20. if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink... 21. Do not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

**James 4:2 & 8**.....2. From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence from your lusts that war in your members? 8. Cleanse your hands ye sinners.

#### Qur'an

**Al-i Imran 3:31\***.....Say: If ye do love Allah, Follow me: Allah will love you and forgive your sins.

**Nisa 4:80\***.....whoever obeys the Messenger obeys Allah...

**Ahzab 33:21\***.....Verily in the messenger of Allah you have a good example...

**Saf 61:4\***.....Allah loves those who fight for His cause in ranks, as if they were a solid structure.

148.

The object of a Christian is to be like Christ and the object of a Muslim to be like Muhammad!

#### Bible

**Matthew 10:24-25**.....25. It is enough for the disciple to be like his master.

**Luke 6:27-28\***.....27. But I say unto you that hear, Love your enemies, do good to them who hate you, 28. Bless them that curse you, and pray for them who despitefully use you.

**Luke 6:40**.....The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

**John 14:15 & 23-24\***.....15. If ye love me, keep my commandments. 23. Jesus... If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him... 24. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings...

**John 18:36\***.....Jesus... my kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight.

**Romans 12:19-20\***.....19. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord... 20. if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink... 21. Do not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

**James 4:2 & 8**.....2. From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence from your lusts that war in your members? 8. Cleanse your hands ye sinners.

#### Qur'an

**Al-i Imran 3:31\***.....Say: If ye do love Allah, Follow me: Allah will love you and forgive your sins.

**Nisa 4:80\***.....whoever obeys the Messenger obeys Allah...

**Ahzab 33:21\***.....Verily in the messenger of Allah you have a good example...

**Saf 61:4\***.....Allah loves those who fight for His cause in ranks, as if they were a solid structure.

148.

The object of a Christian is to be like Christ and the object of a Muslim to be like Muhammad!

#### Bible

**Matthew 10:24-25**.....25. It is enough for the disciple to be like his master.

**Luke 6:27-28\***.....27. But I say unto you that hear, Love your enemies, do good to them who hate you, 28. Bless them that curse you, and pray for them who despitefully use you.

**Luke 6:40**.....The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

**John 14:15 & 23-24\***.....15. If ye love me, keep my commandments. 23. Jesus... If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him... 24. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings...

**John 18:36\***.....Jesus... my kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight.

**Romans 12:19-20\***.....19. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord... 20. if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink... 21. Do not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

**James 4:2 & 8**.....2. From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence from your lusts that war in your members? 8. Cleanse your hands ye sinners.

#### Qur'an

**Al-i Imran 3:31\***.....Say: If ye do love Allah, Follow me: Allah will love you and forgive your sins.

**Nisa 4:80\***.....whoever obeys the Messenger obeys Allah...

**Ahzab 33:21\***.....Verily in the messenger of Allah you have a good example...

**Saf 61:4\***.....Allah loves those who fight for His cause in ranks, as if they were a solid structure.

Dan studied:

Liberal Arts at  
Bakersfield College,  
A.A., 1974

Theology at  
Multnomah School of the Bible,  
Th.B., 1977;

Bible at  
Columbia Graduate School of  
Bible and Missions,  
M.A., 1983;

Linguistics at  
Univ. of Washington at Seattle  
Univ. of Texas at Arlington  
Univ. of Oklahoma at Norman  
Pacific Western Univ. California  
M.A., 1987;

Islamicics at  
Ankara University, in the Department of  
Islamic Theology Doctoral Studies,  
1996.

This booklet can be downloaded as a PDF  
and printed out at: [danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com)

Dan studied:

Liberal Arts at  
Bakersfield College,  
A.A., 1974

Theology at  
Multnomah School of the Bible,  
Th.B., 1977;

Bible at  
Columbia Graduate School of  
Bible and Missions,  
M.A., 1983;

Linguistics at  
Univ. of Washington at Seattle  
Univ. of Texas at Arlington  
Univ. of Oklahoma at Norman  
Pacific Western Univ. California  
M.A., 1987;

Islamicics at  
Ankara University, in the Department of  
Islamic Theology Doctoral Studies,  
1996.

This booklet can be downloaded as a PDF  
and printed out at: [danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com)

Dan studied:

Liberal Arts at  
Bakersfield College,  
A.A., 1974

Theology at  
Multnomah School of the Bible,  
Th.B., 1977;

Bible at  
Columbia Graduate School of  
Bible and Missions,  
M.A., 1983;

Linguistics at  
Univ. of Washington at Seattle  
Univ. of Texas at Arlington  
Univ. of Oklahoma at Norman  
Pacific Western Univ. California  
M.A., 1987;

Islamicics at  
Ankara University, in the Department of  
Islamic Theology Doctoral Studies,  
1996.

This booklet can be downloaded as a PDF  
and printed out at: [danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com)

Dan studied:

Liberal Arts at  
Bakersfield College,  
A.A., 1974

Theology at  
Multnomah School of the Bible,  
Th.B., 1977;

Bible at  
Columbia Graduate School of  
Bible and Missions,  
M.A., 1983;

Linguistics at  
Univ. of Washington at Seattle  
Univ. of Texas at Arlington  
Univ. of Oklahoma at Norman  
Pacific Western Univ. California  
M.A., 1987;

Islamicics at  
Ankara University, in the Department of  
Islamic Theology Doctoral Studies,  
1996.

This booklet can be downloaded as a PDF  
and printed out at: [danwickwire.com](http://danwickwire.com)

150.

Notes

150.

Notes

150.

Notes

150.

Notes

151.

Notes

151.

Notes

151.

Notes

151.

Notes

152.

Notes

152.

Notes

152.

Notes

152.

Notes